

Course Exercises Guide

Developing workflow solutions using IBM Business Automation Workflow V19.0.0.1

Course code WB828 / ZB828 ERC 1.1



June 2019 edition

Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the US.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not grant you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

*IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive, MD-NC119
Armonk, NY 10504-1785
United States of America*

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some jurisdictions do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM websites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those websites. The materials at those websites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those websites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you provide in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to actual people or business enterprises is entirely coincidental.

Trademarks

IBM, the IBM logo, and ibm.com are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp., registered in many jurisdictions worldwide. Other product and service names might be trademarks of IBM or other companies. A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the web at "Copyright and trademark information" at www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 2019.

This document may not be reproduced in whole or in part without the prior written permission of IBM.

US Government Users Restricted Rights - Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

Contents

Trademarks	vi
Exercises description	vii
Exercise 1. Exploring BAW and creating your first process application	1-1
How to use the course exercise instructions	3
User IDs and passwords	4
Part 1: Start the IBM Workflow Center deployment environment	1-6
Part 2: Explore the Workflow Center console	1-15
Part 3: Create a process application	1-18
Part 4: Explore IBM Process Designer	1-22
Part 5: Explore other tools	1-28
Part 6: Access the enhanced Workflow Center	1-34
Part 7: Export the process application and do clean up	1-40
Exercise 2. Playback 0: Creating the To-Be process	2-1
Part 1: Import the process application solution from the previous exercise	2-4
Part 2: Create a process	2-6
Part 3: Create process activities	2-9
Part 4: Model the process teams	2-17
Part 5: Assign the activities to the appropriate Team	2-20
Part 6: Create a linked process	2-24
Part 7: Attach the linked process	2-33
Part 8: Export the process application and do clean up	2-38
Exercise 3. Playback 0: Controlling process flow	3-1
Part 1: Import the process application solution from the previous exercise	3-3
Part 2: Create gateways for parent process	3-4
Part 3: Create gateways for the linked process	3-18
Part 4: Modeling timer intermediate events	3-28
Part 5: Add new process requirements to the process	3-35
Part 6: Validate the process model and take a snapshot	3-43
Part 7: Export the process application and do clean up	3-45
Exercise 4. Playback 1: Controlling process flow with business data	4-1
Part 1: Import the process application solution from the previous exercise	4-2
Part 2: Implement the intermediate timer event	4-3
Part 3: Create the process flow variables for the Hiring Request Process	4-4
Part 4: Create process flow variables for the Approve Hire Request linked process	4-9
Part 5: Implement gateways	4-13
Part 6: Implement routing for an activity	4-20
Part 7: Review artifact references	4-26
Part 8: Export the process application and do cleanup	4-28
Exercise 5. Playback 1: Business data, services, and coaches	5-1
Part 1: Import the process application solution from the previous exercise	5-3
Part 2: Build business objects and variables	5-4
Part 3: Create a reusable client-side human service and define input controls	5-15
Part 4: Reuse and debug the client-side human service	5-39
Part 5: Export the process application and do cleanup	5-50

Exercise 6. Playback 1: User interface design and implementation	6-1
Part 1: Import the process application solution from the previous exercise	6-2
Part 2: Group controls into tabs on a coach	6-3
Part 3: Change the appearance of the coach by applying a custom theme	6-13
Part 4: Customize controls	6-22
Part 5: Modify the mobile layout	6-29
Part 6: Export the process application and do clean up	6-40
Exercise 7. Playback 1: Conducting the Playback session	7-1
Part 1: Import the process application solution from the previous exercise	7-2
Part 2: Prepare for the playback	7-3
Part 3: Demonstrate the Review Needed path	7-4
Part 4: Demonstrate the Review Not Needed path	7-16
Part 5: Demonstrate activity tracking	7-20
Part 6: Reset the environment	7-26
Part 7: Create the Hiring Requisition Toolkit and take a snapshot	7-28
Part 8: Export the process application and do clean up	7-36
Exercise 8. Playback 2: Integrations	8-1
Part 1: Import the process application solution from the previous exercise	8-2
Part 2: Create a decision service	8-3
Part 3: Implement a message start event	8-23
Part 4: Apply asset tags	8-32
Part 5: Create a service to query a database and populate a list	8-36
Part 6: Change an input to a single select on a coach	8-55
Part 7: Export the process application and do clean up	8-68
Exercise 9. Playback 3: Handling errors and deploying your process application	9-1
Part 1: Import the process application solution from the previous exercise	9-2
Part 2: Implement exception handling in a service	9-3
Part 3: Prepare for final snapshot	9-12
Part 4: Check the history of the process application	9-15
Part 5: Create a snapshot of the process application	9-15
Part 6: Export the process application and do cleanup	9-18
Exercise 10. Implementing the “four eyes” policy by using a team filter	10-1
Part 1: Import the process application solution from the previous exercise	10-2
Part 2: Modify the process	10-3
Part 3: Create the team filter service	10-8
Part 4: Apply the team filter service to the activity assignment	10-12
Part 5: Test the four eyes policy	10-13
Part 6: Export the process application and do cleanup	10-18
Exercise 11. Building a cancellation pattern	11-1
Part 1: Import the process application solution from the previous exercise	11-1
Part 2: Create the event	11-3
Part 3: Create an undercover agent	11-5
Part 4: Implement the boundary event with the UCA	11-7
Part 5: Create the wrapper service	11-9
Part 6: Create a test harness	11-11
Part 7: Test the cancellation UCA	11-16
Part 8: Export the process application and do cleanup	11-19
Exercise 12. Building web service connections	12-1
Part 1: Import the process application solution from the previous exercise	12-2

Part 2: Create an inbound web service to trigger the UCA	12-3
Part 3: Test the inbound integration by creating an outbound integration	12-6
Part 4: Test the integrations	12-12
Part 5: Export the process application and do clean up	12-19
Exercise 13. Handling content events in a process	13-1
Part 1: Import the process application solution from the previous exercise	13-2
Part 2: Implement a document start event on a process by using the BPM document store	13-3
Part 3: Configure the Document Viewer to use the Case Manager Target Object Store (TOS) ..	13-27
Part 4: Build Case solution	13-35
Part 5: Test your solution	13-43
Part 6: Export the process application	13-51

Trademarks

The reader should recognize that the following terms, which appear in the content of this training document, are official trademarks of IBM or other companies:

IBM, the IBM logo, and ibm.com are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp., registered in many jurisdictions worldwide.

The following are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation, registered in many jurisdictions worldwide:

Blueworks Live™
PartnerWorld®

CICS®
Rational®

DB™
WebSphere®

Intel and Intel Core are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries.

Microsoft and Windows are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

Java™ and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Other product and service names might be trademarks of IBM or other companies.

Exercises description

This course includes the following exercises:

- Exercise 1. Exploring BAW and creating your first process application
- Exercise 2. Playback 0: Creating the To-Be process
- Exercise 3. Playback 0: Controlling process flow
- Exercise 4. Playback 1: Controlling process flow with business data
- Exercise 5. Playback 1: Business data, services, and coaches
- Exercise 6. Playback 1: User interface design and implementation
- Exercise 7. Playback 1: Conducting the Playback session
- Exercise 8. Playback 2: Integrations
- Exercise 9. Playback 3: Handling errors and deploying your process application
- Exercise 10. Implementing the "four eyes" policy by using a team filter
- Exercise 11. Building a cancellation pattern
- Exercise 12. Building web service connections
- Exercise 13. Handling content events in a process

In the exercise instructions, you can check off the line before each step as you complete it to track your progress.

Most exercises include required sections, which should always be completed. It might be necessary to complete these sections before you can start later exercises. Some exercises also include optional sections that you might want to complete when you have sufficient time and want an extra challenge.

This course has been tested in Firefox. Firefox is the default browser. However, Chrome is available. Keep in mind, the behavior may be different. If Firefox prompts to install updates, decline the updates.



Important

Online course material updates might exist for this course. To check for updates, go to the Instructor wiki at: <http://ibm.biz/CloudEduCourses>

Exercise 1. Exploring BAW and creating your first process application

Estimated time

01:30

Overview

This exercise introduces Business Automation Workflow and its primary components. It concludes with the creation of your first process application using IBM Process Designer.

Objectives

After completing this exercise, you should be able to:

- Start IBM Business Automation Workflow
- Access the Process Portal and Workflow Center
- Create a process application using IBM Process Designer

Introduction

IBM Business Automation Workflow is a platform to create workflow applications to improve productivity.

Workflow applications coordinate work between tasks that are performed by humans and automated tasks to improve daily business operations. Workflow applications have four main components:

- An authoring environment to create and configure the application.
- Frameworks or models for sequencing and delegating work. With Business Automation Workflow, the models can be either structured processes or unstructured cases. You can choose your model based on the pattern of your workflow and not be limited to a case or a process.
- A user experience for interacting with the application. To provide consistent user experiences, standardized workflows can be reused across the organization.
- Administrative tools for optimizing how the application runs, deploying new versions and managing security.

IBM Business Automation Workflow is part of the IBM Digital Business Automation platform, which includes various product offerings that you can use to digitize all aspects of business operations, while providing real-time insight into your business. IBM Digital Business Automation is a flexible automation platform that automates repetitive human tasks, content management, process workflows, data capture, and business decisions.

Requirements

None



Important

The exercises in this course use a set of lab files that might include scripts, applications, files, solution files, project interchange files, and others. The course lab files can be found in the following directory:

C:\labfiles for the Windows platform

The exercises point you to the lab files as you need them.

Exercise instructions

Each exercise in this course contains one or more of the following parts:

- An introduction
- A set of instructions
- A challenge exercise

How to use the course exercise instructions

Text highlighting in exercises

Different text styles indicate various elements in the exercises.

Words that are highlighted in **bold** represent GUI items that you interact with, such as:

- Menu items
- Field names
- Icons
- Button names

Words that are highlighted with a `fixed font` include the following items:

- Text that you type or enter as a value
- System messages
- Directory paths
- Code

Exercise structure

Each exercise is divided into sections with a series of steps and substeps. The step represents an action to be completed. If required, the substeps provide guidance on completing the action.

Example:

- 1. Create a user account named: `ADMIN`
 - a. Right-click **My Computer** and click **Manage**.
 - b. Expand **Local Users and Groups**.
- ... continue*

In this example, the creation of a user account is the action to be completed. The substeps underneath provide specific guidance on how to create a user account. (In this example, the instructions are for the Windows operating system.) Words that are highlighted in bold represent menu items, field names, and other screen elements.

Tracking your progress

Based on the actions that are mentioned in the lab, you can continue to perform steps on your own without using the substeps that are provided, or you can use all the substeps. As soon as you complete the action, you should review the substeps that are mentioned to verify your steps.

If you face any trouble or encounter errors while working on the exercise, you should go back and review your steps to find out whether you correctly completed the steps and did not miss any steps.

After completing the exercise, you are encouraged to go back over all the steps to make sure that you understand why you did each step and how you did it.

An underscore precedes each numbered step and lettered substep.

You are encouraged to use these markers to track your progress. As you complete a step, place an **X** or a check mark on the underscore to indicate that it is completed. By tracking your progress in this manner, you can stay focused when you experience interruptions during a lengthy exercise.

User IDs and passwords

The following table contains a list of user ID and password information for this course.

Entry point	User ID	Password
Windows Server 2016	administrator	passw0rd
IBM Process Designer	author1	passw0rd
WebSphere		
Application Server cell	administrator	passw0rd
	administrator	



Stop

Course updates and errata



A Course Corrections document might be available for this course.

If you are taking the class with an instructor, the instructor can provide this document to you.

If you are taking the course in a self-paced environment, the course corrections document is provided with the other manuals.

To check whether a Course Corrections document exists for this course:

1. Go to the following URL: http://www.ibm.com/developerworks/connect/middleware_edu
2. On the web page, locate and click the **Course Information** category.
3. Find your course in the list and click the link.
4. Click the **Attachments** tab to see whether an errata document exists with updated instructions.
5. To save the file to your computer, click the document link and follow the dialog box prompts.

Exercise instructions

Part 1: Start the IBM Workflow Center deployment environment

Before you can start the IBM Workflow Center deployment environment, three server configurations must be started. After logging on to the lab environment, start the Deployment Manager profile, the Node Agent profile, and the Deployment Environment.



Important

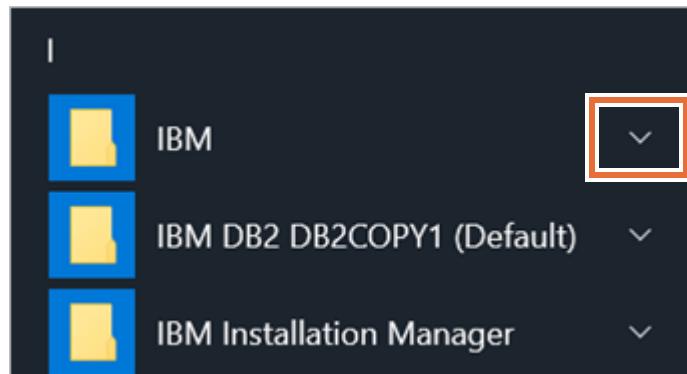
All three server configurations must be started in order, starting with the Deployment Manager profile, then the Node Agent profile, and followed last by the Deployment Environment. To accomplish this task, the product provides a Quick Start routine to run the server start in that order.

- 1. Start the **Workflow Center** server.

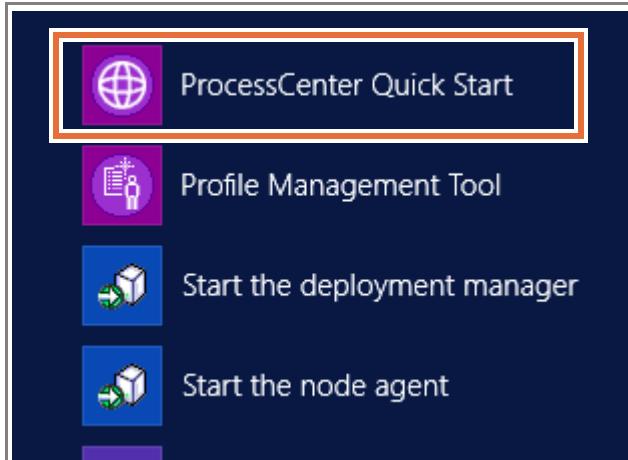
- a. Click the **Windows Icon**.



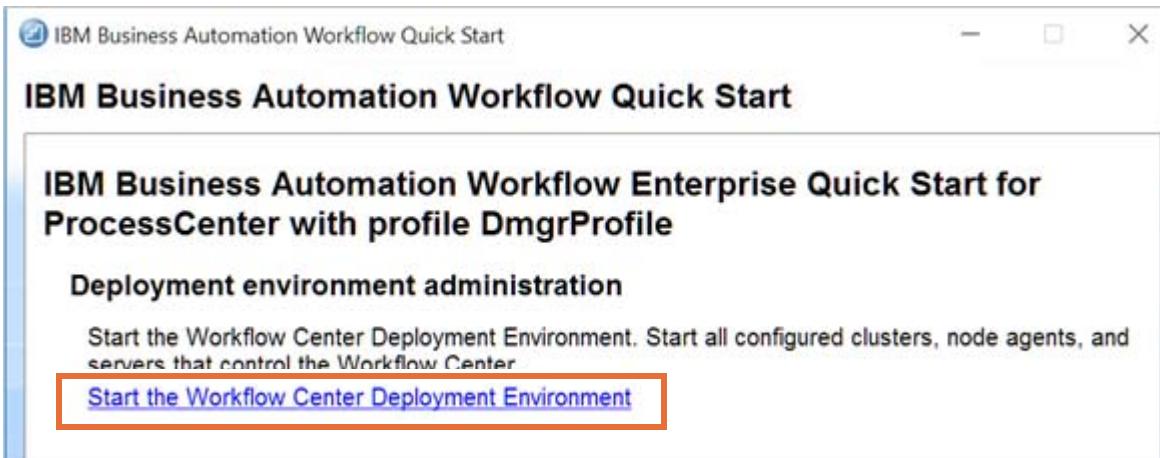
- b. In the Start menu, scroll down to the **IBM** group and click the **Down Arrow** link next to it.



- c. Click **ProcessCenter Quick Start**.



- ___ d. In the IBM Business Automation Workflow Quick Start window that opens, click the Start the Workflow Center Deployment Environment link.



- ___ e. It takes a while for the deployment environment to get started. A command prompt window runs through the start of the Deployment Manager profile, Node Agent profile, and Deployment Environment. Allow the entire start process to complete. The Quick Start window displays that the environment is starting. It can take about 10 – 20 minutes, so make sure that you provide ample time for this initial start.

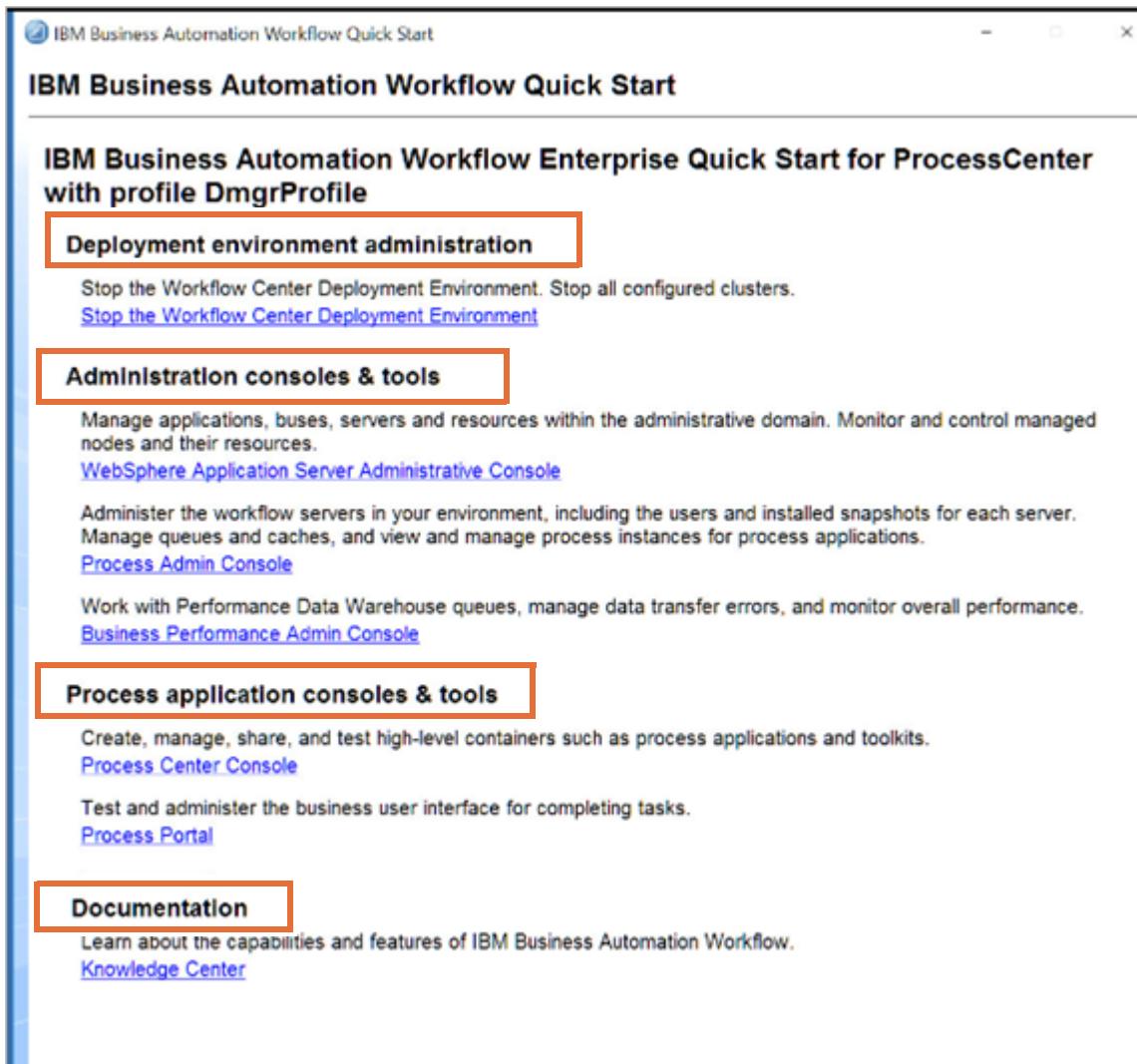


- f. Switch to the newly open command window. When the environment starts, the **Press any key to continue** message is displayed. When prompted, press any key. You might have to press a key multiple times, at which point the command window closes.

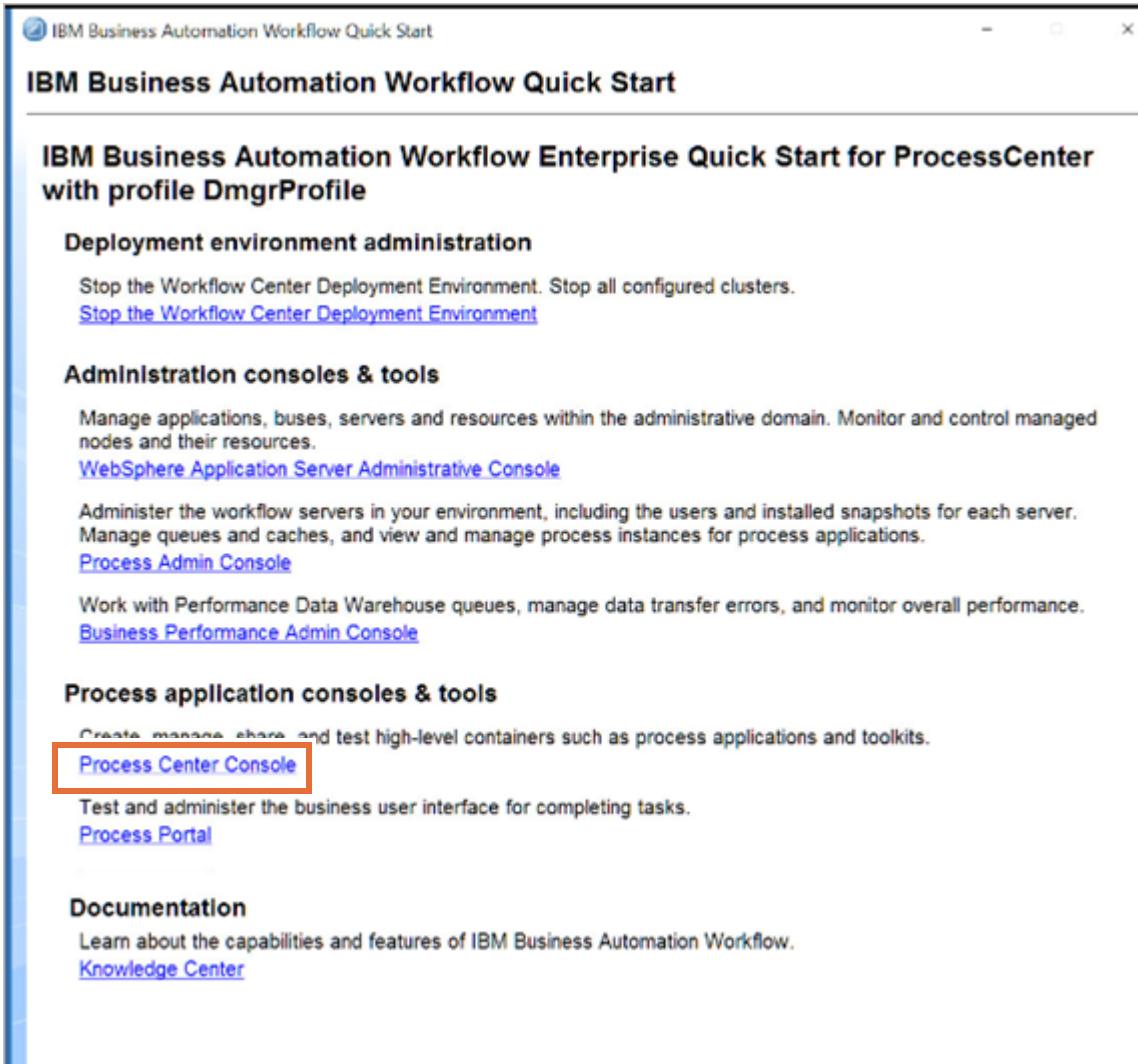
```
C:\Windows\system32\cmd.exe
Logging to file C:\IBM\Workflow\v18.0\logs\config\BPMConfig_20190424-094421.log.
Starting deployment manager profile DmgrProfile.
CWUPO0001I: Running configuration action detectNewProducts.ant
ADMU0116I: Tool information is being logged in file
    C:\IBM\Workflow\v18.0\profiles\DmgrProfile\logs\dmgr\startServer.log
ADMU0128I: Starting tool with the DmgrProfile profile
ADMU3100I: Reading configuration for server: dmgr
ADMU3200I: Server launched. Waiting for initialization status.
ADMU3000I: Server dmgr open for e-business; process id is 2296
Starting node Node1.
CWUPO0001I: Running configuration action detectNewProducts.ant
ADMU0116I: Tool information is being logged in file
    C:\IBM\Workflow\v18.0\profiles\Node1Profile\logs\nodeagent\startServer.lo
g
ADMU0128I: Starting tool with the Node1Profile profile
ADMU3100I: Reading configuration for server: nodeagent
ADMU3200I: Server launched. Waiting for initialization status.
ADMU3000I: Server nodeagent open for e-business; process id is 3504
Starting cluster SingleCluster.
When the BPMConfig command is used to start a deployment environment, it invokes the
processes that are used to start the associated clusters. If the command is success
ful in invoking the processes, it returns a message to report that the command compl
eted successfully. However, to determine whether the cluster members were all starte
d successfully, you need to check the log files of the cluster members. The log file
s are located in <profile_root>/logs.
The 'BPMConfig.bat -start -profile DmgrProfile -de ProcessCenter' command completed

Press any key to continue . . .
```

- g. The Quick Start window refreshes and updates the display. It might take up to 10 – 20 minutes for the servers to fully engage depending on the hardware configuration. Wait for the four sections to be populated in the **IBM Business Automation Workflow Quick Start** window (Deployment environment administration, Administration consoles and tools, Process application consoles and tools, and Documentation).



- 2. The Workflow Center includes a repository for all processes, services, and other assets created in IBM Process Designer. The Workflow Center Console provides the tools that you need to maintain the repository. You now connect to the **IBM Workflow Center** console.
- a. Click **Process Center Console** in the **IBM Business Automation Workflow Quick Start** window.

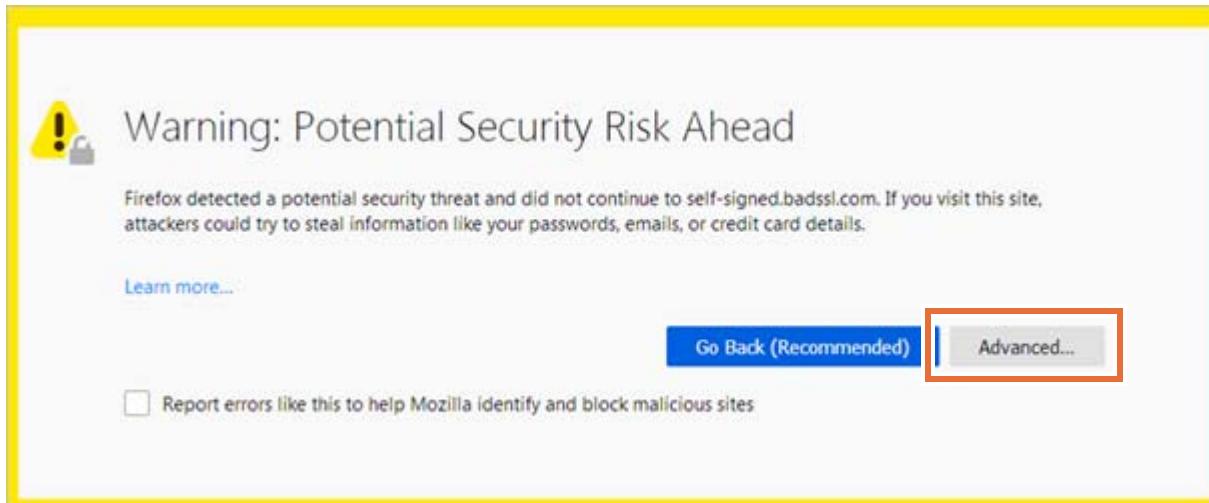


Information

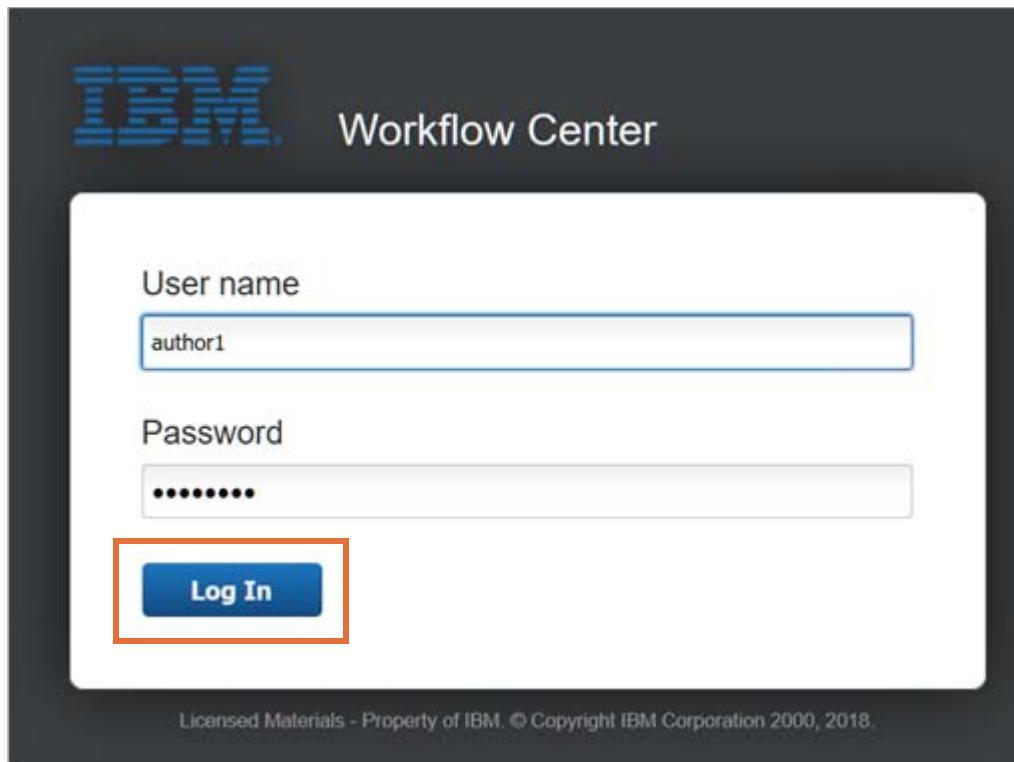
The new terminology for Process Center is Workflow Center. While the new term is used throughout the product, there are times when the product still makes a reference to Process Center. The Process Center Console link that you just clicked is one such example.

- b. Minimize both the **IBM Business Automation Workflow Quick Start** window and the **ProcessCenter Quick Start** command window so that you can use the page to access other links later in the exercises.

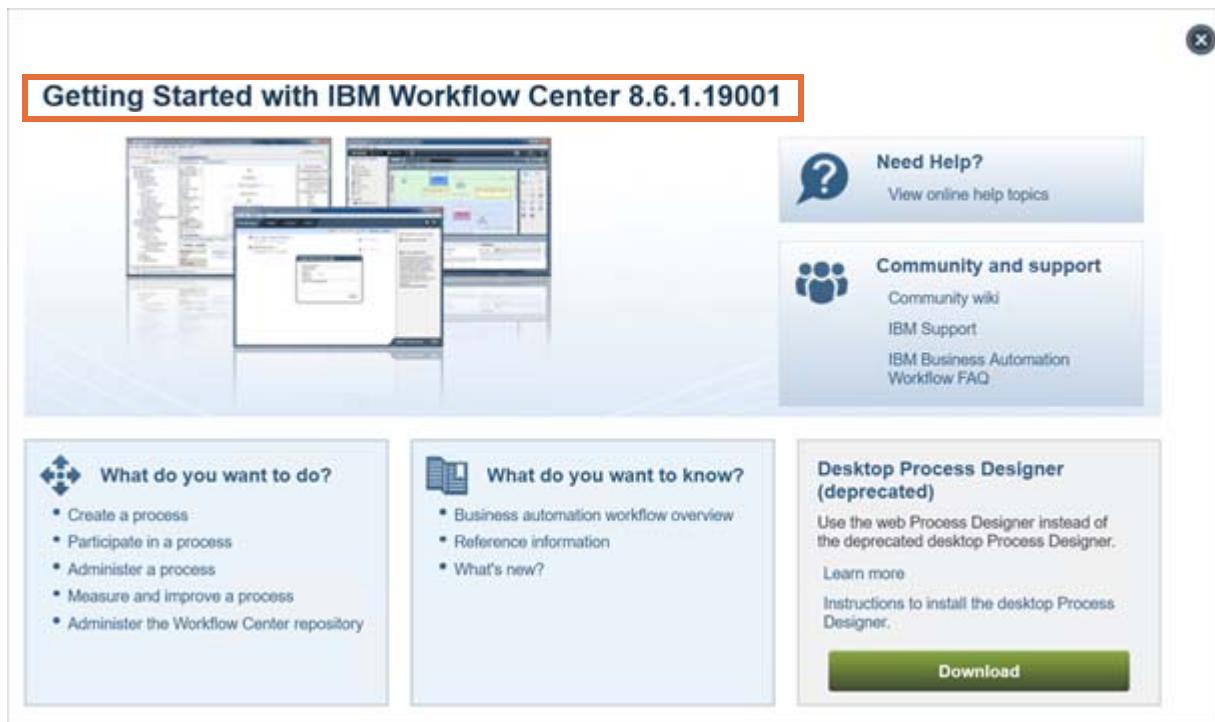
- ___ c. If a Firefox security warning message is displayed then it is safe to ignore that. Click **Advanced** to continue. Depending on the security message you may have to click few times.



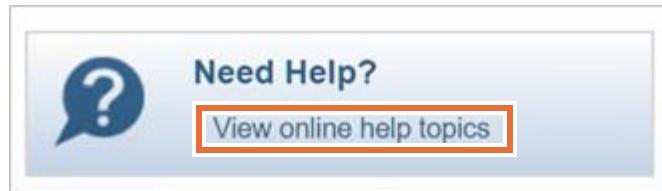
- ___ d. A loading screen and then a login screen are displayed for Workflow Center.
___ e. Enter `author1` in the **User name** field and `password` in the **Password** field.
___ f. Click **Log In**.



- __ g. The first time that you open the Workflow Center console, the **Getting Started with IBM Workflow Center 8.6.1.19001** window is displayed.



- __ 3. Review the **Getting Started with IBM Workflow Center 8.6.1.19001** page.
- __ a. The **Need help** section takes you to the IBM Knowledge Center for the product. Click the **View online help topics** link. This link opens the product documentation page in a new tab. When you are done exploring it, close that tab.



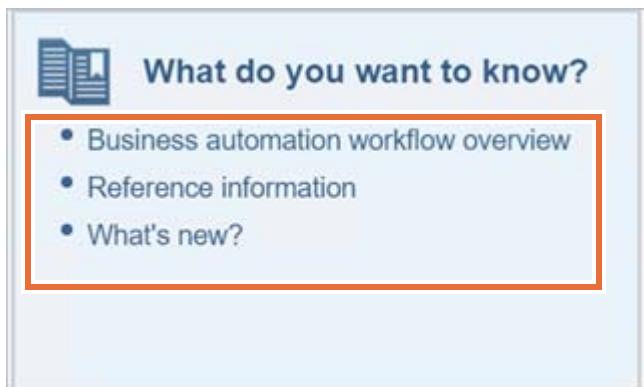
- __ b. The **Community and Support** section provides important connections to additional assets and contributions from experts and connects with the IBM team. Click the links for **Community wiki**, **IBM Support**, and **IBM Business Automation Workflow FAQ** and explore them. When you are done exploring, close the newly open tabs.



- c. The **What do you want to do** section direct you to some specific actions that might be important to you and provides detail explanation and steps around those specific actions. Click any specific action of interest to explore. When you are done exploring, close those open tabs.

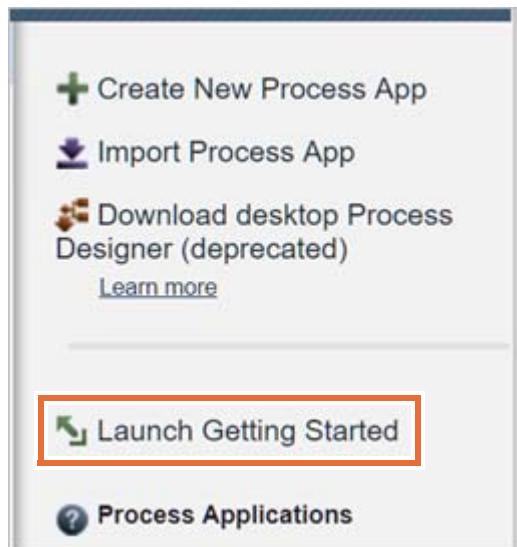


- d. The **What do you want to know** section is another similar section that provides some important information regarding the product. The **What's new** topic, in particular takes you to a page that lists the updates in the new release, in this case BAW V19.0.0.1. Click the **What's new** link to explore the new updates. When you are done exploring, close the newly open tab.



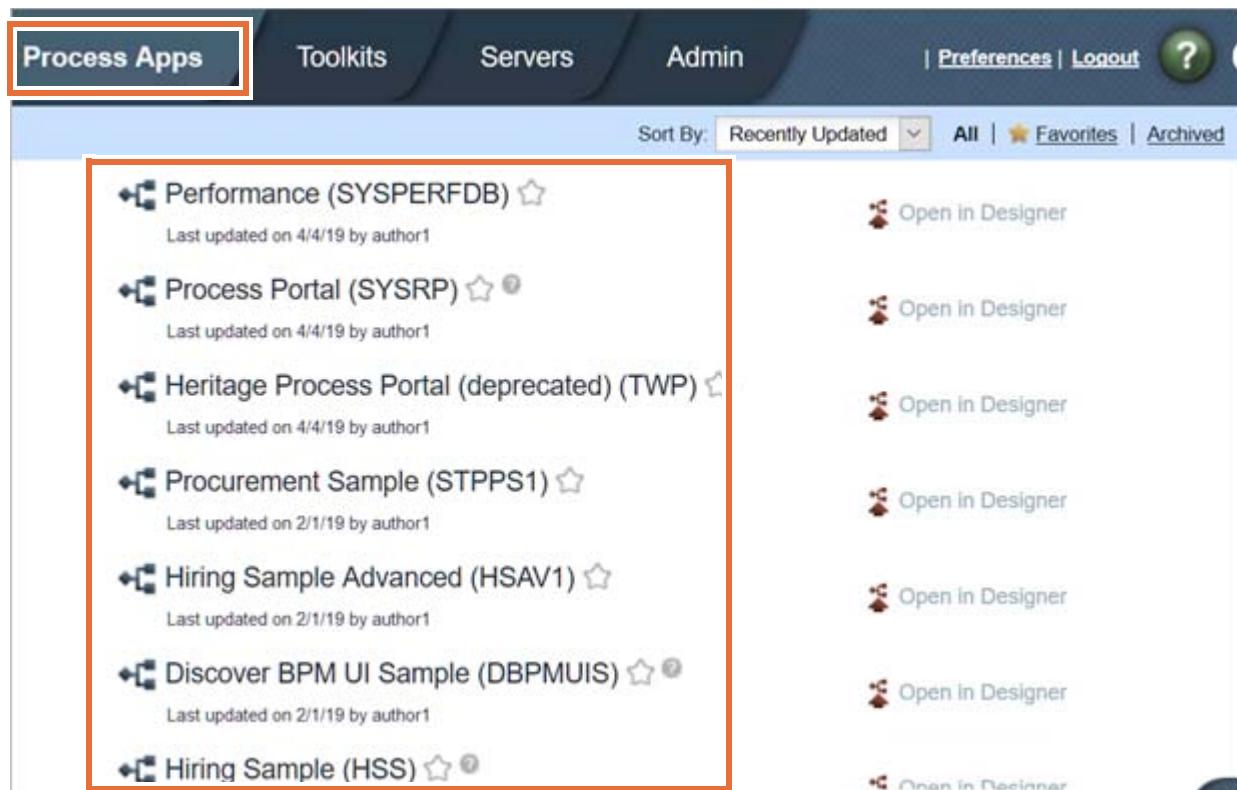
- e. The **Desktop Process Designer** section provides a link to download the desktop Process Designer. Note that desktop Process Designer is deprecated. You no longer use the desktop Process Designer since the entire designer capabilities are now available in the Process Designer that you access through the Workflow Center. Do **NOT** click Download.

- f. When you are done exploring, close the **Getting Started** page by clicking the **X** that is displayed in the upper right corner. You can always come back to the Getting Started page by clicking **Launch Getting Started**. Note that the **Launch Getting Started** link is displayed only after you click the **X** and close the **Getting Started** window.



Part 2: Explore the Workflow Center console

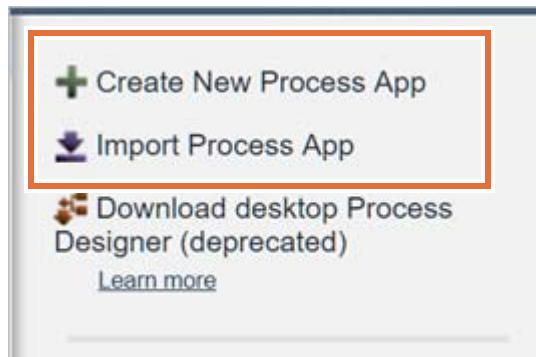
- 1. The Workflow Center console provides the tools that you need to maintain the repository. The Workflow Center console provides a convenient location in which to create and maintain high-level containers such as process applications and toolkits. Administrators can use the Workflow Center console to provide a framework in which analysts and developers can build their processes and underlying implementations. Another primary task for administrators is managing access to the Workflow Center repository by setting up the appropriate authorization for users and groups. In this section, you explore the various capabilities of the Workflow Center.
- a. The Workflow Center console provides a convenient location in which to create and maintain high-level containers such as process applications and toolkits. By default, the first time you access the console, it displays a list of process applications that are available in the **Process Apps** tab.



The screenshot shows the IBM BPM Workflow Center interface. The top navigation bar includes tabs for 'Process Apps' (which is highlighted with a red box), 'Toolkits', 'Servers', and 'Admin'. To the right of the tabs are links for 'Preferences | Logout' and a help icon. Below the navigation is a toolbar with a 'Sort By:' dropdown set to 'Recently Updated' and buttons for 'All', 'Favorites', and 'Archived'. The main content area displays a list of process applications:

Process Application	Last updated	Action
Performance (SYSPERFDB)	4/4/19	Open in Designer
Process Portal (SYSRP)	4/4/19	Open in Designer
Heritage Process Portal (deprecated) (TWP)	4/4/19	Open in Designer
Procurement Sample (STPPS1)	2/1/19	Open in Designer
Hiring Sample Advanced (HSAV1)	2/1/19	Open in Designer
Discover BPM UI Sample (DBPMUIS)	2/1/19	Open in Designer
Hiring Sample (HSS)		Open in Designer

- ___ b. You can either create process applications in Workflow Center or export and import process applications into Workflow Center. After a process application is created or imported, it is stored and listed in the Workflow Center repository. You open process applications in Process Designer where you can create and edit the business processes within those process applications. You use Process Designer in the next section in this exercise. Note to the right of the console, there are links to import or create process applications. Do not click them yet since you work with these options in the exercises that follow.



- ___ c. Click the **Toolkits** tab.
 ___ d. Process applications can share library items from one or more toolkits, and toolkits can share library items from other toolkits. The **Toolkits** tab displays a list of toolkits that are currently available in the repository.

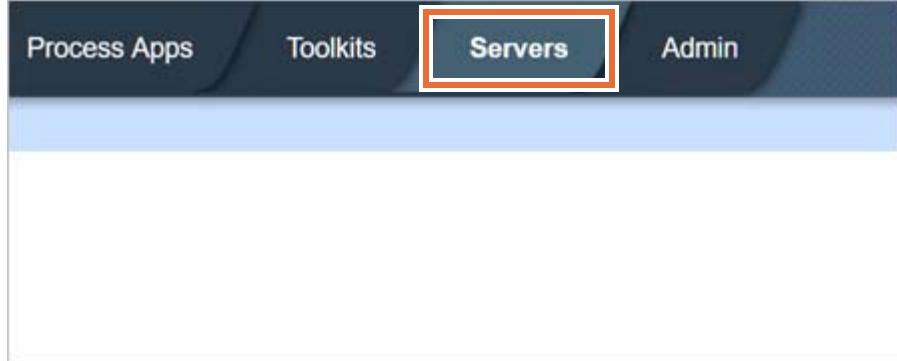
The screenshot shows the SAP BAW interface with the 'Toolkits' tab selected, indicated by a red box around the tab. The page lists six toolkits:

- UI Toolkit (SYSBPMUI) (Last updated on 4/4/19 by author1)
- SAP Guided Workflow (deprecated) (SGW) (Last updated on 4/4/19 by author1)
- System Governance (TWSYSG) (Last updated on 4/4/19 by author1)
- Dashboards (SYSD) (Last updated on 4/4/19 by author1)
- Content Management (SYSCM) (Last updated on 4/4/19 by author1)
- Responsive Portal Components (SYSRPC) (Last updated on 4/4/19 by author1)

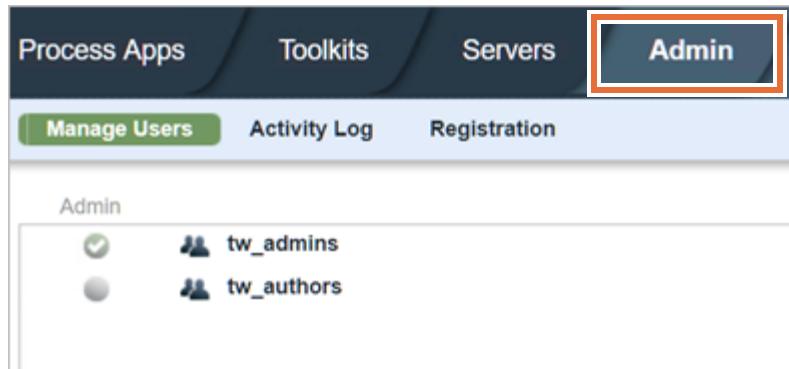
Next to each toolkit name are two 'Open in Designer' buttons, also highlighted with a red box.

- ___ e. Click the **Servers** tab.

- ___ f. The servers tab lists any Workflow Servers that are connected to the Workflow Center. When working with IBM Integration Designer, developers deploy the integration modules to a workflow server, which can be connected to the Workflow Center. Once connected, it is visible in the Servers tab. Integration Designer is beyond the scope and is not covered in this course. Since you do not work with IBM Integration Designer or the Workflow server in this course, there is no server that is listed in the **Servers** tab.



- ___ g. Click the **Admin** tab.
___ h. From this page, you can perform administrative tasks such as granting access to the Workflow Center repository and adding Users and Groups.

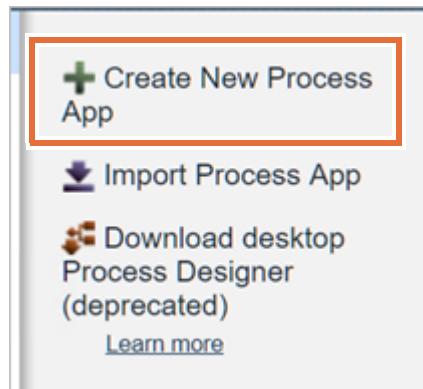


- ___ i. Switch back to the **Process Apps** tab.

Part 3: Create a process application

Before you can explore IBM Process Designer, you need a process application that you can work with. In this course, you work with a Hiring Request Process application. You create that process application in this section. In the subsequent lab exercises, you build all the required artifacts, specifying more details as you progress.

- ___ 1. Create a process application.
 - ___ a. In the Process Apps tab, click the **Create New Process App** link on the right pane of IBM Process Designer.



- ___ b. When the **Create New Process App** dialog box is displayed, enter following values:
 - Set **Process App Name** to: HR Recruitment Process
 - Set **Acronym** to: HRR
 - Set **Documentation** to: Contains HR processes that are used for recruitment.

- De-select (Uncheck) the **Open in Process Designer** option.

Create New Process App

Process App Name:
HR Recruitment Process

Acronym:
HRR

Documentation:

B I U 10pt Contains HR processes that are used for recruitment.

Open in Process Designer

Create

- c. Click **Create**.
- d. Verify that the process application is created and is now in your list of process apps.

Process Apps Toolkits Servers Admin | Logout ?

Sort By: Recently Updated ▾ All | Favorites | Archiv

HR Recruitment Process (HRR) ★ ⓘ	Open in Designer
Performance (SYSPERFDB) ★	Open in Designer
Process Portal (SYSRP) ★ ⓘ	Open in Designer

Last updated on 4/4/19 by author1

Last updated on 4/4/19 by author1

- 2. Manage the HR Recruitment Process process application.
- a. In the Workflow Center, find the newly created **HR Recruitment Process (HRR)** process application and click it.

The screenshot shows the 'Process Apps' tab selected in the top navigation bar. Below the navigation bar, there is a search bar with the placeholder 'Sort By: Recently Updated'. Underneath the search bar, there is a list of process applications:

- HR Recruitment Process (HRR)** (highlighted with a red box)
- Performance (SYSPERFDB)
- Process Portal (SYSRP)

Each application entry includes a small icon, a name, a star icon, and a circled question mark icon. To the right of each entry is a link labeled 'Open in Designer'.

- b. By default, the **Snapshot** tab displays all snapshots for the process application. Snapshots record the state of items within a workflow project at a specific point in time. You can create snapshots in the Workflow Center console or in IBM Process Designer. You can also create new snapshots here. You do that later.

The screenshot shows the 'HR Recruitment Process (HRR)' application selected in the top navigation bar. The 'Solutions' tab is selected. Below the navigation bar, there is a list of solutions:

- Snapshots** (highlighted with a red box)
- History
- Manage
- Governance

Below the tabs, there is a sorting dropdown 'Sort Snapshots By: Date' and a filter 'All | Installed | Deployed | Archived'. The 'Current' solution is listed, showing it was last changed on 5/6/19 by author1. There is a 'Refresh' button next to it. On the far right, there is a context menu with options: 'Create New Snapshot' (with a green plus sign icon), 'Open in Designer' (with a person icon), and 'Solutions' (highlighted with a red box).

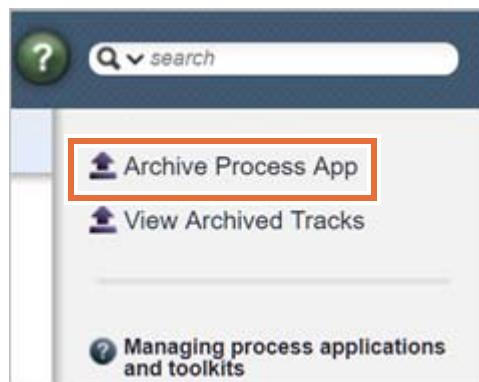
- ___ c. Click the **History** tab. The entries that are listed in this tab represent the history for the selected process application or toolkit. For example, you can see the date and time that the process application or toolkit was created.



- ___ d. Click the **Manage** tab. Here you can allow users to create tracks in a process app. Tracks allow parallel development to occur with isolation from changes in other tracks. For example, tracks enable one team to fix the current version of a process while another team builds a new version based on new external systems and a new corporate identity. If additional tracks are necessary for a process application, you can enable them at any time.



- ___ e. In the upper right of the console, you can see the option to **Archive Process App**. Before you delete a process app, it must be archived first. You do that later.



- ___ f. In the bottom half of the page, you can add users and groups as users of the process application. You can also configure their level of access.

Read	Write	Admin	Remove
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	author1 (author1)

- ___ g. Click the **Governance** tab. You can apply a governance process that provides control over the installation of process applications or notifies people when a snapshot is installed or changes status.
- ___ h. Switch back to the **Process Apps** tab. Next, you open the process application in IBM Process Designer.

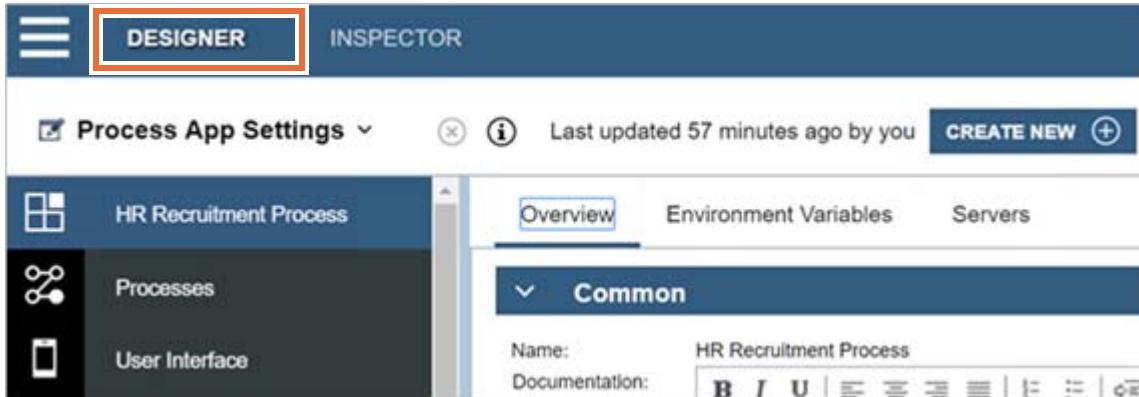
Part 4: Explore IBM Process Designer

The Process Designer is the primary modeling and designing tool in IBM Business Automation Workflow. It is an editor that you access in a browser to model, implement, and inspect business processes. In this portion, you explore IBM Process Designer.

- ___ 1. Start **IBM Process Designer**.
- ___ a. In the **Process Apps** tab, find the **HR Recruitment Process (HRR)** process application and click **Open in Designer**.

Process Apps	Toolkits	Servers	Admin	Preferences Logout
Sort By: Recently Updated ▾	All	Favorites		
HR Recruitment Process (HRR) Last updated on 5/6/19 by author1	Open in Designer			
Performance (SYSPERFDB) Last updated on 4/4/19 by author1	Open in Designer			

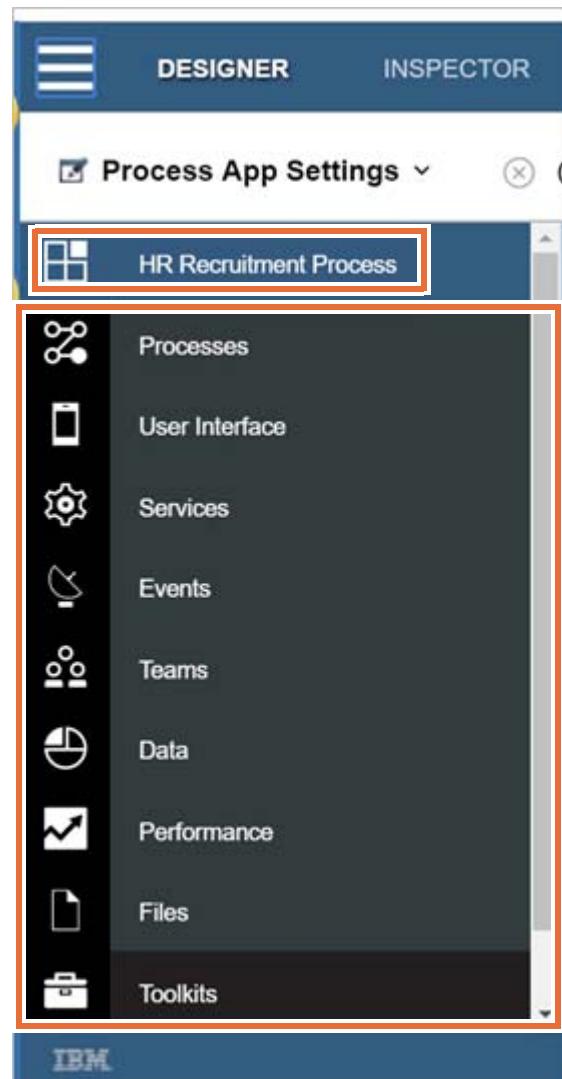
- ___ b. Note that Process Designer opens in the **Designer** view. The **Inspector** view link is also listed and is used to run and debug your processes, services, and tasks during iterative development.



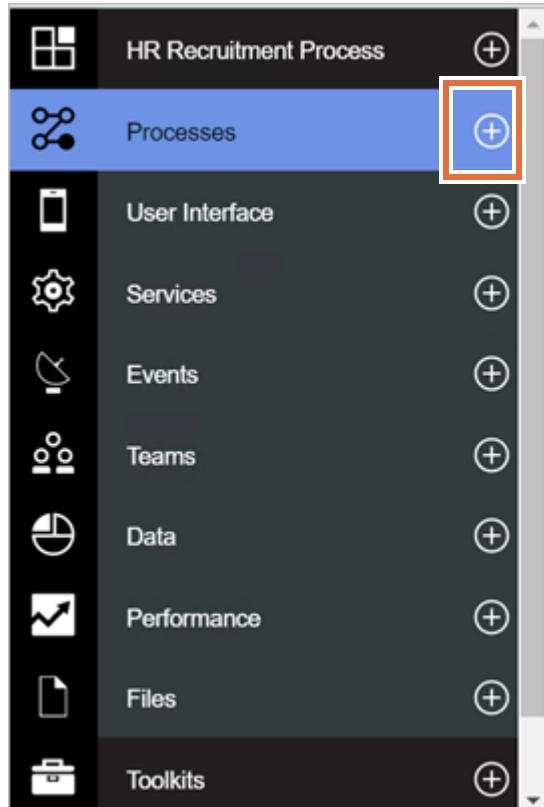
- ___ 2. Explore the **Library**. IBM Process Designer offers several tools to ensure that you can quickly and easily access items that you work with regularly. The library organizes and helps in managing the assets and artifacts.
 - ___ a. Click the library icon indicated by three horizontal lines.



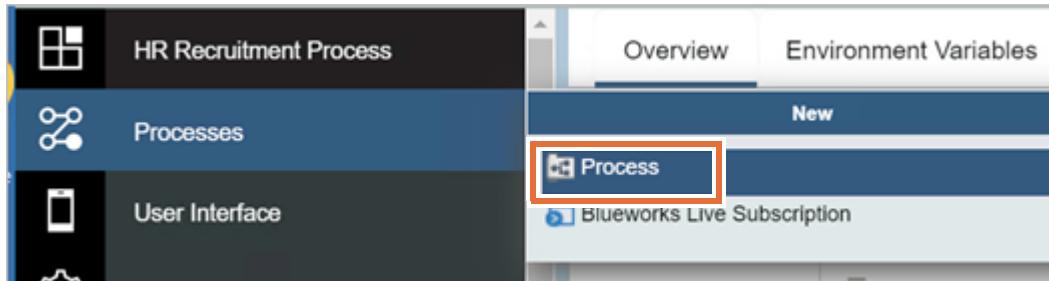
- b. Clicking the library icon expands or collapses the left pane. You can create, view, and work with several artifacts listed in the library. The **HR Recruitment Process** that is listed at the top is the newly created process application and serves as the container for all the assets listed below.



- ___ c. Hover the mouse inside the library. Note the display of a plus + icon to the right of the library pane. Clicking the plus icon next to a library item, lets you create a new artifact of that item type. Click the newly displayed plus icon next to **Processes**.



- ___ d. Note that a window opens to the right. You have an option to create a new **Process**. Clicking **Process** opens a new window. Do not click that as you create new processes in later exercises.

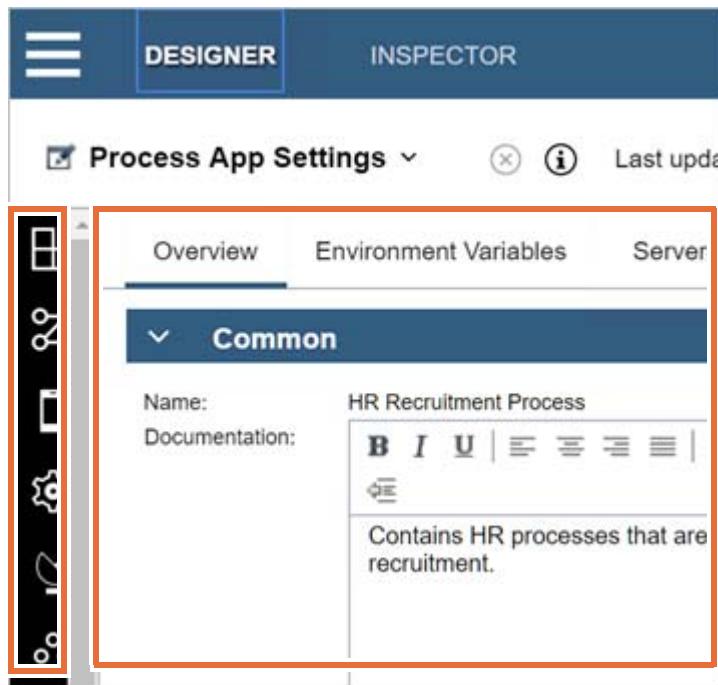


- ___ e. Click anywhere outside of the library to collapse the expanded library item and return focus.

- f. In the Library, click **Processes** to work with an existing process. Since there are no processes in the process application, it is currently empty.



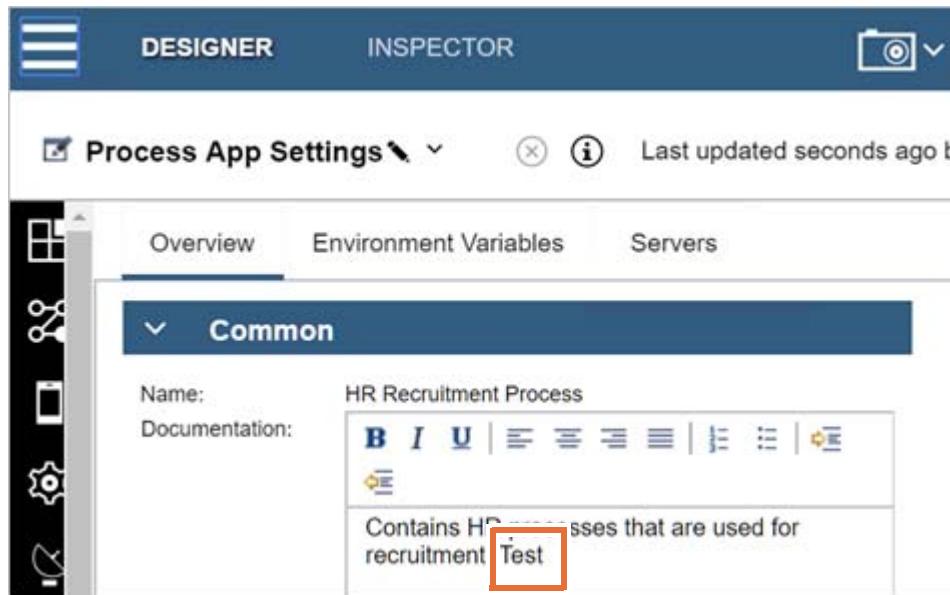
- g. Feel free to explore the other library items. Keep in mind that you work with and create several assets from these library items in this course.
- h. Click the Library icon again. Clicking the Library icon expands or collapses the library window. When you work in Process Designer, use this library feature often to make more space available in the working area.



- i. Feel free to continue to explore IBM Process Designer.
- 3. Save your work in IBM Process Designer. By default, the Process Designer is in the automatic save mode: In this mode, every change that you make is automatically saved as you make it. As a result, when you close an editor or the browser crashes, your changes are still preserved.
- a. The **Finish Editing** icon is represented by a check mark.



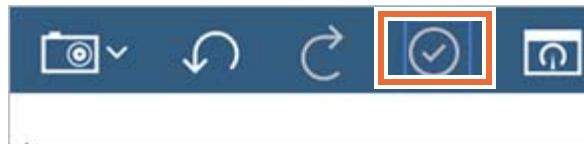
- ___ b. In the Common section to the right, enter Test at the end of the description of the process application.



- ___ c. A change in the Process Designer artifact that is not yet saved is indicated by a number 1 next to the check mark. Notice this change in the **Finish Editing** icon at the top.



- ___ d. Click the **Finish Editing** icon to save your change. Note the number 1 is no longer displayed indicating that all your changes are saved.



- ___ e. Delete the newly added text: Test and save your change to bring it back to the way it was before.

4. Return to the Workflow Center console.

- ___ a. When you are done working in Process Designer and need to return to the workflow Center console, click the **View the Workflow Center** icon. Click that icon now.



- ___ b. You are now back to the Process Apps tab in the Workflow Center console.

Part 5: Explore other tools

In addition to working with the Workflow Center console, there are several other tools that one works with when developing applications in IBM Business Automation Workflow. You explore some of the key additional tools in this section.

- 1. Explore the Administration console. The administrative console is used to administer applications, services, and other resources at a cell, node, server, or cluster scope. You can use the console with stand-alone servers and with deployment managers that manage all servers in a cell in a networked environment.
 - a. To access the administration console, go back to the minimized Quick Start window and click the **WebSphere Application Server Administrative Console** link.

The screenshot shows the 'IBM Business Automation Workflow Quick Start' window. In the 'Deployment environment administration' section, there is a link 'Stop the Workflow Center Deployment Environment'. Below it, a red box highlights the 'WebSphere Application Server Administrative Console' link, which is described as managing applications, buses, servers and resources within the administrative domain. A tooltip for this link indicates it controls managed nodes and their resources. Another red box highlights the 'Log in' button at the bottom of the form.

IBM Business Automation Workflow Quick Start

IBM Business Automation Workflow Enterprise Quick Start for ProcessCenter with profile DmgrProfile

Deployment environment administration

Stop the Workflow Center Deployment Environment. Stop all configured clusters.
[Stop the Workflow Center Deployment Environment](#)

Administration consoles & tools

Manage applications, buses, servers and resources within the administrative domain. Monitor control managed nodes and their resources

[WebSphere Application Server Administrative Console](#)

Administer the workflow servers in your environment, including the users and installed snapshots

- b. If prompted, log in by entering `author1` in the **User ID** field and `passw0rd` in the **Password** field. Click **Log In**.



- ___ c. Expand the Servers panel and click **Deployment Environments**. On this screen, you can start, stop, and create new deployment environments. You can also verify the status of a deployment environment.

Select	Status	Deployment Environment Name	Features	Pattern	Description
<input type="checkbox"/>		ProcessCenter	IBM Business Automation Workflow Advanced Workflow Center	Single Cluster	

- ___ d. Expand the Resources panel, then expand the JDBC section and click **Data sources**.
- ___ e. Scroll down to the bottom and click **Training Course DB**. This is the JDBC driver that is used later in the course.

<input type="checkbox"/>	Training Course DB	jdbc/TrainingDB	Cluster=SingleCluster	DB2 Using IBM JCC Driver
--------------------------	------------------------------------	-----------------	-----------------------	--------------------------

- ___ f. Scroll down to the bottom of the page and the data source properties are displayed.

Name	Value
* Driver type	4
* Database name	Training
* Server name	ws2016x64
* Port number	50000

- ___ g. While logged in, feel free to explore the administrative console further. Optionally, click **Logout** to log out of the console.



- 2. Explore the Process Admin console. The Process Admin Console is used to administer the process servers in your environment, including the users and installed snapshots for each server. In addition, it provides tools to help you manage queues and caches.
- a. To access the administration console, go back to the Quick Start window and click the **Process Admin Console** link.

IBM Business Automation Workflow Quick Start

IBM Business Automation Workflow Enterprise Quick Start

ProcessCenter with profile DmgrProfile

Deployment environment administration

Stop the Workflow Center Deployment Environment. Stop all configured clusters.

[Stop the Workflow Center Deployment Environment](#)

Administration consoles & tools

Manage applications, buses, servers and resources within the administrative domain. Control managed nodes and their resources.

[WebSphere Application Server Administrative Console](#)

Administer the workflow servers in your environment, including the users and instances for each server. Manage queues and caches, and view and manage process instances.

[Process Admin Console](#)

Work with Performance Data Warehouse queues, manage data transfer errors and overall performance.

- b. If you logged out of the Administrative console, then you are prompted to log in to the Process Admin Console. Enter author1 in the **User Name** field and passw0rd in the **Password** field. Click **Log In**.
- c. When the Process Admin console is displayed, note the various links in the left pane.

IBM | Process Admin Console

SingleClusterMe...

- ▶ Workflow Admin
- ▶ User Management
- ▶ Monitoring
- ▶ Event Manager
- ▶ Admin Tools
- ▶ Alert Definitions
- ▶ Performance

The Process Admin console provides configuration and management tools for the Workflow Servers in your IBM Business Automation Workflow environment.

Process Status Summary			
Today	Week	Month	Year
Active	Completed	Failed	Suspended

Process Applications

- [Heritage Process Portal \(deprecated\) \(TWP\)](#)
- [Process Portal \(SYSRP\)](#)
- [Performance \(SYSPERFDB\)](#)
- [Hiring Sample \(HSS\)](#)

- __ d. Expand **User Management** and then click **User Management**.



- __ e. In the **Retrieve Profile** field, enter * and click **Retrieve** to view a list of users.

A screenshot of the "User Management > Maintain User Settings" page. At the top, there's a "Retrieve Profile" input field containing "*" with a "Retrieve" button next to it. This entire section is highlighted with a red box. To the right, under "File Registry Users", there's a list of users: administrator, author1, user1, user2, user3. On the far right, there's a "User Details" panel with fields for "User Name", "Full Name", "Password", and "Confirm Password".

- __ f. Click **Group Management** in the left menu.
__ g. In the **Select Group to Modify** field, enter %%

- ___ h. Examine the groups listed. Do not make any changes as it impacts the exercises.

User Management > Group Management

Select Group to Modify: %%

New Group	Remove
Debug	-
PEWorkflowSystemAdmin	-
tw_admins	-
tw_allusers	-
tw_allusers_managers	-
tw_authors	-
tw_managers	-
tw_portal_admins	-
tw_process_owners	-
twem	-

- ___ i. As time allows, continue to explore the Process Admin Console.
- ___ 3. Explore the Process Portal. From Process Portal, users can launch processes, dashboards, and startable services, and work on their tasks.
- ___ a. To access the Process Portal, go back to the Quick Start window and click the **Process Portal** link.

IBM Business Automation Workflow Quick Start

Administrator the workflow servers in your environment, including the users and install for each server. Manage queues and caches, and view and manage process installations and process applications.

[Process Admin Console](#)

Work with Performance Data Warehouse queues, manage data transfer errors, and overall performance.

[Business Performance Admin Console](#)

Process application consoles & tools

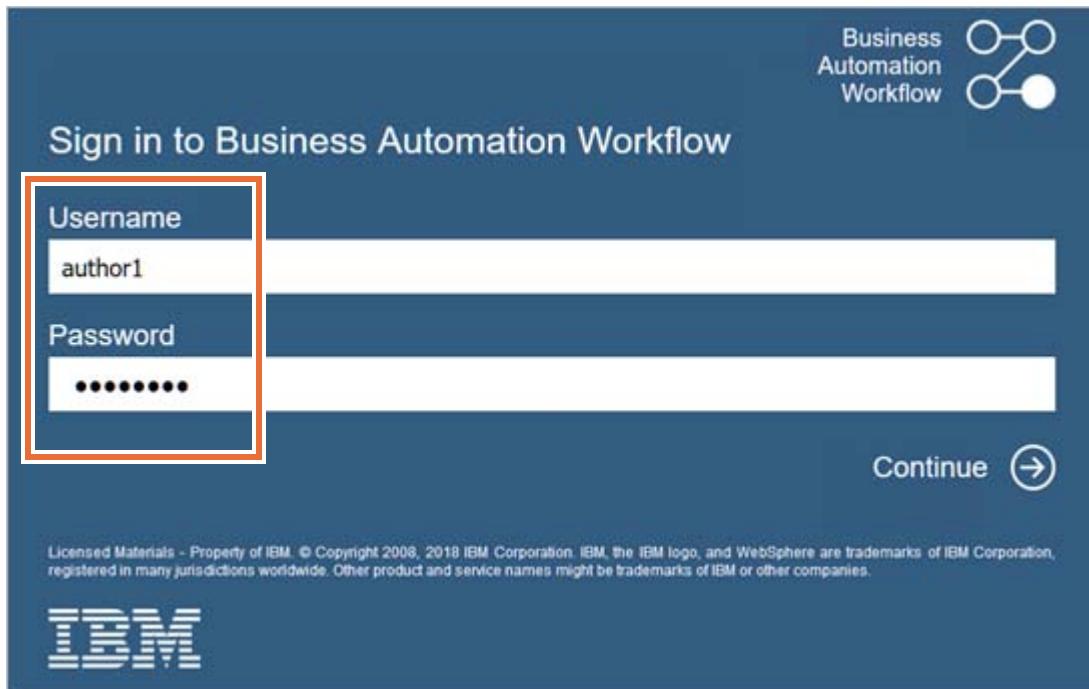
Create, manage, share, and test high-level containers such as process applications:

[Process Center Console](#)

Test and administer the business user interface for completing tasks.

[Process Portal](#)

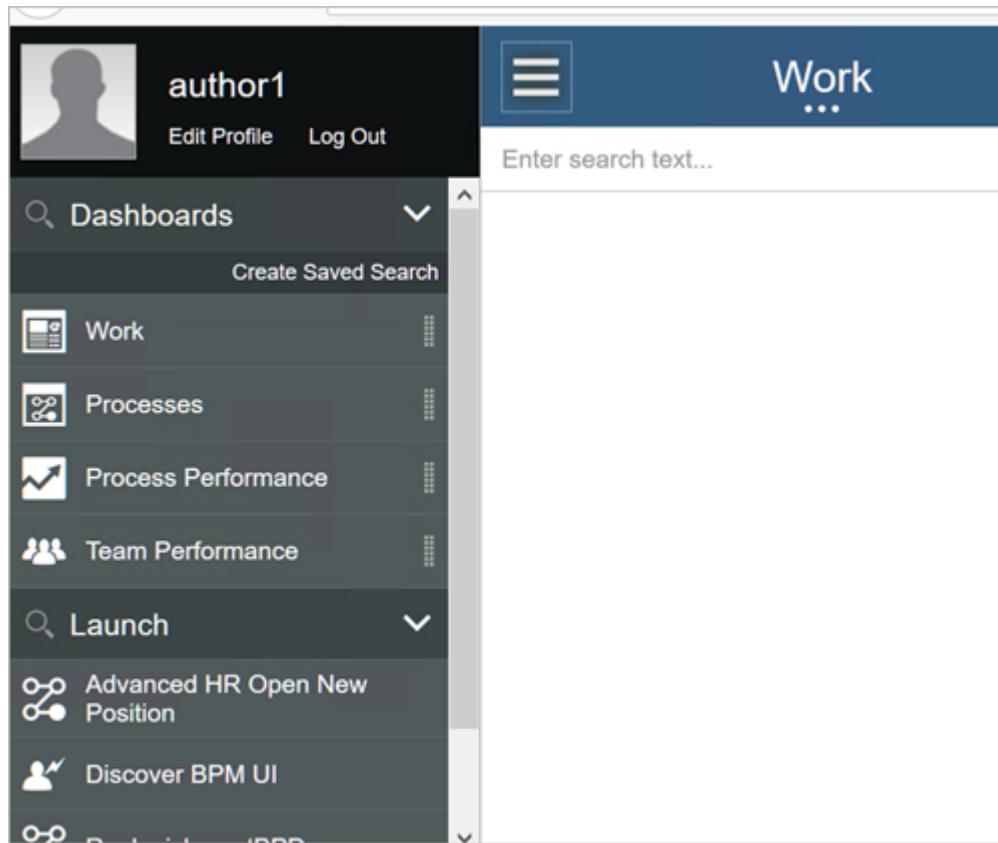
- b. If prompted to log in, enter **author1** in the **Username** field and **passw0rd** in the **Password** field. Click **Continue**.



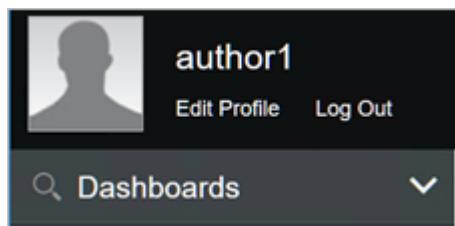
- c. The Process Portal default start page is the **Work** dashboard. Click the **Main menu** icon (indicated by three horizontal lines) in the upper left corner.



- ___ d. The main menu makes available other options on the left from which you can start dashboards and saved searches. It also provides a context menu that shows the process instances you are following and the posts that mention you. **Do NOT** click any processes that are listed under the Launch section as that starts a new process instance. You work with process instances in Process Portal in later exercises.



- ___ e. Click **Logout** to log out of the console.



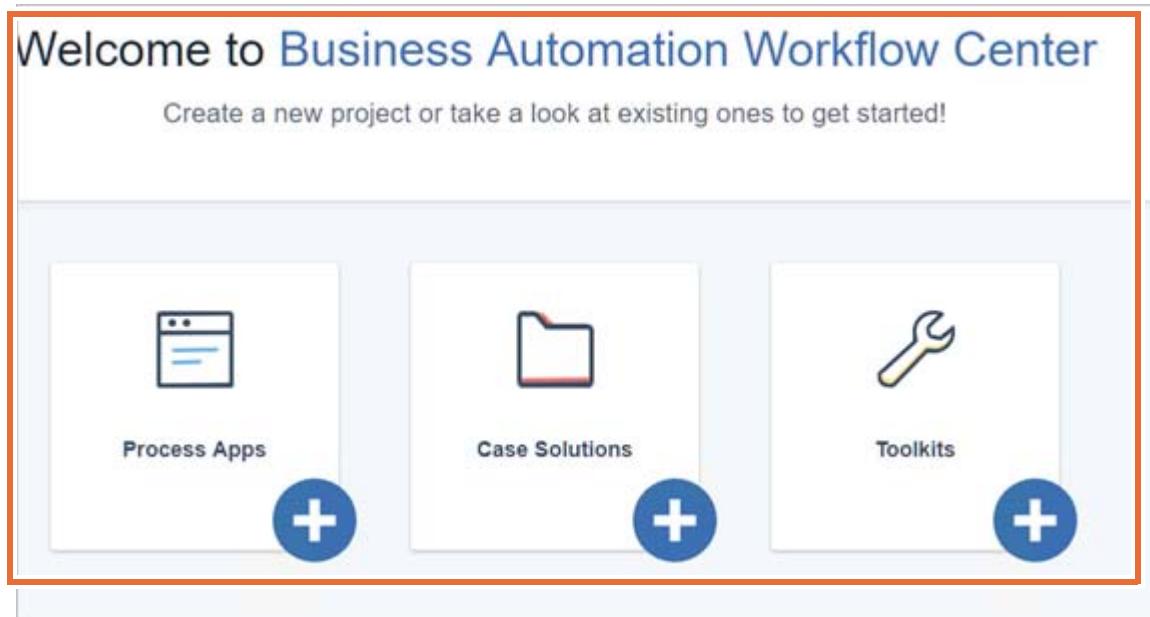
Part 6: Access the enhanced Workflow Center

The workflow center console that you worked with so far in this exercise is also called the classic Workflow Center. The classic Workflow Center includes a repository for all processes, services, and other assets created in Process Designer.

There is also an enhanced Workflow Center console available, which is optimized for working with both processes and associated case solutions. Regardless of which interface is used, the projects reside in the same repository.

The focus of this course is on Processes and not Case. That is why you work with the Classic version throughout the course.

- 1. In this portion of the exercise, you are introduced to the enhanced workflow Center. You work with the enhanced Workflow Center in the last exercise in this course when working with a Case solution
 - a. Open a new tab in the browser.
 - b. In the URL field, enter `https://ws2016x64:9443/WorkflowCenter`
 - c. If prompted to log in, enter `author1` in the **User name** field and `passw0rd` in the **Password** field. Click **Log In**. The Welcome page for the enhanced Workflow Center console is displayed.



- 2. Explore Process Apps.
 - a. Click Process Apps.

- ___ b. The page displays the available process applications. Note that the interface is different from the classic workflow center console interface.

Process Apps

New Import Search Recently Updated ▾ All

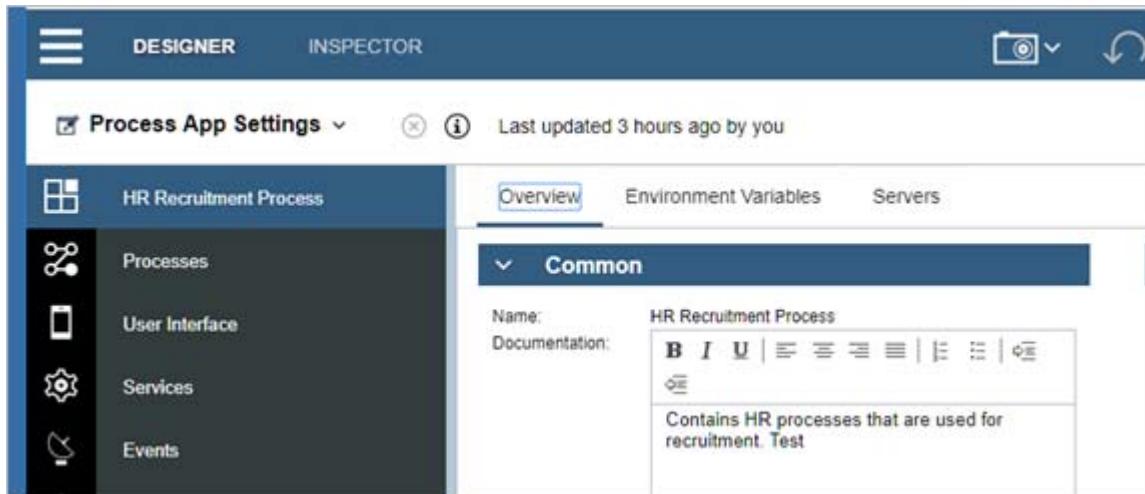
The screenshot shows a grid of eight process applications:

- HR Recruitment Process (blue circle with HR, updated 3 hours ago)
- Performance (grey circle with Pe, updated last month)
- Process Portal (blue circle with PP, updated last month)
- Heritage Process Portal (deprecated) (green circle with HP, updated last month)
- Procurement Sample (blue circle with PS, updated 3 months ago)
- Hiring Sample Advanced (blue circle with HS, updated 3 months ago)
- Discover BPM UI Sample (blue circle with DB, updated 3 months ago)
- Hiring Sample (blue circle with HS, updated 3 months ago)

- ___ c. Click the **HR Recruitment Process** application that you created earlier.



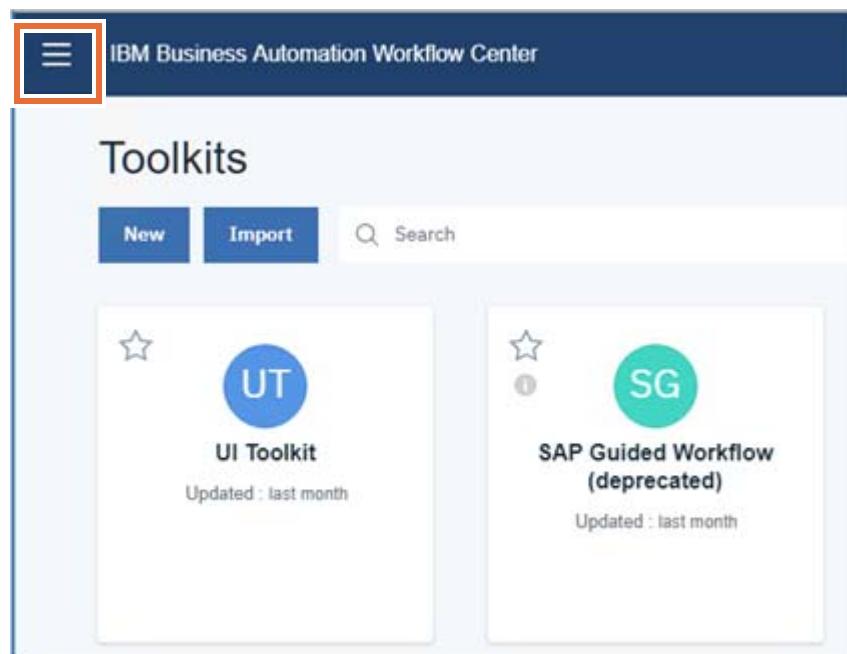
- ___ d. The process application opens in IBM Process Designer. Recall that this step is similar to clicking the IBM Process Designer link in the classic Workflow Center that you worked with earlier.



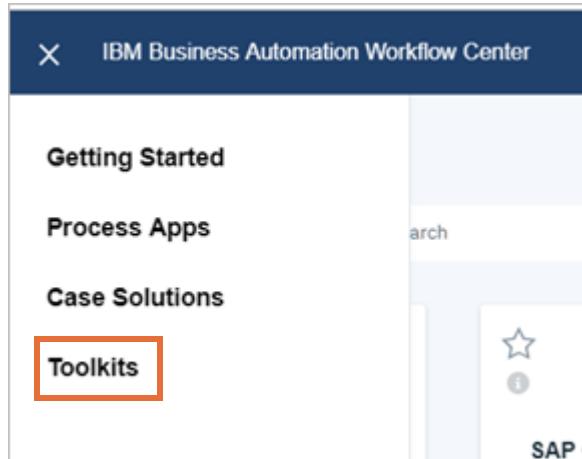
- ___ e. Click the **View the Workflow Center** link to go back to the console.



- ___ f. When back in the console, click the menu icon with three horizontal lines in the upper left corner to view more options.



- __ g. Click **Toolkits** in the newly open window.



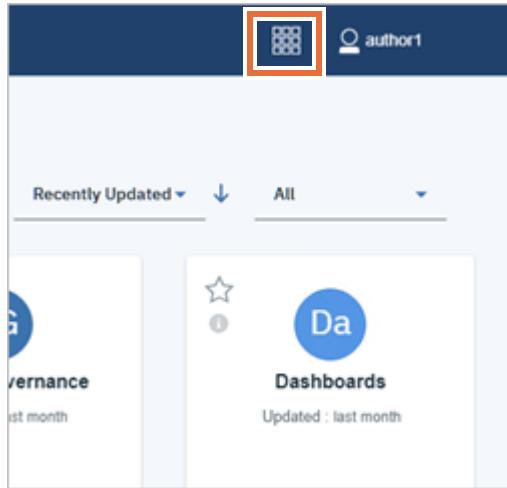
- __ h. The page displays the available toolkits. Note that the interface is different from the classic workflow center console interface.

A screenshot of the 'Toolkits' page in the 'IBM Business Automation Workflow Center'. The top navigation bar includes 'New', 'Import', 'Search', 'Recently Updated', and 'All'. The main area displays eight toolkit cards in a grid. Each card has a star icon, a circular icon with a letter, and the toolkit name. Below each name is the status 'Updated : last month'.

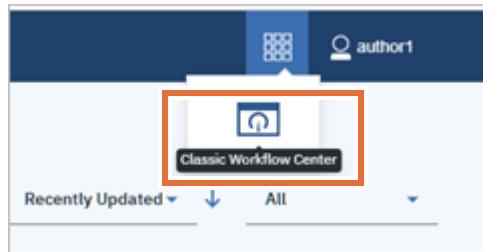
UI Toolkit	SAP Guided Workflow (deprecated)	System Governance	Dashboards
UT	SG	SG	Da
UI Toolkit	SAP Guided Workflow (deprecated)	System Governance	Dashboards
Updated : last month	Updated : last month	Updated : last month	Updated : last month

Content Management	Responsive Portal Components	Responsive Coaches	Coaches
CM	RP	RC	Co
Content Management	Responsive Portal Components	Responsive Coaches	Coaches
Updated : last month	Updated : last month	Updated : last month	Updated : last month

- ___ i. Click the icon next to the user author1 listed in the upper right menu.



- ___ j. Click the **Classic Workflow Center** link that is now displayed.



- ___ k. The classic Workflow Center console opens in a new browser tab. To continue working with the enhanced workflow center, you need to switch back to the previous browser tab that is still open.
- ___ l. Feel free to continue exploring the enhanced Workflow Center. You work with this enhanced Workflow Center in the last exercise in this course when working with Case.
- ___ m. When done exploring, close the enhanced Workflow Center and all other open browser sessions. Optionally, you can leave the classic workflow center console page open since you work with it in the next exercise.

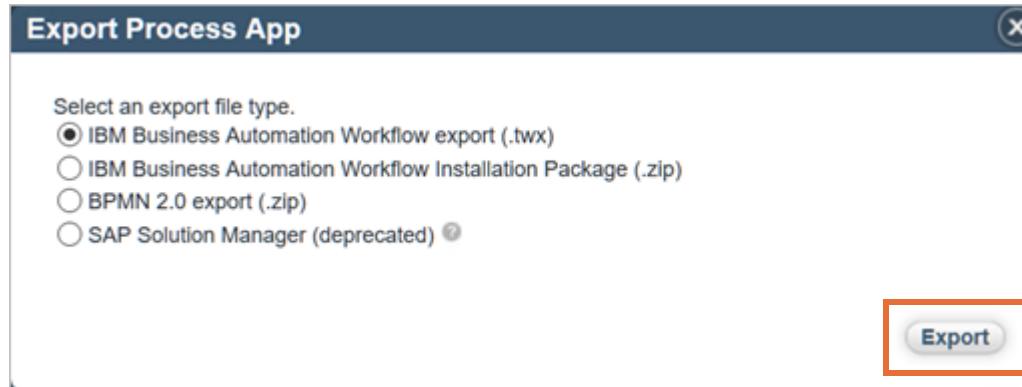
Part 7: Export the process application and do clean up

Now that this exercise is complete, you are ready to export the process application. This export saves your application as a twx file in a folder and you can review it or use it later, if needed. After exporting this process application, you archive and then delete it from the Workflow Center.

Keep in mind that in the next exercise, you import a working process application solution to ensure a good starting application state for successful completion. This process helps you to continue working with exercises without any interruption from an unresolved error in any of your previous exercises. Additionally, it also helps in making this course modular as you can then work on any exercise in any order (Although, for a good learning experience, it is highly recommended to do the exercises in the order they are provided).

- ___ 1. Create a snapshot
 - ___ a. In the **Process Apps** tab, click the **HR Recruitment Process** process application.
 - ___ b. Click **Create New Snapshot** on the right side.

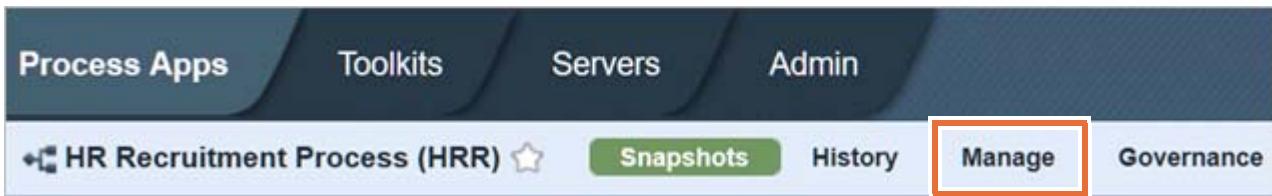
 - ___ c. Enter `Exercise 1 solution` for the name.
 - ___ d. Click **Create**.
- ___ 2. Export the application. Exporting the application also exports the toolkit that it depends on. You can only export snapshots.
 - ___ a. Click **Export** next to the snapshot.
 - ___ b. In the **Export Process App** window, click **Export**. It may take a minute or two to generate the `.twx` file.



- ___ c. Click **OK** to save the file. The application is saved to the default folder, which is the Downloads directory.
- ___ d. Verify that the application is listed in the downloads directory. You do not need to use this application and it is there for your use or review later, if needed.

- ___ 3. Archive the process application and delete it. Before you can delete an application, it must be archived first.

- ___ a. Click **Manage**.



- ___ b. In the right panel, click **Archive Process App**.

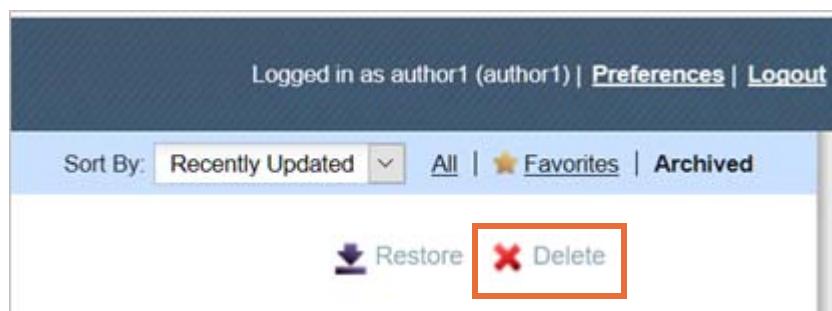


- ___ c. In the window that opens, click **Archive** to confirm the action. Clicking **Archive**, does not delete the application; it removes it from the available **Process Apps** and makes it ready for deletion.

- ___ d. Click **Process Apps** again and then click the **Archived** link.

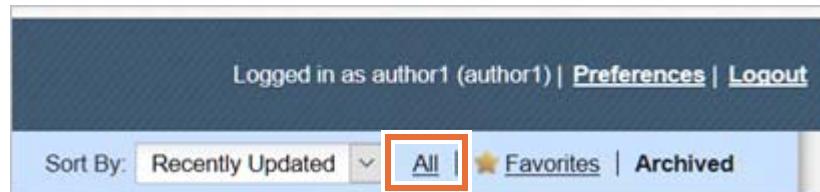


- ___ e. Click **Delete**.



- ___ f. In the window that opens, click **Delete** to confirm the deletion. The process application is now deleted.

__ g. Click All.



__ h. Verify that HR Recruitment Process is no longer listed.

This concludes the solution export and cleanup.

You are now ready to start building your process application. Each exercise shows step-by-step instructions that you can follow to complete the tasks. In IBM Business Automation Workflow, you find many different ways to complete modeling tasks. The step-by-step instructions show one way to accomplish these tasks in the exercises.

End of exercise

Exercise 2. Playback 0: Creating the To-Be process

Estimated time

02:00

Overview

This exercise covers how to create a process using IBM Process Designer. The Hiring Requisition process owner provided detailed information about the process and its current state to the BPM analyst, who in turn documented the information. This step completed the process discovery and initial analysis, and now the process model can be created. To accomplish the task of creating the initial process model, you model it with a pool, lanes, and flow objects such as activities, and events, and nested processes. You take the information that is provided for the use case and translate that into a process. Your first task is to create a process and name it according to naming conventions. Add the activities in the appropriate lanes and use sequence flow to connect the activities. Be sure to model the happy path (critical path) first. You also complete decomposition on your process and create a linked process where you see the opportunity.

Objectives

After completing this exercise, you should be able to:

- Translate business process workflow steps that are documented in the process discovery and analysis into process model tasks
- Create the foundation for a process by adding the appropriate lanes to the default pool
- Model the expected process flow for the initial process model
- Decompose business process workflow steps that are documented in the process discovery and analysis into process model tasks
- Create a linked process

Introduction

In the previous exercise, you created a process application. In this exercise, you model the process to be used for the application.

In this exercise, you create a to-be process model. To accomplish the task of creating the initial process model, you define a pool, lanes, and flow objects such as activities, events, and a linked process.

In this exercise, you add activities to the appropriate lanes and use sequence flow to connect the activities. As mentioned in the unit, you model the happy path first. Gateways and various flows are presented in the next exercise.

Finally, you create a subprocess and link it to the main process.

Requirements

Successful completion of exercise 1 because you start the environment in that exercise.

Exercise instructions

Hiring Requisition process

The company has expanded from the simple (as-is) hiring process to a more detailed (to-be) hiring process. The detailed process now includes more information. The process that you are going to examine and model is called the Hiring Requisition Process. The company also wants to move to reduce rework by introducing a more structured process for the Hiring Requisition process. This process covers a new job position through submission, approval, and completion so applicants can apply for the job position.

Core requirements

- 1.1: A Hiring Manager submits a hiring requisition to the HR Department. The request contains the following information:
 - Customer details:
 - Requisition number
 - Date of request
 - Requester
 - Date position available
 - Job title
 - Job description
 - Job level
 - Number of people managed
 - Division
 - Department
 - Salary to offer
 - Bonus amount
 - Hiring Manager comments
 - New position
- 2.1: If the answer to “New position” is Yes, the request is forwarded to a General Manager. After the General Manager receives the request, the General Manager indicates approval or disapproval.
- 2.2: If the request is not approved, the General Manager specifies a reason and the request is closed. If the request is approved, a salary compliance check is conducted.
- 2.3: The Hiring Manager is notified of the General Manager’s decision after the General Manager approval step.
- 2.4: After the requisition is submitted, an automated system checks for salary compliance. If the request meets salary compliance, the hiring request is automatically posted to the HR Positions database and made available for dissemination.

- 2.5: When a request violates the established salary guidelines of the company, the HR Administrator can approve or reject the requested salary override.
- 2.6: If the salary override is approved, the request is posted to the HR Positions database and made available for dissemination.
- 2.7: If the HR Administrator rejects the requested salary, the HR Administrator must provide comments for the violation, add a proposed salary, and send the request back to the Hiring Manager who originated the request.
- 2.8: When the Hiring Manager gets the request back because of a rejection, the Hiring Manager can negotiate an adjusted salary or can cancel the request. If the negotiation is successful, the request is resubmitted back to the same HR Administrator.
- 2.9: All hiring requests must be added to the HR Positions database regardless of the disposition at the end of the process during a finalization activity.
- 2.10: The HR Administrator has 4 hours to complete the review. If the review is not completed within 4 hours, an email is sent to the HR Administrator. The email notifies the HR Administrator of the missed deadline.

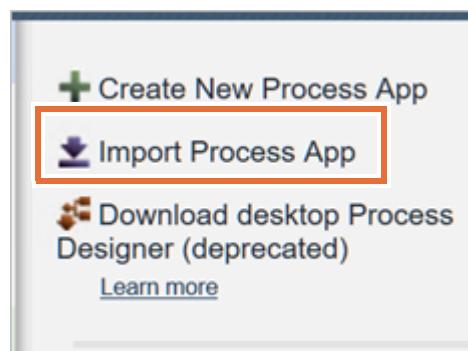
The process owner provides detailed information about the process and its current state to the IBM Process Analyst, who in turn documents the information and analyzes the process for improvement. The process discovery and initial analysis are already completed for you to proceed with the creation of the to-be process model.

Part 1: Import the process application solution from the previous exercise

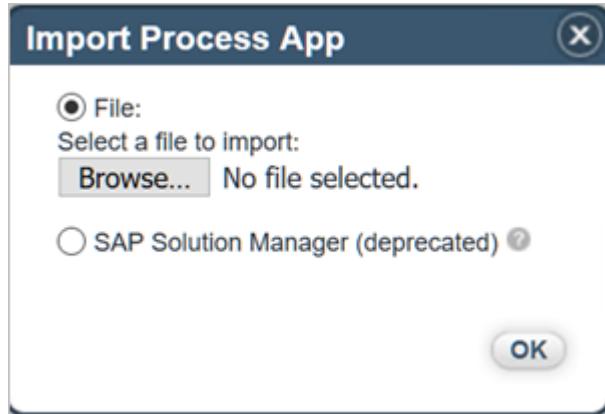
In this section, you import the exercise 1 process application solution that is required to start exercise 2. This import ensures that you have a good copy of the process application at the start of an exercise. Importing this exercise is optional if you completed the previous exercise successfully and you did not archive and delete the process application.

This import also helps in making this course modular as you can then work on any exercise in any order (Although, for a good learning experience, it is highly recommended to do the exercises in the order they are provided).

- 1. Import the application.
 - i. If logged out, log back into the Workflow Center console by entering `author1` in the **User name** field and `passw0rd` in the **Password** field. Click **Log In**.
 - j. In the **Process Apps** tab, in the right panel, click **Import Process App**.



- __ k. In the **Import Process App** window, click **Browse**.



- __ l. Browse to C:\labfiles\Solutions and select **HR_Recruitment_Process - Exercise_1_solution.twx**.
- __ m. Click **OK**.
- __ n. In the **Import Process** app window, make sure that the **Open in Process Designer** option is not selected, and click **Import**.
- __ o. When the import is completed, verify that the **HR Recruitment Process** application is listed in the **Process Apps** tab.

Part 2: Create a process

To add the process model to the HR Recruitment Process application you created in the last exercise, return to the Process Designer window.

A process defines the activities that are needed to resolve a specific business problem. A process also defines who works on these activities and the steps they take to resolve the problem. At run time, a business user works with an instance of a process.

- ___ 1. Create a process.

- ___ a. Open the **HR Recruitment Process (HRR)** process application.

The screenshot shows the 'Process Apps' interface. At the top, there are tabs for 'Process Apps', 'Toolkits', 'Servers', and 'Admin'. Below the tabs, there's a search bar with 'Sort By: Recently Updated' and filters for 'All', 'Favorites', and 'Archived'. A list of processes is displayed, with 'HR Recruitment Process (HRR)' selected. On the right side of the list, there's a button labeled 'Open in Designer' which is highlighted with a red box.

- ___ b. From the process library, click the **(+)** plus sign next to Processes and select **Process** from the list.

The screenshot shows the 'DESIGNER' interface. At the top, there are tabs for 'DESIGNER' and 'INSPECTOR'. Below the tabs, there's a 'Process App Settings' dropdown and a status message 'Last updated 4 hours ago by you'. A sidebar on the left lists categories: 'HR Recruitment Processes' (selected), 'Processes' (highlighted with a red box), and 'User Interface'. On the right, there are tabs for 'Overview', 'Environment Variables', and 'New'. Under the 'New' tab, a list of process types is shown, with 'Process' highlighted with a red box.



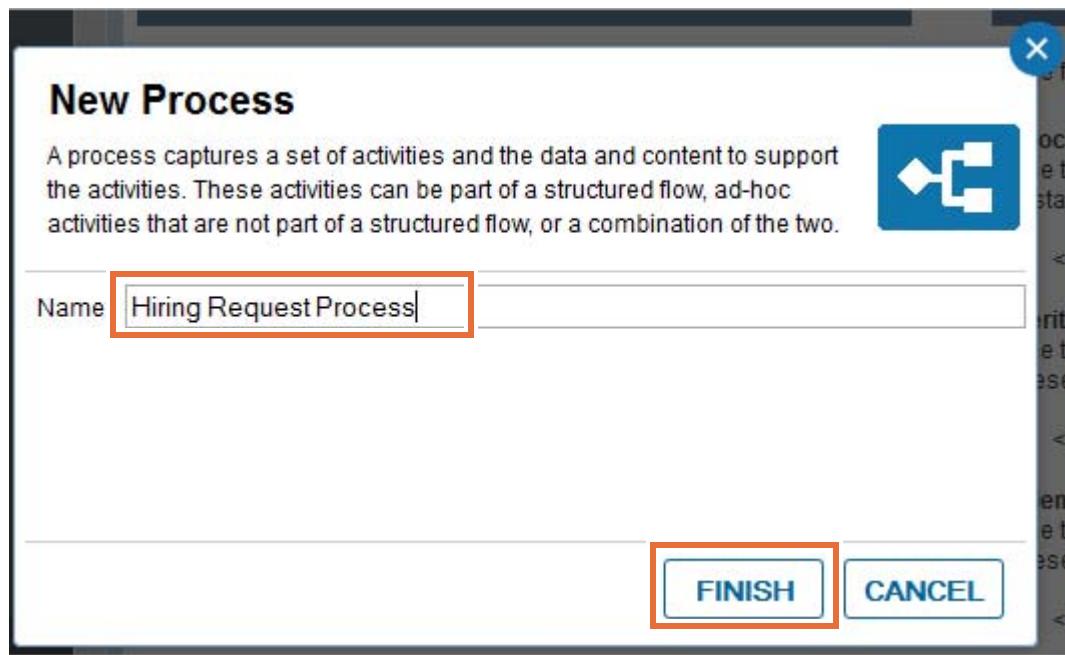
Note

When developing web-based user interfaces, it is important to keep in mind the different ways in which different browsers render JavaScript. The screen that you see might vary slightly from the screen captures depending on how the JavaScript is being rendered in the browser. For instance, in the Chrome browser, it places a box around the highlighted tab.

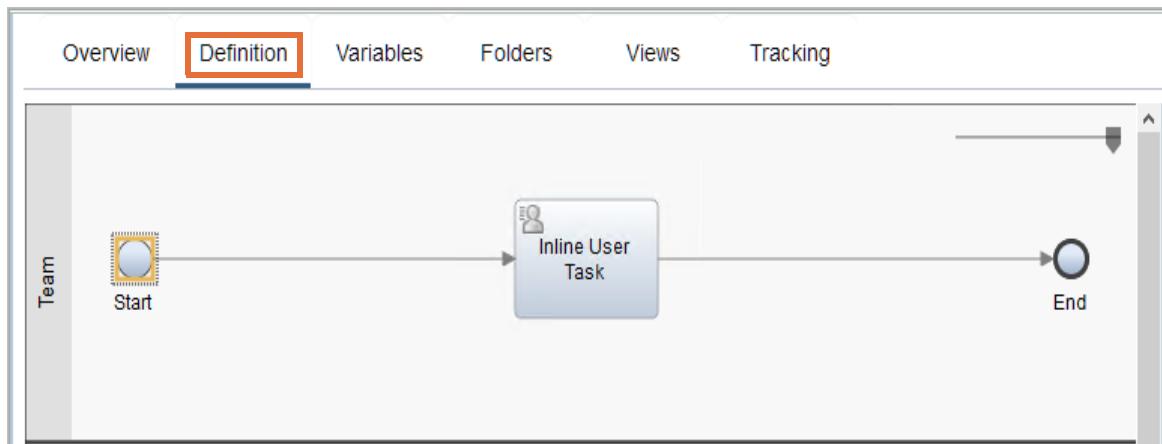
The screenshot shows a browser interface with two tabs: 'Overview' and 'Environment Variables'. The 'Overview' tab is highlighted with a blue box.

Although the development environment might vary slightly, the most important aspect is to keep in mind how the user interface is displayed in the browser to be used with the solution.

- __ c. Enter Hiring Request Process in the **Name** field. Click **FINISH**.



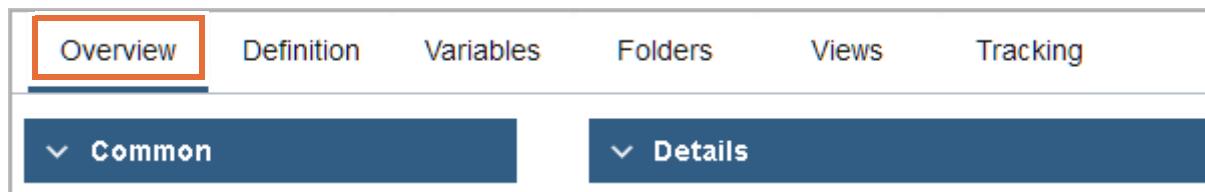
The process is created, and the initial view is shown under the **Definition** tab. By default you have a process with a team lane, a system lane, a start event, an inline user task, and an end event.



- __ 2. Expose the process to **All Users** so that all the users can start the process.

For now, you assign all users to the Hiring Request process. In a later unit and lab exercise in this course, you learn how to define and assign a team and users to your process.

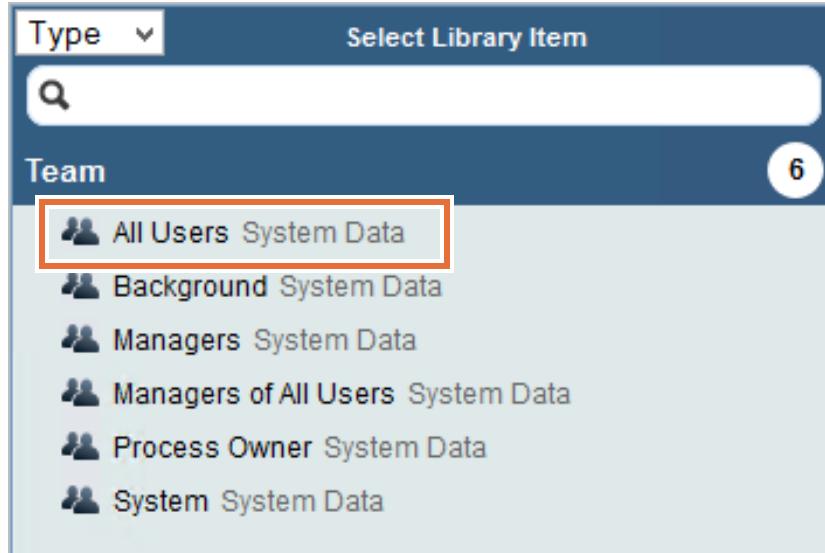
- __ a. Click the **Overview** tab.



- __ b. Under the Exposing section, click **Select** for the Expose to start option.



- __ c. Select **All Users**.



- __ d. Click **Finish Editing** to save your changes.



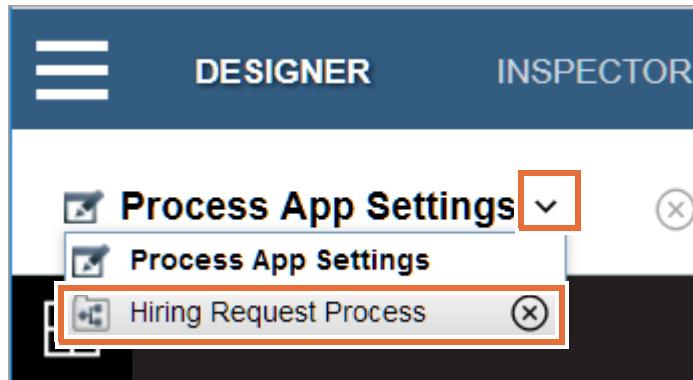
Hint

A number appears next to the check mark corresponding to the number of artifacts with unsaved changes. You can also use Ctrl+S to save your work.

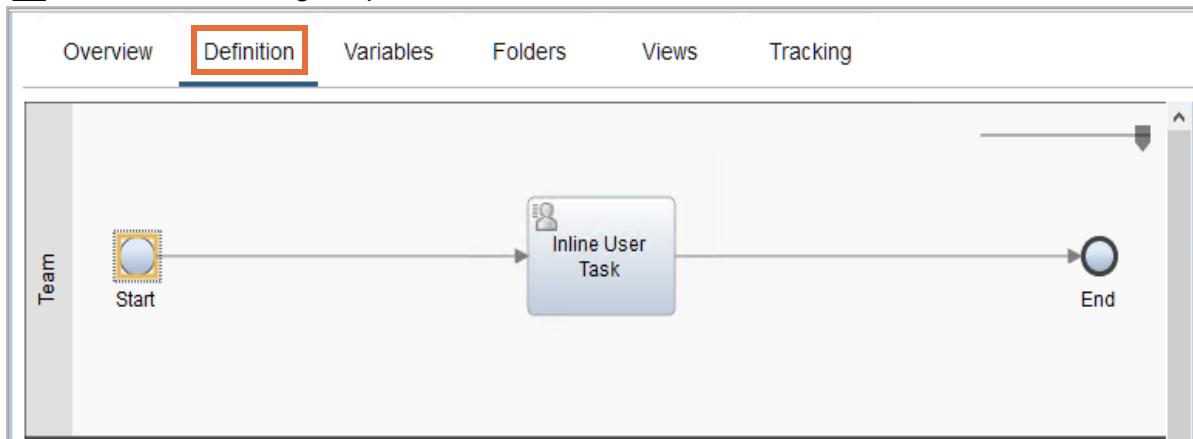
Part 3: Create process activities

To add activities and events to the process model, use the process requirements that are provided at the beginning of this exercise. Read the main process requirements and determine the activities from the requirements. Because the requirements were written down, it might be easier to write down the activities on paper before proceeding. Remember, activities use a verb-noun naming convention. If you read the requirements carefully, notice that the main process is described from item 2.1 through item 2.4. In the process requirements, four activities are in the main process: Submit Hiring Request, Approve New Hire Request, Approve Hire Request, and Complete Hire Request.

- ___ 1. Create an activity that is named **Submit Hiring Request**.
- ___ a. Return to the Hiring Request Process by opening the **History** menu at the top and selecting **Hiring Request Process**.

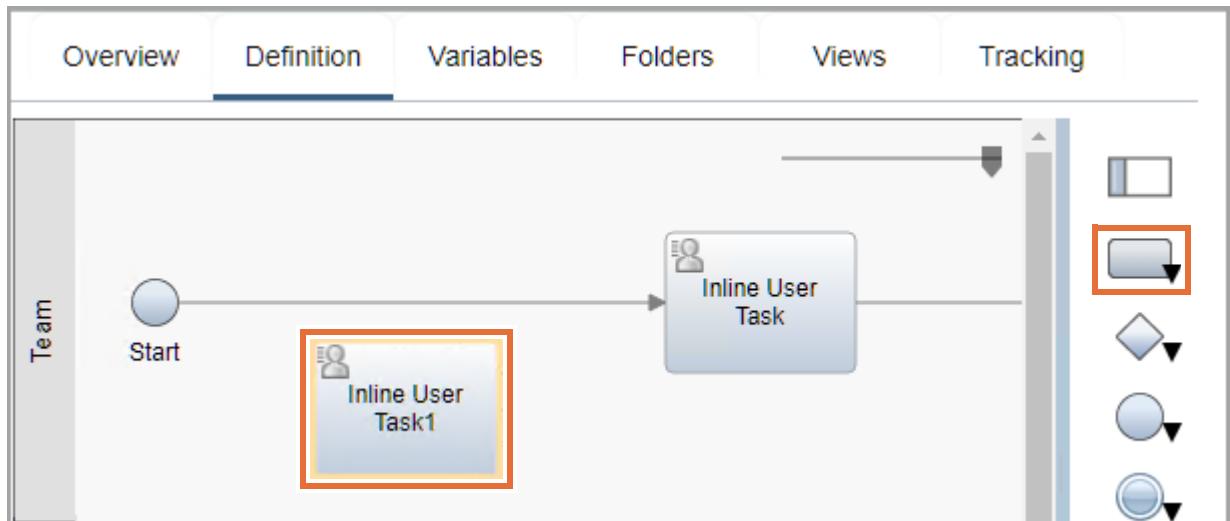


- ___ b. From the Hiring Request Process, click the **Definition** tab.

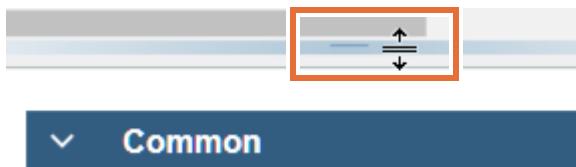


- ___ c. Drag an **activity** from the palette on the right side of the canvas into the Team lane to the right of the start event. When you drag an object to the canvas, the cursor turns into a green plus sign while you drag the object.

- ___ d. Release the left mouse button to place the activity on the canvas to the left of Inline User Task1.



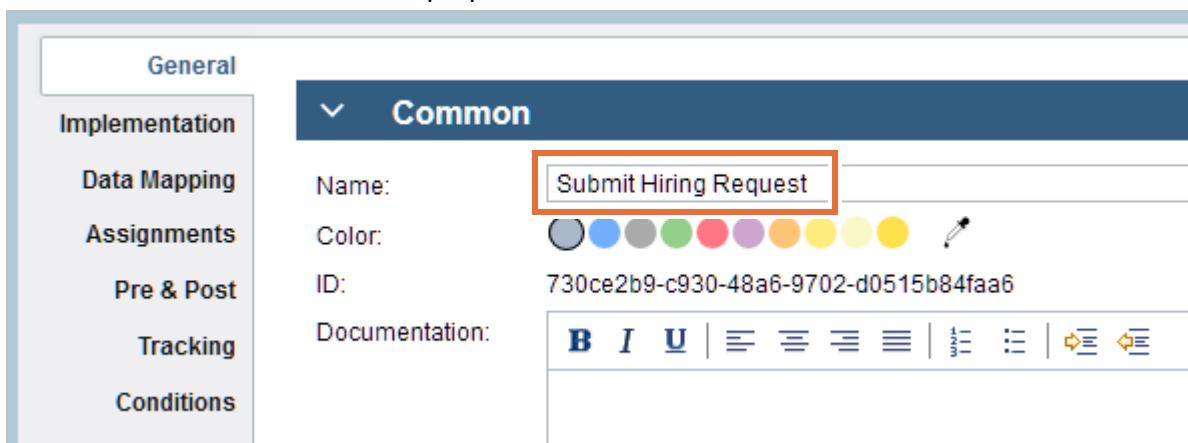
As you model more artifacts, you can increase the size of the canvas by dragging the double lines on the line separating the model definition from the properties section.



Alternatively, you can toggle the Properties section to display by selecting the Properties icon in the bottom status bar of Process Designer.



- ___ e. While **Inline User Task1** is selected, rename it **Submit Hiring Request** under the **General > Common** properties section.

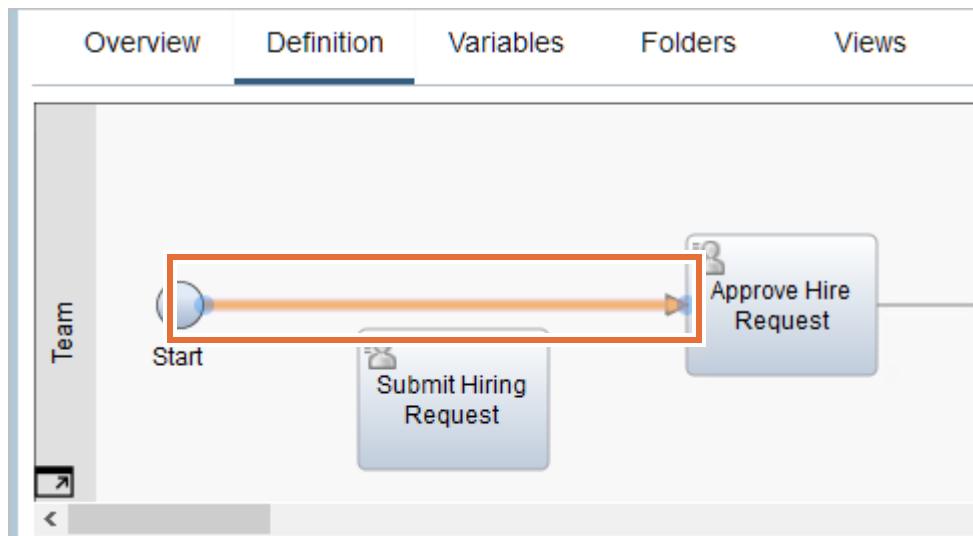


2. Create an activity that is named **Approve Hire Request**.

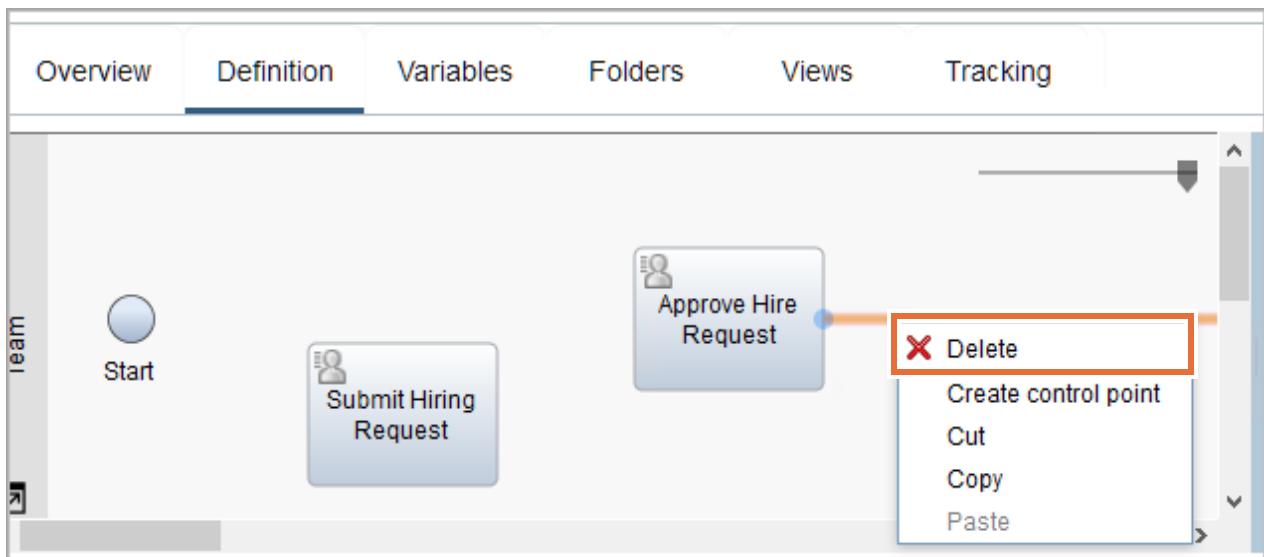
- a. Click **Inline User Task** to the right of the Submit Hiring Request activity.
- b. While highlighted, click the text on the activity to rename it as **Approve Hire Request** and press the **Enter** key to apply the name change.



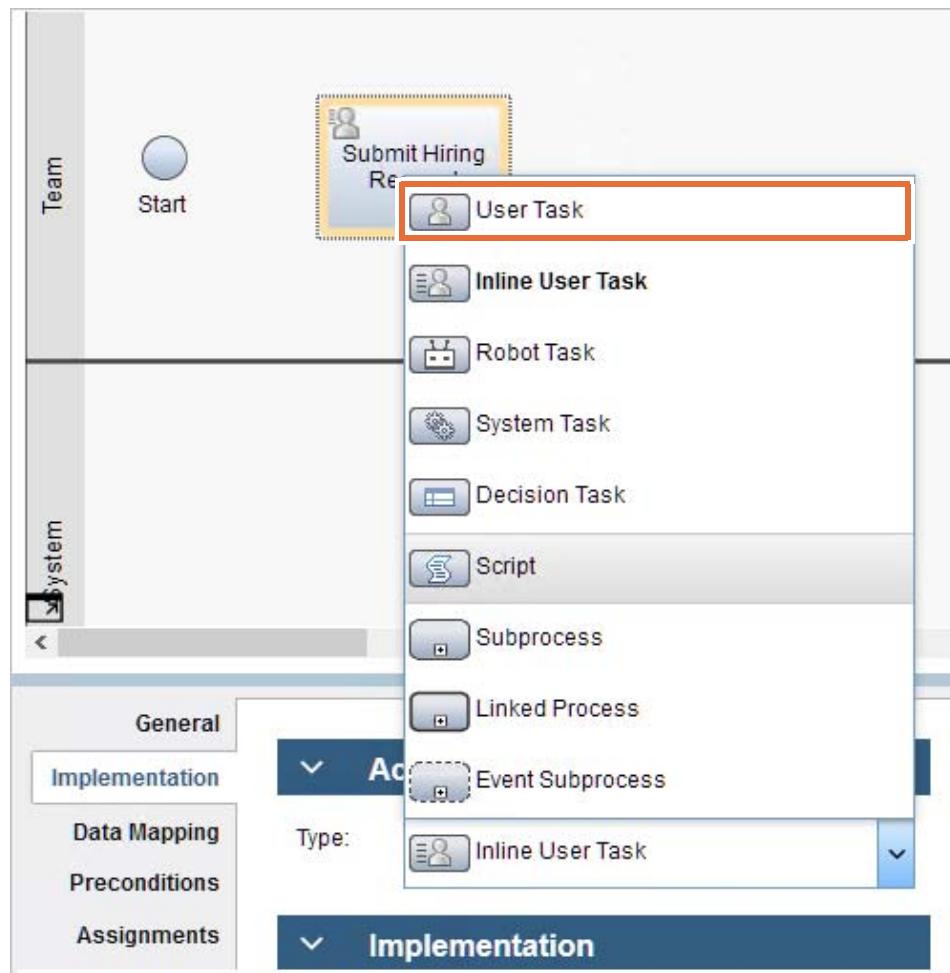
- c. Click the **flow line** between the Start event and the Approve Hire Request activity. Press the **Delete** key on your keyboard to delete the flow line.



- ___ d. Click the **flow line** between the Approve Hire Request and the End Event. This time, right-click the flow line and click **Delete**.



- ___ e. Later in the course, you build custom front ends for these tasks. Click the **Submit Hiring Request** activity. In the properties panel at the bottom, go to the **Implementation > Activity Type** menu, expand Type, and change the setting to **User Task**.



- ___ f. Under the **Implementation** section, click the **Select** button and click **Default UI Human Service**.
- ___ g. Verify that the Default UI Human Service implements your User Task.

The screenshot shows the 'Activity Type' configuration screen. On the left, a sidebar lists tabs: General, Implementation (which is selected), Data Mapping, Preconditions, Assignments, Pre & Post, and Tracking. The main area has two sections: 'Activity Type' and 'Implementation'. In the 'Activity Type' section, the 'Type:' dropdown is set to 'User Task'. In the 'Implementation' section, there is a 'Implementation:' field containing 'Default UI Human Service', followed by a 'Select...' button. This 'Select...' button is highlighted with a red box.

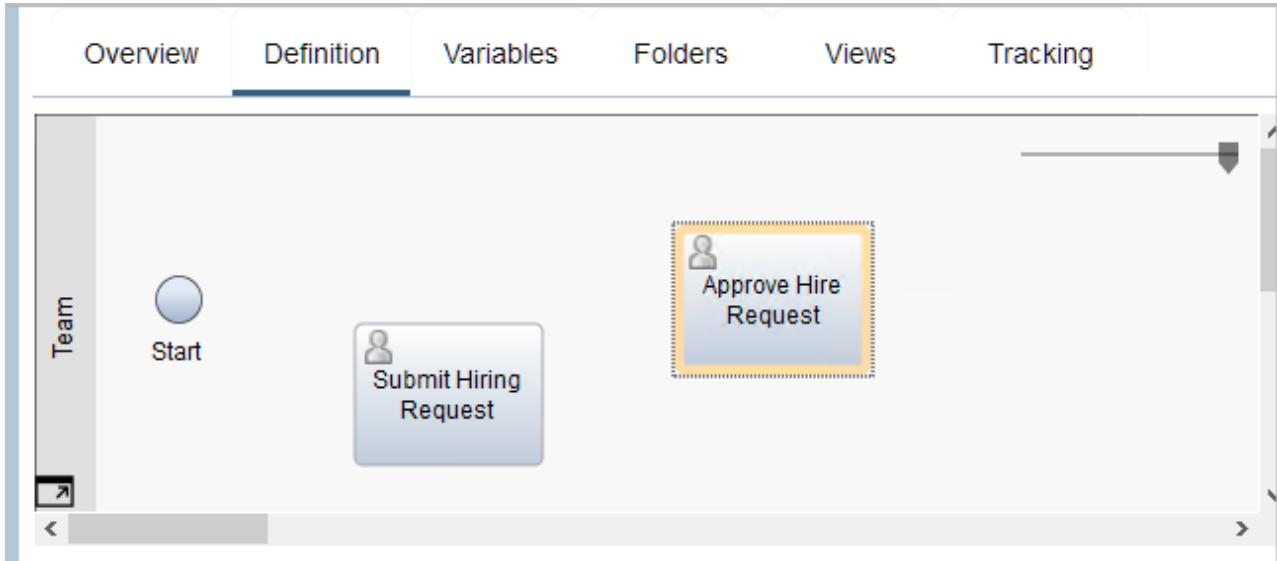


Alternatively, you could continue to use the inline user tasks. An inline user task is an extension of a regular user task and automatically exposes the data that is mapped to the user task. Inline user tasks can be used to run the process immediately after an IBM Blaworks Live import.

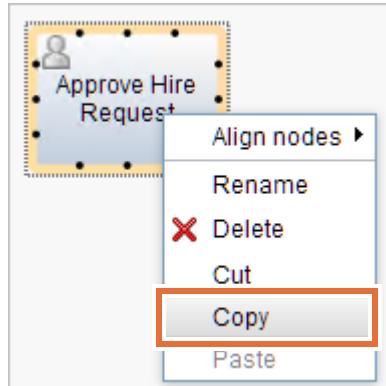
You also have the option to extend the inline user task by creating a stand-alone implementation. For the purposes of this training, you use the default UI human service until you create the user interfaces in a later exercise.

The screenshot shows the 'Activity Type' configuration screen for an 'Inline User Task'. The sidebar and tabs are identical to the previous screenshot. The 'Implementation' section contains a note: 'An inline user task is an extension of a regular user task. Its interface is automatically defined by the data that is exposed to it and an implementation is not required.' Below this note is a 'View template:' field with '<default>' and a 'Select...' button. At the bottom of the 'Implementation' section is a button labeled 'Create Stand-alone Implementation...', which is highlighted with a red box.

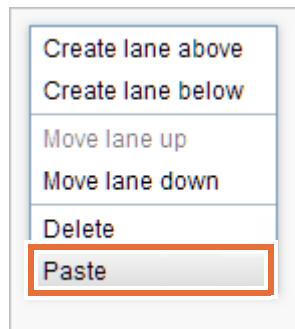
- __ h. Click the **Approve Hire Request** activity. In the properties panel, go to the **Implementation > Activity Type** menu, change this activity to **User Task**. Both activities now have the same icon.



- __ 3. Create an activity that is named **Approve New Hire Request**.
- __ a. Right-click the **Approve Hire Request** task and select **Copy**.

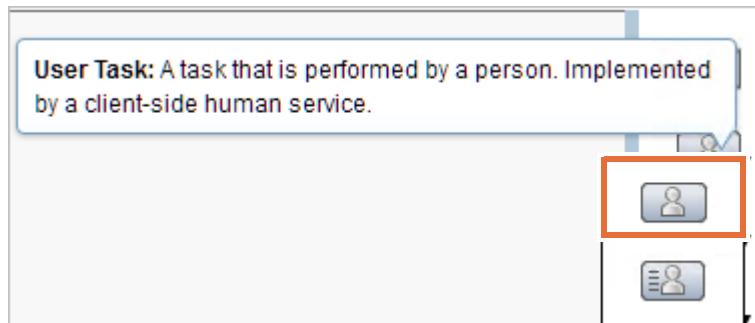


- __ b. Right-click on the canvas and select **Paste**.

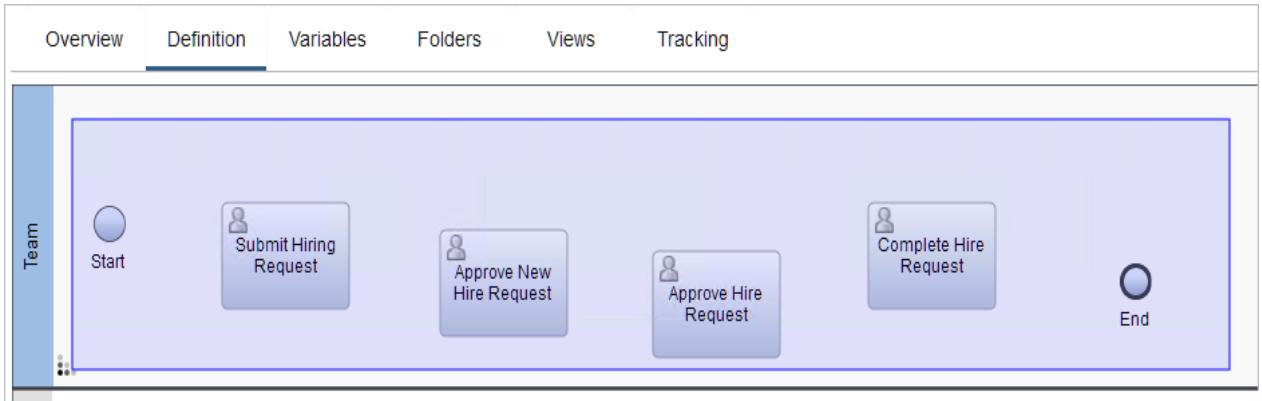


- __ c. Rename the task to: **Approve New Hire Request**.

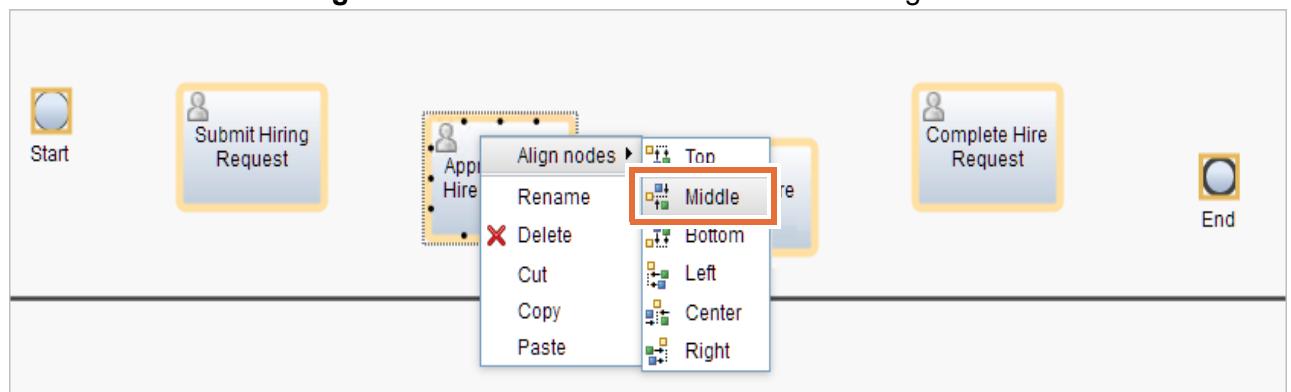
- ___ 4. Create an activity named **Complete Hire Request**.
- ___ a. Expand the activity icon in the palette by clicking the down arrow and drag a **User Task** to the canvas.



- ___ b. Rename the activity **Complete Hire Request**.
- ___ 5. Sequence the activities and add sequence flow lines.
- ___ a. Place the activities in line using the following sequence:
- Submit Hiring Request > Approve New Hire Request > Approve Hire Request > Complete Hire Request
- ___ b. Lasso all objects by holding down the left mouse button and highlighting all objects including the start and end events. After all are highlighted, release the mouse button.



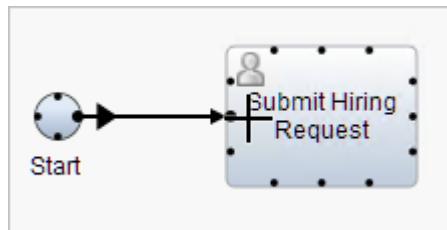
- ___ c. With all items highlighted (yellow halo denotes selection), right-click one of the items and select **Align > Middle**. The result is all artifacts are aligned.



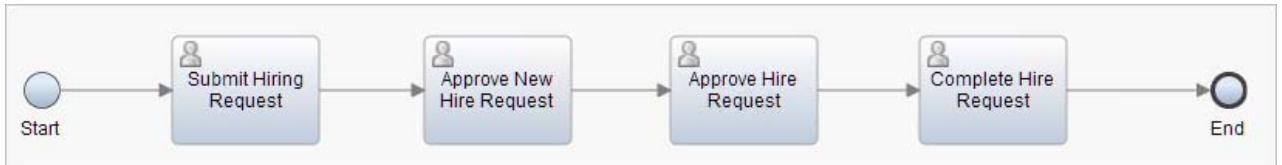
- d. Highlight the **Start** event until you see the right-arrow connector.



- e. While holding down the **left mouse button**, drag the **arrow** until it connects to the first activity. When the cross displays and the activity is highlighted, you can release the mouse button.



- f. Repeat adding sequence flows for the remaining activities.
- g. Click **Finish Editing** to save your changes. Your process should resemble the screen capture below.

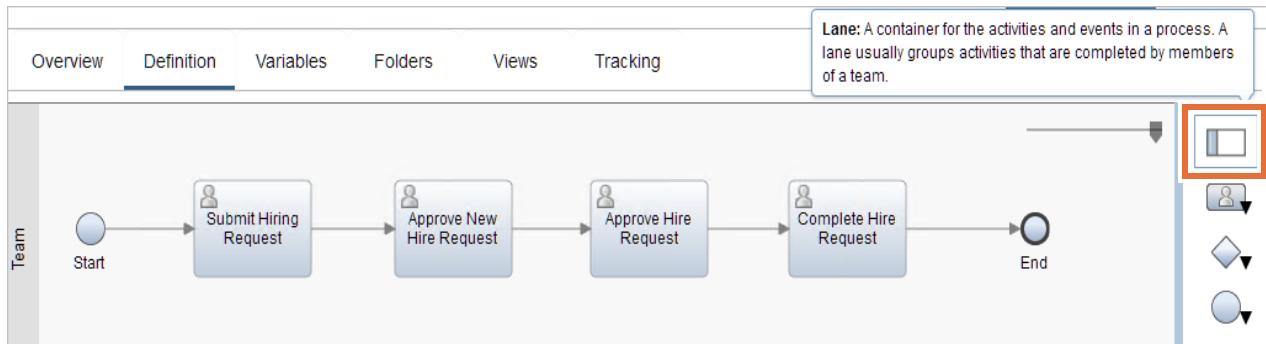


Although this is the correct sequence of activities in the process, the roles that complete the activities have not been defined yet. You do this in the next section.

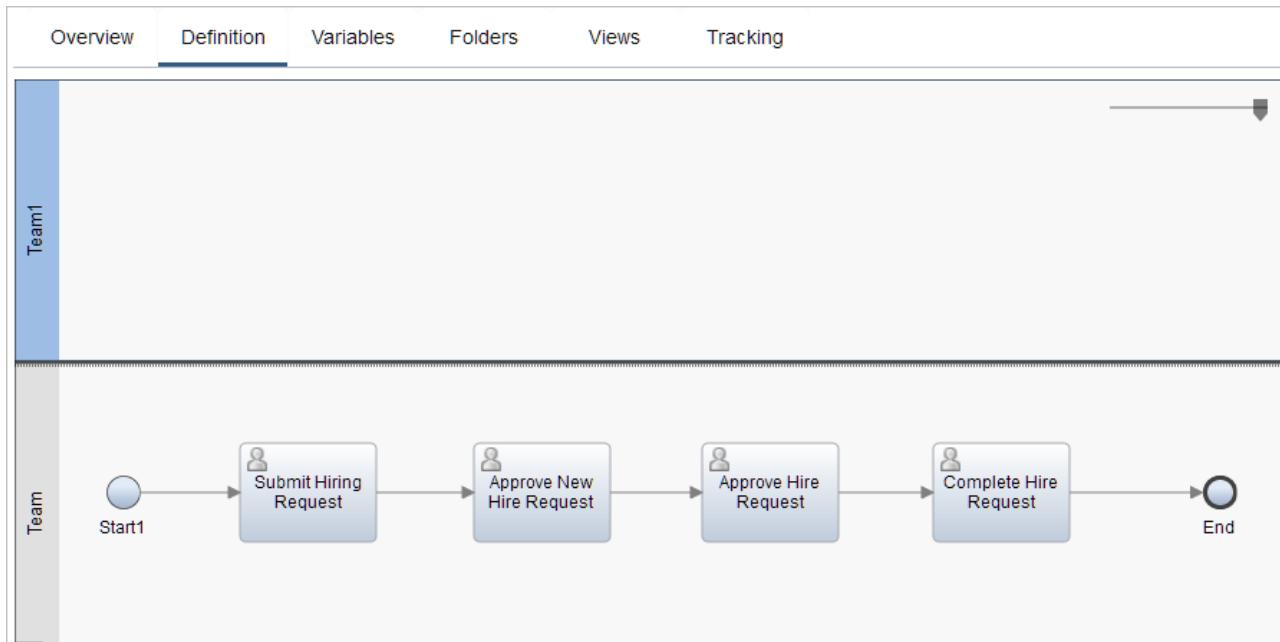
Part 4: Model the process teams

When creating a new process, by default you have a team lane, a system lane, a start event, and an end event. In this section, you add the necessary team lanes to the two default lanes (team and system) and rename the lanes.

- ___ 1. Add a team lane to the process.
 - ___ a. Read the core requirements in this exercise, pages 2-3 and 2-4, and identify the teams. In the process requirements, two teams are in the main process: Hiring Manager and General Manager. Also, the process has one System lane for a total of three lanes.
 - ___ b. Click the **Lane** icon and drag one lane from the palette to the canvas above the Team lane until you see the green (+) symbol. When you release your mouse button, the new lane appears.

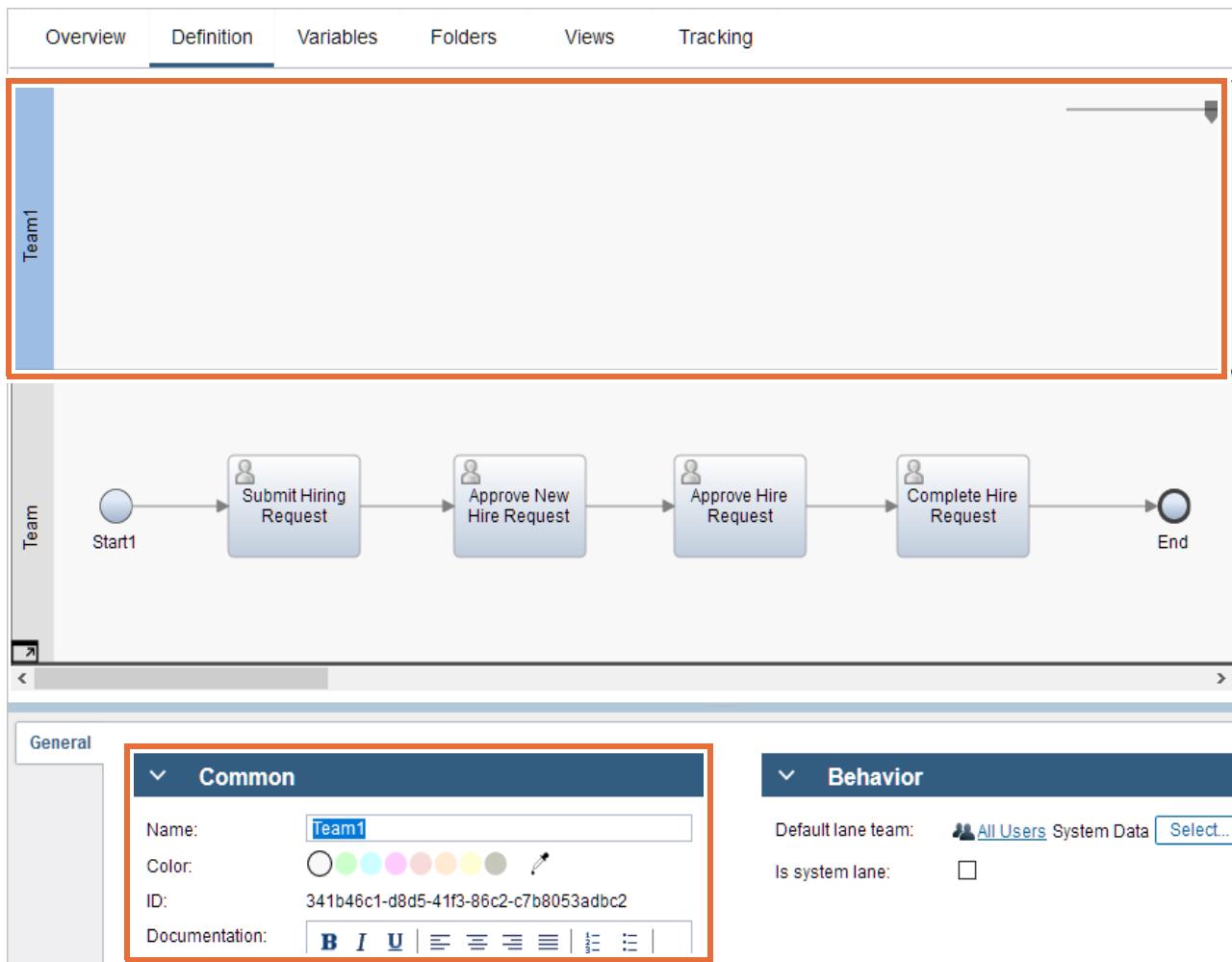


- ___ c. A lane with name Team1 is added to the process.



__ 2. Set the properties of the team lanes.

__ a. Click the top lane to select the entire lane. The **General Properties** tab populates at the bottom of the screen.



__ b. In the **General > Common** section, change the name of the top lane to: Hiring Manager

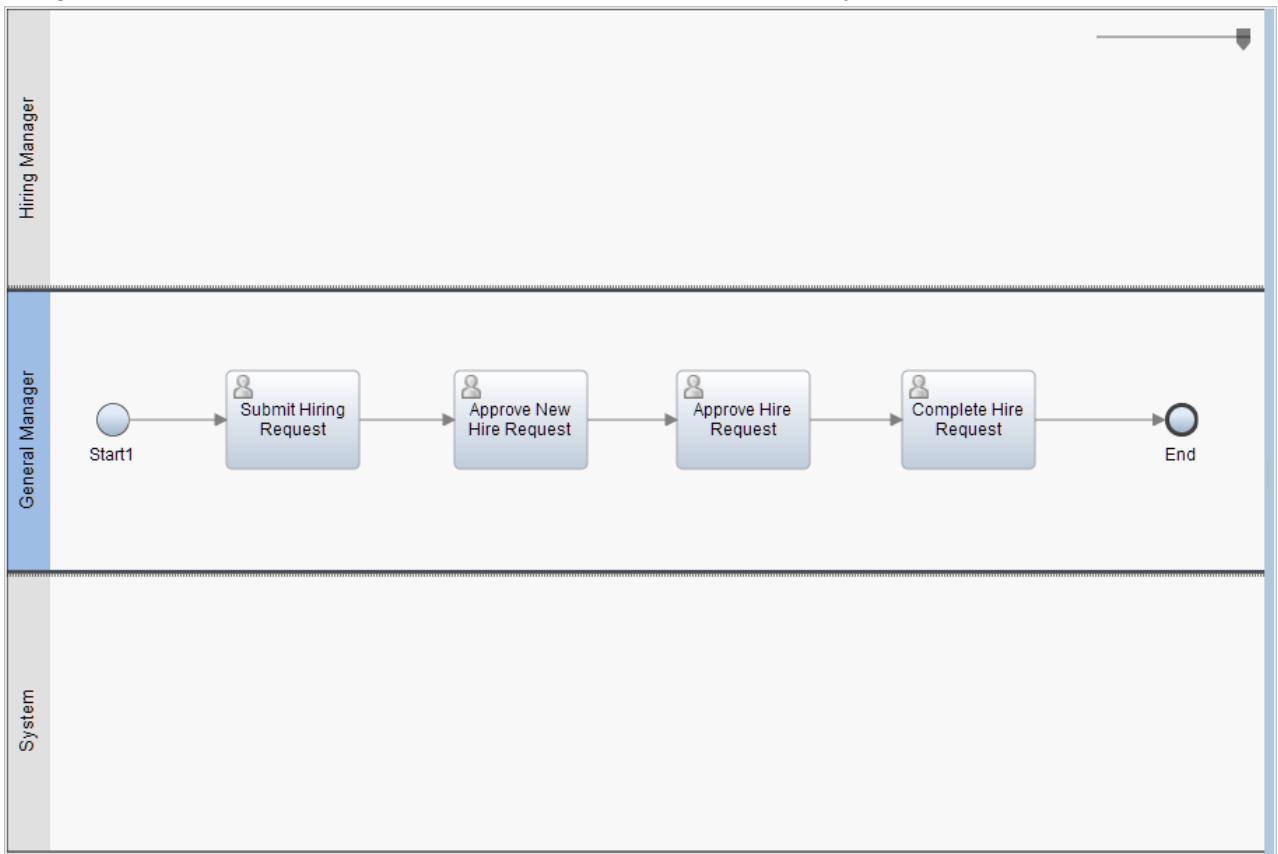
__ 3. Rename the second lane labeled Team.

__ a. Select the lane that is labeled **Team** and double-click the name.

__ b. Change the name of the middle lane from **Team** to: General Manager

This step leaves the bottom lane as the System lane. It is a good practice to keep the System lane at the bottom of your process, even if you have no system lane activities

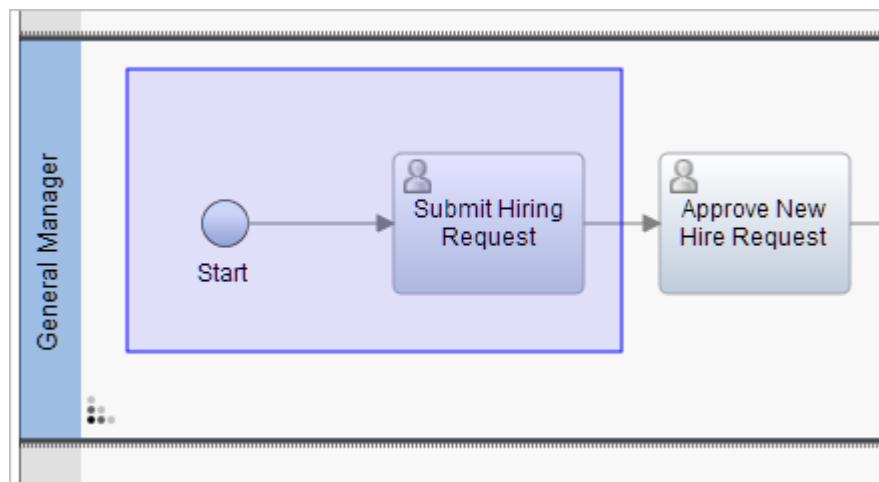
Your process model now has the appropriate Team lanes defined. However, the activities are not assigned to the appropriate Team lanes. You complete this activity in the next section.



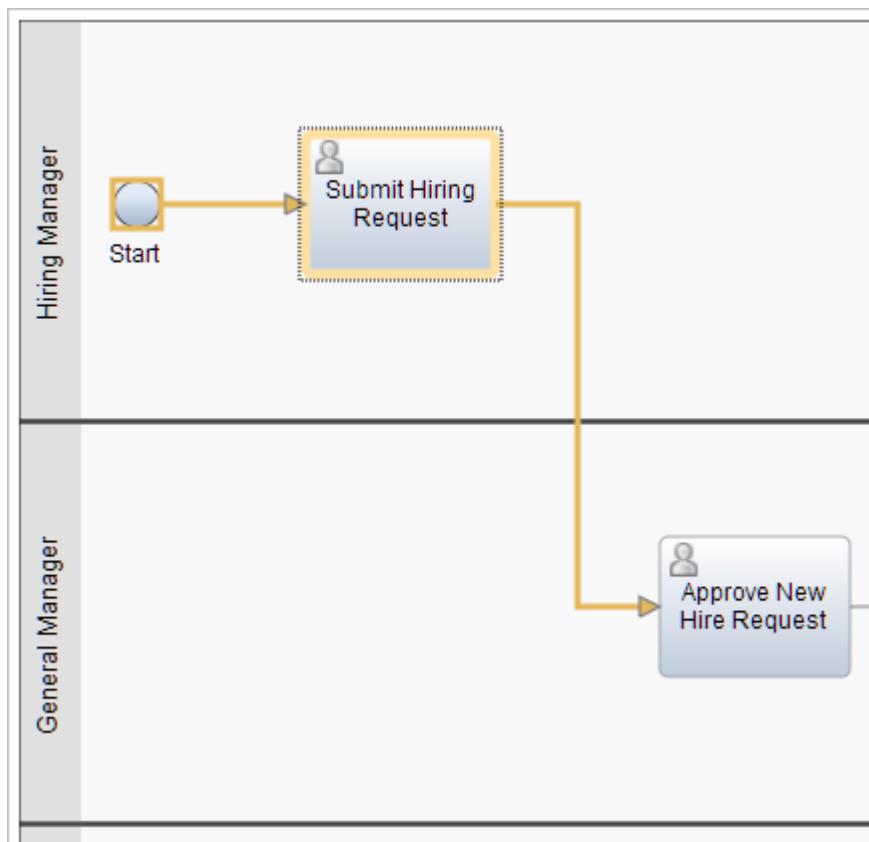
Part 5: Assign the activities to the appropriate Team

You identify the teams that are associated with the lanes instead of allowing all users to claim the tasks that are associated with each activity. Determine which teams conduct each of the four activities. From the process requirements, determine the following assignments:

- Hiring Manager (team): Submit Hiring Request
 - General Manager (team): Approve New Hire Request
 - System (team): Approve Hire Request and Complete Hire Request
- 1. Arrange the activities to the team lanes to establish the correct activity assignment.
- a. Select the first two items in the process. To drag the Start event and the Submit Hiring Request activity to the **Hiring Manager** lane, lasso both items by highlighting a box around both items with your cursor.



- ___ b. With the two items highlighted (yellow halo), drag the selected activities to the **Hiring Manager** lane.

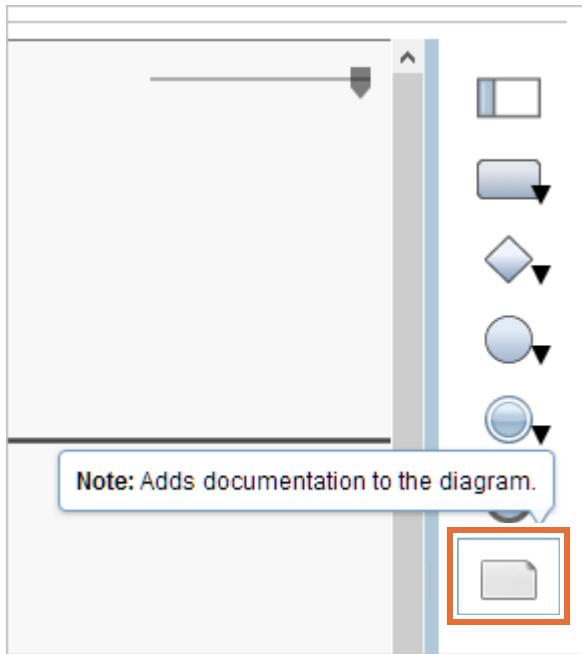


- ___ c. Leave the Approve New Hire Request activity in the General Manager Team lane and drag the **Approve Hire Request** and **Complete Hire Request** activities, along with the **End** event, to the System lane. Later in the exercise you rearrange this activity in a new lane: Approvers.

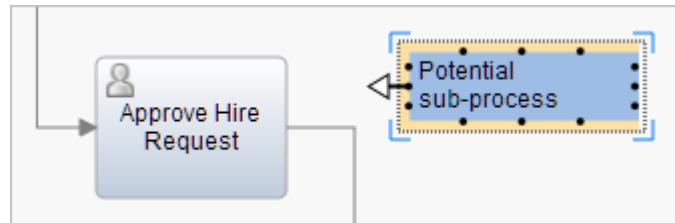
2. Add annotation

It is common to place annotations in the process when first modeling it. They can serve as placeholders for questions or concerns while the process is in development. The process owner has expressed that the approval process might involve multiple steps and departments. Thus, an annotation is placed in the model mentioning this step might be a potential subprocess. At this point, it might not be known whether it is to be implemented as a linked process or subprocess.

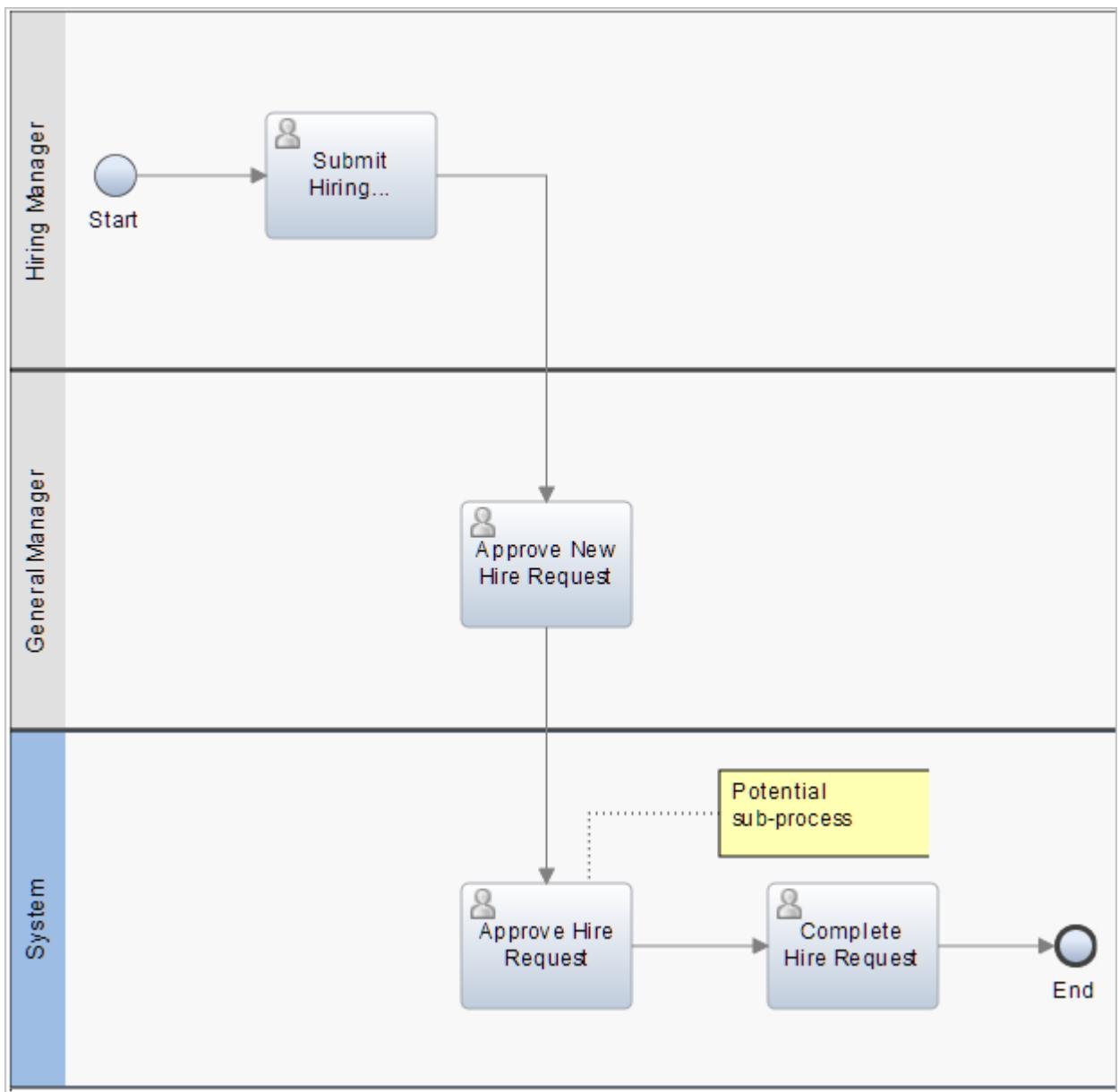
- ___ a. Drag an **annotation** to the canvas next to the activity **Approve Hire Request**.



- ___ b. Double-click the **annotation** and add the text: Potential sub-process.
___ c. Highlight the **annotation** until an arrow appears and draw a line from the annotation to the activity Approve Hire Request.



- ___ d. Save your process. The first process is complete for this exercise. Next, you create another process, a linked process.



Part 6: Create a linked process

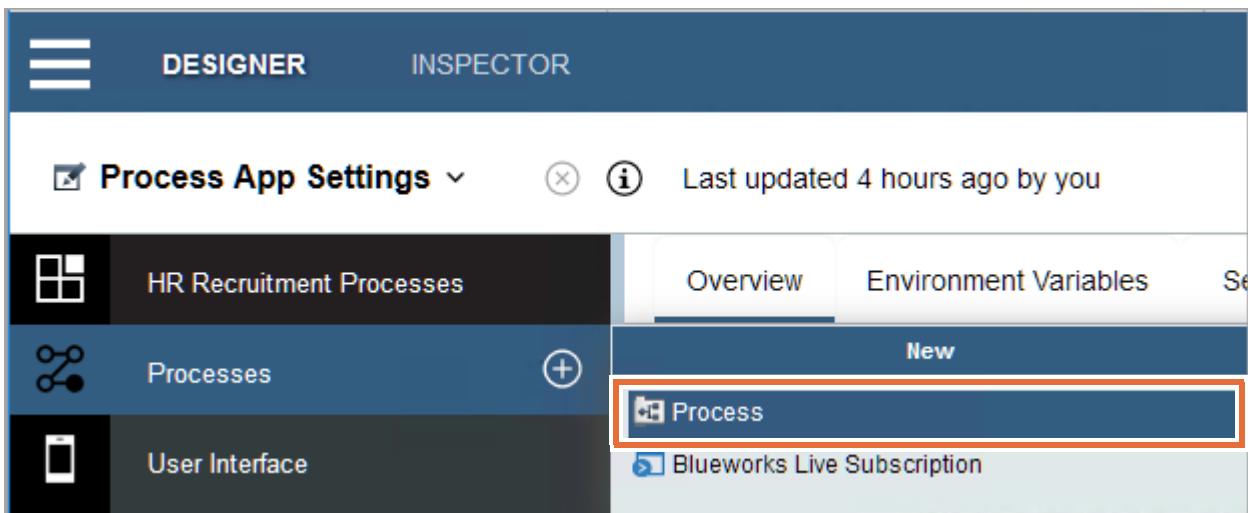
Determine whether any additional work is required for each activity and if so, what the work involves.

- **Submit Hiring Request:** Generally no rework is needed.
- **Approve New Hire Request:** Extra work that is required for the General Manager to record a rejection reason.
- **Approve Hire Request:** Extra team work that the HR Administrator and the Hiring Manager require.
- **Complete Hire Request:** Generally no rework is needed.

Because more than one team is involved in the **Approve Hire Request** activity, it is no longer a “task” but a linked process. The linked process has lanes, such as System, HR Administrator, and Hiring Manager. Activities include Check Hire Request, Override Hire Request, and Negotiate Hire Request.

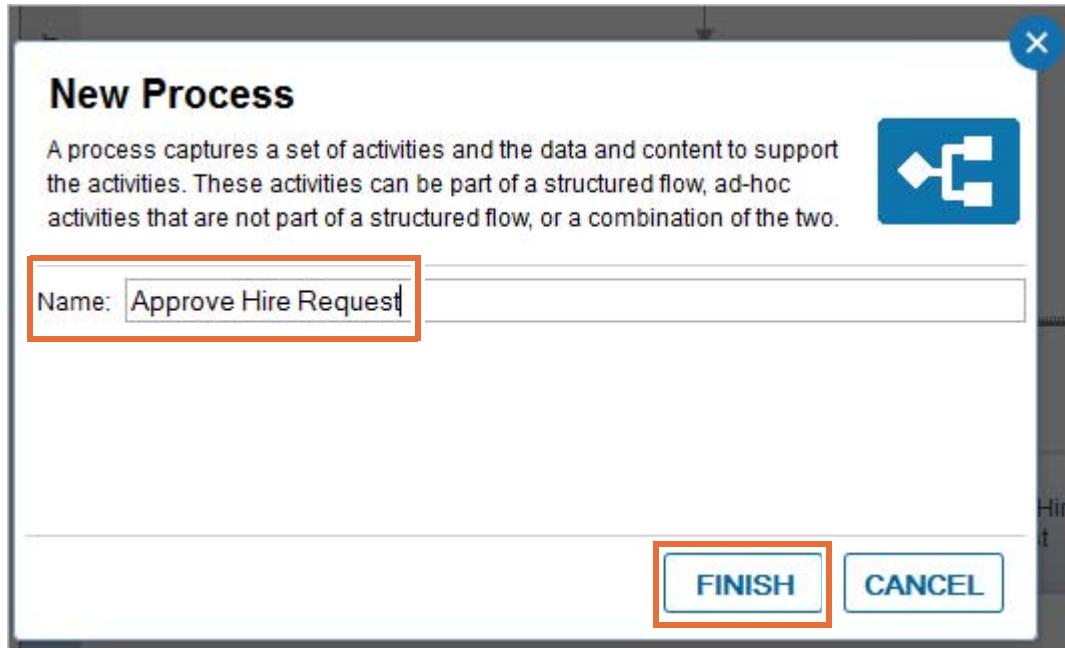
There are two ways to implement a nested process. If the process is not to be reused, the use of a subprocess is appropriate. The subprocess is part of the parent process and shares all data. This is done if the process is becoming too large and complex. A subprocess cannot be shared. However, a linked process is a completely separate process that can be shared. You must determine whether you want to use a subprocess or linked process. Because **Approve Hire Request** might be reused in other HR processes, you create a linked process for this scenario.

- ___ 1. Create a process that is called **Approve Hire Request**.
 - ___ a. From the process library, hover over **Processes** category and then click the (+) plus sign.
 - ___ b. From the **New** menu, click **Process**.



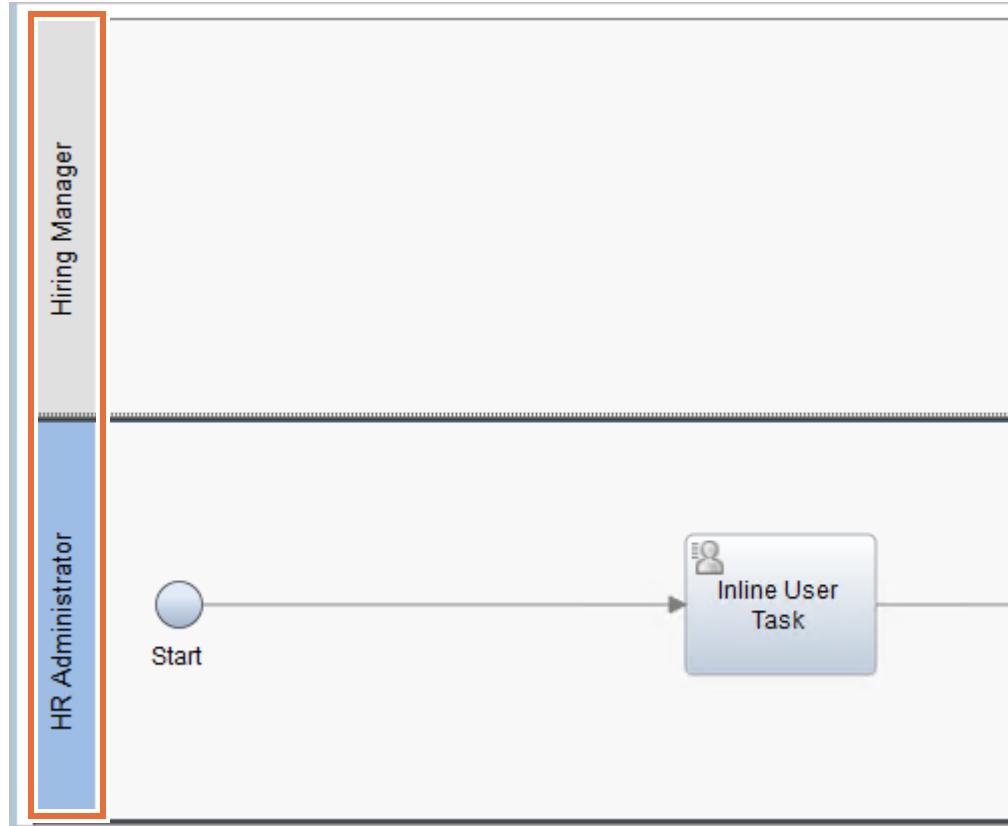
- ___ c. Enter Approve Hire Request for the **Name**.

- ___ d. Click **FINISH**.

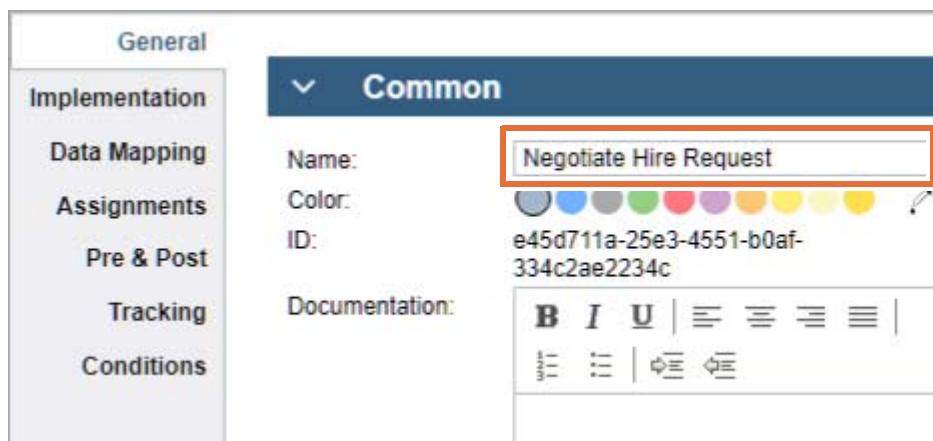


- ___ 2. Create the System, HR Administrator, and Hiring Manager lanes.
- ___ a. Click the **Lane** icon from the palette and drag one lane from the palette to the canvas above the default Team lane.
- ___ b. In the **General > Common** section for the new Team1 lane, change the name to: Hiring Manager

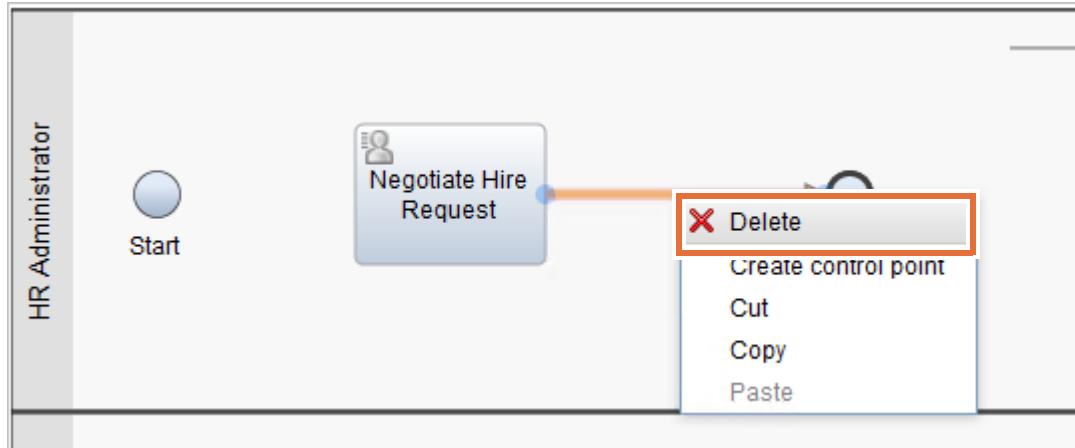
- ___ c. Rename the second lane to: HR Administrator



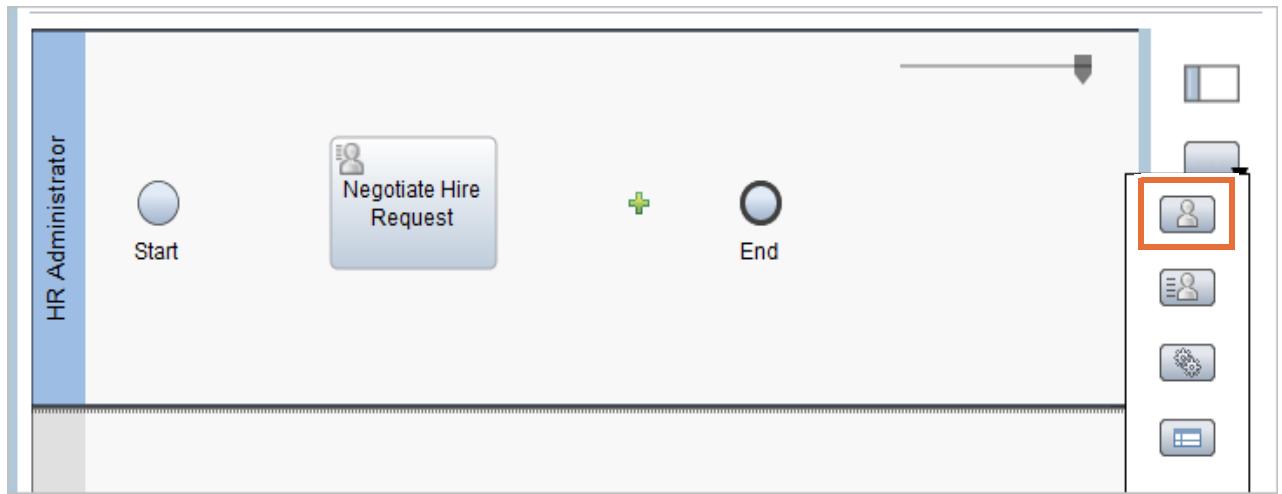
- ___ 3. Create the Check Hire Request, Override Hire Request, and Negotiate Hire Request activities.
- ___ a. Rename the **Inline User Task** activity to: Negotiate Hire Request



- __ b. Delete all the **flows** on the canvas.

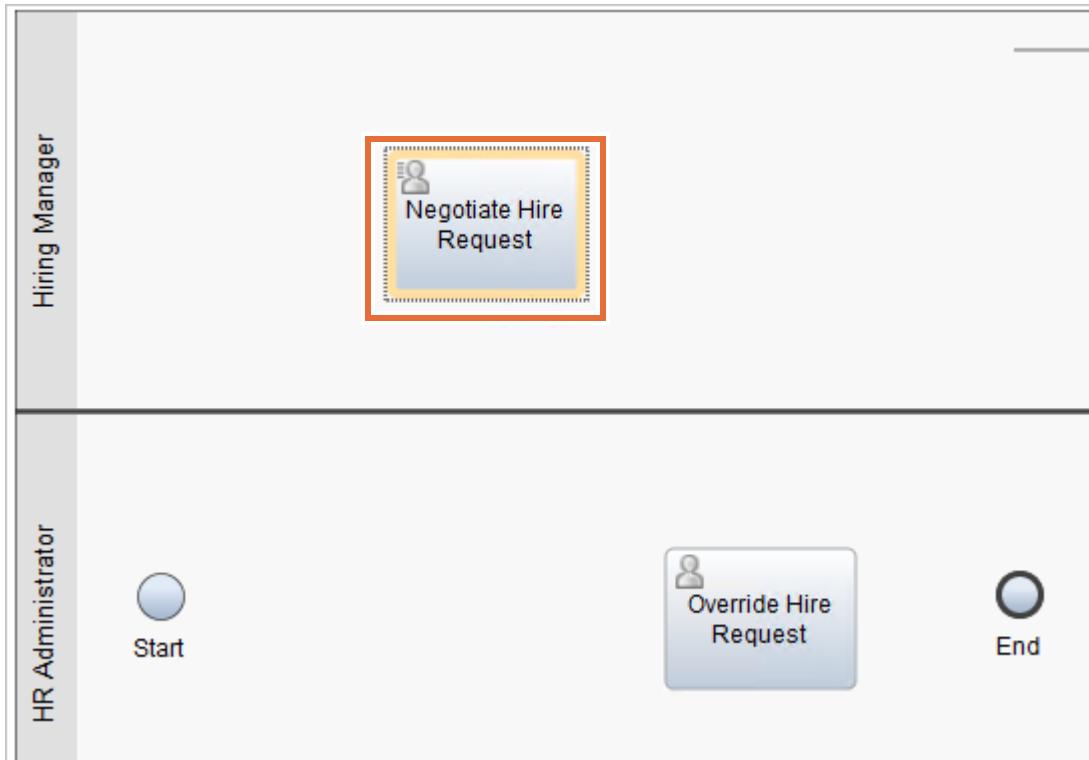


- __ c. Expand the activity icon in the palette by clicking the down arrow and drag a **User Task** to the right of Negotiate Hire Request on the canvas.

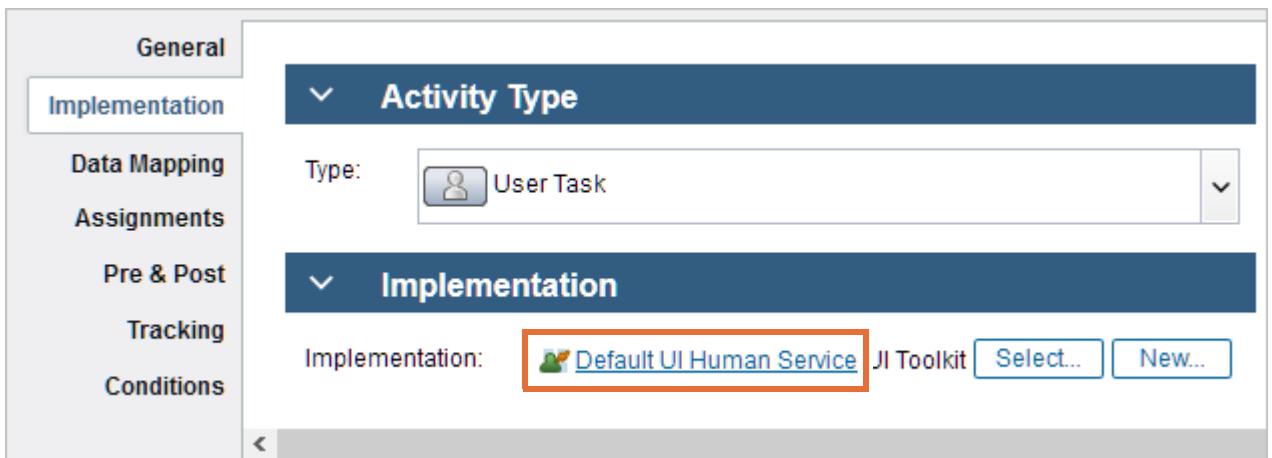


- __ d. Name the activity **Override Hire Request**.

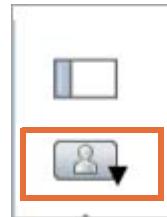
- __ e. Move the **Negotiate Hire Request** activity to the Hiring Manager lane.



- __ f. While Negotiate Hire Request is selected, change the activity to a **User Task** in the **Implementation > Activity Type** panel.
- __ g. In the Implementation section, change the implementation to **Default UI Human Service**.



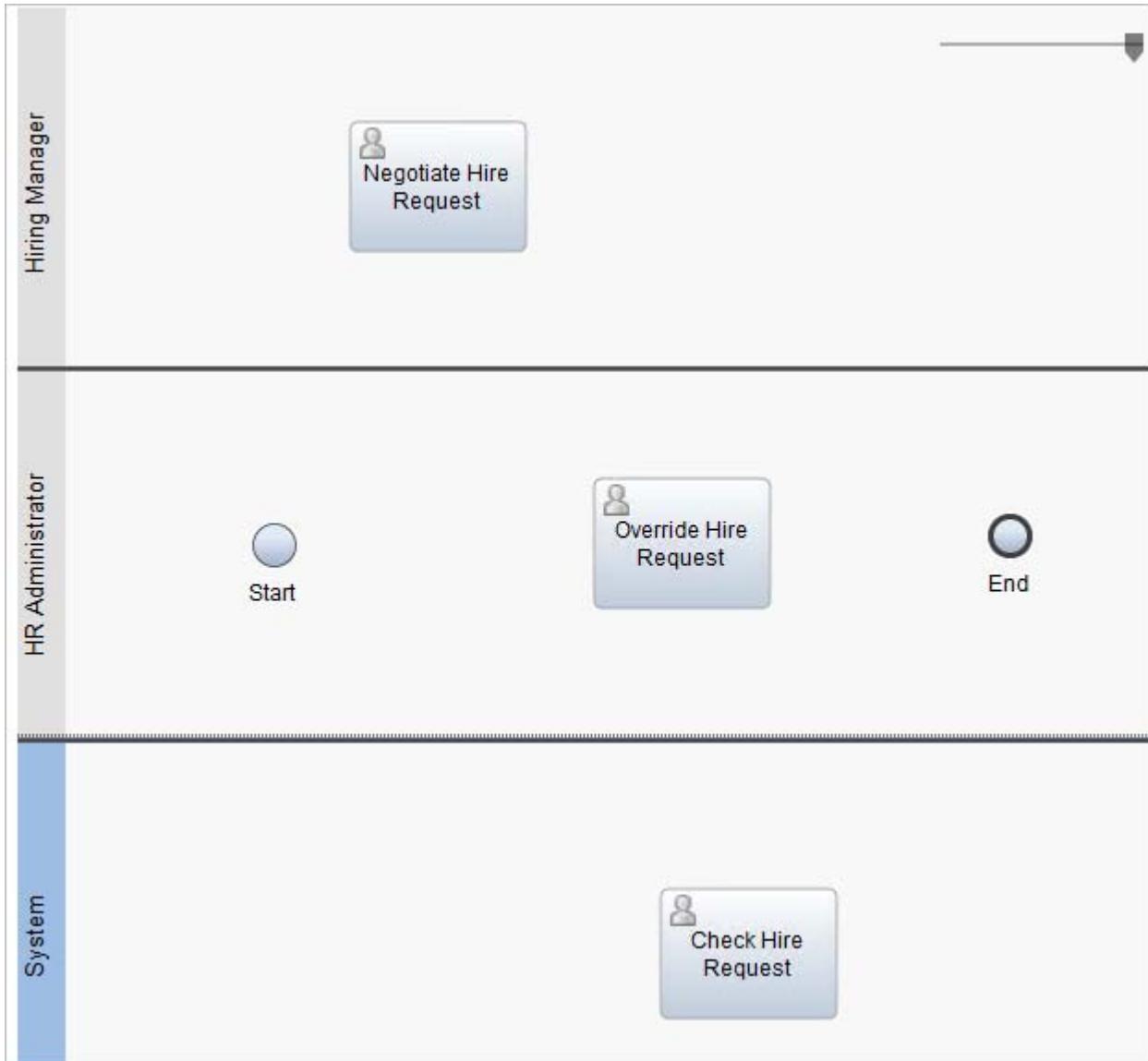
- h. Drag another User Task to the System lane and name the system task: Check Hire Request. The selection that you chose last becomes the default for each artifact in the palette. To drag the User Task now, you don't need to select the down arrow since it now defaults to the User Task selection.



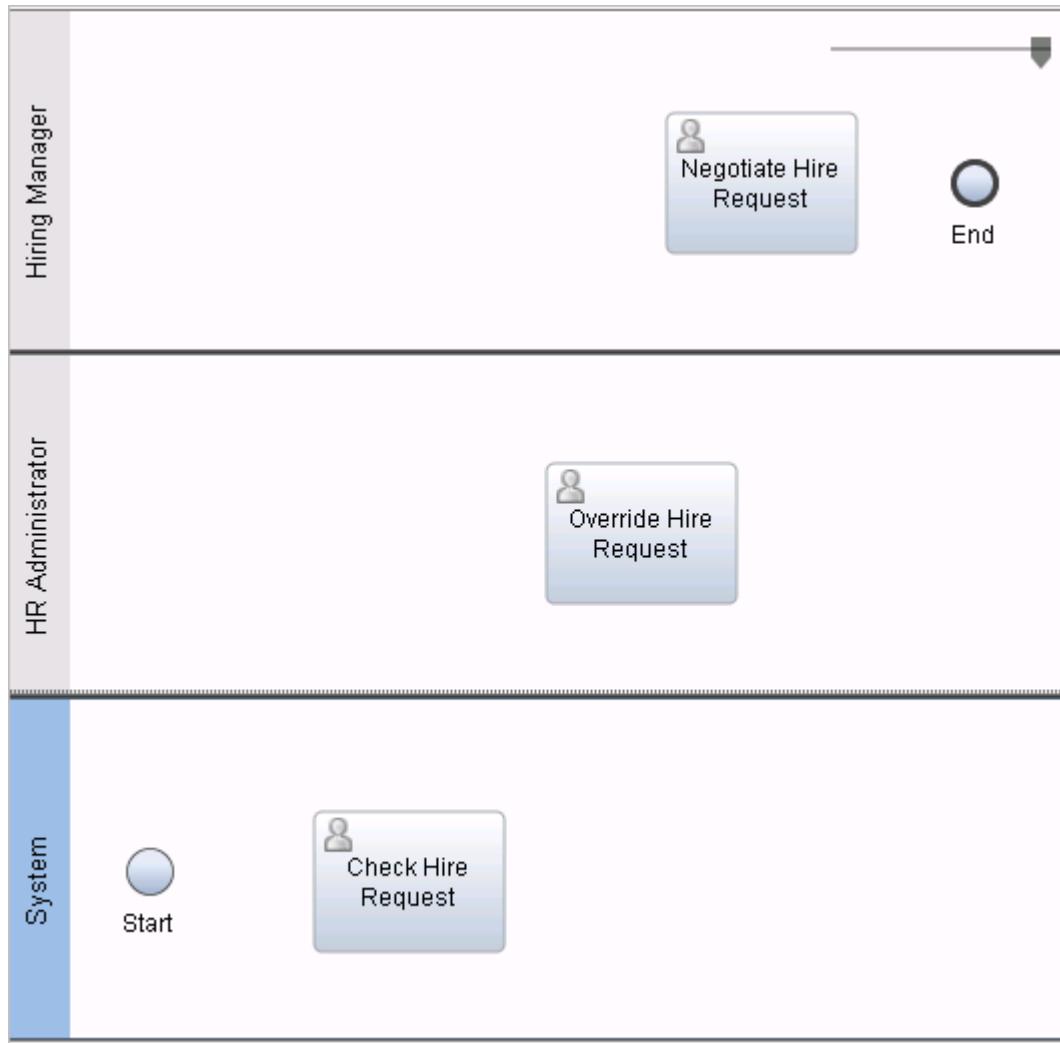
- i. In the Implementation section for the Check Hire Request activity, verify that the implementation is set to **Default UI Human Service**.

The screenshot shows the 'Implementation' tab selected in the Activity Properties dialog. The 'Activity Type' section shows 'User Task' selected. The 'Implementation' section shows 'Default UI Human Service' selected, with a red box highlighting the selection field.

__ j. The locations of your activities should match the screen capture below.



- k. Move your **Start** event before the first activity, **Check Hire Request** in the System lane, and the **End** event after the **Negotiate Hire Request** activity in the Hiring Manager lane. Arrange the activities in an upward diagonal line.

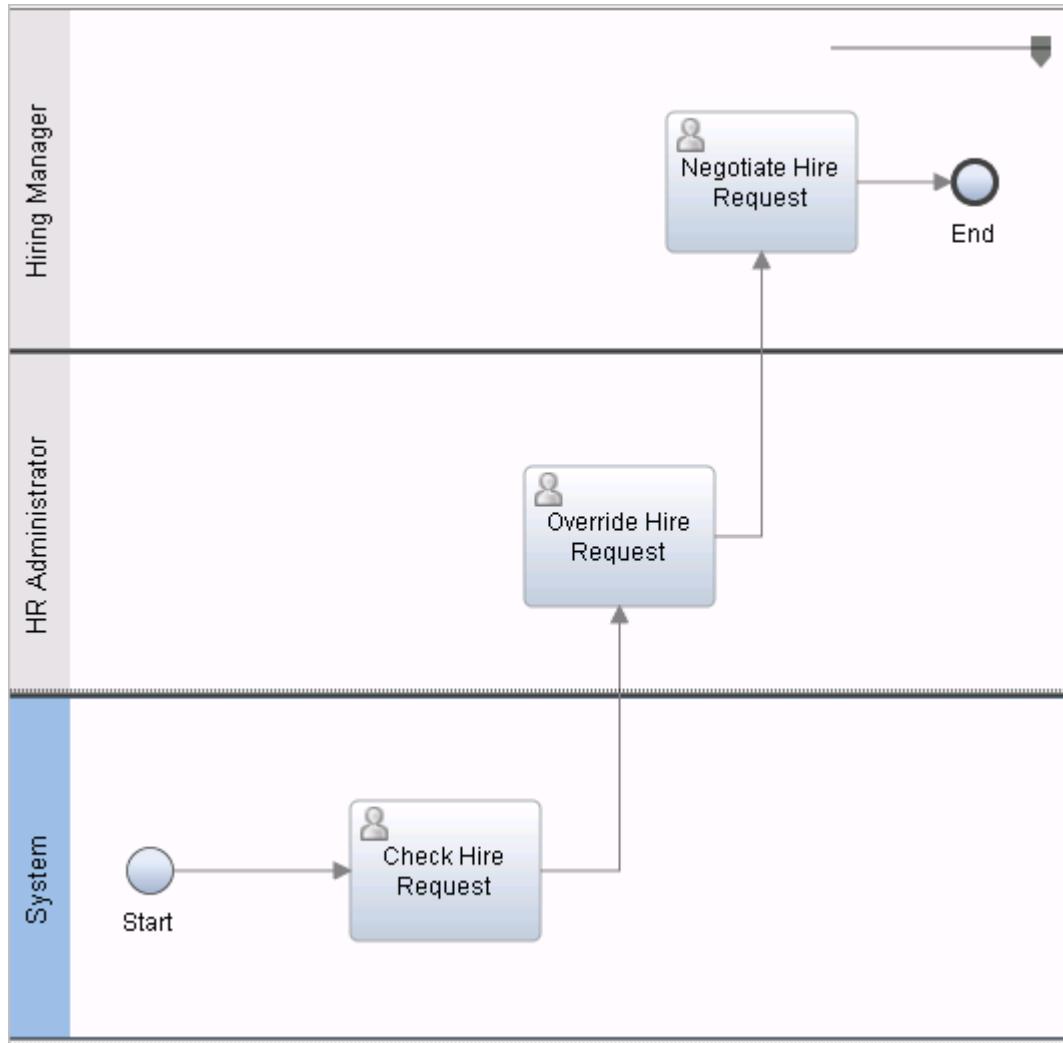


Although the layout breaks the preferred left-to-right, top-to-bottom approach because the process starts in the system lane, most developers keep the system lane as the bottom lane.

Communicating a clear, concise model is the most important goal, and even though this model breaks the preferred practice, it meets the readability goal.

- l. Create a sequence flow from the **Start** event to **Check Hire Request**.

— m. Repeat adding sequence flows for the remaining activities.



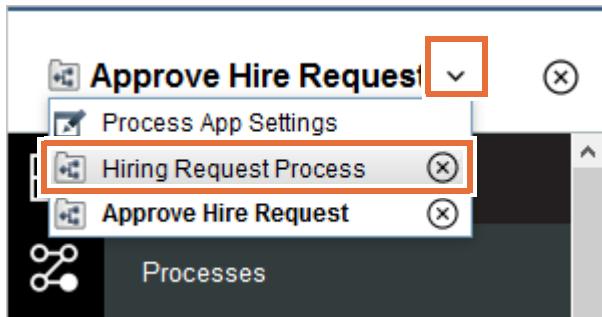
— n. Save your process application.

Part 7: Attach the linked process

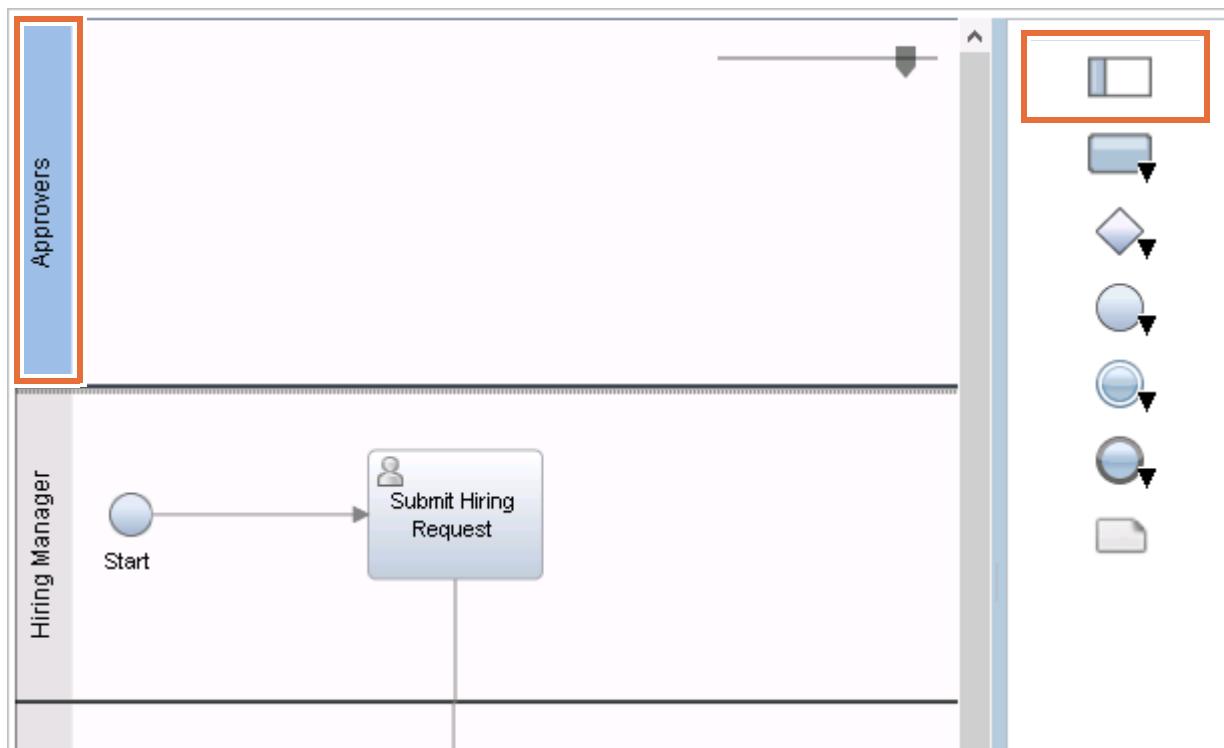
- ___ 1. Add the **Approvers** lane to the parent process.

To accommodate a subprocess with multiple lanes, a new lane is added in the parent process to encompass the roles depicted in the subprocess.

- ___ a. Return to the Hiring Request Process by opening the **History** menu at the top and selecting **Hiring Request Process**.



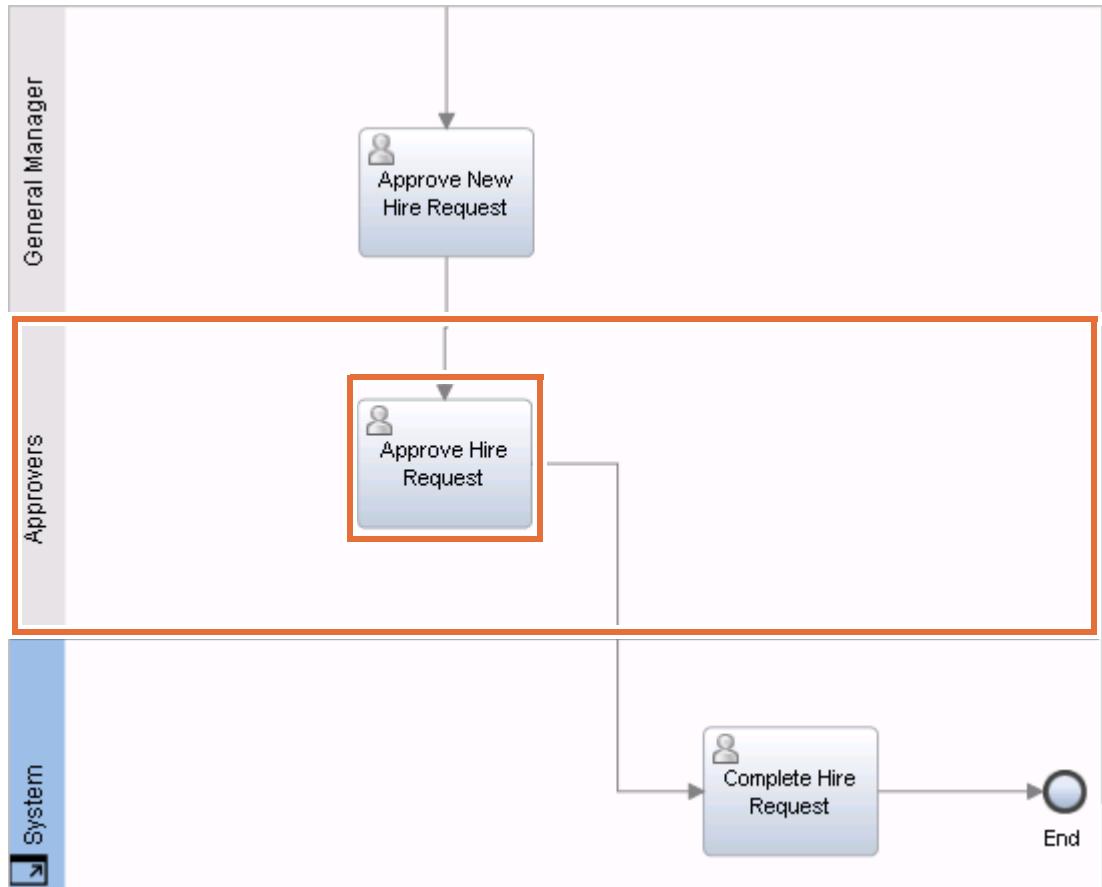
- ___ b. Delete the **annotation** mentioning the potential sub-process. Remember, annotations are temporary placeholders to help in understanding the process. Now that the linked process is being implemented, there is no need for the annotation.
- ___ c. Drag a new lane above the Hiring Manager lane in the diagram and name it: **Approvers**



- ___ d. Right-click the **Approvers** lane and click **Move lane down** until it is above the **System** lane.

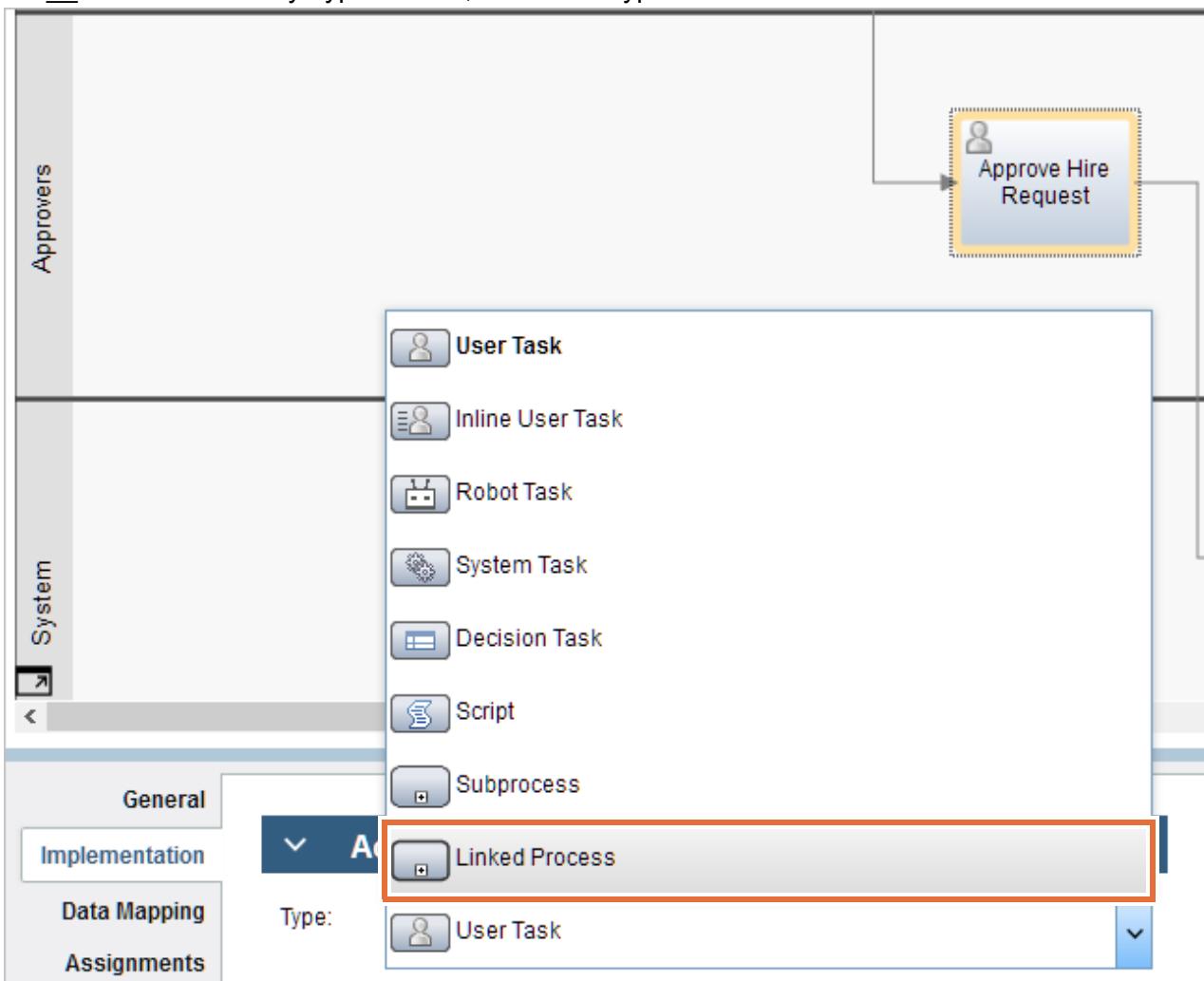


- ___ e. Drag the existing **Approve Hire Request** activity that is in the System lane into the **Approvers** lane.

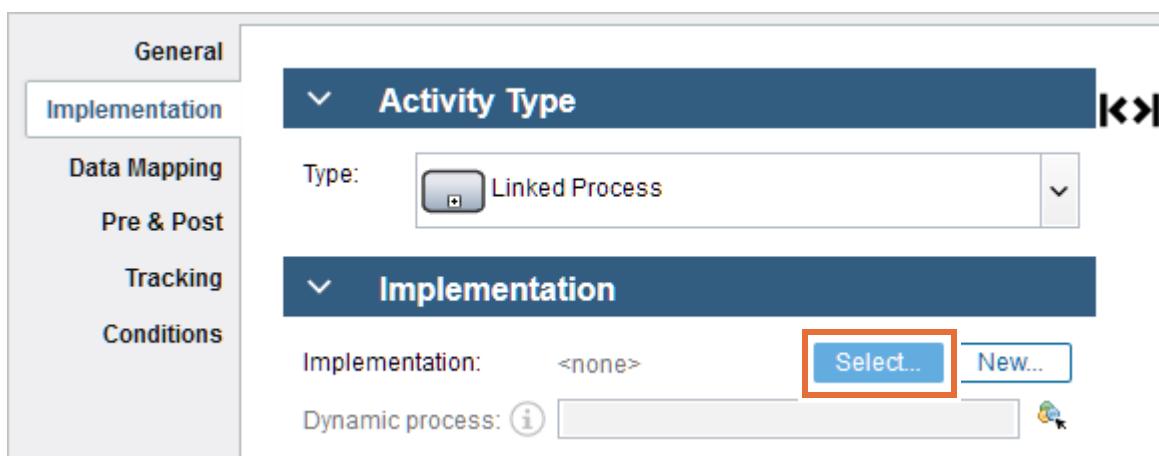


- ___ f. Realign the activities in their respective lanes so that the sequence flow lines are straight.
- ___ g. Save your work.
- ___ 2. Change the implementation of the existing **Approve Hire Request** activity to a linked process.
- ___ a. With the **Approve Hire Request** activity selected, open the **Implementation** menu.

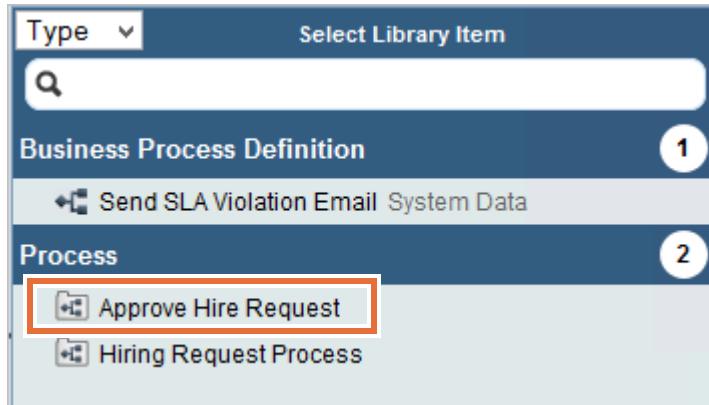
- __ b. In the Activity Type section, select the Type as **Linked Process**.



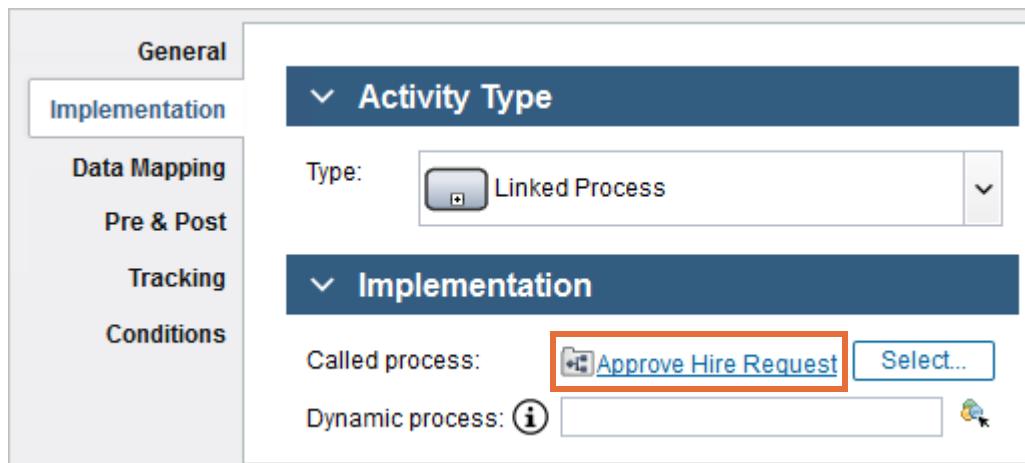
- __ c. Under the Implementation section, click **Select** next to Implementation.



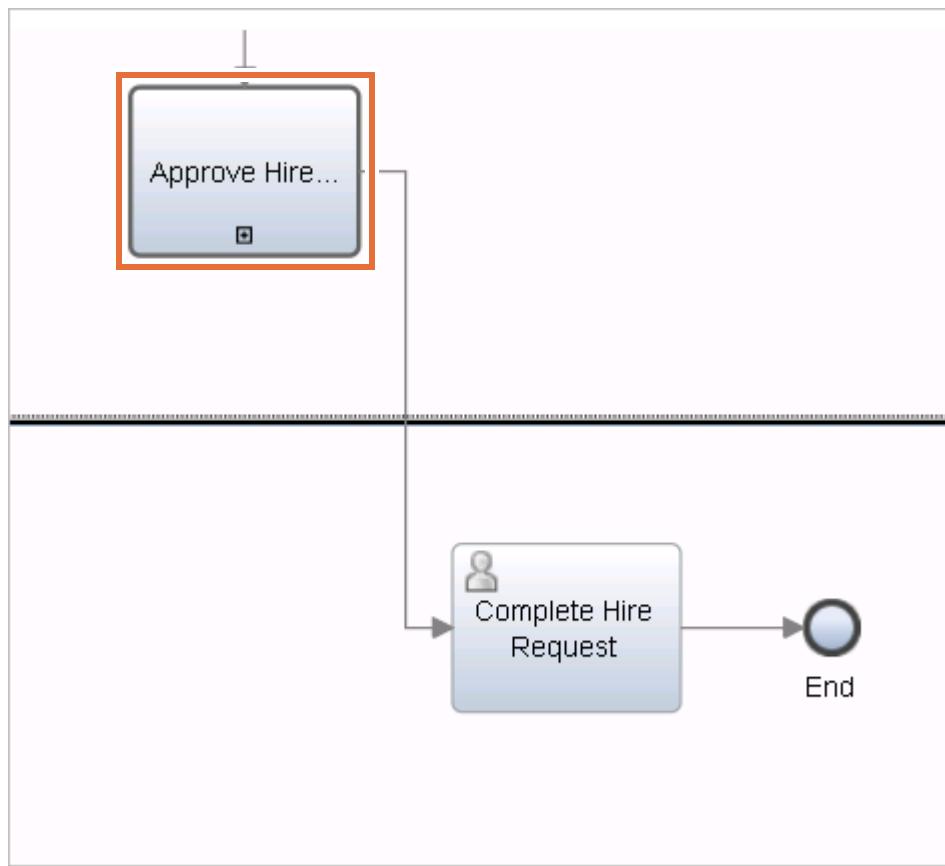
- __ d. Select **Approve Hire Request** from the Process menu.



- __ e. The process now shows **Approve Hire Request** as a linked process.



- ___ f. The Approve Hire Request activity is now changed to a linked process. In Business Process Model and Notation, this is denoted with a plus-sign.



- ___ g. Save your process application.

You have completed this exercise.

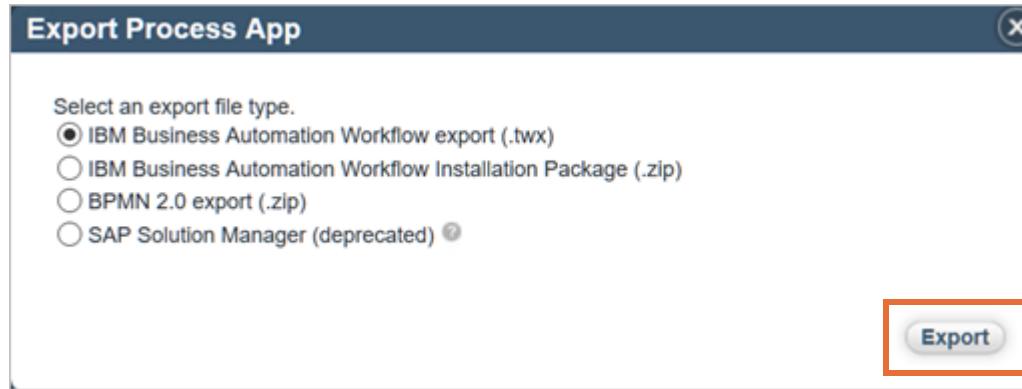
Part 8: Export the process application and do clean up

Now that this exercise is complete, you are ready to export the process application. This export saves your application as a twx file in a folder and you can review it or use it later, if needed. After exporting this process application, you archive and then delete it from the Workflow Center.

Keep in mind that in the next exercise, you import a working process application solution to ensure a good starting application state for successful completion. This process helps you to continue working with exercises without any interruption from an unresolved error in any of your previous exercises. Additionally, it also helps in making this course modular as you can then work on any exercise in any order (Although, for a good learning experience, it is highly recommended to do the exercises in the order they are provided).

- ___ 1. Create a snapshot
 - ___ a. In the **Process Apps** tab, click the **HR Recruitment Process** process application.
 - ___ b. Click **Create New Snapshot** on the right side.

 - ___ c. Enter `Exercise 2 solution` for the name.
 - ___ d. Click **Create**.
- ___ 2. Export the application. Exporting the application also exports the toolkit that it depends on. You can only export snapshots.
 - ___ a. Click **Export** next to the snapshot.
 - ___ b. In the **Export Process App** window, click **Export**. It may take a minute or two to generate the `.twx` file.



- ___ c. Click **OK** to save the file. The application is saved to the default folder, which is the Downloads directory.
- ___ d. Verify that the application is listed in the downloads directory. You do not need to use this application and it is there for your use or review later, if needed.

- ___ 3. Archive the process application and delete it. Before you can delete an application, it must be archived first.

- ___ a. Click **Manage**.

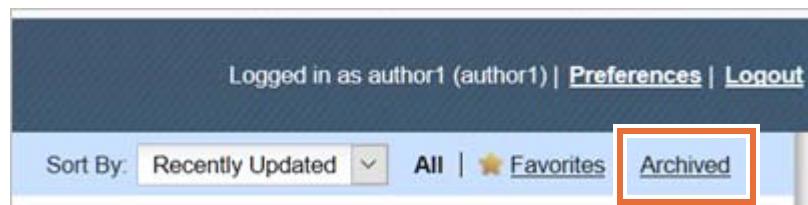


- ___ b. In the right panel, click **Archive Process App**.

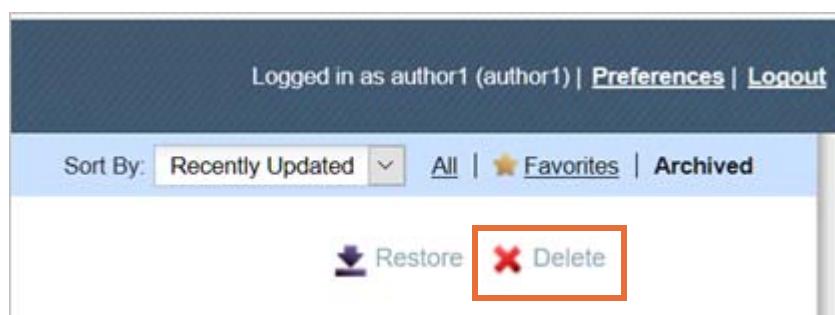


- ___ c. In the window that opens, click **Archive** to confirm the action. Clicking **Archive**, does not delete the application; it removes it from the available **Process Apps** and makes it ready for deletion.

- ___ d. Click **Process Apps** again and then click the **Archived** link.



- ___ e. Click **Delete**.



- ___ f. In the window that opens, click **Delete** to confirm the deletion. The process application is now deleted.

- __ g. Click All.



- __ h. Verify that HR Recruitment Process is no longer listed.

This concludes the solution export and cleanup.

In this exercise, you modeled the parent and linked processes in the Workflow Center for the HR Recruitment Processes solution. First, you converted business process workflow steps that are documented in the process discovery and analysis into process model tasks. Then, you defined and modeled team lanes in the business process and assigned the tasks to the appropriate teams. Finally, you created a subprocess and linked it to the parent process. The next step is to add gateways to direct the process. This is covered in the next exercise.

End of exercise

Exercise 3. Playback 0: Controlling process flow

Estimated time

01:30

Overview

This exercise covers how to create gateways in a business process, and how to create timer intermediate events. Validation is accomplished through a review session with all business stakeholders, business users, and the BPM development team. This unit describes the Playback 0 validation goals and requirements, explains how to validate that a process model meets the goals and requirements, and describes how to reach consensus on the process model. At the end of this exercise, you complete Playback 0.

Objectives

After completing this exercise, you should be able to:

- Add gateways to a process
- Model the appropriate sequence flows for each gateway
- Add a timer intermediate event to a process based on business requirements
- Model an escalation path in a process with IBM Process Designer
- Add a new swimlane and activity for legal review to meet additional requirements.
- Validate the process application and create a snapshot

Introduction

The purpose of this exercise is to add all the gateways necessary to model the flow control for the process.

In this exercise, you add a timer intermediate event that helps satisfy newly identified requirements for the Hiring Requisition process. You are also provided new requirements regarding a legal review. After developing from the new requirements, you validate the process application and create a snapshot.

Throughout the exercise, you switch back and forth several times between the Hiring Request Process and Approve Hire Request processes. Take additional care when working through the lab to make sure that you work in the right process.

This exercise is long, so a break is included in the middle of the instructions.

Requirements

Successful completion of exercise 1 because you start the environment in that exercise.

Exercise instructions

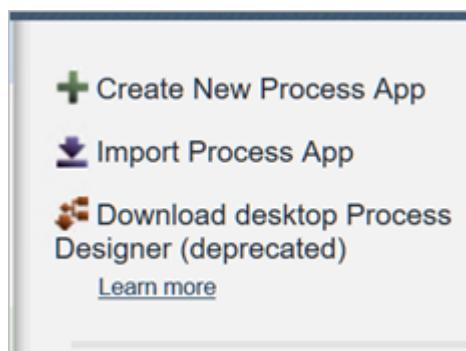
Part 1: Import the process application solution from the previous exercise

In this section, you import the exercise 2 process application solution that is required to start exercise 3. This import ensures that you have a good copy of the process application at the start of an exercise. Importing this exercise is optional if you completed the previous exercise successfully and you did not archive and delete the process application.

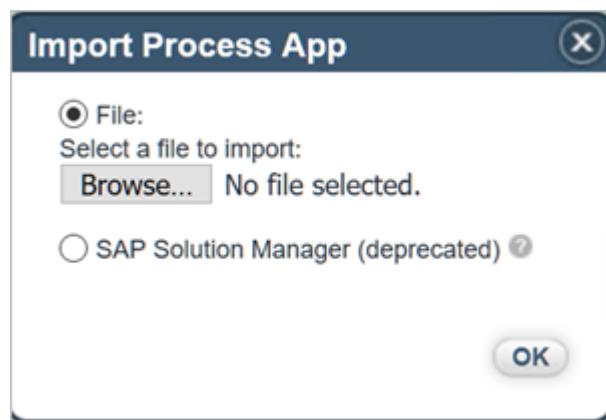
This import also helps in making this course modular as you can then work on any exercise in any order (Although, for a good learning experience, it is highly recommended to do the exercises in the order they are provided).

___ 1. Import the application.

___ a. In the **Process Apps** tab, in the right panel, click **Import Process App**.



___ b. In the **Import Process App** window, click **Browse**.



- ___ c. Browse to C:\labfiles\Solutions and select **HR_Recruitment_Process - Exercise_2_solution.twx**.
- ___ d. Click **OK**.
- ___ e. In the **Import Process** app window, make sure that the **Open in Process Designer** option is not selected, and click **Import**.
- ___ f. When the import is completed, verify that the **HR Recruitment Process** application is listed in the **Process Apps** tab.

Part 2: Create gateways for parent process

A gateway is represented as a diamond, and can be thought of as a question at a point in the process flow.

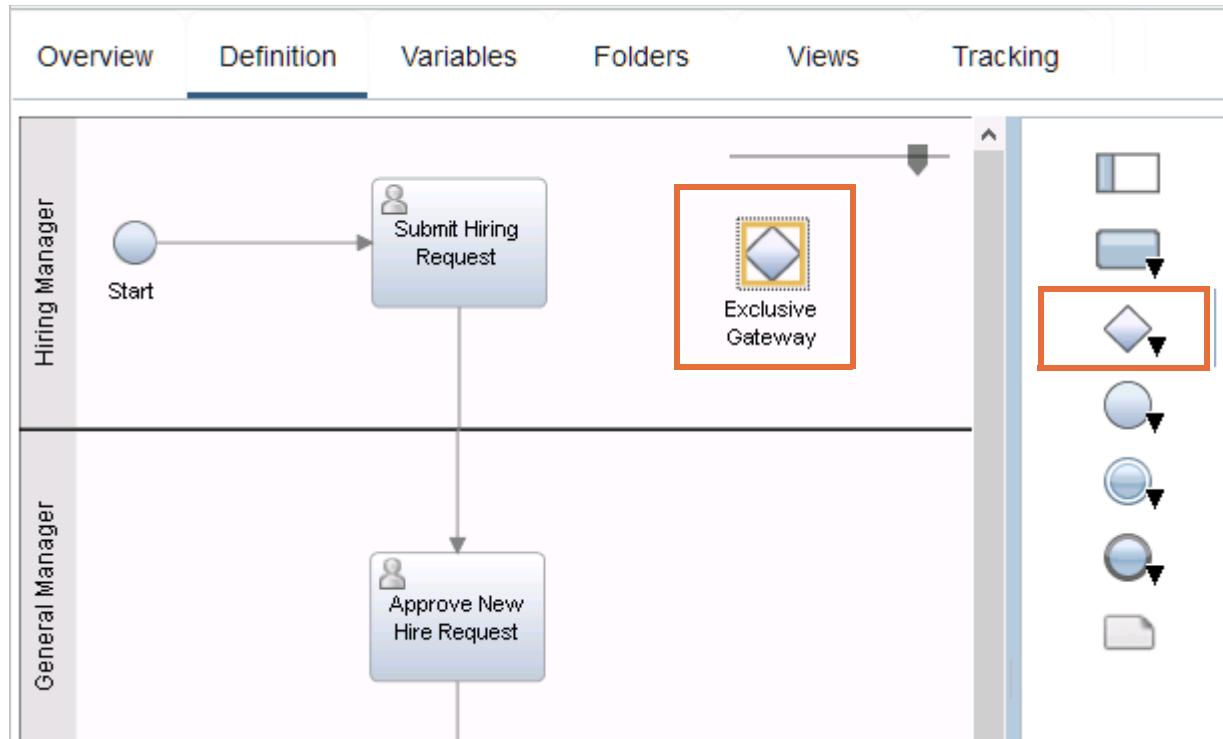
Gateways are added to the parent process, the Hiring Request Process. In this part of the exercise, you create a gateway that is called Is Position New.

In the Hiring Request Process, you need a gateway to direct the process for the General Manager to review the salary after the Submit Hiring Request activity.

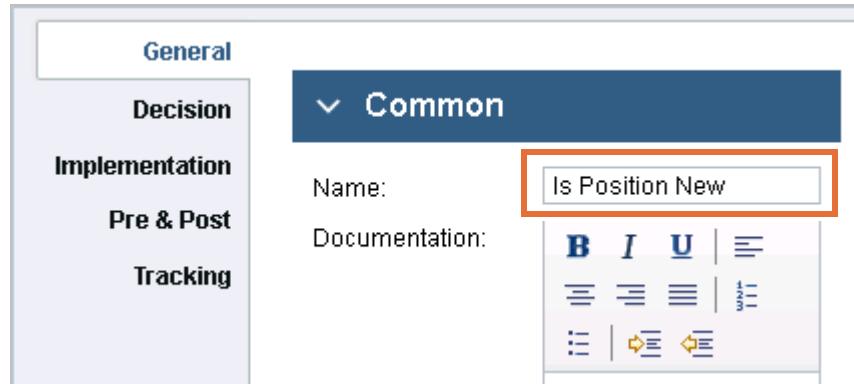
- 1. Create the **Is Position New** gateway
 - a. Open the **HR Recruitment Process (HRR)** process application.



- b. Open the **Hiring Request Process**.
- c. In the Hiring Request Process, drag an **Exclusive Gateway** from the palette to the right of the **Submit Hiring Request** activity. You do not need to open the menu to drag an exclusive gateway to the canvas, as the exclusive gateway is the default.



- ___ d. Select the gateway and in the **General > Common** section below, enter **Is Position New** as the **Name**. Because exclusive gateways imply a question, the question mark is unnecessary, and anyone who views the process automatically assumes the question mark.

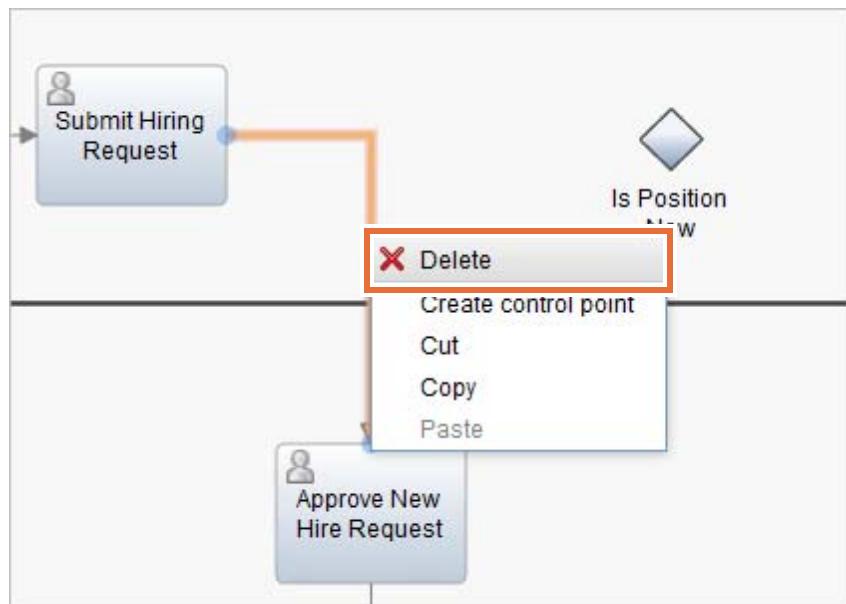


- ___ e. In the **General > Behavior** section, verify that the Gateway type is: **Exclusive Gateway**.



- ___ 2. Add sequence flows to connect the gateway.

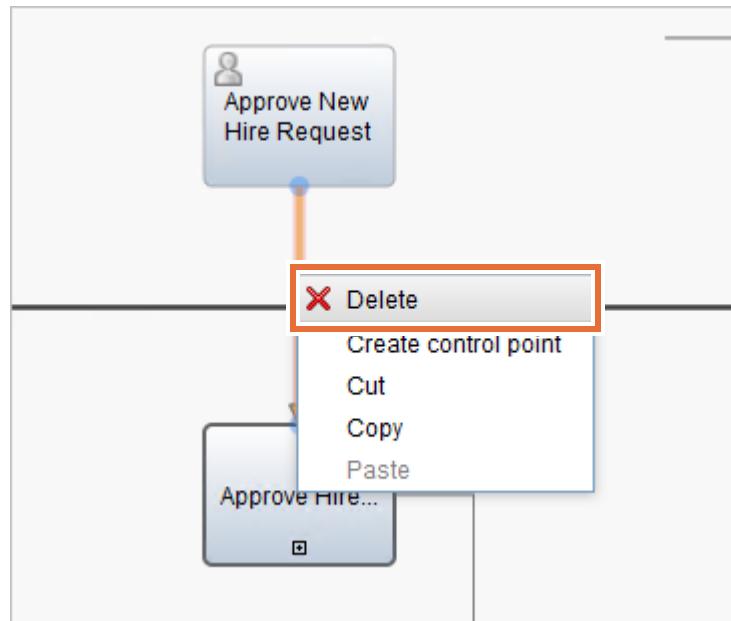
- ___ a. Select the sequence flow between **Submit Hiring Request** and **Approve New Hire Request**.
- ___ b. While selected, right-click the sequence flow and click **Delete**.



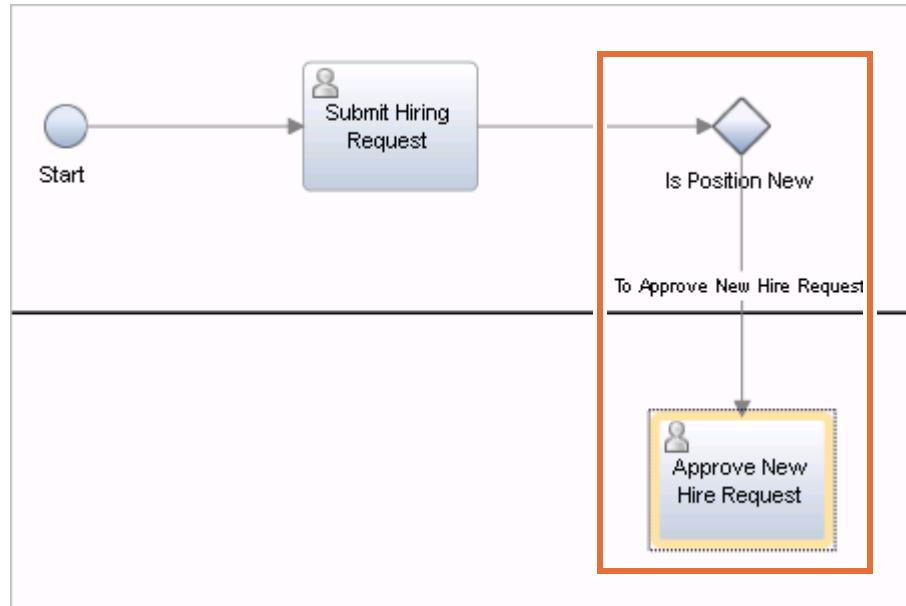
- c. Create a sequence flow between the **Submit Hiring Request** activity and the **Is Position New** gateway. Hover over the right anchor point on the activity until an arrow appears, then drag the arrow to the left anchor point on the gateway.



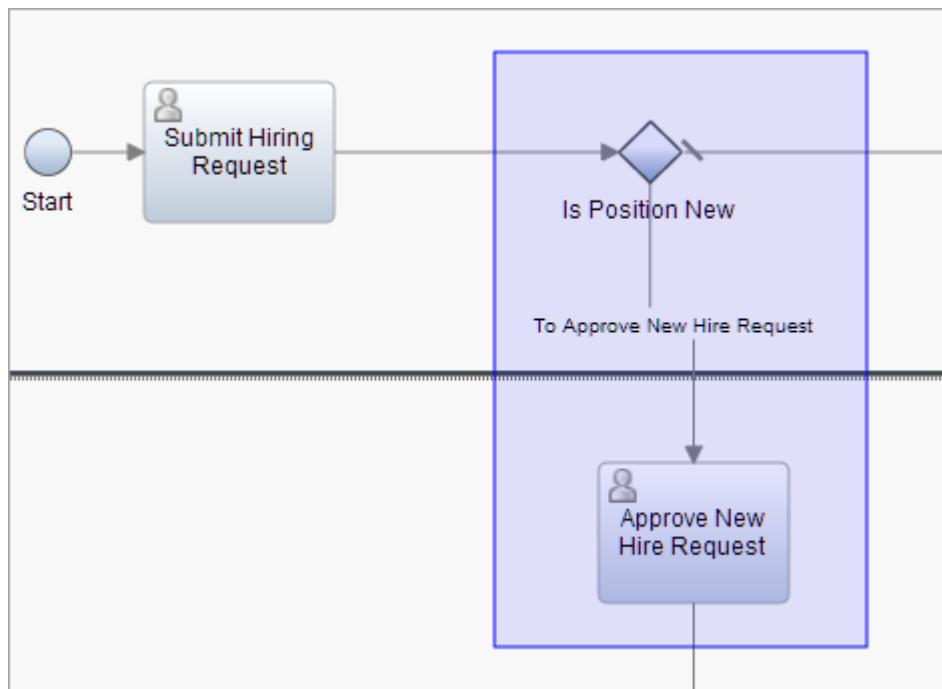
- d. Delete the sequence flow between **Approve New Hire Request** and **Approve Hire Request**.



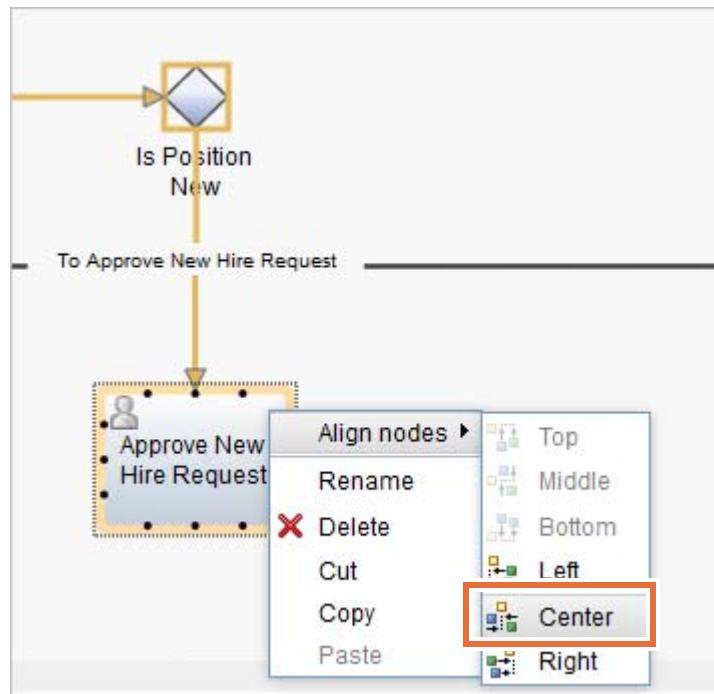
__ e. Connect the **Is Position New** gateway to the top of **Approve New Hire Request**.



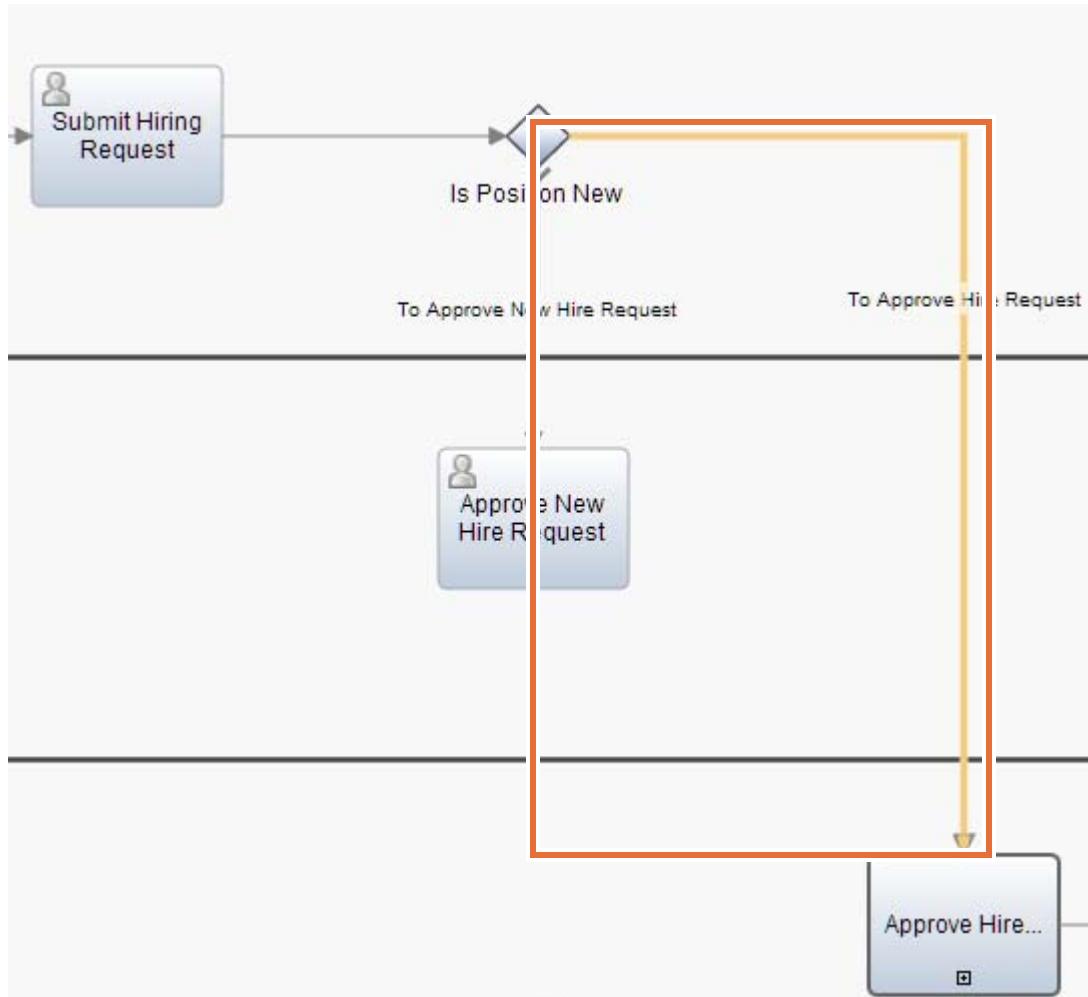
__ f. Lasso the **Is Position New** gateway and the **Approve New Hire Request** nodes.



- g. Although the sequence flow is highlighted, Process Designer will only align the nodes. After highlighting the nodes (depicted by yellow halo), right-click the mouse on one of the nodes to bring up the Align nodes menu. Select **Center** from the Align nodes menu.



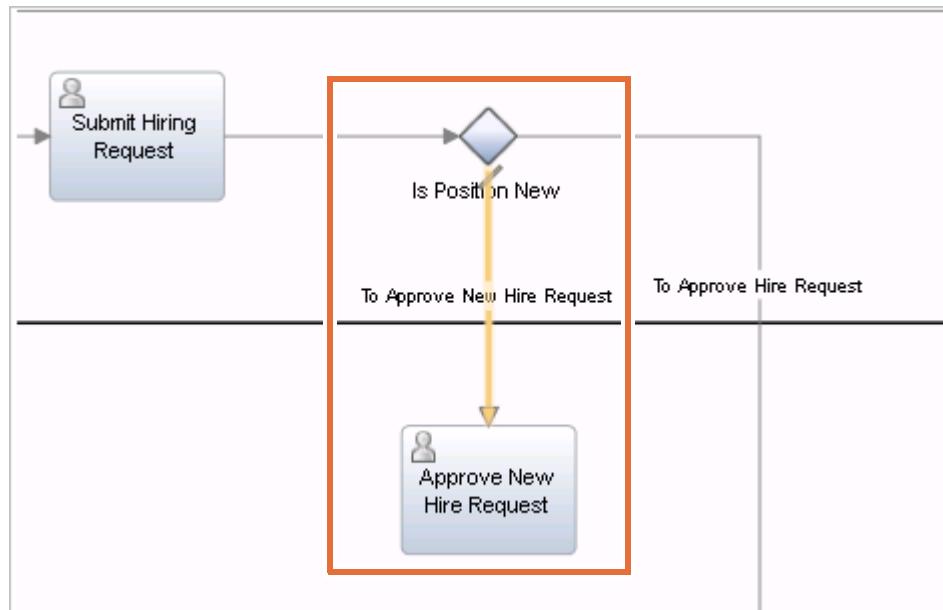
- h. Connect the **Is Position New** gateway to the top of **Approve Hire Request**.



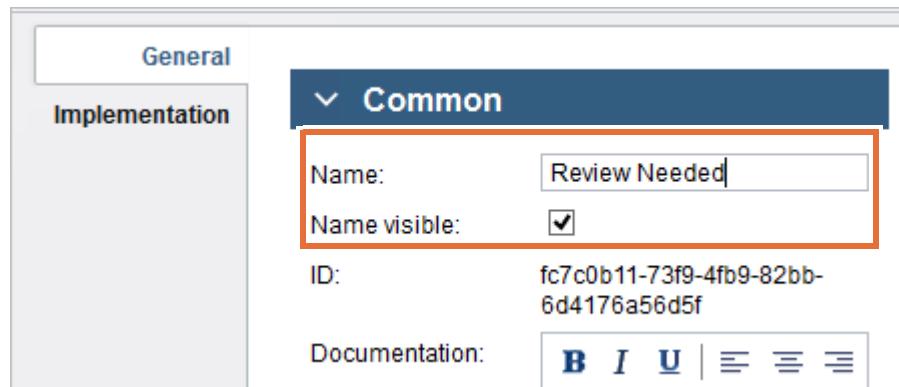
Note

Your sequence flows do not have to exactly match the exercise diagrams in this lab. The sequence flows change after implementation of the gateways. The flows become default or conditional (represented by a diagonal hash marker) according to the order you draw them, so your flows might vary from the diagrams in the labs. You learn how to set the default flow in a later exercise.

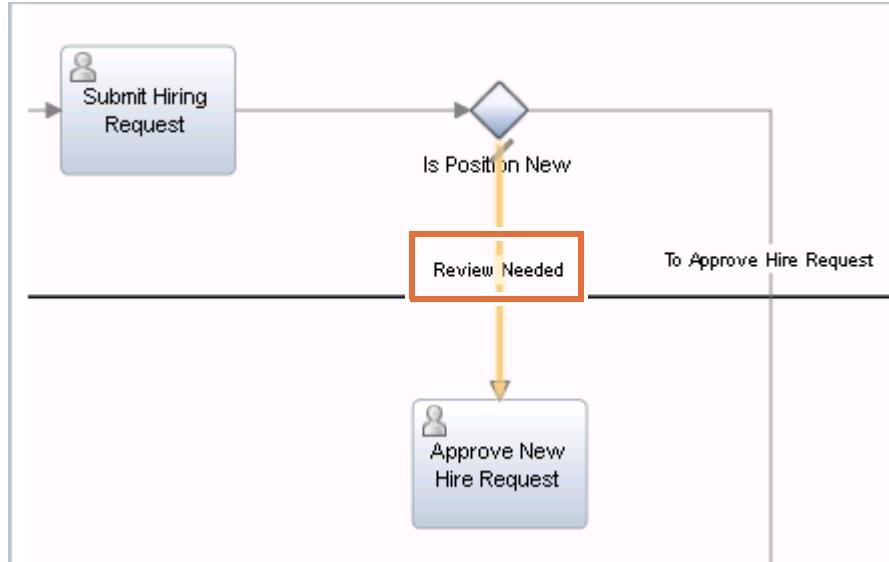
- 3. Label the sequence flows.
- a. Select the flow between the **Is Position New** gateway and **Approve New Hire Request**.



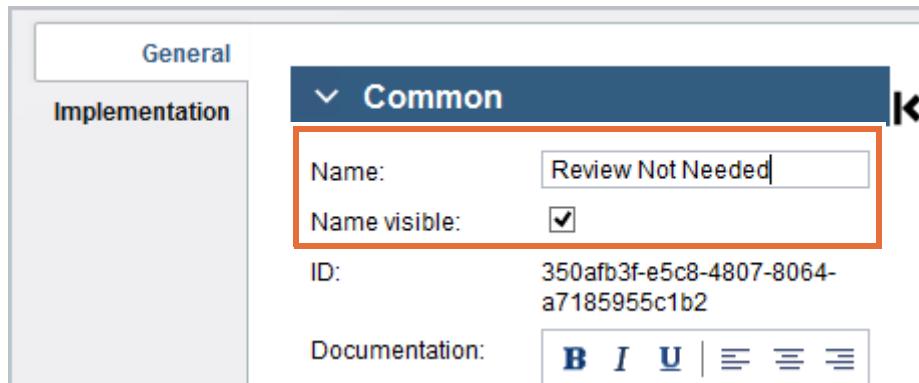
- b. In the **General > Common** section, enter **Review Needed** as the **Name** and verify **Name visible** is selected.



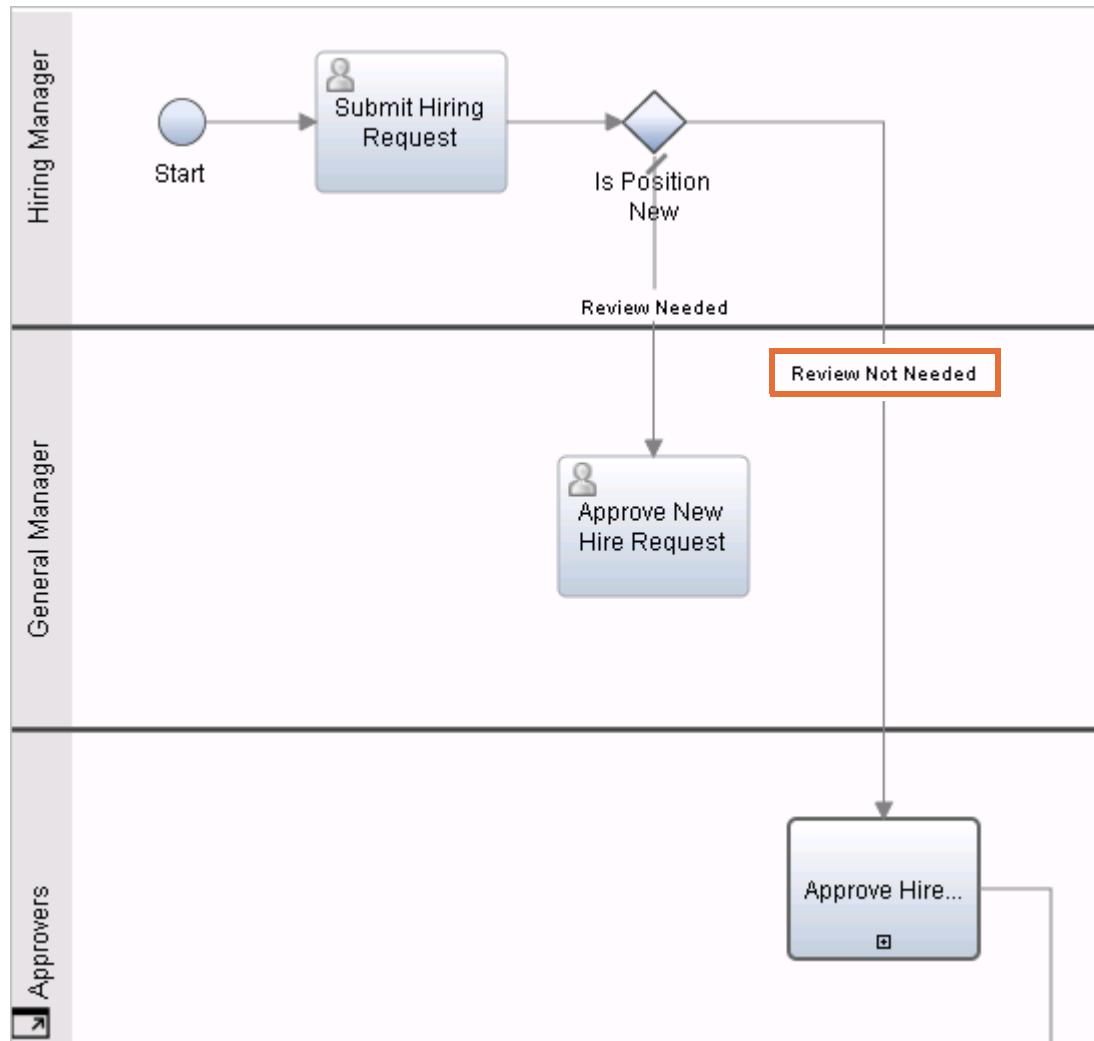
The flow displays the label.



- __ c. Select the flow between the **Is Position New** gateway and **Approve Hire Request**.
- __ d. In the **General > Common** section, enter **Review Not Needed** as the Name and verify **Name visible** is selected.

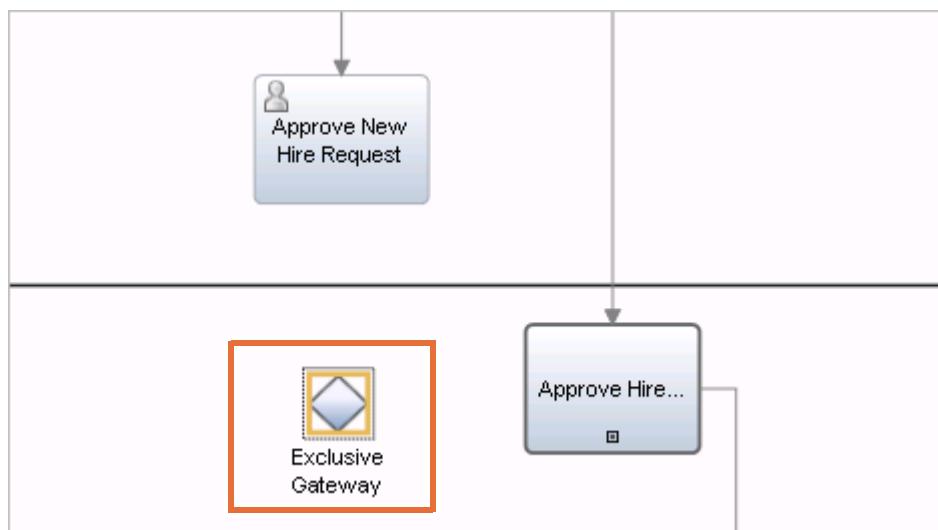


- e. Save your changes. The flow displays the label.

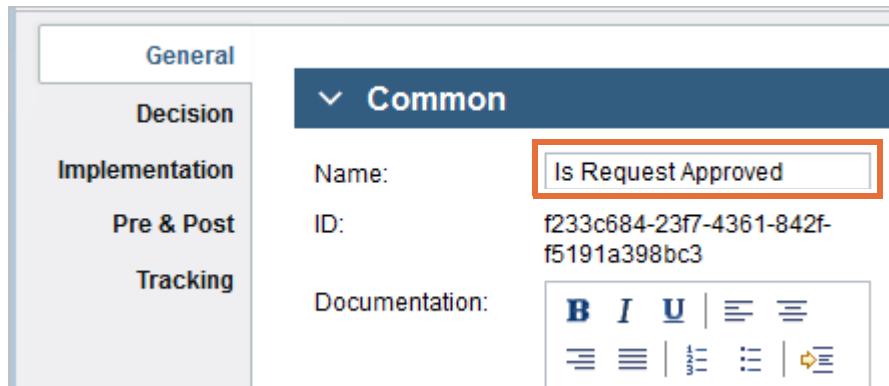


- 4. Create the **Is Request Approved** gateway

- a. Drag a **Gateway** from the palette onto the canvas to the left of the **Approve Hire...** activity.



- ___ b. Select the **Exclusive Gateway** and in the **General > Common** section, enter **Is Request Approved** as the Name.

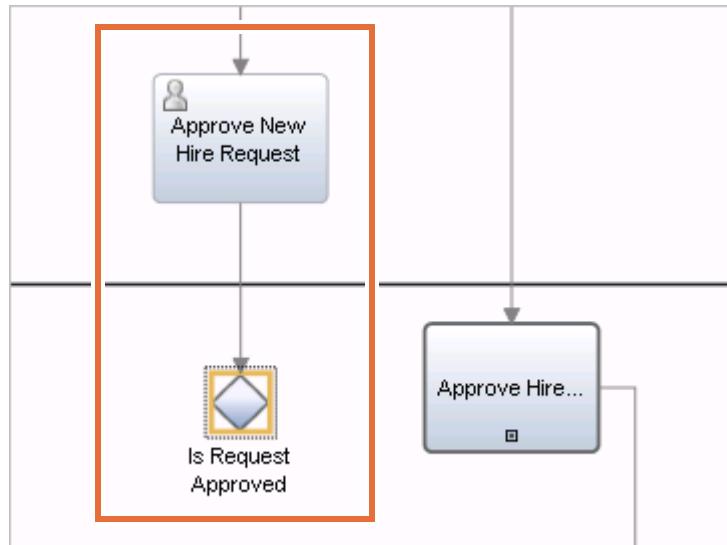


- ___ c. In the **General > Behavior** section, verify **Exclusive Gateway** as the Gateway type.



5. Connect and label the sequence flows.

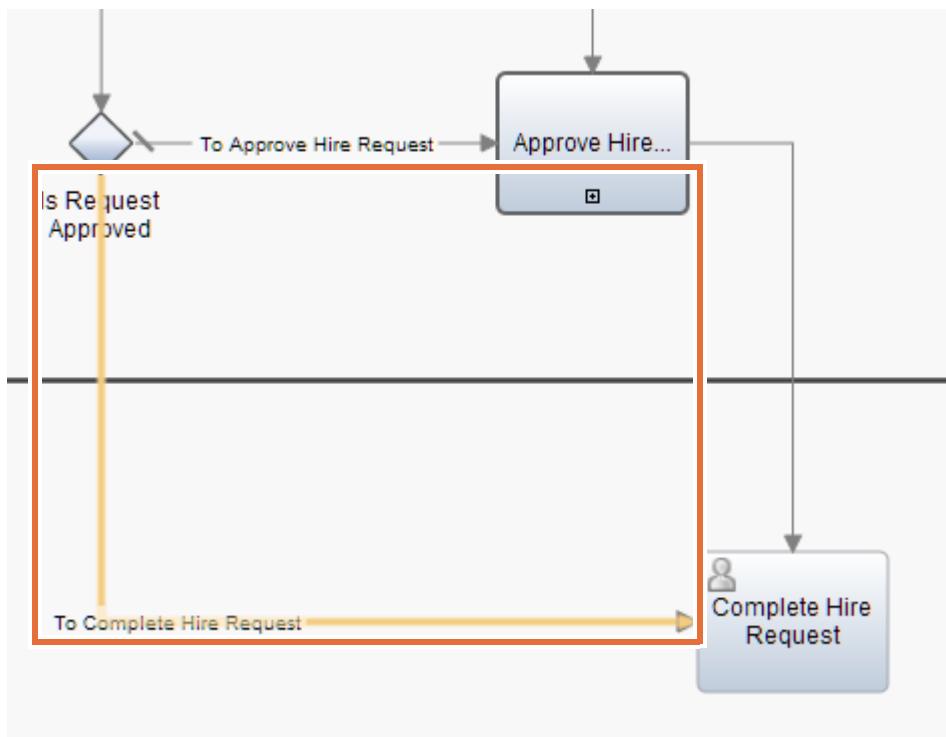
- ___ a. Connect the **Approve New Hire Request** to the top of the **Is Request Approved** gateway.



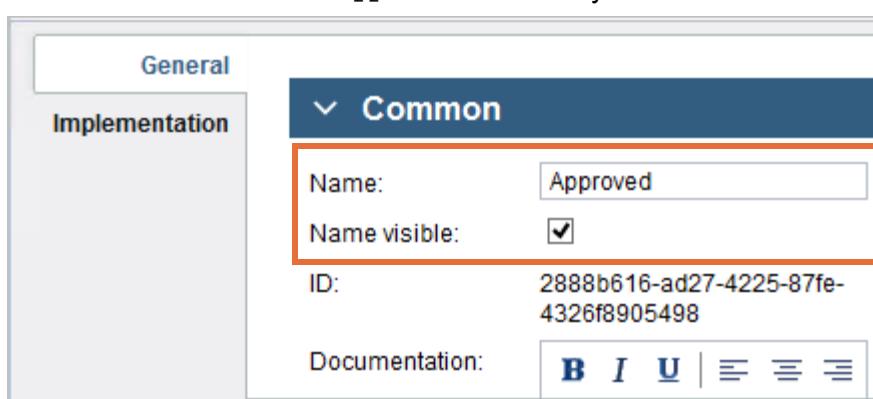
- __ b. Connect the **Is Request Approved** gateway to the left anchor point of **Approve Hire Request**.



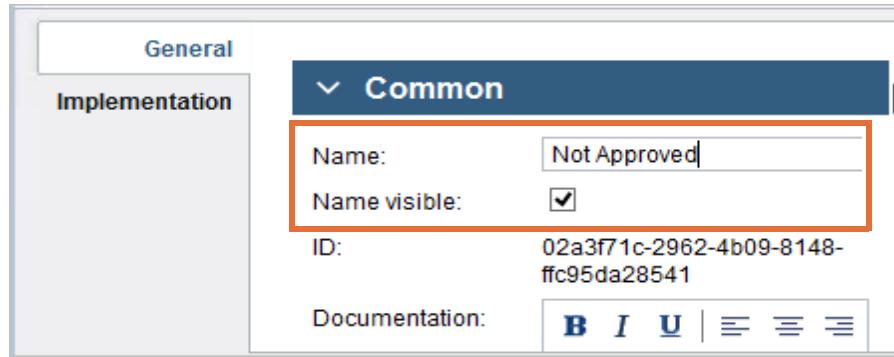
- __ c. Connect the **Is Request Approved** gateway to the **Complete Hire Request** activity.



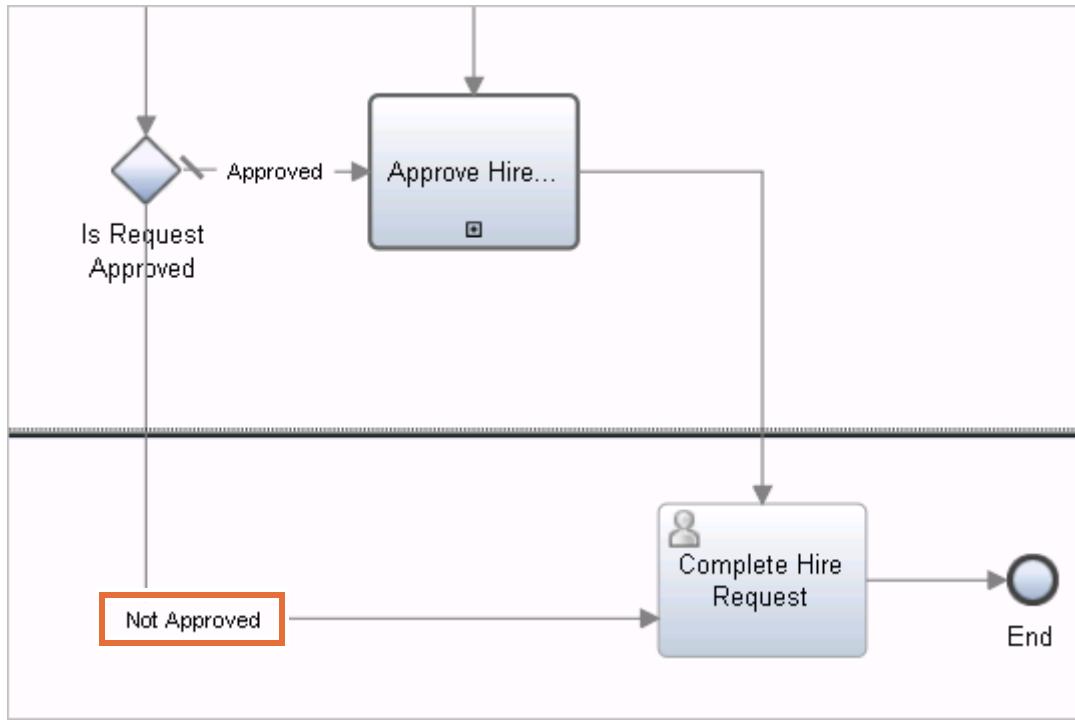
- __ d. Select the flow between the **Is Request Approved** gateway and the **Approve Hire Request** linked process.
 __ e. Rename the default name to **Approved** and verify **Name visible** is selected.



- ___ f. Select the flow between the **Is Request Approved** gateway and **Complete Hire Request**.
- ___ g. Rename the default name to `Not Approved` and verify **Name visible** is selected.



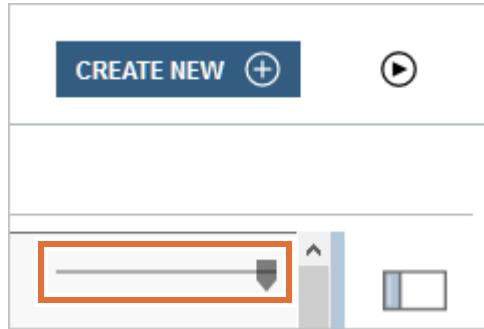
The flow displays the label:



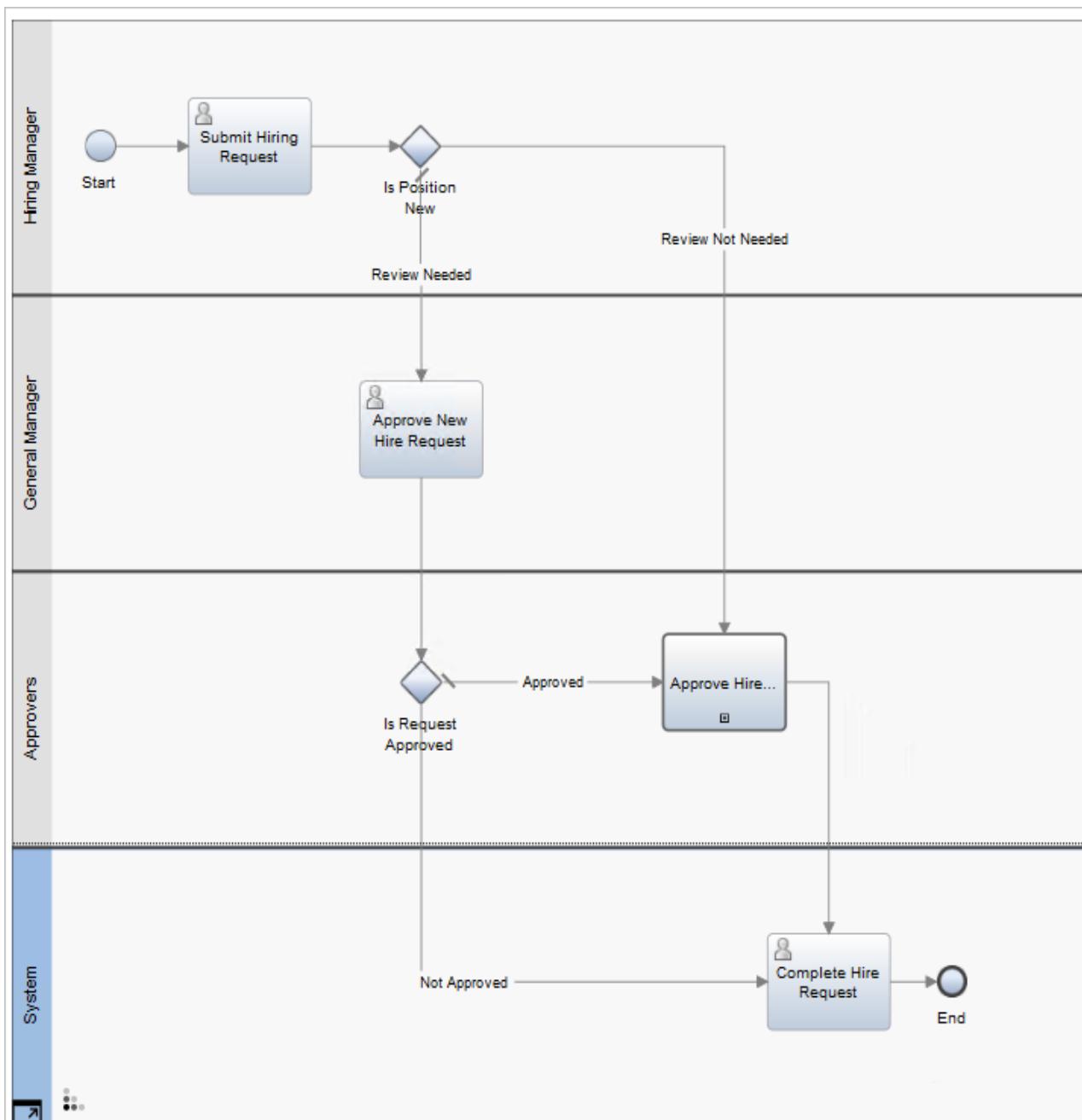
- ___ h. Save your process.
- ___ 6. Verify the process model

If you have a colleague or others nearby, see whether you can explain your new model to them to simulate a playback. Being able to clearly communicate the process is key when implementing business process management.

- ___ a. Use the zoom slider at the upper right to view the whole process if it doesn't fit on the screen.



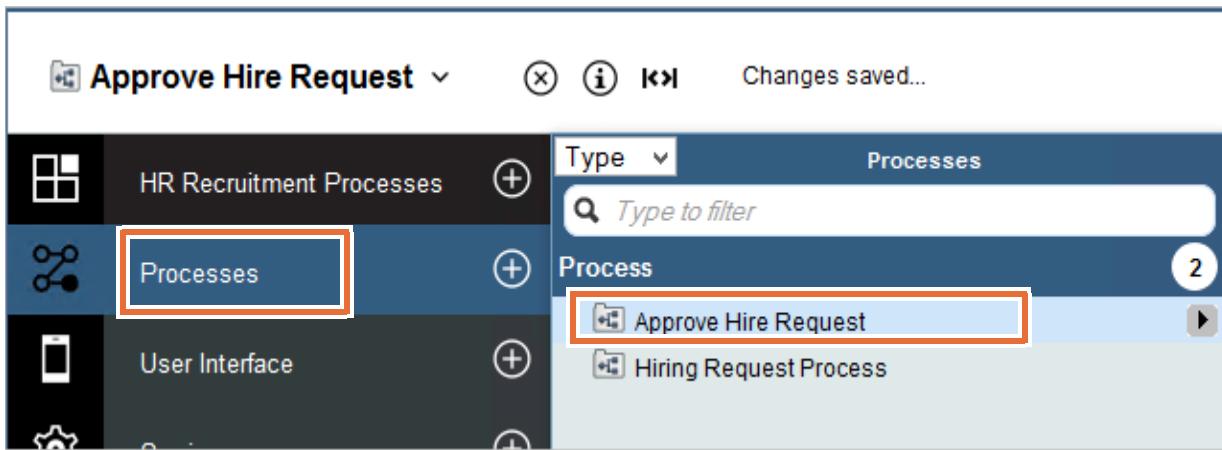
- ___ b. Ensure that the **Hiring Request Process** process looks similar to the screen capture before moving on:



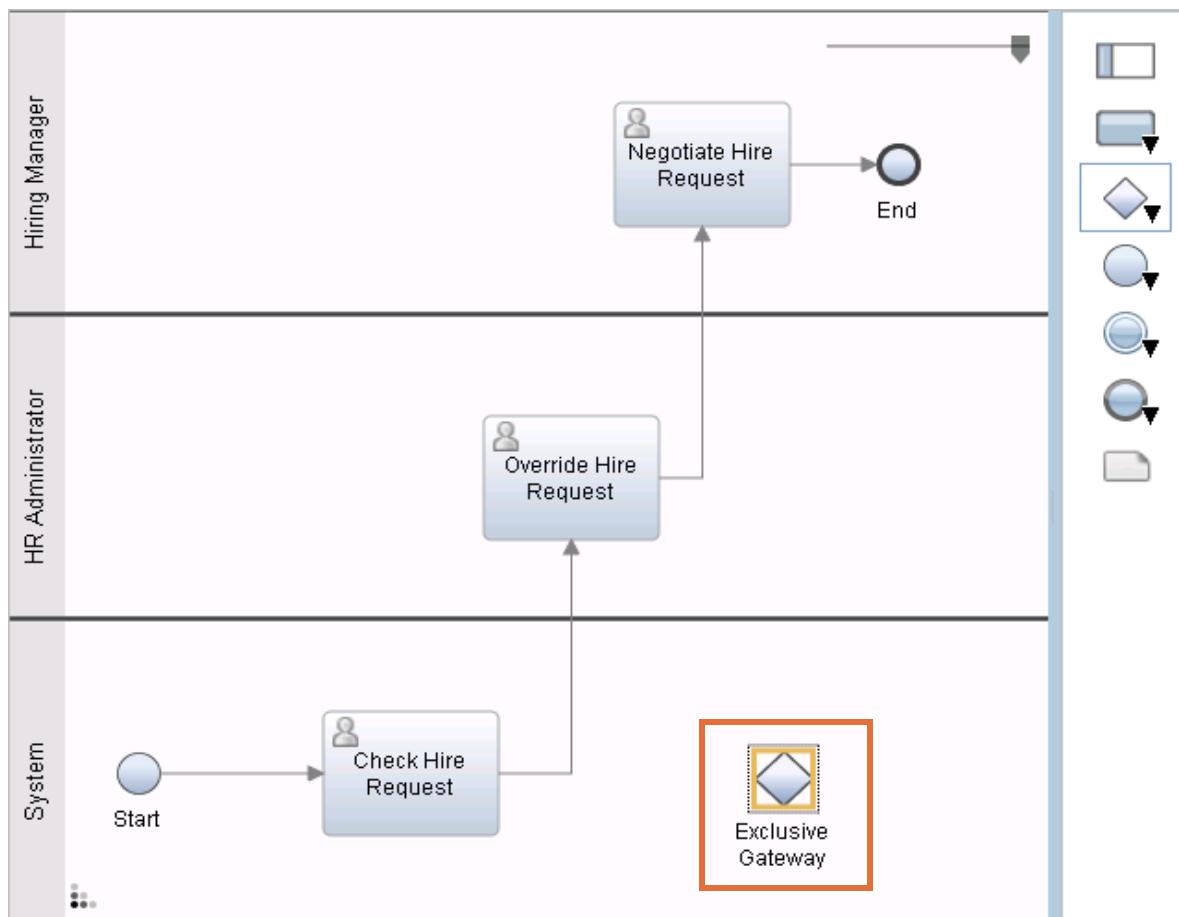
Part 3: Create gateways for the linked process

Add gateways to the nested process Approve Hire Request.

- 1. Create the **Is Salary Compliant** gateway.
- a. Click **Processes** in the library and click **Approve Hire Request** from the menu.

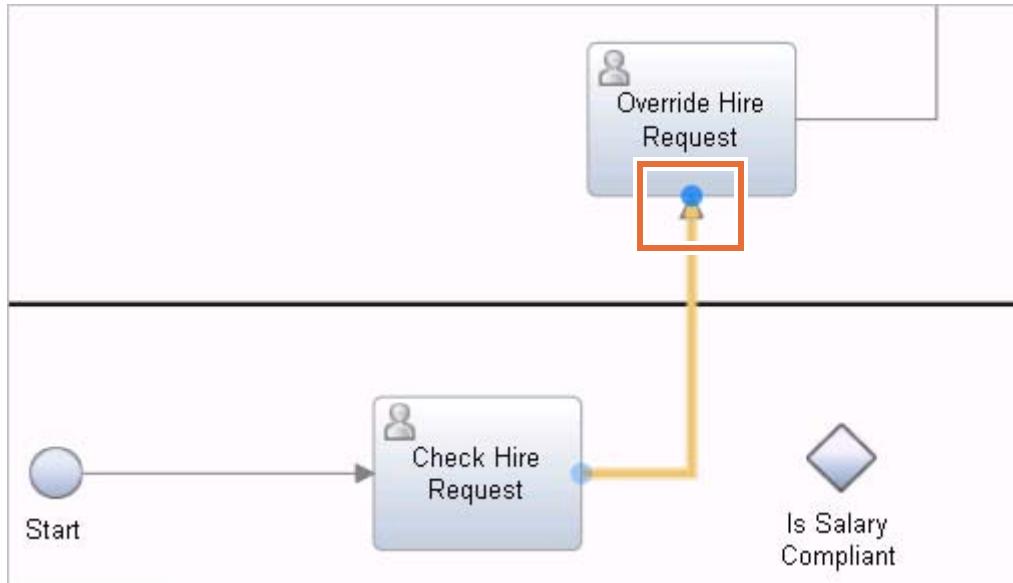


- b. Drag a **Gateway** from the palette onto the canvas to the right of the **Check Hire Request** activity.



- c. Rename the gateway to: **Is Salary Compliant**

- ___ d. Verify that the Gateway type is **Exclusive Gateway**.
2. Connect and label sequence flows.
- ___ a. Select the sequence flow between **Check Hire Request** and **Override Hire Request**.
- ___ b. Hover over the tip of the sequence flow to see a blue point.

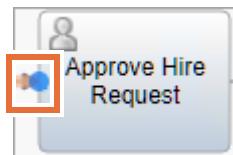


- ___ c. Select the blue point and drag the flow to connect **Check Hire Request** to the **Is Salary Compliant** gateway.



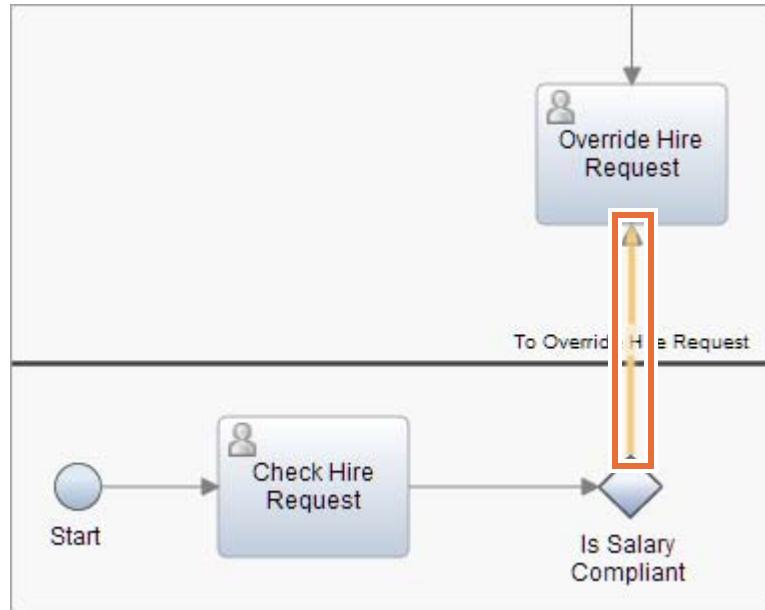
Hint

You can drag sequence endpoints from one activity to the other. To do this, highlight the endpoint until it displays as bright blue. Then, drag the endpoint to another activity and release.

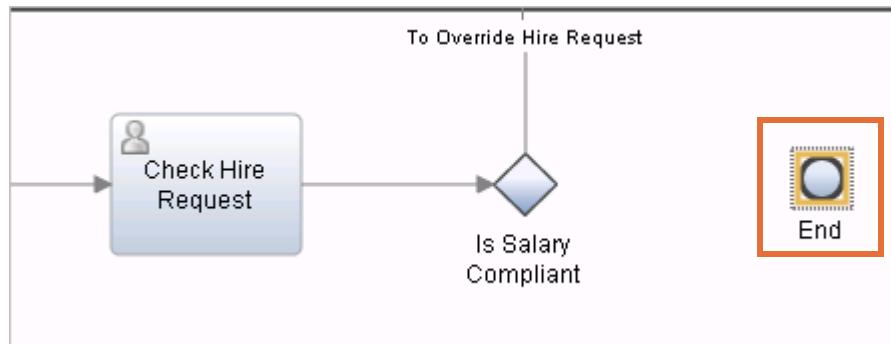


It can be tricky to highlight the endpoint correctly. As you become familiar with the Process Designer tool, you can choose the methods that work best for you. For instance, if it becomes too cumbersome to drag sequence lines from one activity to another, you can delete them and rebuild them.

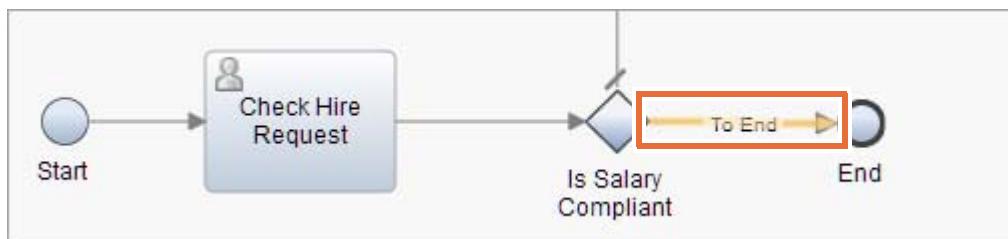
- ___ d. Connect **Is Salary Compliant** to the bottom of **Override Hire Request**.



- ___ e. Remove the existing sequence flow between **Negotiate Hire Request** and the **End** event by highlighting the flow then pressing the Delete button on the keyboard.
- ___ f. Move the **End** event from the top of the diagram and place it to the right of **Is Salary Compliant**.

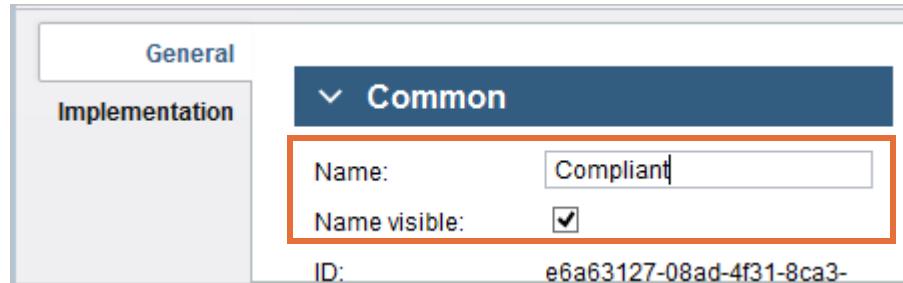


- ___ g. Connect **Is Salary Compliant** to the left anchor point of the **End** event.

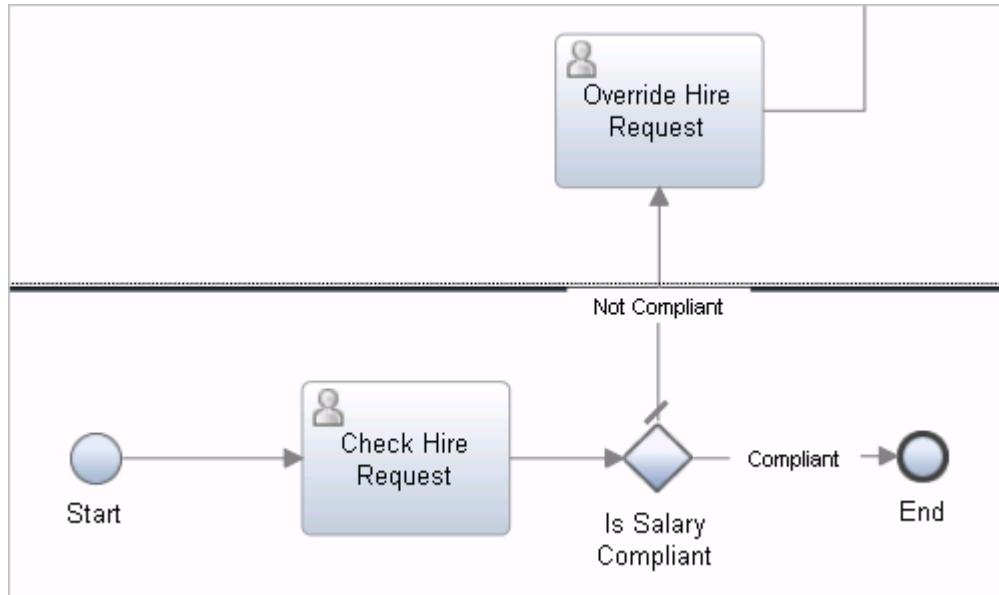


- ___ h. Select the flow between the **Is Salary Compliant** gateway and **Override Hire Request**.
- ___ i. Rename the flow: Not Compliant
- ___ j. Select the flow between the **Is Salary Compliant** gateway and the **End** event.

- __ k. In the **General > Common** section, rename the flow: Compliant



- __ l. Verify your process. Your process should look similar to this screen capture.

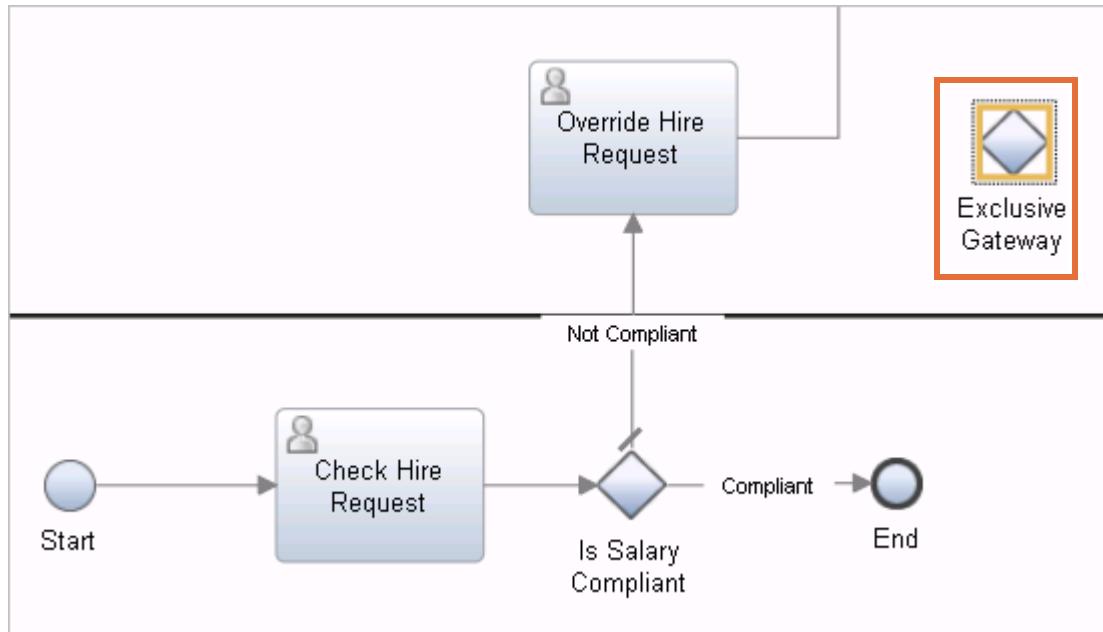


- __ m. Save your work.

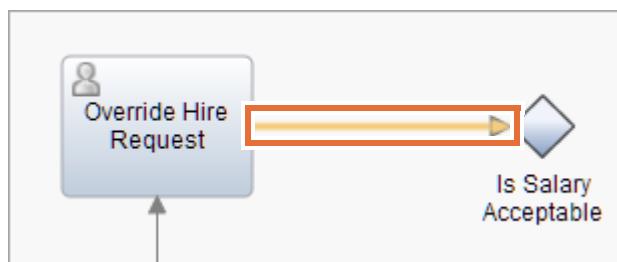
It is okay if the default sequence flows do not match. These are implemented later.

- __ 3. Create the **Is Salary Acceptable** gateway.

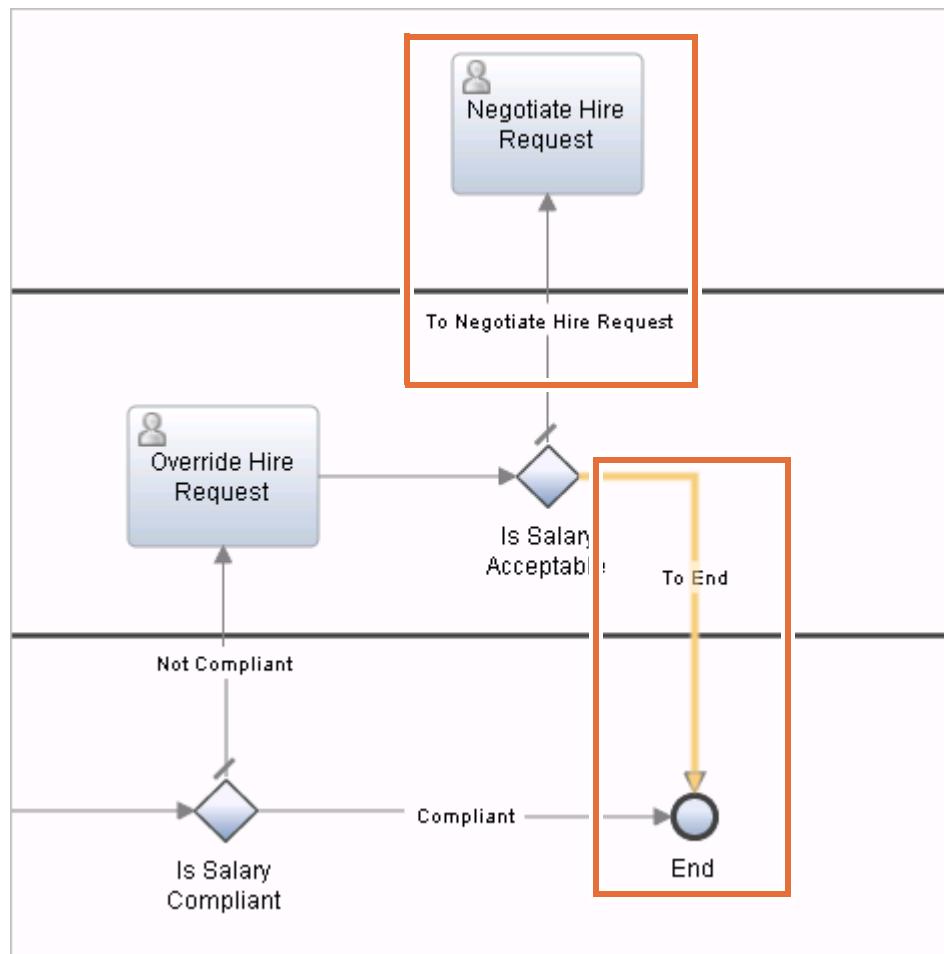
- __ a. Drag a **Gateway** from the palette onto the canvas to the right of the **Override Hire Request** activity.



- __ b. Set the gateway name to: **Is Salary Acceptable**
 __ c. Delete the flow between the **Override Hire Request** and the **Negotiate Hire Request** activities.
 __ d. Connect the **Override Hire Request** to the left anchor of the **Is Salary Acceptable** gateway.

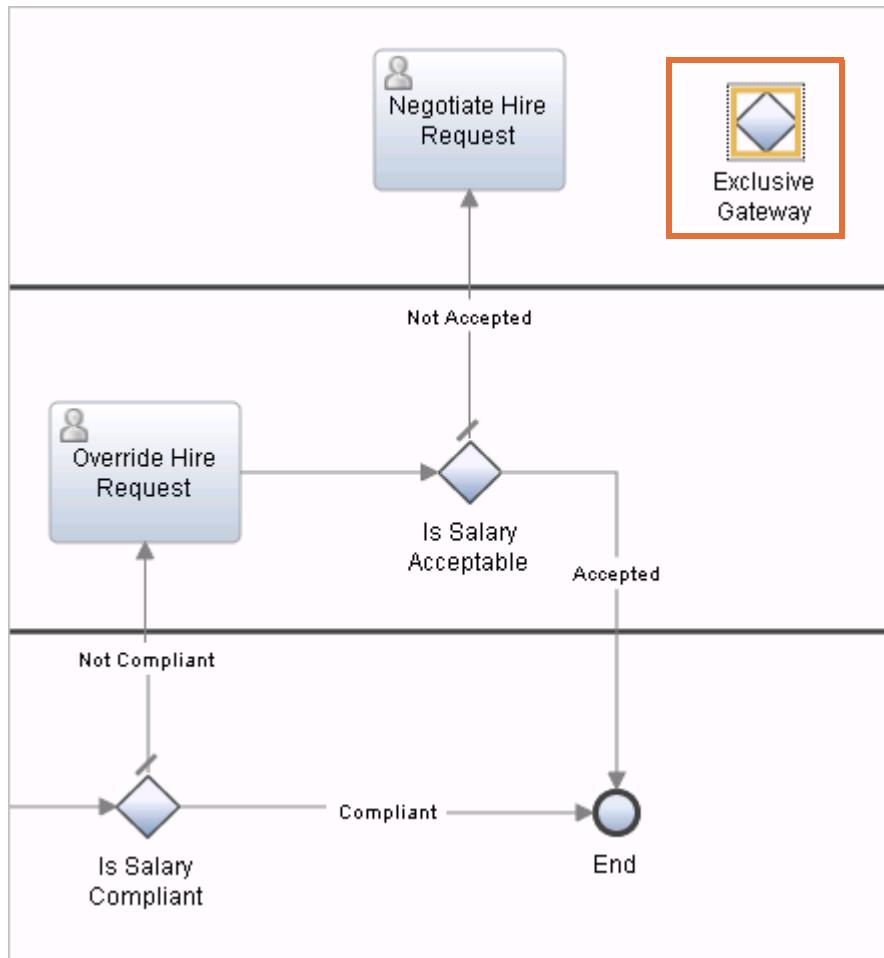


- ___ e. Connect the **Is Salary Acceptable** gateway to the bottom anchor of **Negotiate Hire Request** and to the top anchor of the **End** event.

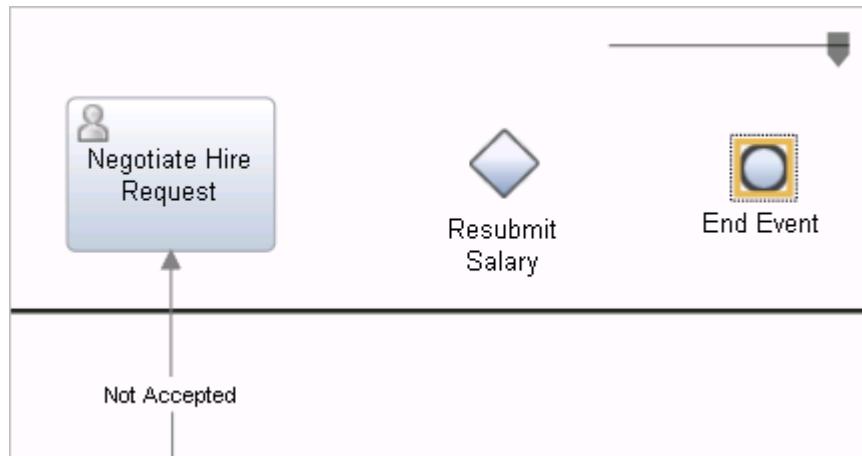


- ___ f. Rename the flow between the **Is Salary Acceptable** gateway and **Negotiate Hire Request** as: **Not Accepted**
- ___ g. Rename the flow between the **Is Salary Acceptable** gateway and the end event as: **Accepted**

- ___ 4. Create the **Resubmit Salary** gateway.
- ___ a. Drag a **Gateway** from the palette onto the canvas to the right of the **Negotiate Hire Request** activity.

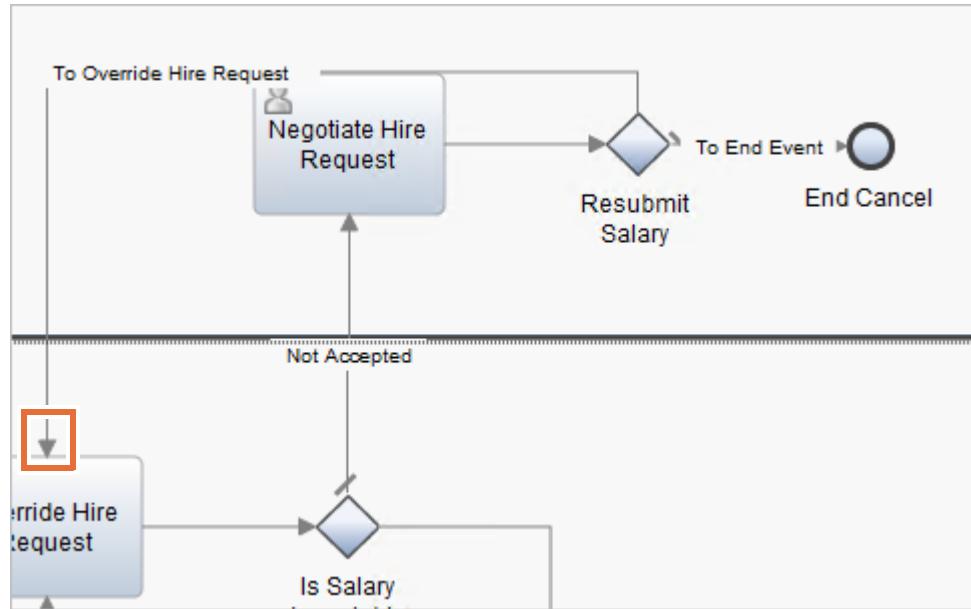


- ___ b. Rename the gateway to **Resubmit Salary** and verify that the Gateway type is **Exclusive Gateway**.
- ___ c. Drag an **End event** from the palette onto the canvas to the right of the **Resubmit Salary** gateway.

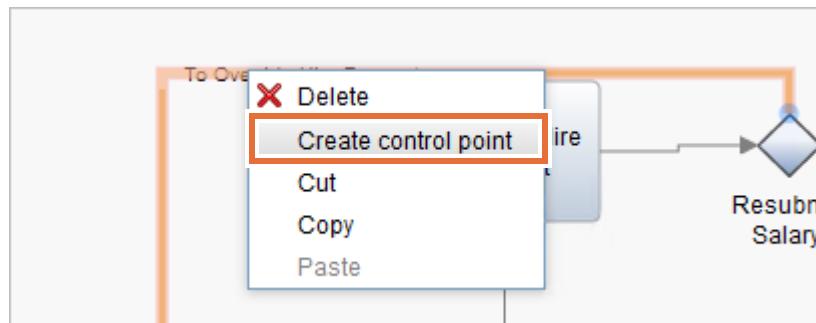


- ___ d. Rename the **End event** as: **End Cancel**

- e. Connect **Negotiate Hire Request** to the **Resubmit Salary** gateway.
- f. Connect the **Resubmit Salary** gateway to the **End Cancel** event.
- g. Connect the **Resubmit Salary** gateway to the top of **Override Hire Request**.

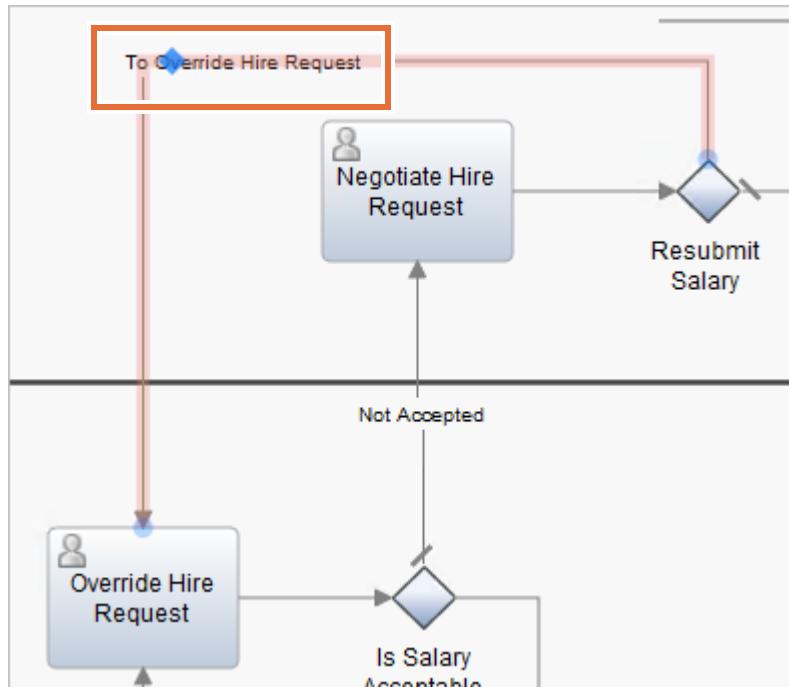


- h. To fix the flow that overlaps the Negotiate Hire Request activity, select the **To Override Hire Request** flow and right-click the flow. Click **Create control point**.

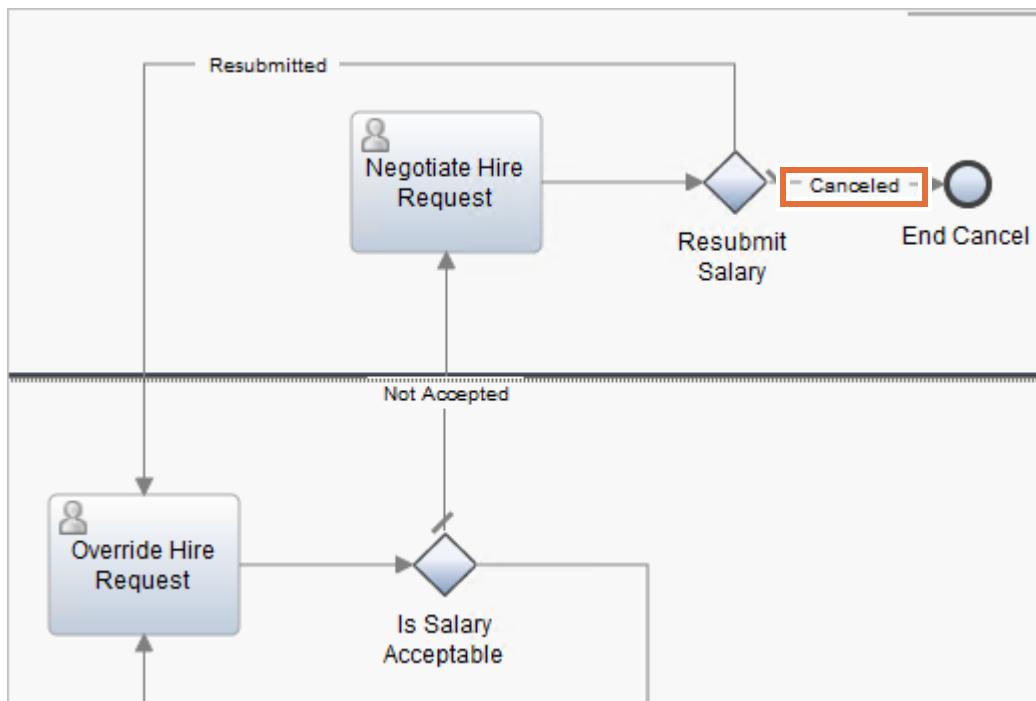


You use control points to manipulate the sequence flow path between two connection points. This helps to make the diagram more readable.

- __ i. Drag the blue diamond to move the flow above the activity.



- __ j. Name the flow between the **Resubmit Salary** gateway and **Override Hire Request** as Resubmitted.
 __ k. Label the flow between the **Resubmit Salary** gateway and the **End** event as Canceled.



- __ l. Straighten the sequence flows as necessary.
 __ m. Save your work.

**Optional**

You completed part 2 of the 5, so you are now approximately half done with this exercise. Now would be a good time to take a 10-minute break.

Part 4: Modeling timer intermediate events

Examine the process requirements and determine where an escalation exists.

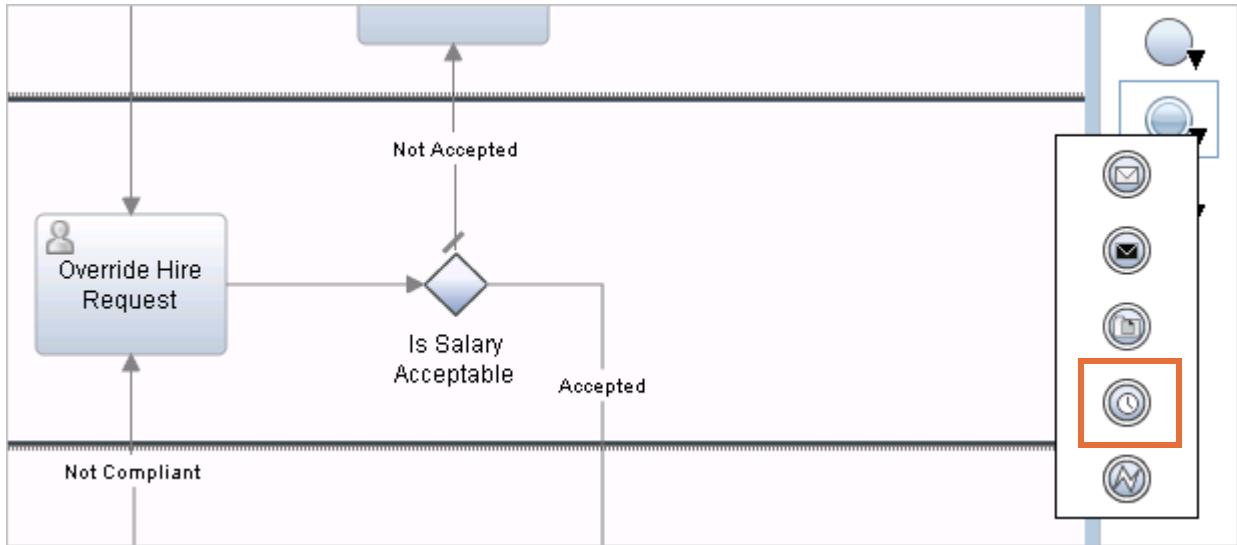
Refer to the core requirements for an escalation in section 2.10 that is listed in Exercise 2. The HR Administrator has 4 hours to complete the review. If the review is not completed within 4 hours, an email is sent to the HR Administrator notifying the HR Administrator of the missed deadline.

In this part of the exercise, you use the timer implementation option to model an escalation path in your processes. Using a timer intermediate event, you can specify a time interval after or before which some activity is conducted. The timer implementation option is available for events that are included in the process flow and events that are attached to an activity.

- 1. Attach a four-hour timer event to the Override Hire Request activity.
 - a. In the **Approve Hire Request** process, select the **drop-down icon** beside the **Intermediate** event.



- ___ b. Select the **Timer event** from the set of intermediate events.

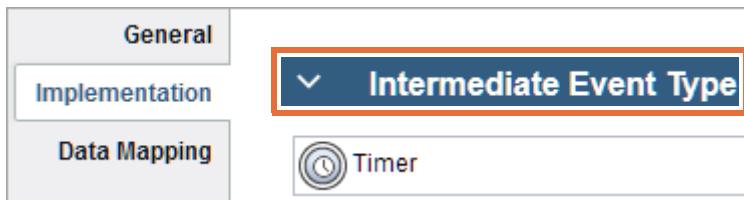


- ___ c. Drag the **Timer event** from the palette onto the lower-left anchor of the **Override Hire Request** activity.



Important

If **Boundary Event Type** is not displayed and you see **Intermediate Event Type** in its place, you have not successfully anchored the Timer Event to the boundary of the activity.

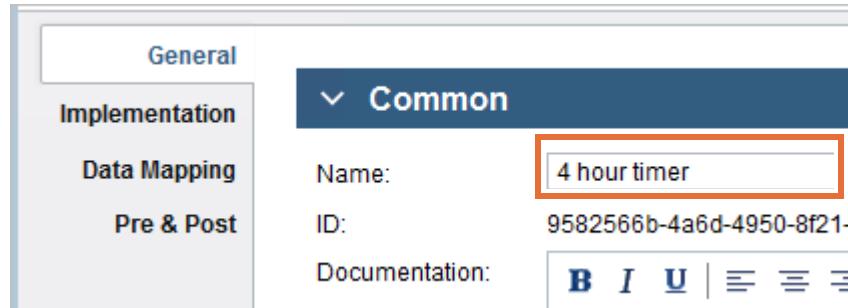


Sometimes attaching the timer event to the activity can be tricky. Look for the anchor points to appear on the activity while the mouse is hovering over the activity, then drag the timer to one of the anchor points. You see the green plus if you hover over one of the anchor points.

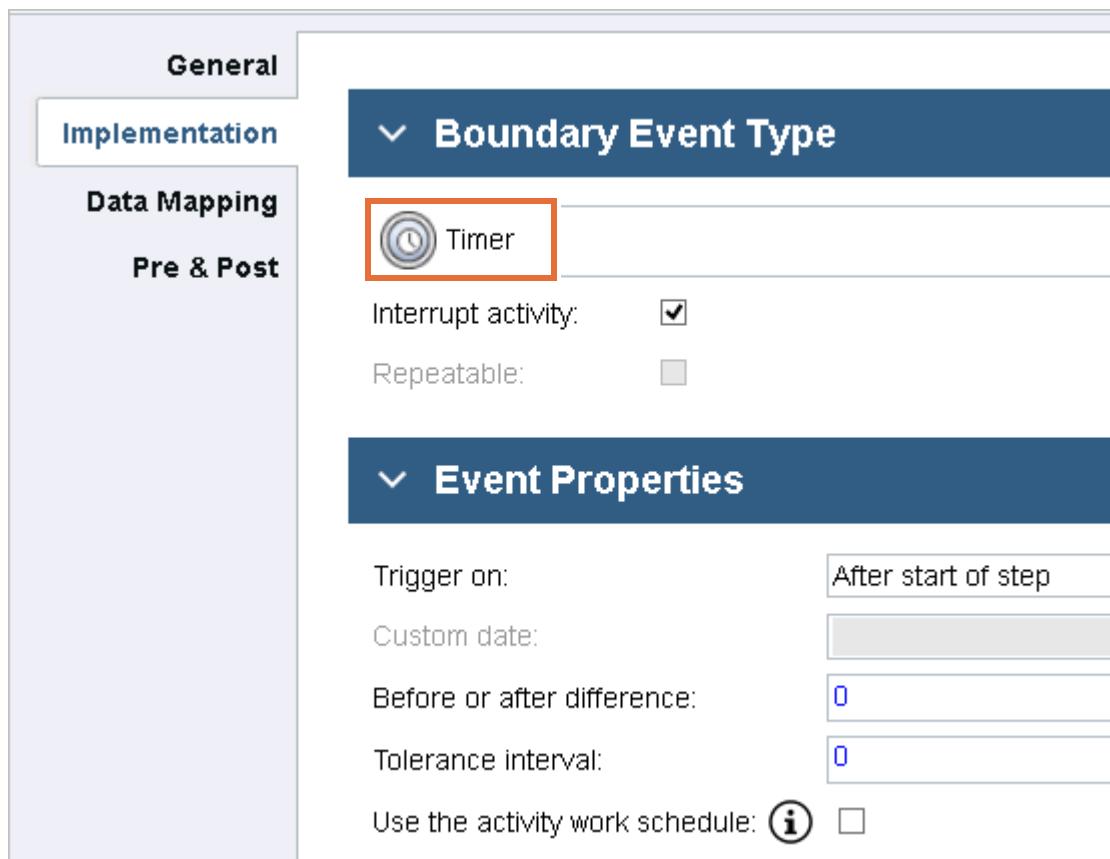
For this exercise, make sure that you drag the timer event onto the activity instead of outside of the activity. In this case, you want a boundary or attached intermediate event instead of a sequence flow intermediate event. If you correctly create an attached timer event, the name for the attached intermediate event is also changed to Boundary Event.

- ___ d. Select the **Timer event**.

- __ e. In the **General > Common** section, change the name to: 4 hour timer

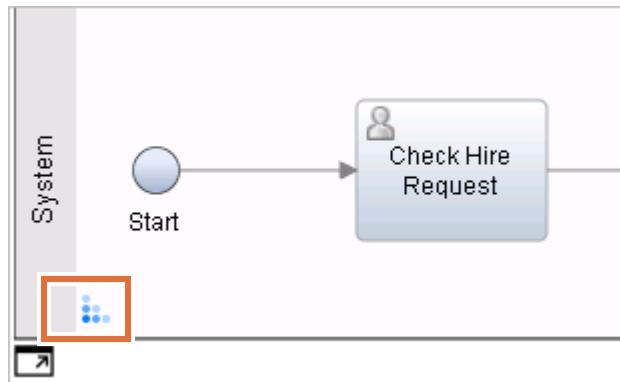


- __ f. Select the **Implementation** menu. In the **Boundary Event Type** section, make sure that the Timer boundary event is selected. Keep the remaining default properties that were set during implementation.



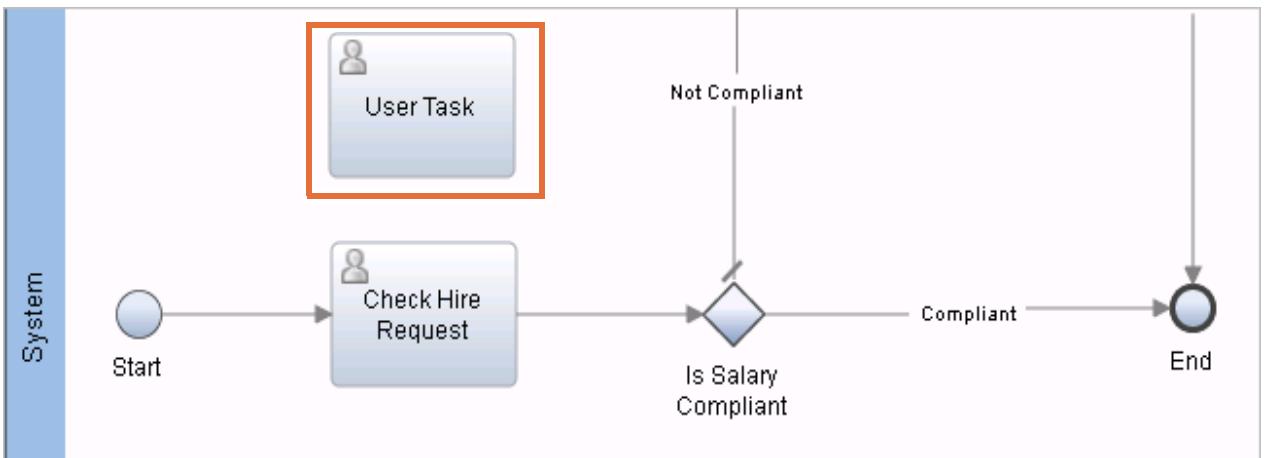
__ 2. Add the Notify HR Administrator activity.

__ a. Resize the **System** lane. To do this, click and hold the left mouse button down, then drag the mouse outside of the lane to increase the height of the lane.



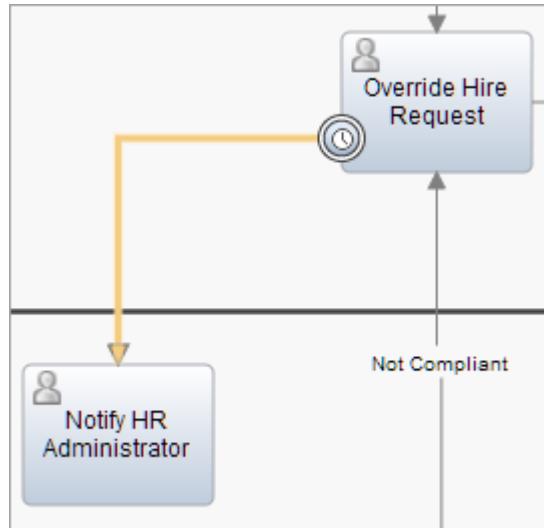
__ b. Drag a box around the activities, events, and the gateway in the System lane (lasso), and move them down together to make space for this new activity. Once items are highlighted, you can also use the arrow keys on the keyboard to move them.

__ c. Expand the Activity icon in the palette and drag **User Task** from the palette to the **System** lane. Place it above the **Check Hire Request** activity.

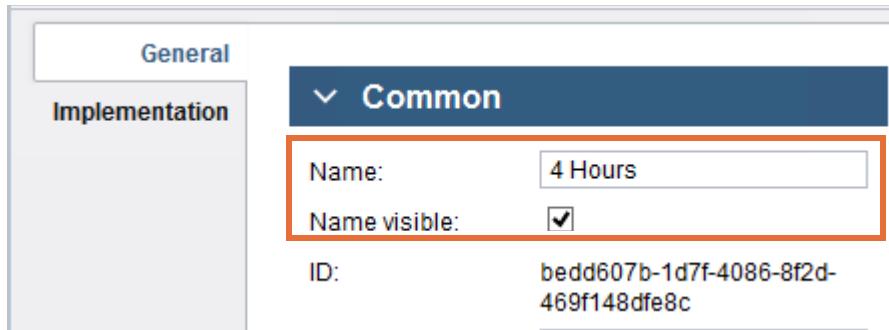


__ d. Rename the activity to: Notify HR Administrator

- __ e. Connect the **Timer Intermediate Event** to the **Notify HR Administrator** activity.

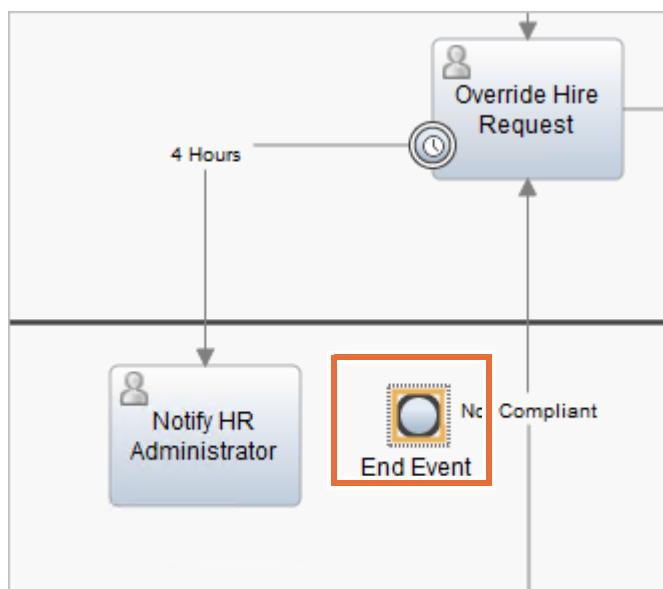


- __ f. With the sequence line highlighted, name the flow 4 Hours and select **Name visible** in the **General > Common** properties section.

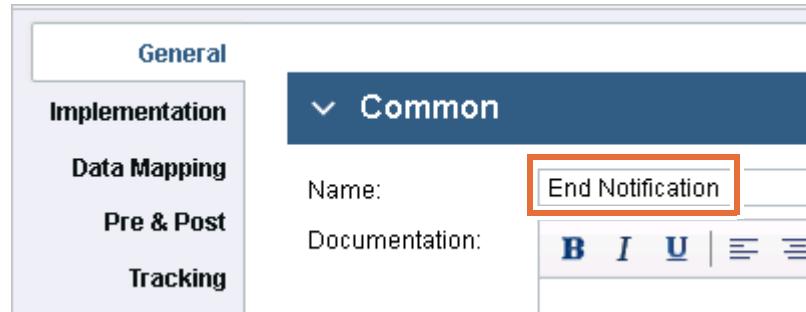


- __ 3. Add an End Notification event.

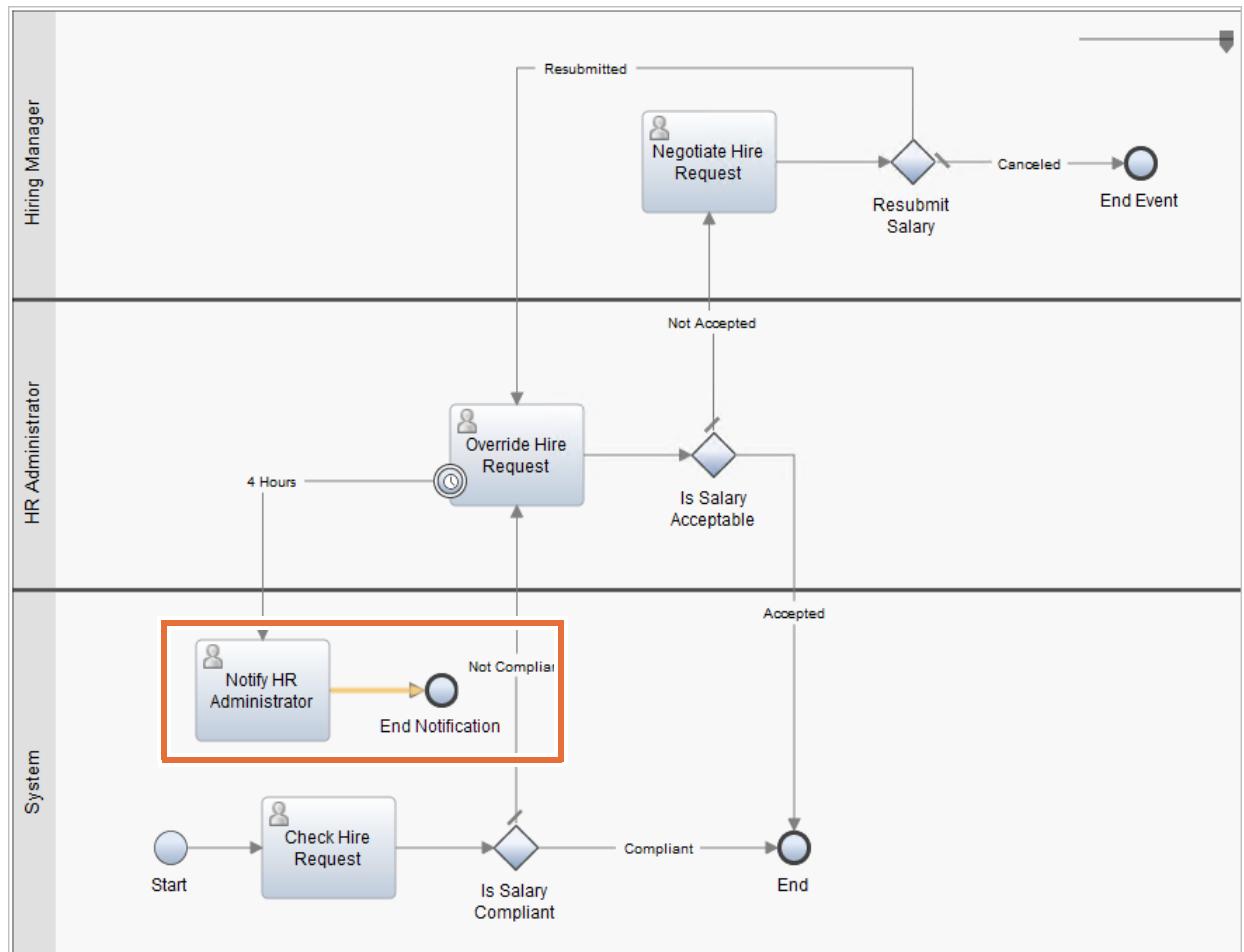
- __ a. Drag an **End Event** from the palette onto the canvas to the right of **Notify HR Administrator**.



___ b. Rename the End event to: End Notification



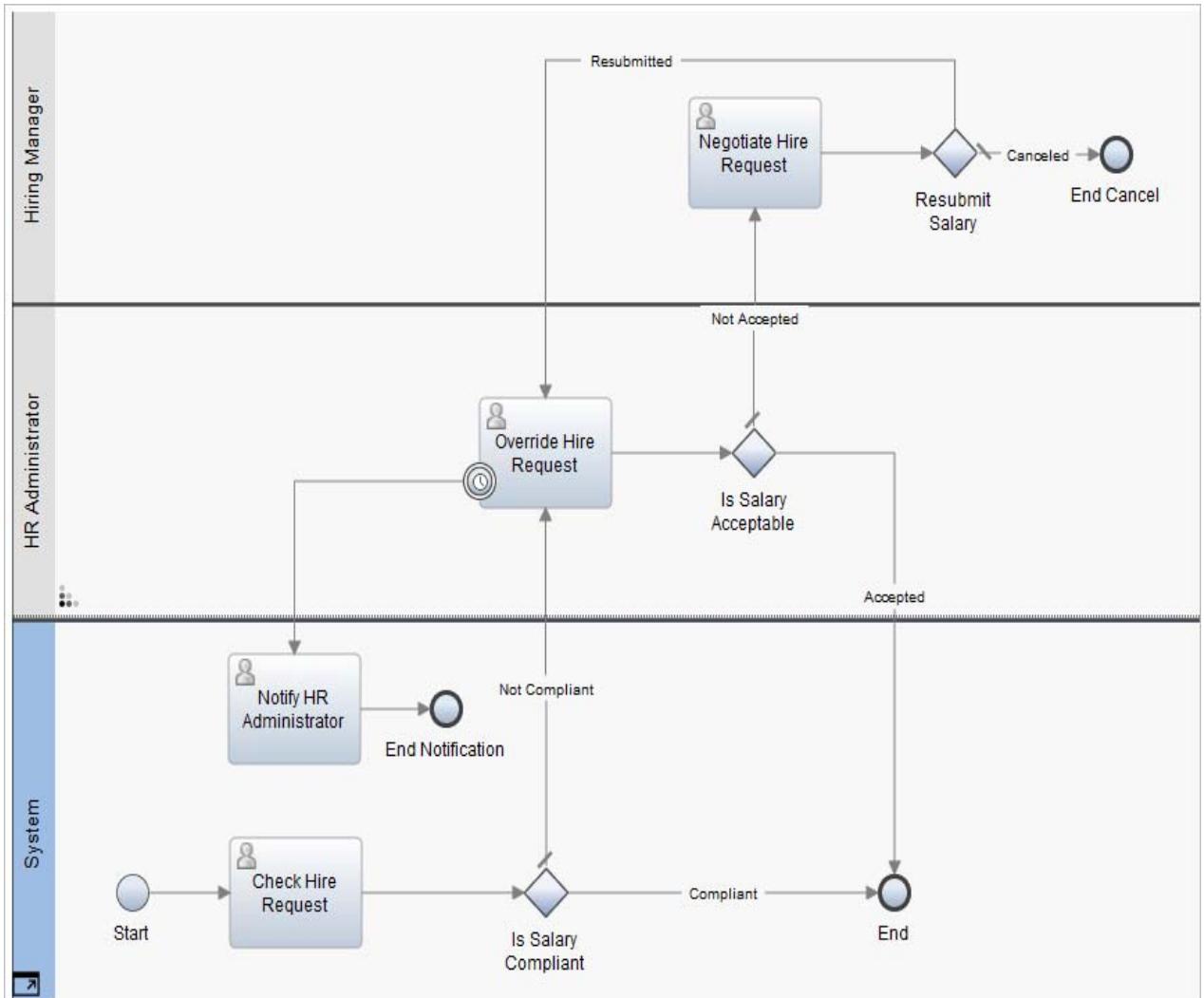
___ c. Connect the flow from Notify HR Administrator to End Notification.



___ d. Save your work.

4. Verify the process model

- a. Ensure that the **Approve Hire Request** process looks similar to the diagram before moving on:



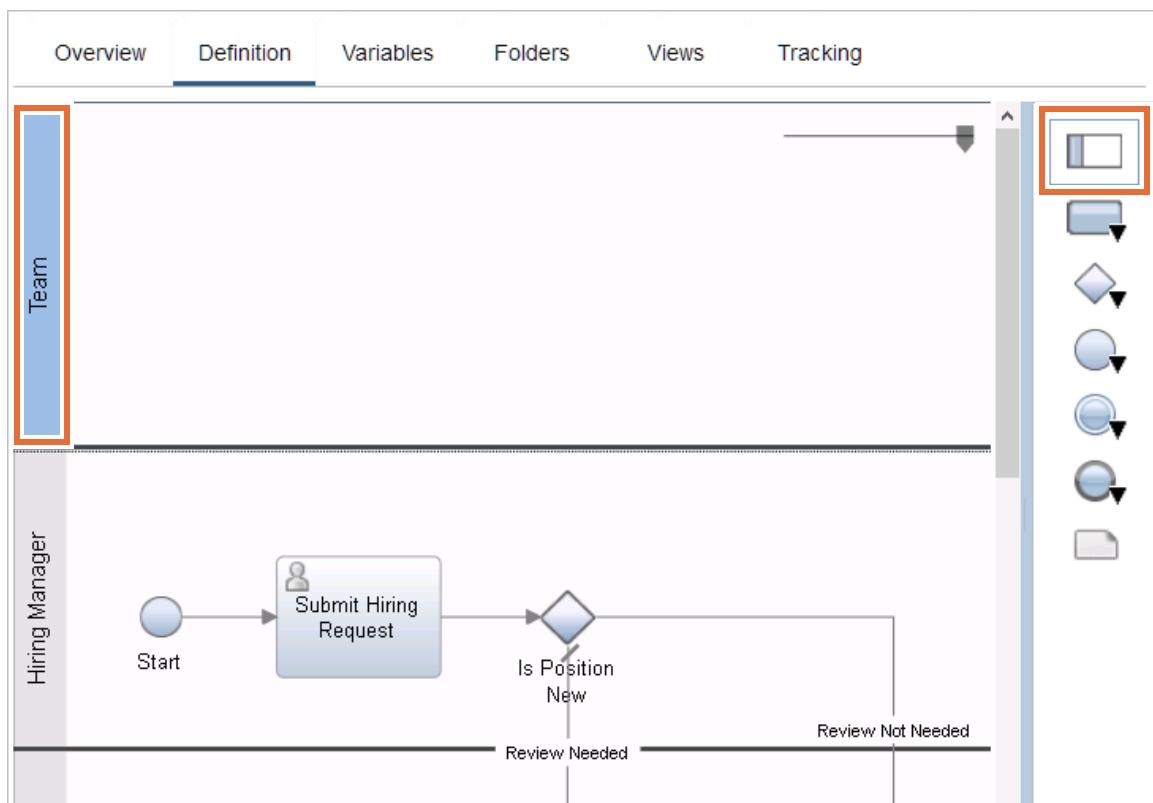
Part 5: Add new process requirements to the process

It is common to clarify requirements throughout the playback sessions. During the initial playback, the vice president mentions new requirements.

Several job postings contain wording that violates a new set of hiring laws. To address this issue, the vice president suggests that a lawyer must review every job post at some point before the job opening is released and posted to the public. The lawyer checks for legal compliance and edits if necessary.

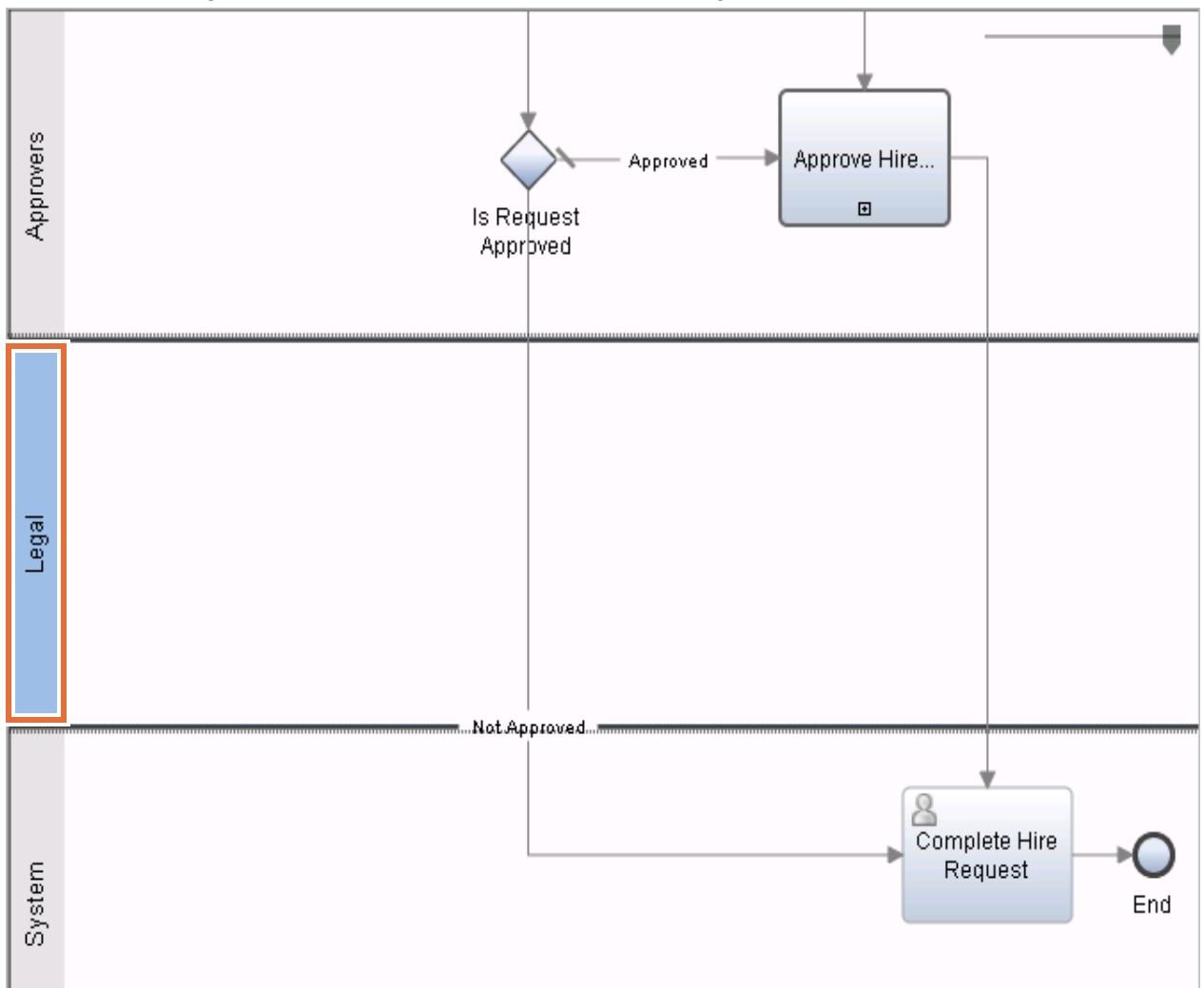
Examine the requirement and come up with the solution for this requirement.

- ___ 1. Add a lane in the Hiring Request Process for the legal team.
 - ___ a. Open the **Hiring Request Process**.
 - ___ b. Drag a **Lane** from the palette to the canvas above the Hiring Manager lane.



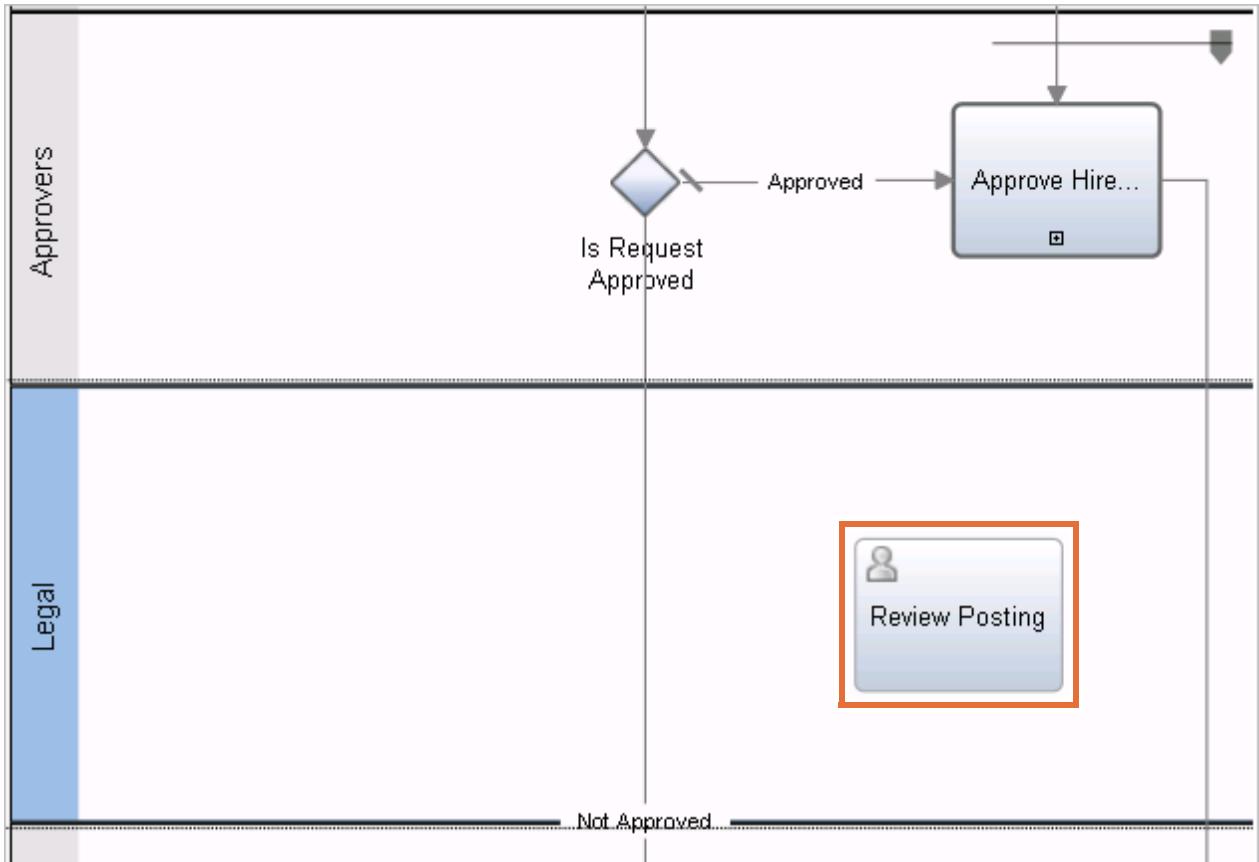
- ___ c. Name the lane: Legal

- ___ d. Right-click the **Legal** lane. Click **Move lane down**. Repeat moving the lane down until the Legal lane is between the **Approvers** and **System** lanes.



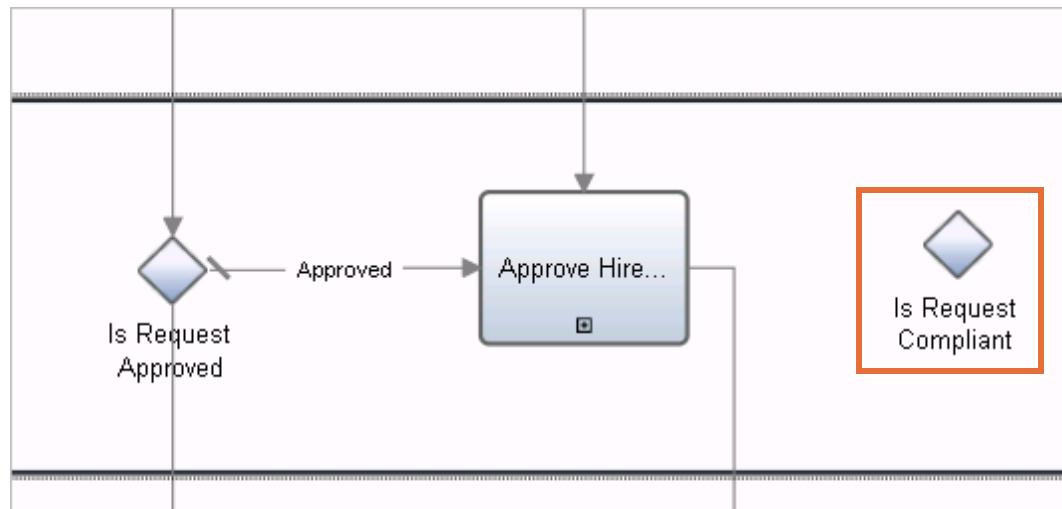
- ___ 2. Create an activity for a lawyer to review the hire request.
___ a. Drag **User Task** from the palette to the **Legal** lane in the process.

- __ b. Name the activity: Review Posting

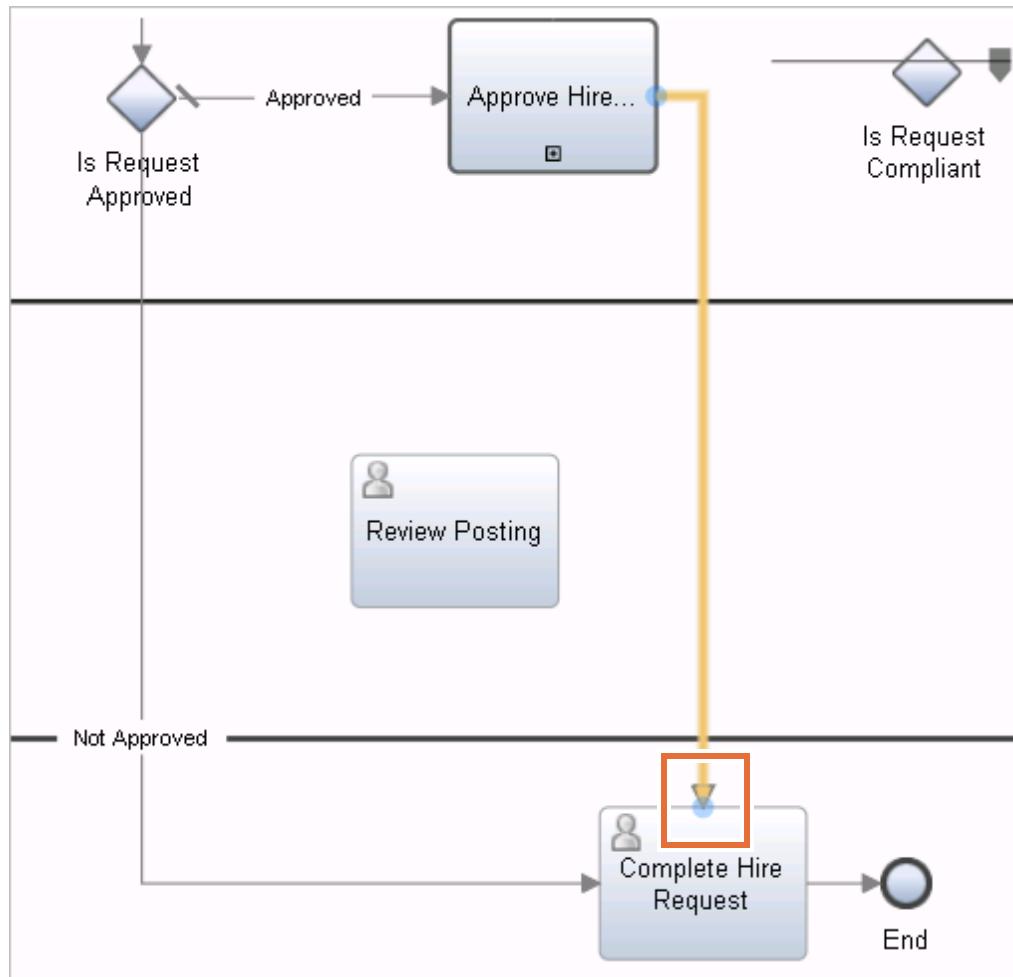


- __ 3. Add a gateway to check the compliance of the request.

- __ a. Drag a **Gateway** to the right of **Approve Hire Request**.
 __ b. Rename the gateway to: Is Request Compliant



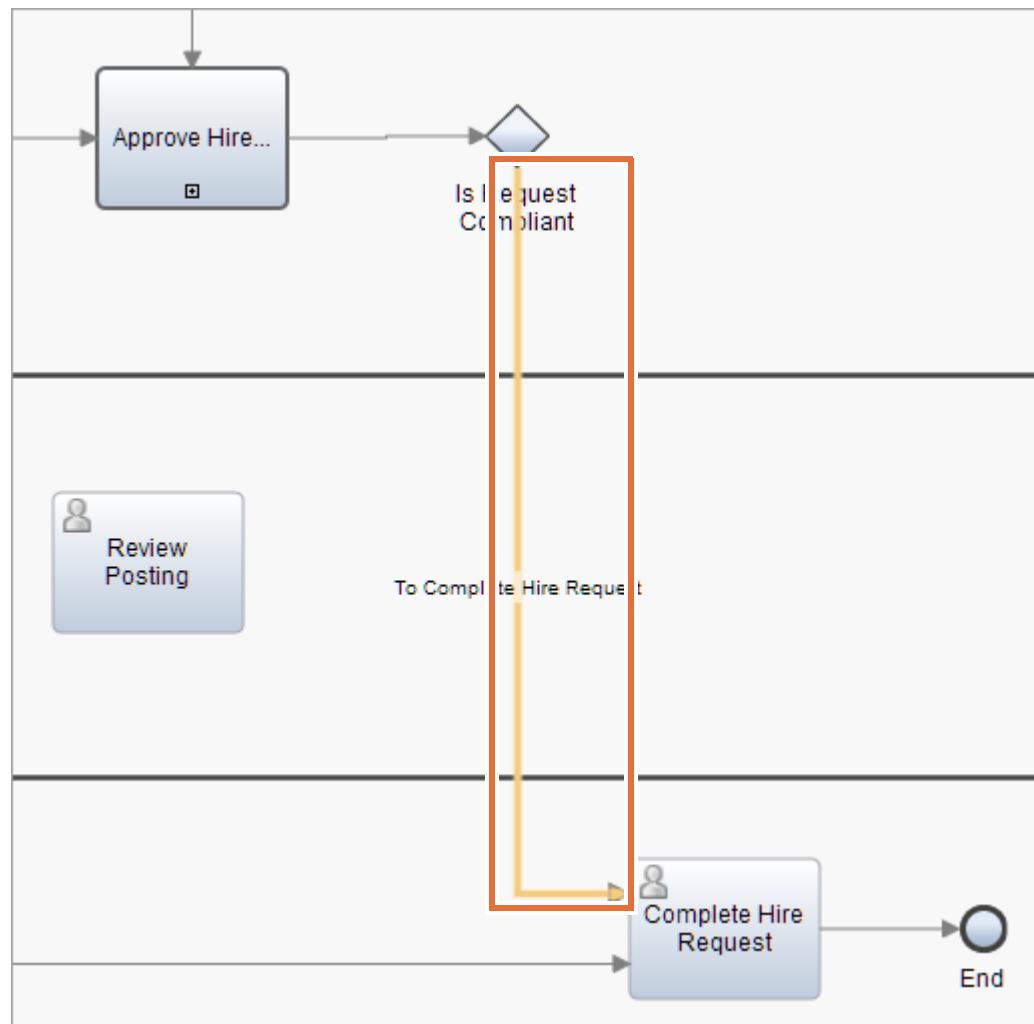
- 4. Connect the **Review Posting** activity.
- a. Select the sequence flow between **Approve Hire Request** and **Complete Hire Request** activities.



- b. Drag the blue point that appears at the tip of the flow line at the **Complete Hire Request** activity to the **Is Request Compliant** gateway.

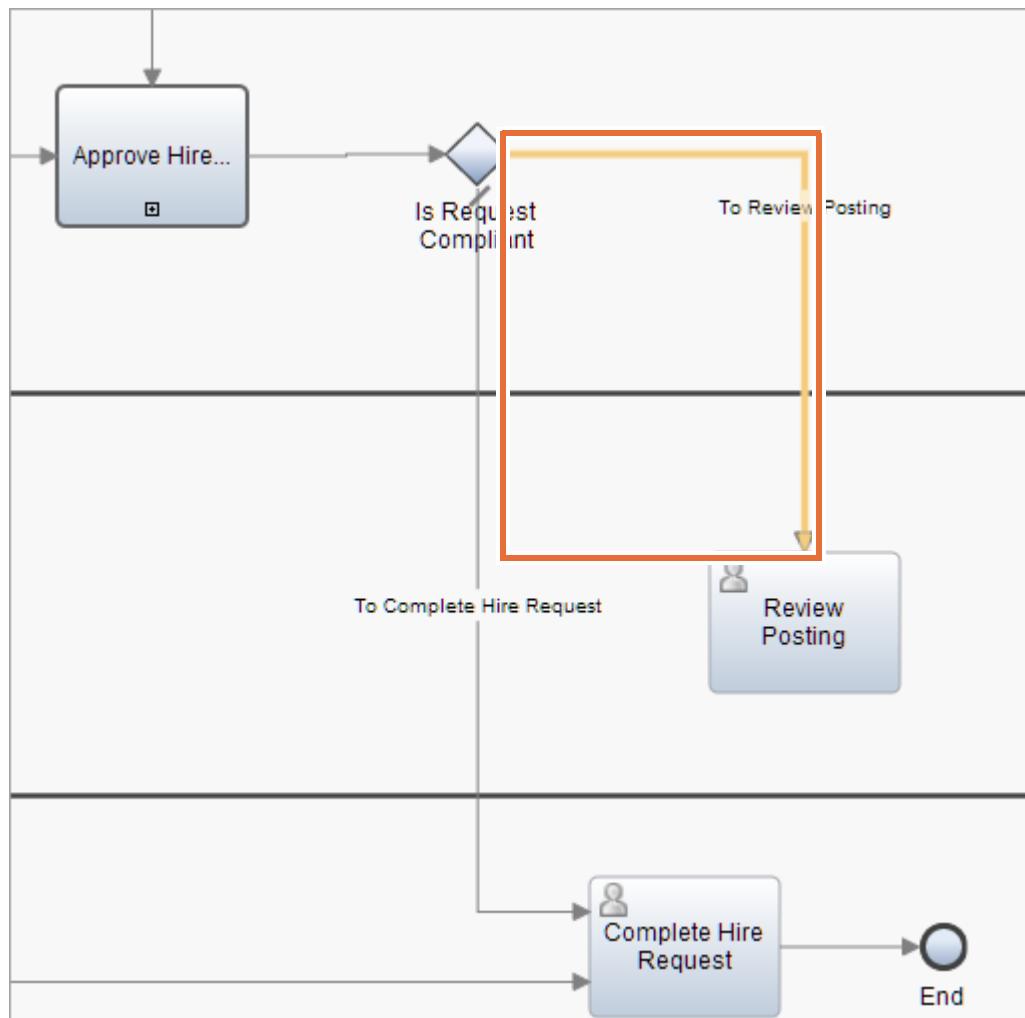


- ___ c. Connect the **Is Request Compliant** gateway to **Complete Hire Request**.

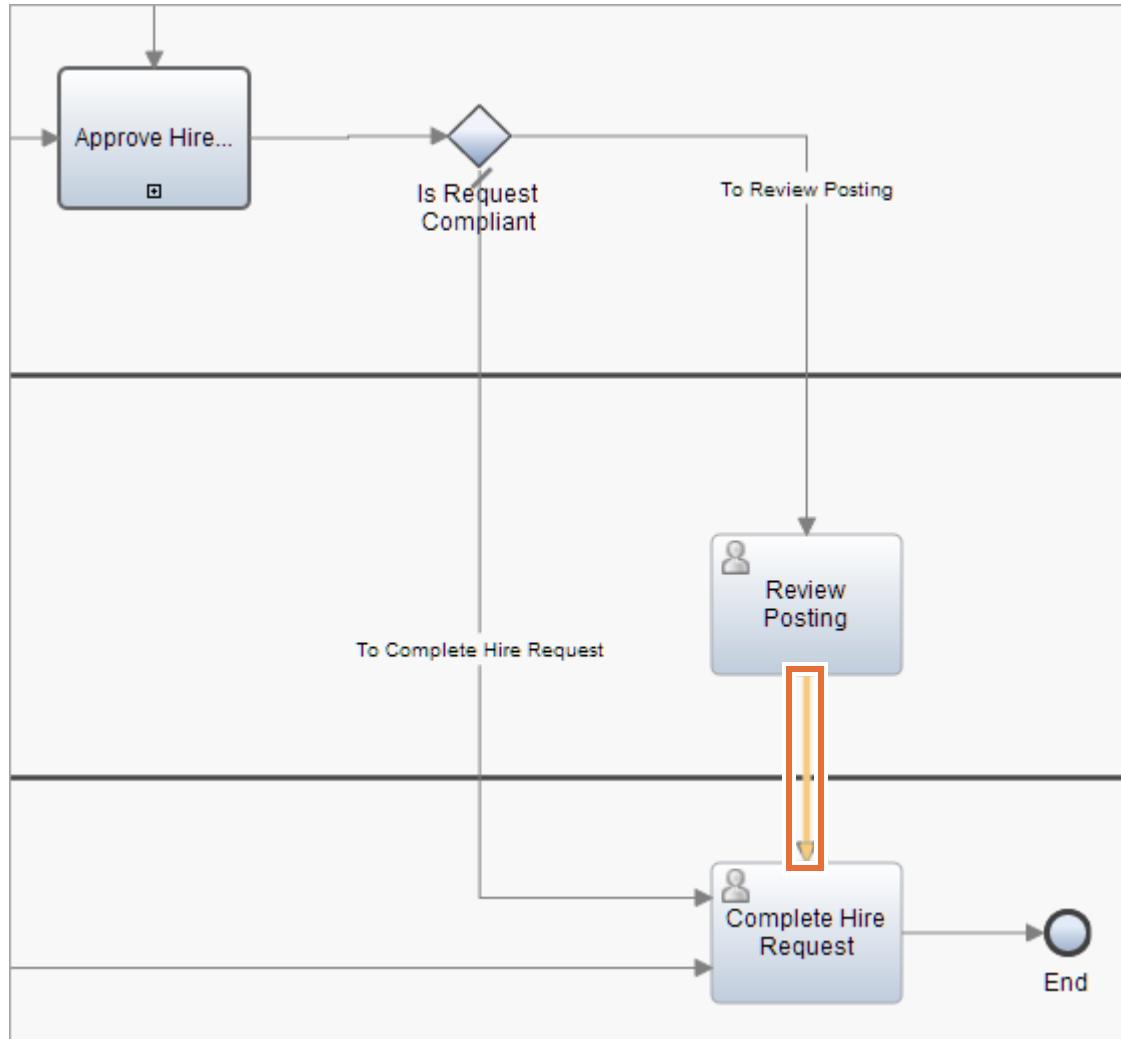


- ___ d. Drag the **Review Posting** activity above the **Complete Hire Request** activity.

- __ e. Connect the **Is Request Compliant** gateway to the **Review Posting** activity.



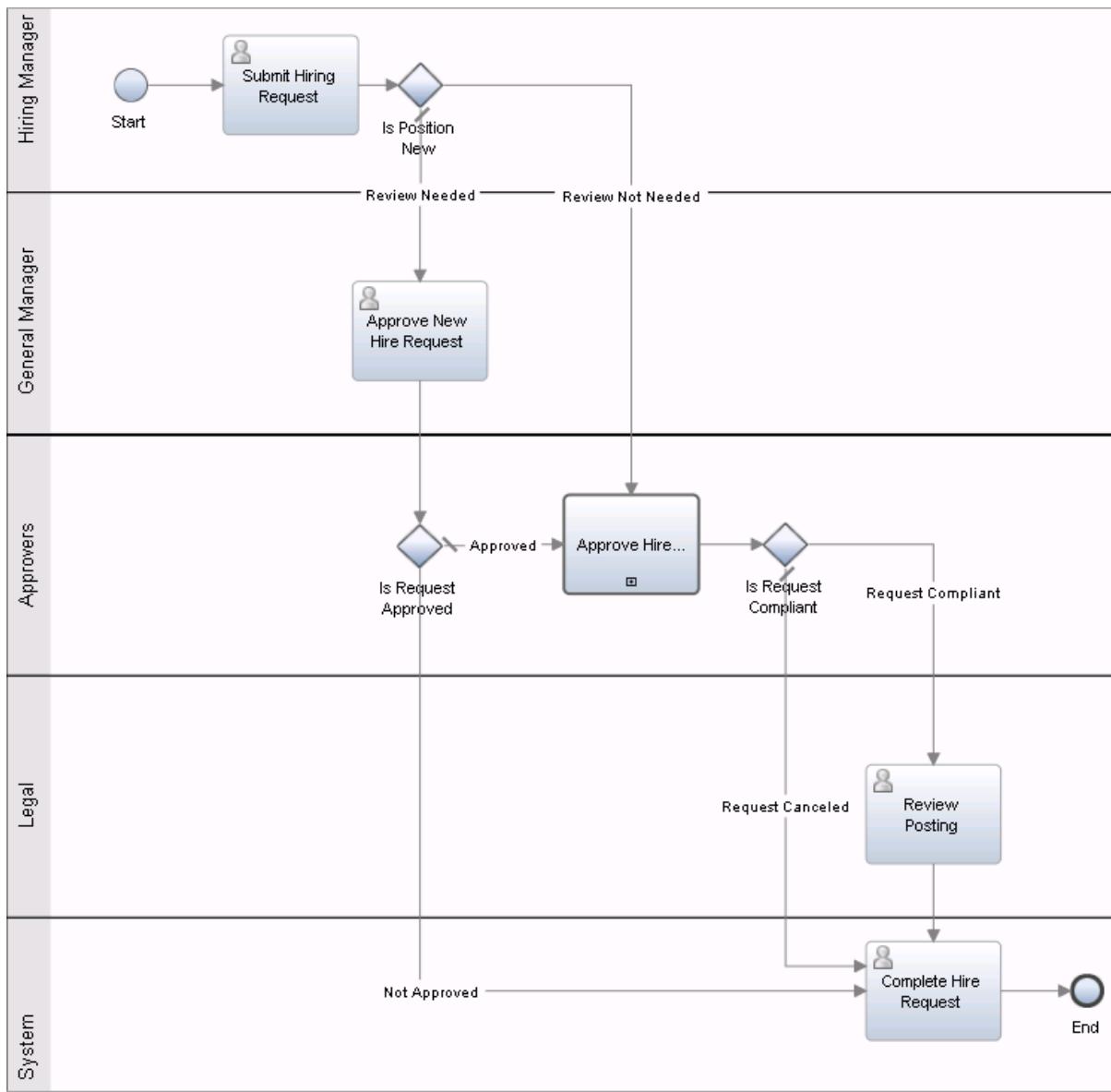
- ___ f. Create a flow from **Review Posting** to **Complete Hire Request**.



- ___ g. Rename the sequence flow between **Is Request Compliant** and **Complete Hire Request** as: Request Canceled
- ___ h. Rename the sequence flow between **Is Request Compliant** and **Review Posting** as: Request Compliant
- ___ i. Save your work.

5. Verify the process model

- a. Ensure that the new process looks similar to the diagram before moving on:



After adding an element to your process, it is a good practice to verify the process a second time. When you encounter process problems while developing for the Playback 1 process phase, it is common to return to Playback 0 to correct the problems.

Playback 0 is complete.

Part 6: Validate the process model and take a snapshot

Now that playback 0 is complete, it is a good time to validate the process application and take a snapshot.

- ___ 1. Validate the process application.

While you are developing, Process Designer keeps track of any validation errors and displays the number of errors in the status bar at the bottom.

- ___ a. Review the status bar validation icon for any errors.

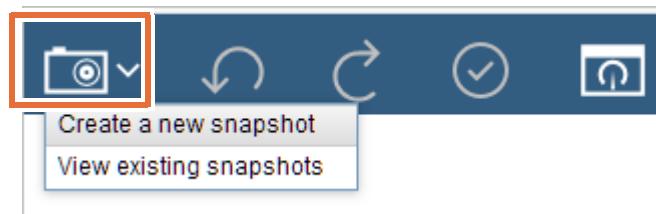


- ___ b. If you have validation errors, you should resolve them before moving onto the next playback. As you add coaches and services, this functionality becomes more important. For now, there should be no validation errors for the processes.

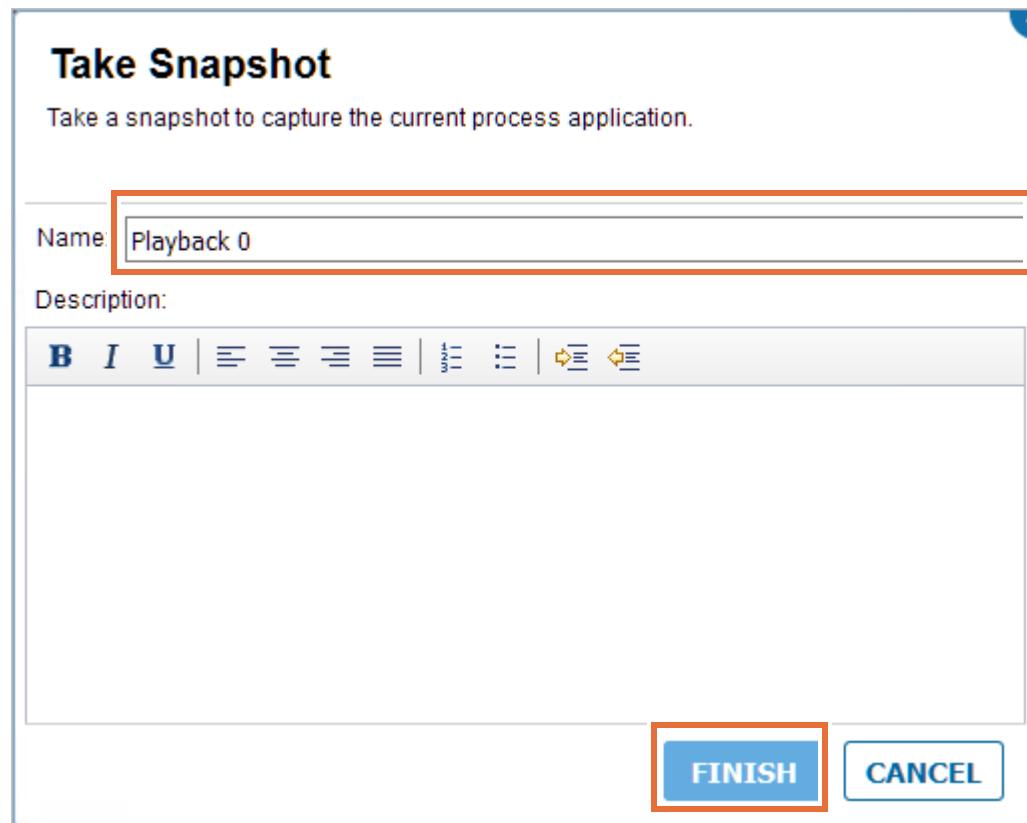
- ___ 2. Take a snapshot.

A snapshot captures the state of the library items within a process application at a specific point in time. Snapshots usually represent a milestone or are used for playbacks or for installation.

- ___ a. Click the **camera icon** in the upper right corner and select **Create a new snapshot**.



- __ b. Enter **Playback 0** as the name and click **FINISH**.



- __ c. Click **OK** when the snapshot is created.

You have completed this exercise.

Part 7: Export the process application and do clean up

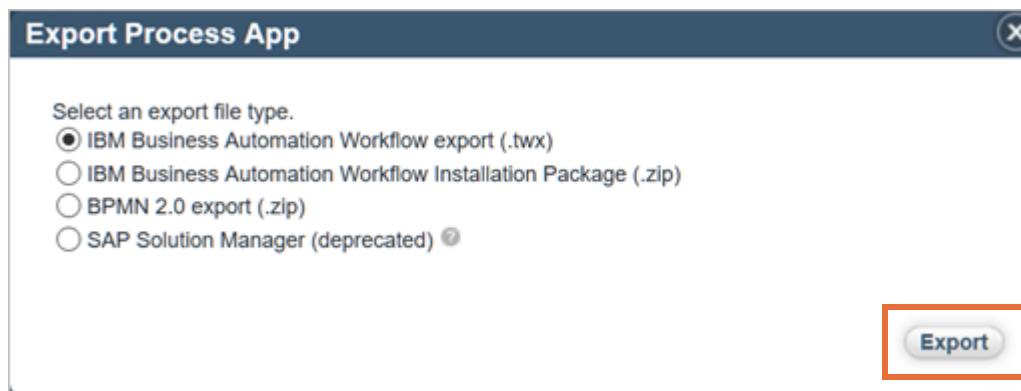
Now that this exercise is complete, you are ready to export the process application. This export saves your application as a twx file in a folder and you can review it or use it later, if needed. After exporting this process application, you archive and then delete it from the Workflow Center.

Keep in mind that in the next exercise, you import a working process application solution to ensure a good starting application state for successful completion. This process helps you to continue working with exercises without any interruption from an unresolved error in any of your previous exercises. Additionally, it also helps in making this course modular as you can then work on any exercise in any order (Although, for a good learning experience, it is highly recommended to do the exercises in the order they are provided).

- ___ 1. Create a snapshot
 - ___ a. In the Process Apps tab, click the **HR Recruitment Process** process application.
 - ___ b. Click **Create New Snapshot** on the right side.



- ___ c. Enter `Exercise 3` solution for the name.
- ___ d. Click **Create**.
- ___ 2. Export the application. You can only export snapshots.
 - ___ a. Click **Export** next to the snapshot.
 - ___ b. In the **Export Process App** window, click **Export** next to the Exercise 3 solution. It might take a minute or two to generate the .twx file.



- ___ c. Click **OK** to save the file. The application is saved to the default folder, which is the Downloads directory.
- ___ d. Verify that the application is listed in the downloads directory. You do not need to use this application and it is there for your use or review later, if needed.

- ___ 3. Archive the process application and delete it. Before you can delete an application, it must be archived first.

- ___ a. Click **Manage**.



- ___ b. In the right panel, click **Archive Process App**.

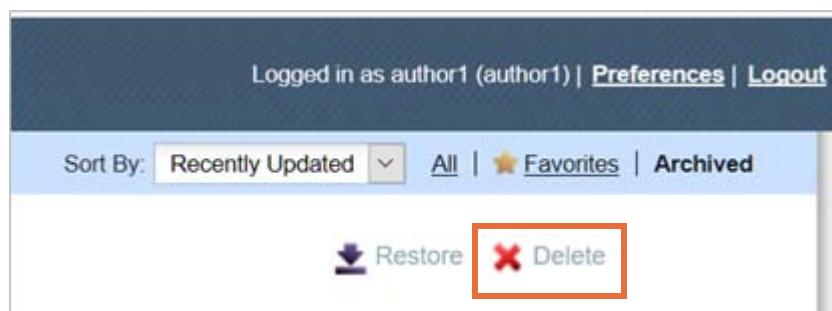


- ___ c. In the window that opens, click **Archive** to confirm the action. Clicking **Archive**, does not delete the application; it removes it from the available **Process Apps** and makes it ready for deletion.

- ___ d. Click **Process Apps** again and then click the **Archived** link.



- ___ e. Click **Delete**.



- ___ f. In the window that opens, click **Delete** to confirm the deletion. The process application is now deleted.

- ___ g. Click All.



- ___ h. Verify that HR Recruitment Process is no longer listed.

This concludes the solution export and cleanup.

The first part of this exercise involved adding gateways to the process in IBM Process Designer. Next, you modeled the appropriate sequence flows for each gateway. Then, you added a timer intermediate event for a process requirement. Next, you validated the business process, and you took the playback feedback and added a requirement to the process. All the stakeholders agreed to the revised version of the process, and the process owner along with the lead developer suggested that the team transition to Playback 1.

End of Exercise

Exercise 4. Playback 1: Controlling process flow with business data

Estimated time

01:30

Overview

In this exercise, you create assets that are required during Playback 1 controlling the process flow of the process lifecycle. You create variables, implement timer intermediate events, establish routing, and implement exclusive gateways.

Objectives

After completing this exercise, you should be able to:

- Create simple variables in a process
- Implement timer intermediate events in a process
- Implement gateways for a process
- Implement routing for an activity

Introduction

In this part of Playback 1, the process variables (also known as flow data) are built and implemented in the gateways. Flow data is used throughout the life of the process. It is used along with gateways to determine the flow of the process based on the values of the flow data. When a token is at a gateway, the value of the variable is evaluated to determine the next path to take. Flow data also includes the following circumstances:

- Data that is used to determine which activities to run
- Data that is used to determine who starts each activity
- Data that is used to determine when an activity is due or when an activity must be escalated

The flow data ensures that the business process gets the right activities to the right people at the right time.

Requirements

Successful completion of exercise 1 because you start the environment in that exercise.

Exercise instructions

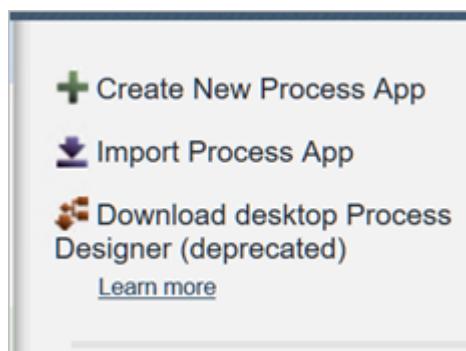
Part 1: Import the process application solution from the previous exercise

In this section, you import the exercise 3 process application solution that is required to start exercise 4. This import ensures that you have a good copy of the process application at the start of an exercise. Importing this exercise is optional if you completed the previous exercise successfully and you did not archive and delete the process application.

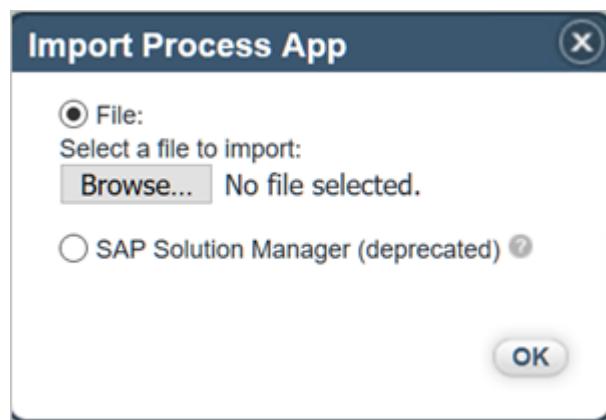
This import also helps in making this course modular as you can then work on any exercise in any order (Although, for a good learning experience, it is highly recommended to do the exercises in the order they are provided).

__ 1. Import the application.

__ a. In the **Process Apps** tab, in the right panel, click **Import Process App**.



__ b. In the **Import Process App** window, click **Browse**.

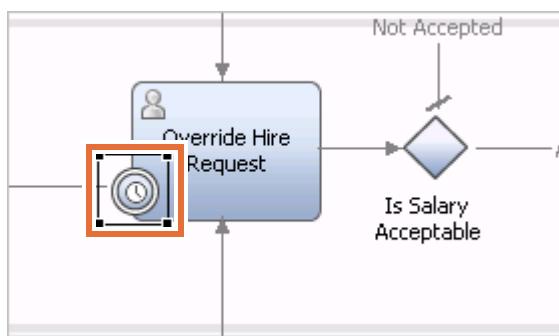


- __ c. Browse to C:\labfiles\Solutions and select **HR_Recruitment_Process - Exercise_3_solution.twx**.
- __ d. Click **OK**.
- __ e. In the **Import Process** app window, make sure that the **Open in Process Designer** option is not selected, and click **Import**.
- __ f. When the import is completed, verify that the **HR Recruitment Process** application is listed in the **Process Apps** tab.

Part 2: Implement the intermediate timer event

In Playback 0 of the Hiring Request Process, an attached timer intermediate event was modeled. The HR Administrator has 4 hours to complete the review. If the review is not completed within 4 hours, an email is sent to the HR Administrator. The email notifies the HR Administrator of the missed deadline. Now your responsibility is to implement the timer event that was modeled.

- ___ 1. Implement the attached timer intermediate event.
 - ___ a. Open the **HR Recruitment Process (HRR)** process application.
 - ___ b. Open the **Approve Hire Request** process and select the **Definition** tab.
 - ___ c. Click the **timer intermediate event** that is attached to the **Override Hire Request** activity.



- ___ d. Below in the properties section, click **Implementation**.
- ___ e. Change the **Event Properties** to the following values:
 - **Trigger on:** After start of step
 - **Before or after difference:** 4 Hours
 - **Tolerance interval:** 0 Hours

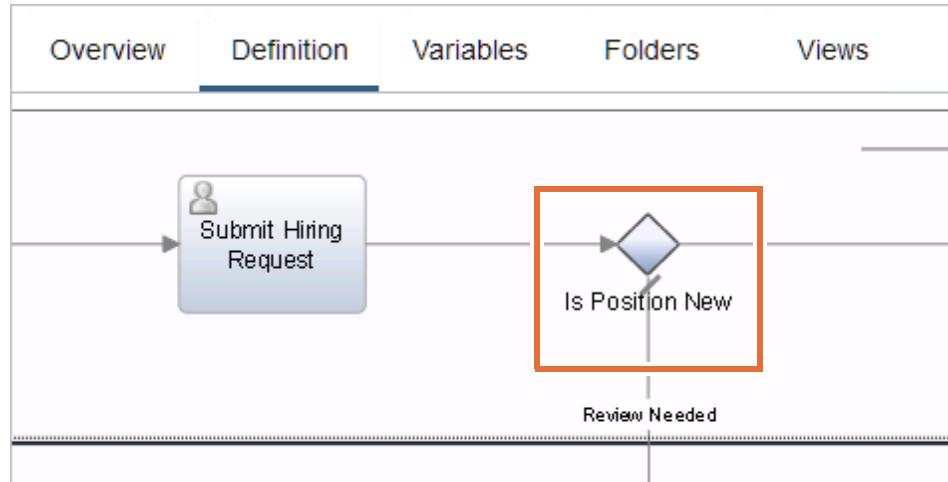
General	Implementation
Data Mapping	Boundary Event Type
Pre & Post	Timer Trigger on: After start of step Custom date: Before or after difference: 4 Hours Tolerance interval: 0 Hours Use the activity work schedule: <input type="checkbox"/>

- ___ f. Save your work.

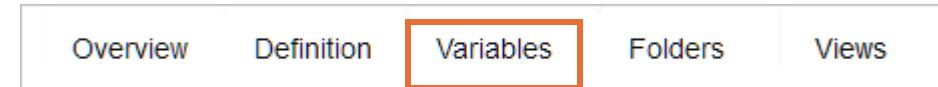
Part 3: Create the process flow variables for the Hiring Request Process

The process model for the Hiring Request Process is in place. Data flow implementation is one of the goals of Playback 1. Now you must start to implement the process, first by creating simple variables to implement the logic behind the decision gateways on the current process.

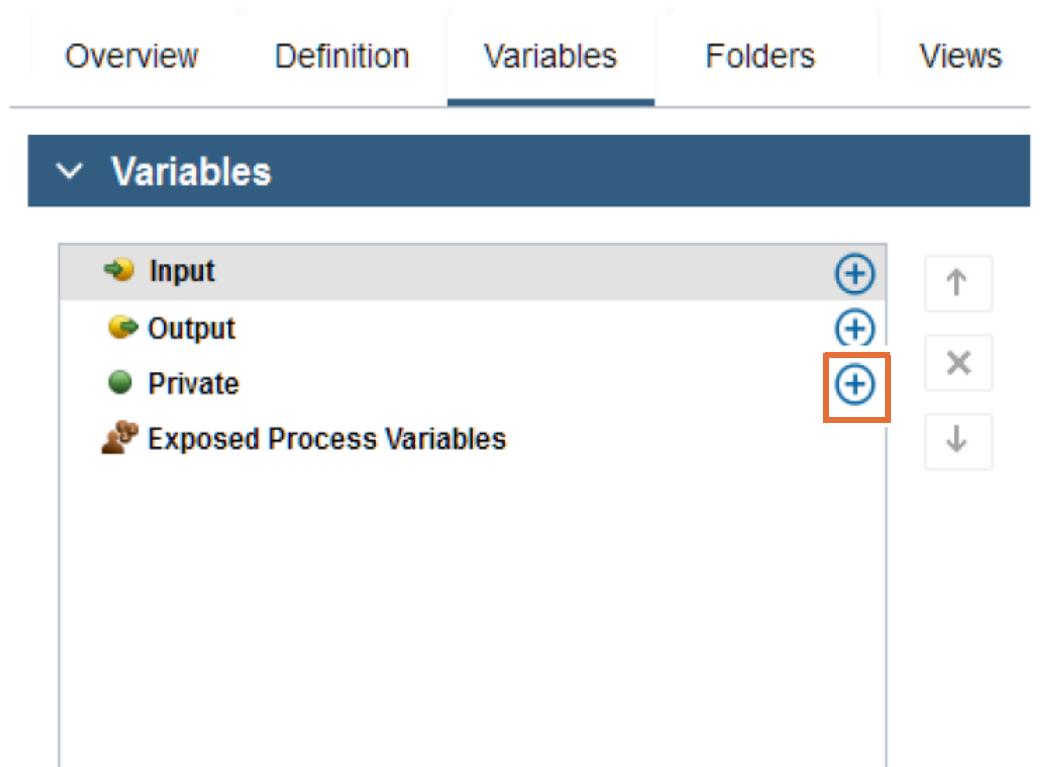
- ___ 1. Create a private variable to control the **Is Position New** exclusive gateway.



- ___ a. Open the **Hiring Request Process**.
- ___ b. Click the **Variables** tab.



- ___ c. Click the (+) plus sign next to Private.



- __ d. Name the private variable: `isNewPosition`
 Confirm that the Variable Type is **String**.

Name: `isNewPosition`

Documentation:

Variable type: **String System Data**

List:

Visible in Process Portal:

String variables are used here instead of Boolean for flexibility of the implementation. If requirements change later, and a third outflow is added to the gateway, a String is easier to implement the change than a Boolean would be.

- __ e. In the **Documentation** field, insert the following text:

0 = Not a new position
 1 = New position, requires approval

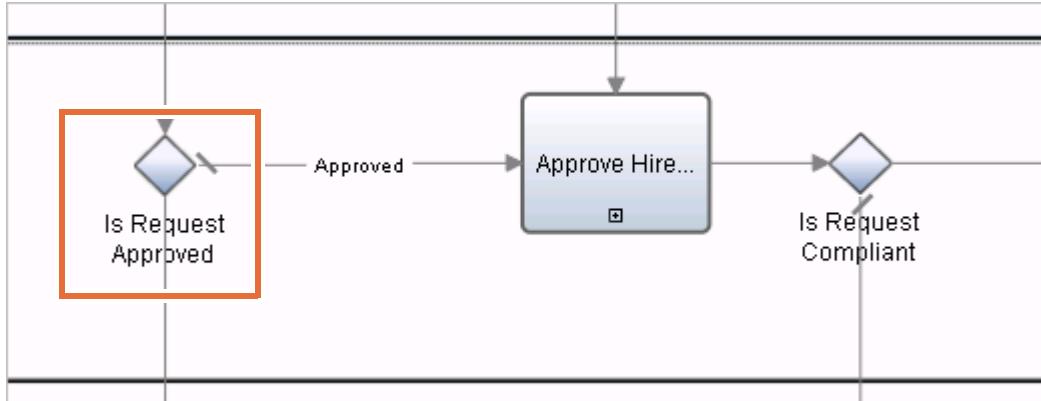
Name: `isNewPosition`

Documentation:

0 = Not a new position
 1 = New position, requires approval

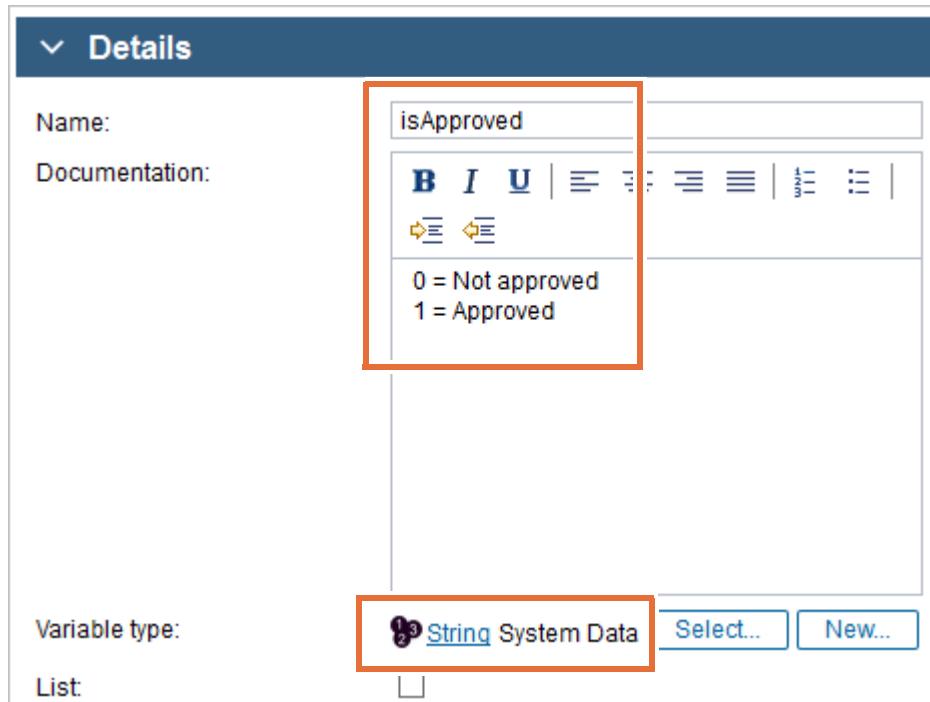
- __ f. Do not change the other options. Save your changes.

- __ 2. Create a variable to control the **Is Request Approved** exclusive gateway.

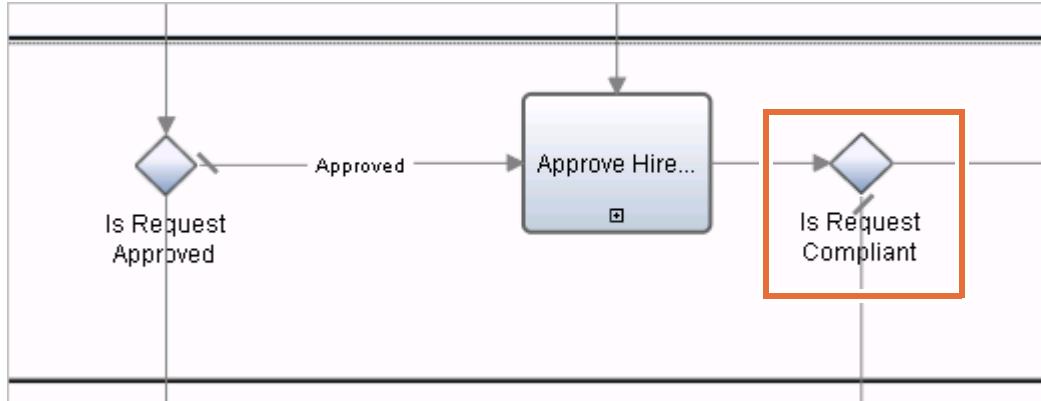


- __ a. On the **Variables** tab, create another Private variable: `isApproved` (String)
 __ b. In the **Documentation** field, insert the following text:

0 = Not approved
 1 = Approved



- ___ 3. Create a variable to control the **Is Request Compliant** exclusive gateway.



- ___ a. On the **Variables** tab, create another Private variable: `isCompliant` (String)
 The `isCompliant` process flow variable maps to a variable in the Approve Hire Request linked process.
- ___ b. In the **Documentation** field, insert the following text:

`0 = Hire request is canceled
1 = Hire request is compliant`

▼ Details

Name:	isCompliant
Documentation:	<p>B I U ≡ ≡ ≡ ≡ ≡ ≡ </p> <p>0 = Hire request is canceled 1 = Hire request is compliant</p>
Variable type:	String System Data <input type="button" value="Select..."/> <input type="button" value="New..."/>
List:	<input type="checkbox"/>

- ___ c. Save your changes.

You created three private variables in this exercise.

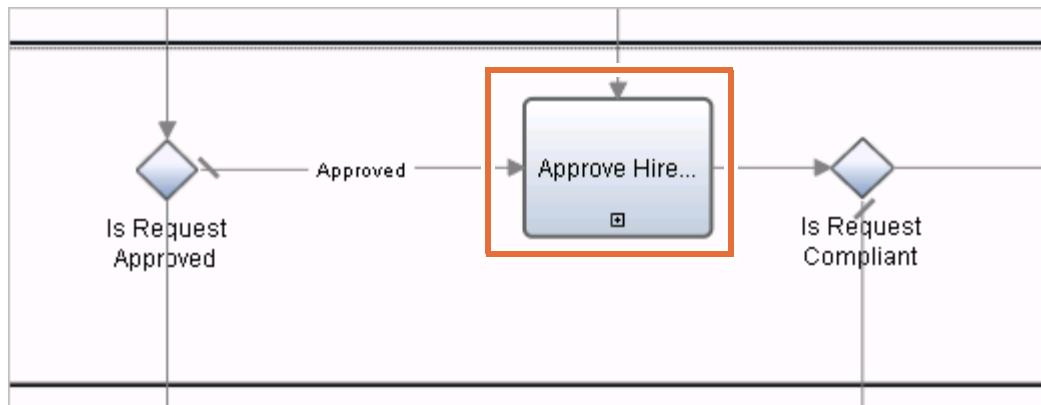
The screenshot shows a software interface for managing variables. At the top, a blue header bar contains the text "Variables". Below this is a list of variable types: "Input", "Output", and "Private". The "Private" section is expanded, revealing three variables: "isNewPosition (String)", "isApproved (String)", and "isCompliant (String)". These three variables are highlighted with a red rectangular box. To the right of the variable list are four icons: a blue plus sign (+) for adding variables, and arrows pointing up, down, and left for reordering them. At the bottom of the list is a grey row labeled "Exposed Process Variables" with a blue plus sign (+) icon to its right.

Part 4: Create process flow variables for the Approve Hire Request linked process

- 1. Create a variable for the **Is Salary Compliant** exclusive gateway in the **Approve Hire Request** process. Because the parent process uses this data, create a variable that passes data through the linked process as an input and output variable.
- a. Return to the **Hiring Request Process** model by clicking the **Definition** tab.

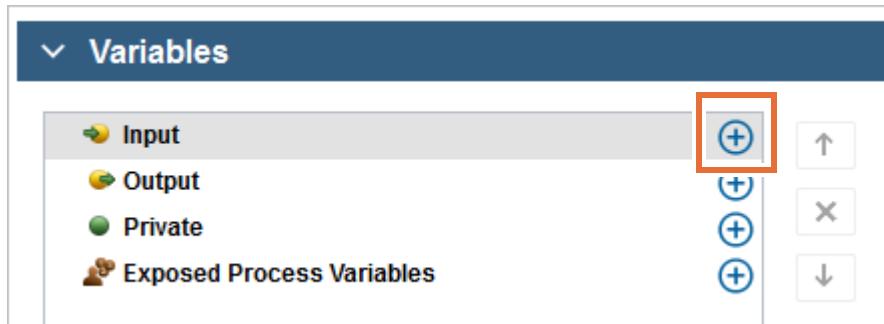


- b. Open the **Approve Hire Request** linked process by double-clicking the linked process in the diagram.



Be sure that you select the **Approve Hire Request** linked process, not the **Approve New Hire Request** activity. Look for the linked process marker on the bottom center.

- c. Click the **Variables** tab for the **Approve Hire Request** linked process.
- d. Click the **(+)** plus sign next to Input.

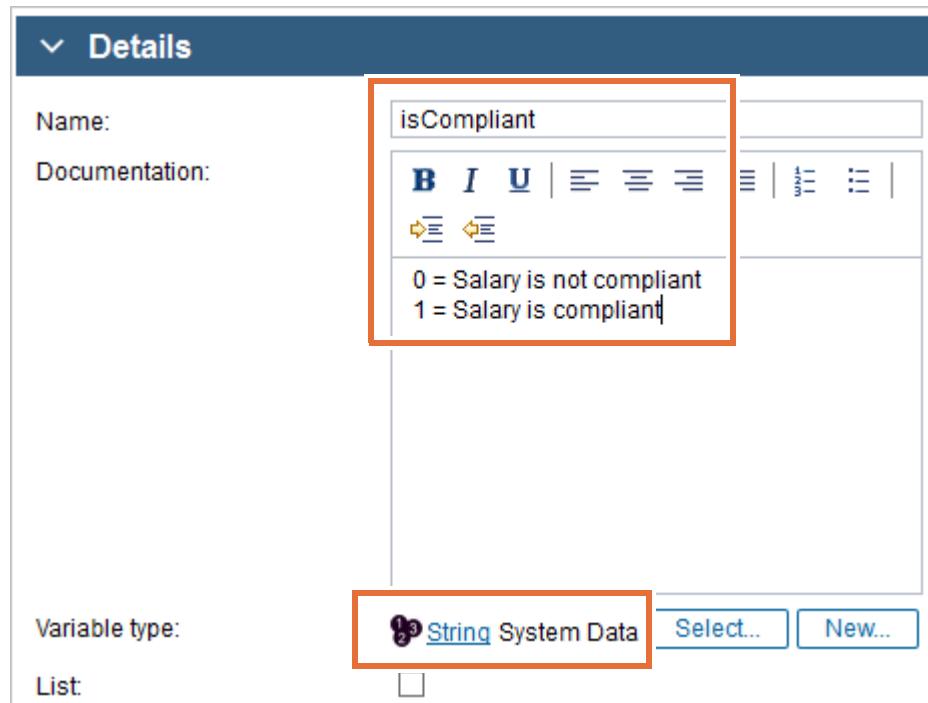


- e. Name the input variable: `isCompliant`
Verify that the Variable Type is **String**.

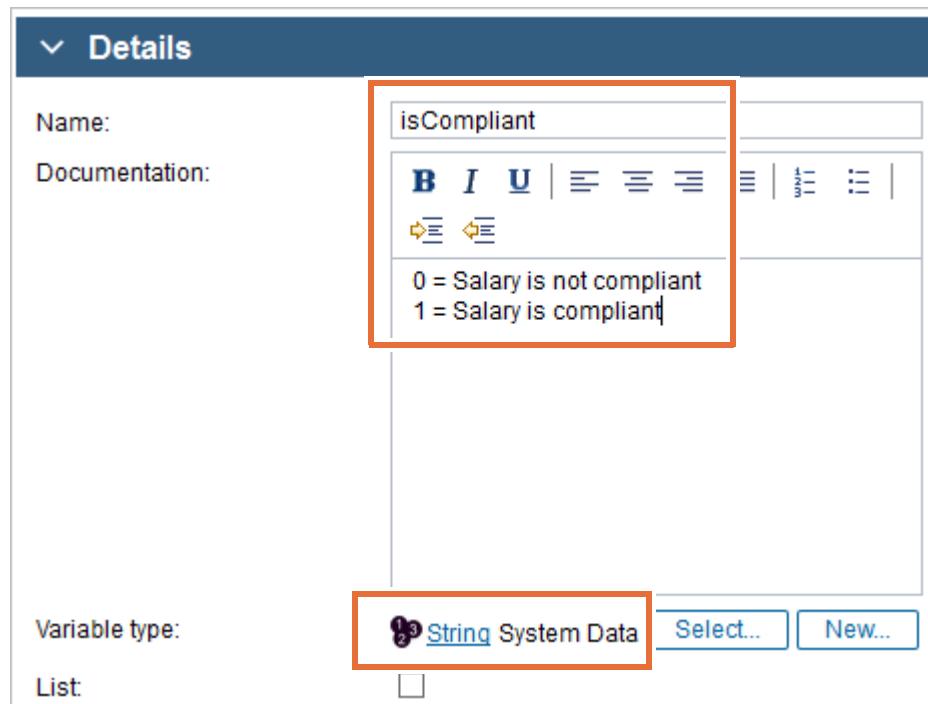
__ f. Insert the following text in the **Documentation** field:

0 = Salary is not compliant

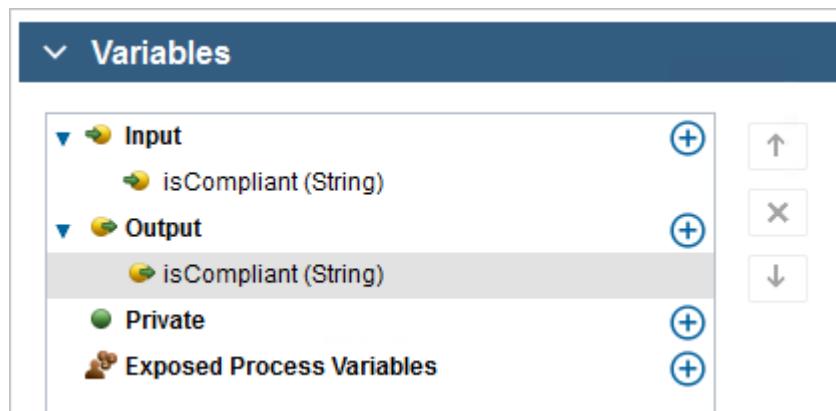
1 = Salary is compliant



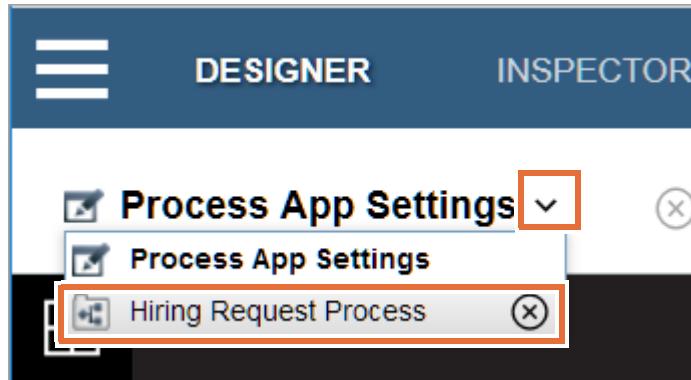
- __ g. Create an output variable: isCompliant (String)
- __ h. Insert the following text in the **Documentation** field:
0 = Salary is not compliant
1 = Salary is compliant



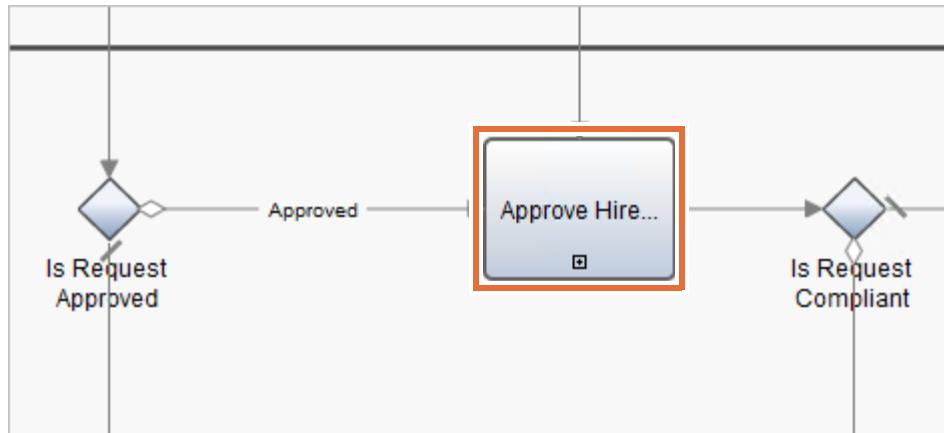
- __ i. Save your work.



- __ 2. Map the process flow variable to the Approve Hire Request linked process.
 - __ a. Return to the Hiring Request Process by opening the **History** menu at the top and selecting **Hiring Request Process**.



- __ a. On the **Hiring Request Process**, click the **Approve Hire Request** linked process.



- __ b. Click the **Data Mapping** menu.
- __ c. Click the **auto-map icon** on both the Input Mapping and Output Mapping sections.

Because the variables being mapped use the same name and variable type, the auto-mapping feature is appropriate to be used here. This feature is especially helpful when there are many variables being mapped with the same names and types.

- __ d. Save your work.

When you run the process, the value of the `isCompliant` variable is passed in and out of the Approve Hire Request linked process. Any changes to the variable while the Approve Hire Request process runs will be reflected when the `isCompliant` variable is passed back to the parent process.

Part 5: Implement gateways

When you modeled the process during Playback 0, you added several gateways to the process. Now you must implement these gateways. In this section, you enhance the process by implementing the exclusive gateways in both the Hiring Request Process and the linked process. You use the simple variables that were created in the previous sections to implement the gateways.

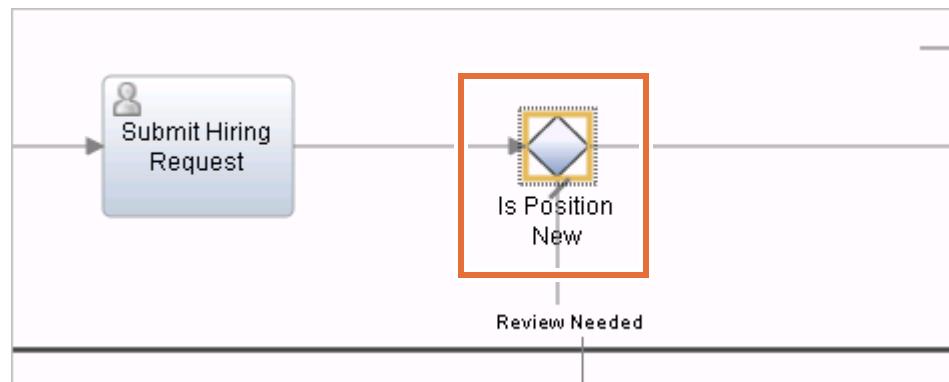
You implement the exclusive gateways in the Hiring Request Process process and the Approve Hire Request linked process to meet the following requirements:

- If the request is for a new position, the request is forwarded to the General Manager. After the General Manager receives the request, the General Manager approves or rejects the request.
- If the request is rejected, the system processes the request and the Hiring Request process is complete. If the request is approved, the process flows to the Approve Hire Request linked process.
- In the linked process, after the requisition is submitted, an automated system-level check for salary compliance starts. If the request meets salary compliance, the hiring request is forwarded to Legal for review. If the request is canceled, it is automatically sent to the HR Positions database and processed.

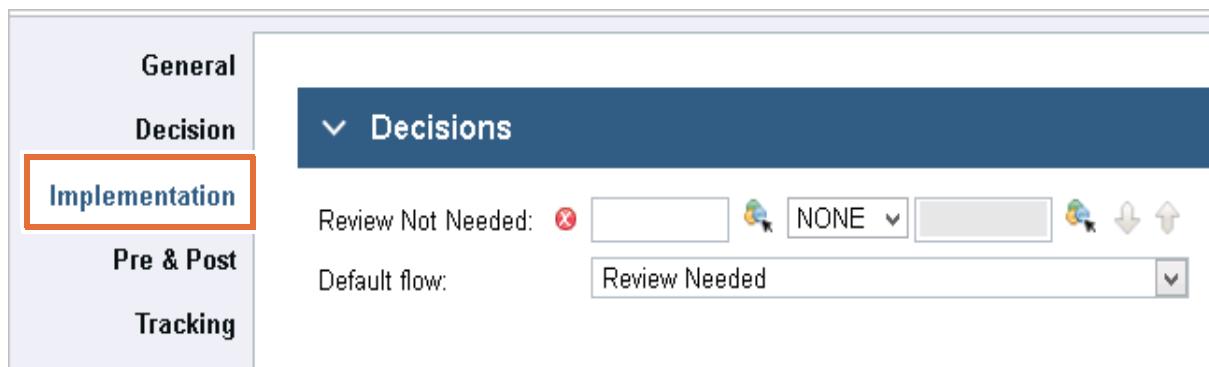
1. Implement the **Is Position New** exclusive gateway.

When the position is new, the process must flow to the Approve New Hire Request activity down the Review Needed flow.

- a. In the Hiring Request Process diagram, click the **Is Position New** exclusive gateway. Note where the default gateway is. This changes when you implement the gateway in a later in the exercise.



- b. Open the **Properties > Implementation** menu.



**Information**

You see a red “x” next to the field while the decision is being configured. It clears when the decision is defined.

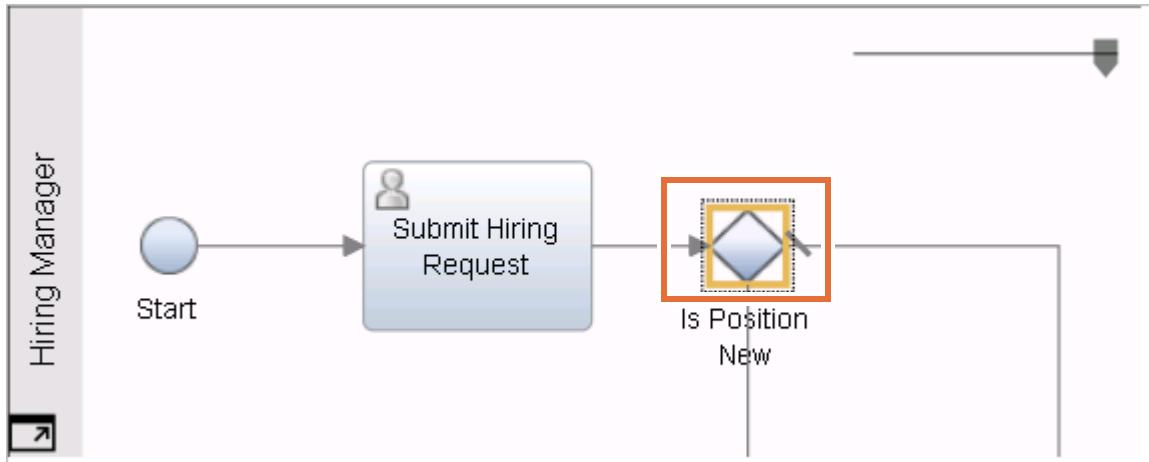
- ___ c. In the **Decisions** section, click the arrow to expand the **Default flow** selection box.

The screenshot shows the 'Decisions' configuration screen. On the left, there's a sidebar with tabs: General, Decision, Implementation (which is selected), Pre & Post, and Tracking. The main area has a title 'Decisions' with a dropdown arrow. Below it, there are two sections: 'Review Not Needed:' and 'Default flow:'. The 'Default flow:' section contains a dropdown menu with four items: 'Review Needed', 'Review Needed', 'Review Needed', and 'Review Not Needed'. The 'Review Not Needed' item is highlighted with a blue selection bar.

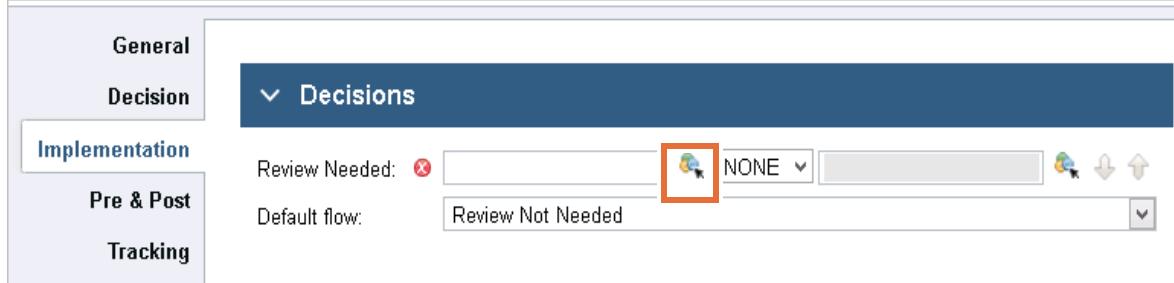
- ___ d. Select **Review Not Needed**.

The screenshot shows the 'Decisions' configuration screen after step d. The 'Default flow:' dropdown menu is now closed, and the selected option 'Review Not Needed' is displayed in the text input field.

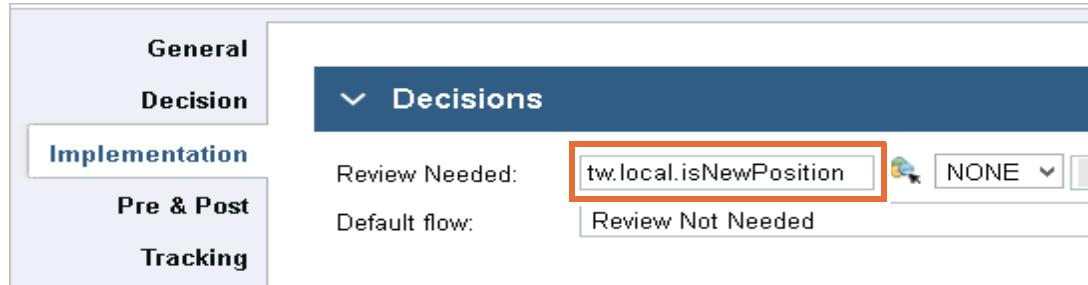
- ___ e. Verify that the default flow is now changed for the **Is Position New** gateway.



- __ f. In the first field to the right of the **Review Needed** label, click the **Variable Picker** icon.



- __ g. Select **isNewPosition (String)**. The field is populated with the variable:
tw.local.isNewPosition



Hint

You can also type this variable and as you type and press Ctrl+Spacebar, the auto-complete feature suggests different options to you that match what you already typed. The options are filtered as you complete your entry.



The auto-complete window provides other contextual information on the object or object type. Use the mouse or the up and down arrows on the keyboard to select the correct option, and press Enter to select the option.

- __ h. Next, change the evaluation value to: ==

- __ i. In the last field to the right of **Review Needed**, enter the value: "1"

Decisions

Review Needed: tw.local.isNewPosition == "1"

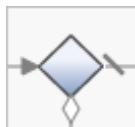
Default flow: Review Not Needed

The condition is set for the Is Position New gateway. If the first condition is not met, the default condition is Review Not Needed.



Important

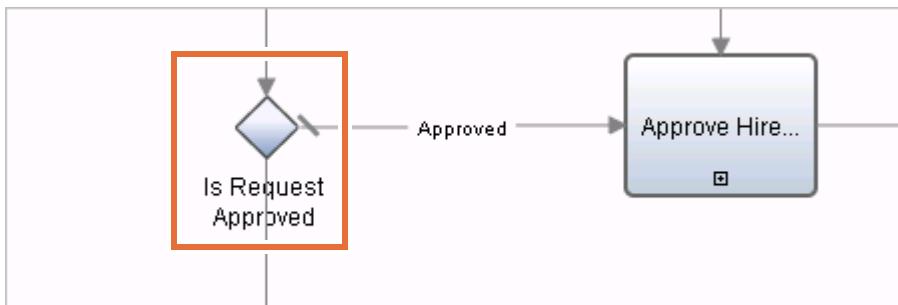
Once the gateway is implemented, the conditional flow is flagged with a diamond at the point at which it exits the gateway.



- __ 2. Implement the **Is Request Approved** exclusive gateway.

When the request is approved, the process must flow to the Approve Hire Request linked process down the Approved flow.

- __ a. Click the **Is Request Approved** exclusive gateway on the process.



- __ b. In the Properties pane, open the **Implementation** menu.

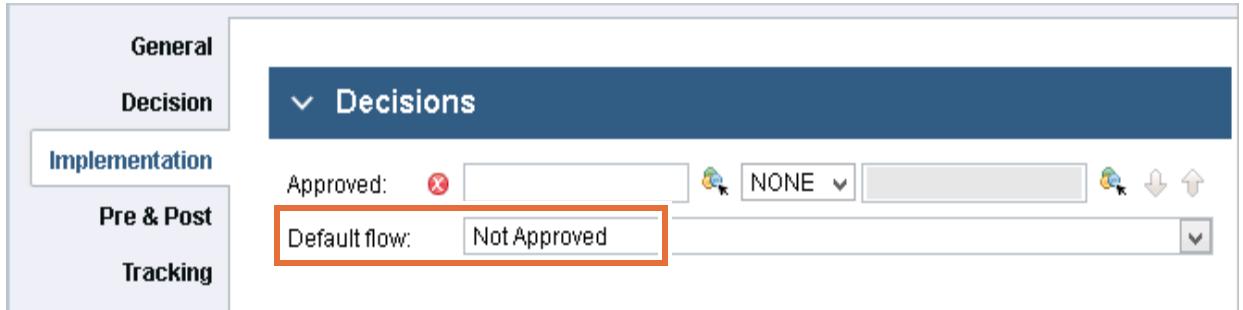
Implementation

Not Approved: NONE

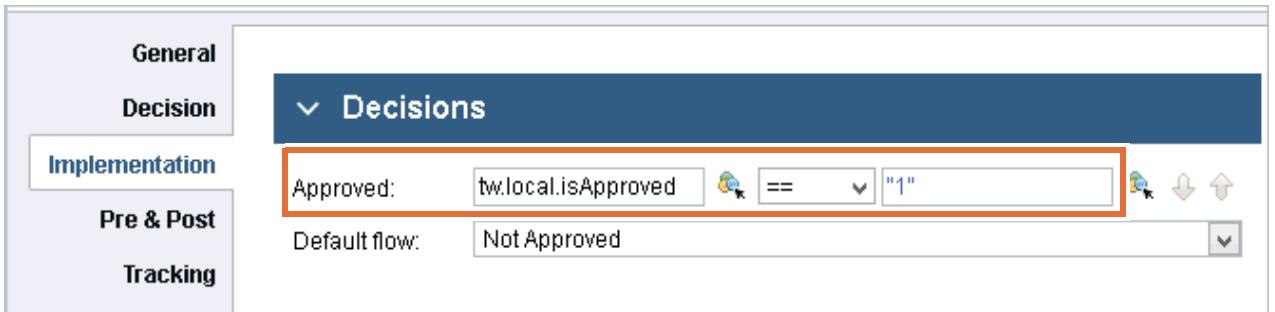
Default flow: Approved

- __ c. In the **Decisions** section, expand the Default flow selector.

- ___ d. Select **Not Approved**. This selection makes **Not Approved** the default sequence flow. The order of sequence flow starts with **Approved** at the top and **Not Approved** on the bottom.



- ___ e. In the first field to the right of **Approved**, select the following using the variable picker:
tw.local.isApproved
- ___ f. Next, change the evaluation value to: ==
- ___ g. In the last field, enter the value: "1"

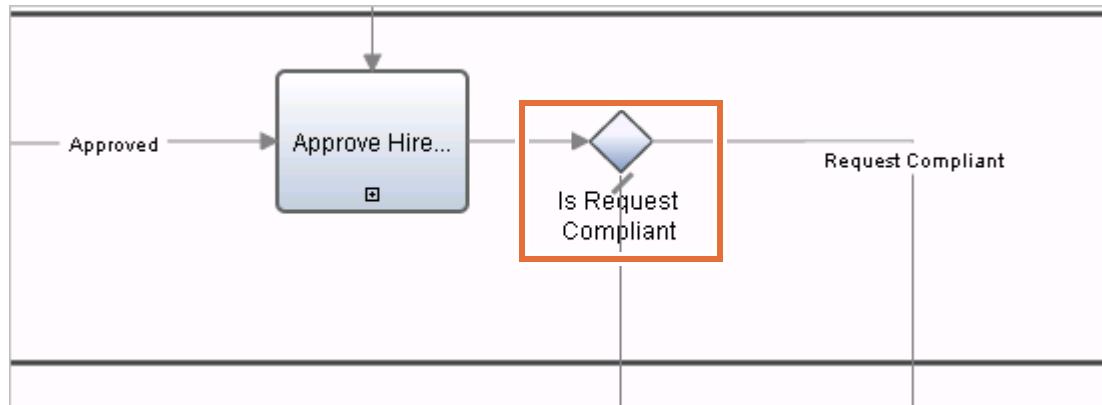


- ___ 3. Implement the **Is Request Compliant** exclusive gateway.

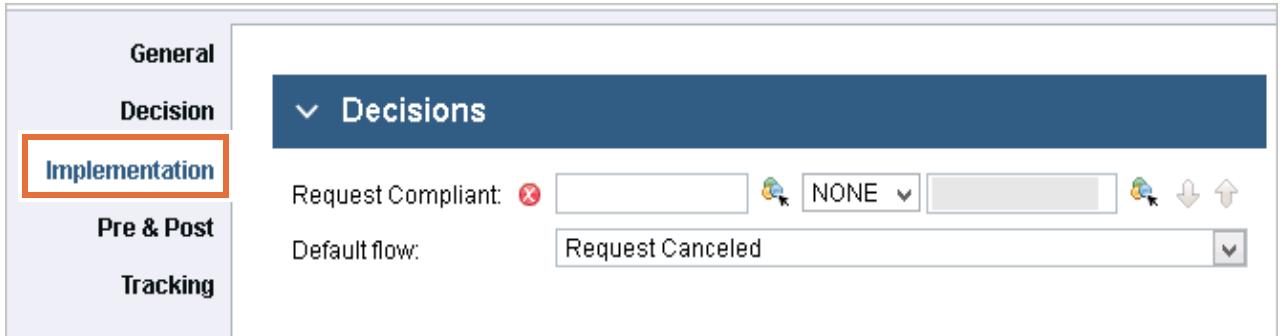
When the request is compliant, the process must flow to the Review Posting activity down the Request Compliant flow.

The conditions for this gateway are set in a decision service in Playback 2. All the conditions that must be met are established as a business rule. The intent for this playback is merely to control the flow. For now, focus on implementing the gateway, not how the data is generated.

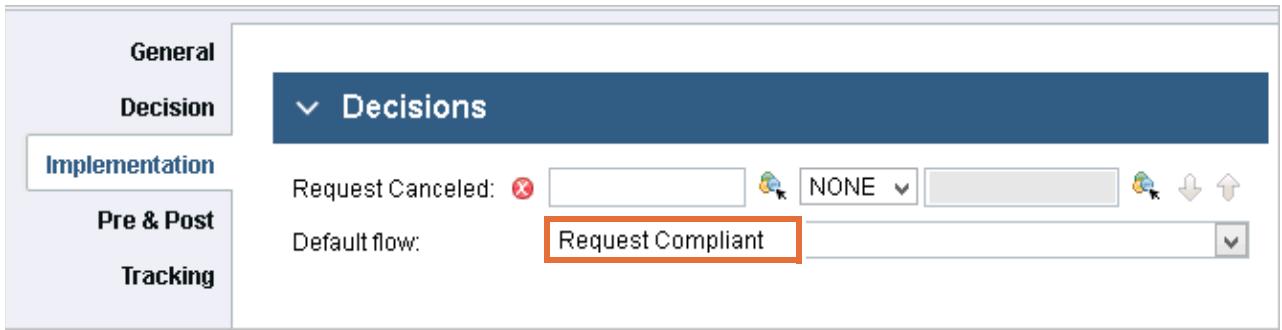
- ___ a. Click the **Is Request Compliant** gateway on the process.



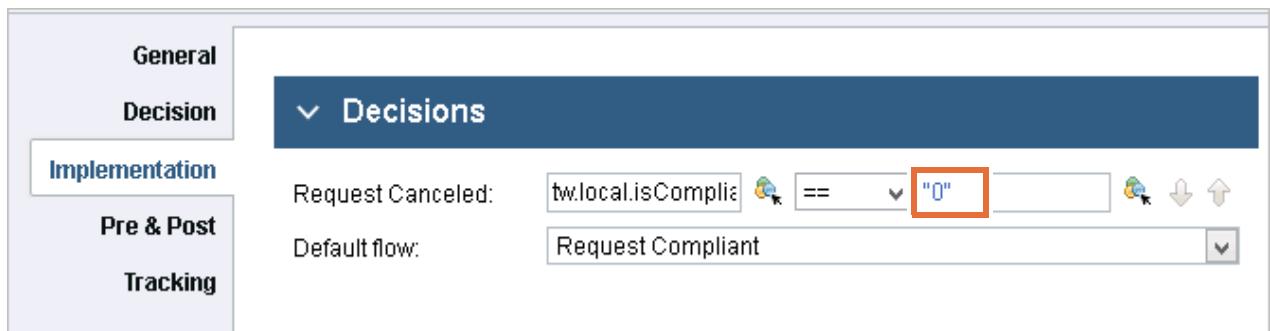
- ___ b. Click the **Implementation** menu.



- ___ c. In the **Implementation** section, expand the **Default flow** selector.
 ___ d. Select **Request Compliant**. This arrangement makes **Request Compliant** the default sequence flow. The order of sequence flow expresses that the **Request Canceled** option is first and that the **Request Compliant** option is second.

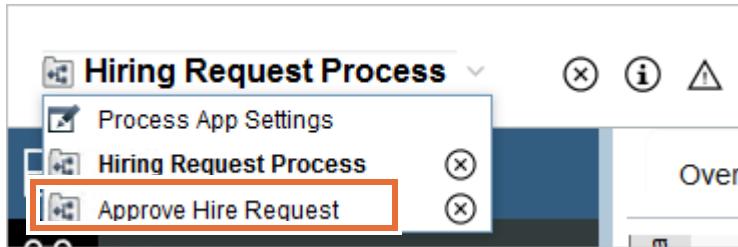


- ___ e. In the first field to the right of **Request Canceled**, enter: `tw.local.isCompliant`
 ___ f. Change the evaluation value to: `==`
 ___ g. In the last field to the right, enter the value: `"0"`



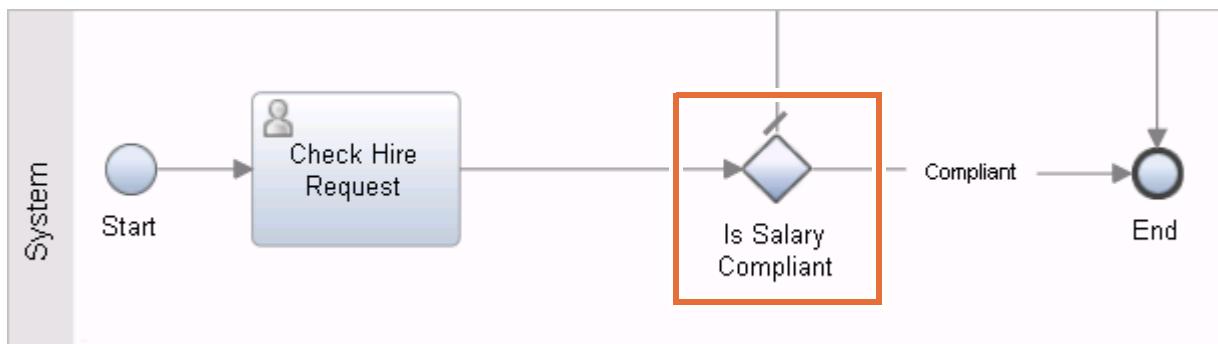
- ___ h. Save your work.

- 4. Implement the **Is Salary Compliant** exclusive gateway in the **Approve Hire Request** linked process. When the salary is compliant, the flow must move to the end event.
- a. Open the **Approve Hire Request** linked process from the History menu.



If you don't see the process in your history menu, open the Approve Hire Request from the library on the left.

- b. On the **Definition** tab, select the **Is Salary Compliant** gateway.



Make sure that you select the **Is Salary Compliant** gateway, not the **Is Salary Acceptable** gateway.

- c. In the **Decisions** section of the **Implementation** panel (not the Decisions panel) below, select **Not Compliant**, if not selected as the default flow.

This arrangement makes Not Compliant the default sequence flow. The order of sequence flow in the Implementation section ensures that the Compliant option is assessed first, and if the first assessment is false, the Not Compliant option is taken.

- d. In the first field to the right of **Compliant**, enter: `tw.local.isCompliant`
- e. Change the evaluation drop-down value to: `==`
- f. In the last field to the right of **Compliant**, type: `"1"`

General		
Decision	Decisions	
Implementation	Compliant: <code>tw.local.isCompliant</code> operator: <code>==</code> value: <code>"1"</code>	Default flow: <code>Not Compliant</code>
Pre & Post		
Tracking		

- g. Save your work.

Part 6: Implement routing for an activity

Effective business process management is about routing the right task to the right teams at the right time. Using IBM Business Automation Workflow, authors use lanes (sometimes known as swimlanes for a pool) to identify the process teams. Process developers implement routing in the process for each activity to the right team in the lane. The goal of this section is to implement the teams for the lanes and implement assignment routing for all activities in the process.

- ___ 1. Route the Submit Hiring Request activity in the Hiring Request Process to **Lane** and distribution to **Last User**.
 - ___ a. Open the **Hiring Request Process**.
 - ___ b. On the **Definition** tab, click the **Submit Hiring Request** activity.

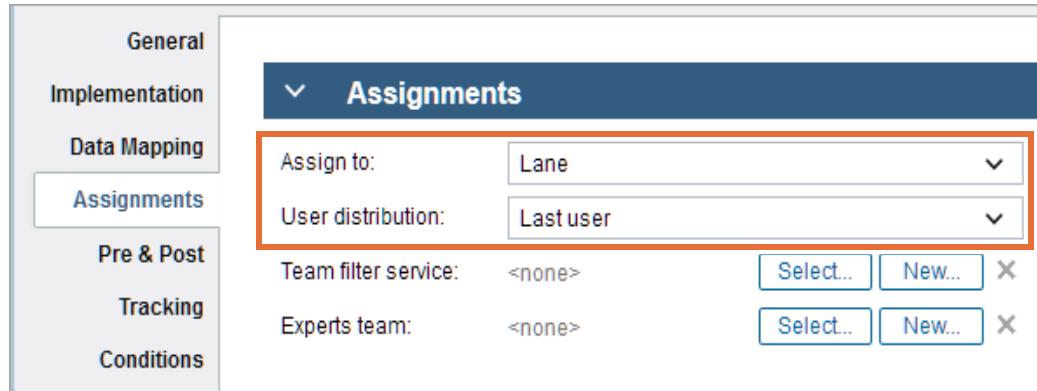


- ___ c. Open the **Assignments > Assignments** section.

General	Assignments		
Implementation	Assign to:	Lane	
Data Mapping	User distribution:	None	
Assignments	Team filter service:	<none>	Select... New... X
Pre & Post	Experts team:	<none>	Select... New... X
Tracking			
Conditions			

- ___ d. Verify that the default assignment for **Assign to** is: Lane

__ e. Change the **User distribution** to: Last user



Information

The Last user option assigns the runtime task to a user who completed an earlier task.

- If the assignment option is set to Lane, the task is assigned to the user who completed the activity that immediately precedes the selected activity in the lane.
- If the assignment option is set to Team, the task is assigned to the user who completed the last task that was assigned to the same team.

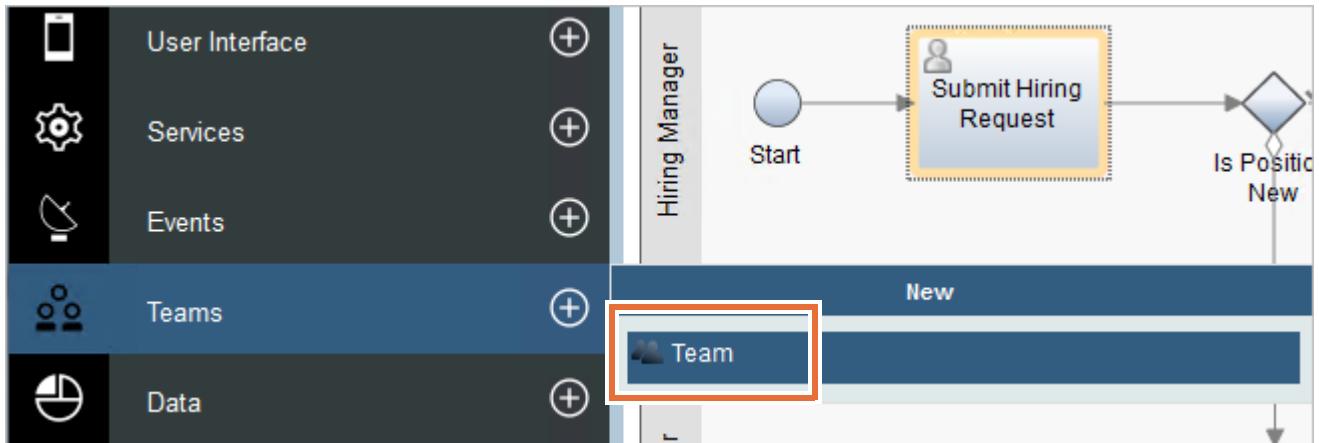
In both cases, the task is assigned only to an established last user, if the user is a member of the group that is associated with the task. An established last user is determined by using the policy valid for the Lane or Team assignment option. If the user is not a member of the group that is associated with the task, then the task is assigned to the task group.

Because this activity is the first in this lane for this process, the system automatically assigns the first task to the user that creates the instance. When a user creates an instance of this process, the server displays any screens that are configured for the task. You create those screens in the next playback phase.

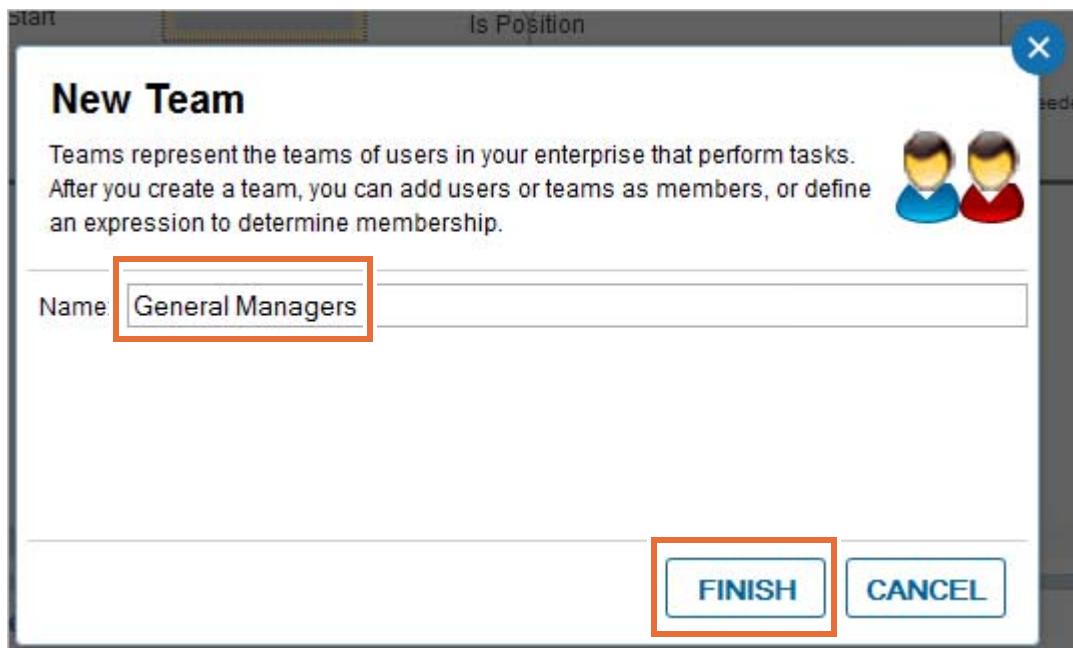
__ f. Save your changes.

__ 2. Create a team and add a member.

__ a. In the process library, click the (+) plus sign next to **Teams**. Click **Team**.



__ b. Name the team General Managers and click **FINISH**.

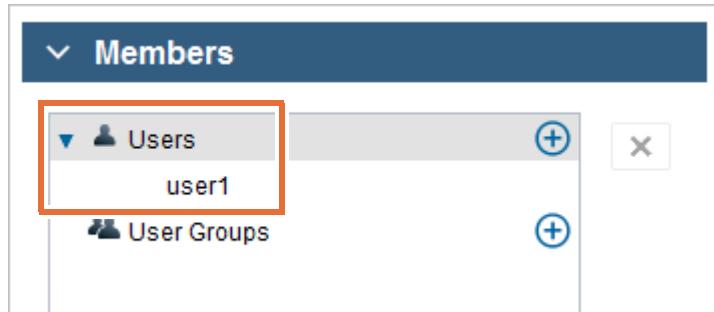


__ c. In the **Members** section, click the (+) plus sign next to **Users**.

The screenshot shows the 'General Managers' team settings page. It has sections for 'Common' and 'Behavior'. Under 'Common', 'Name' is 'General Managers' and 'Modified' is 'author1 (Nov 15, 2017, 3:10:20 PM)'. Under 'Behavior', it says 'Specify members by using:' with radio buttons for 'Users or groups' (selected) and 'A service'. A 'Members' section is expanded, showing 'Users' and 'User Groups' with a red box around the '+' sign for adding users.

- ___ d. Add **user1** to the team from the list.

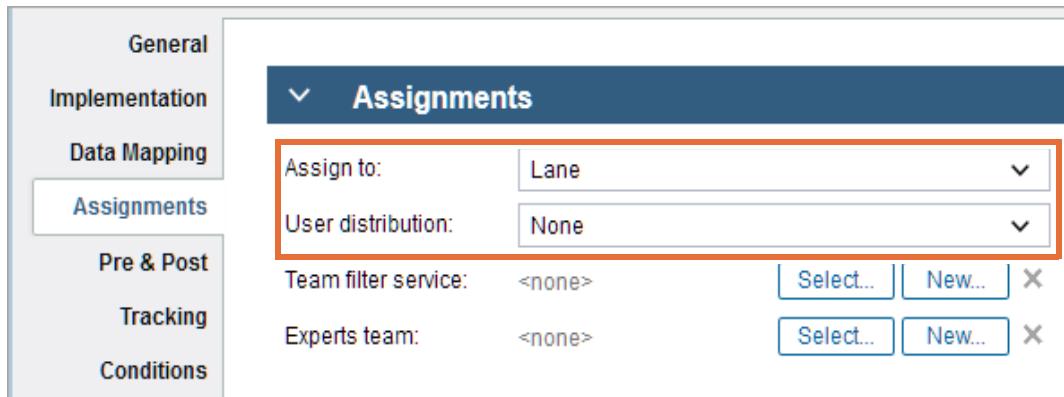
You now have a populated list in the Members section with user1 for the General Managers team.



- ___ e. Save your work.

3. Implement the routing for **Approve New Hire Request**.

- ___ a. Open the **Hiring Request Process**.
- ___ b. On the **Definition** tab, click the **Approve New Hire Request** activity.
- ___ c. In the panel below, in the **Assignments > Assignments** section, leave the value of **Assign to:** as **Lane** and the value of **User distribution** as **None**.

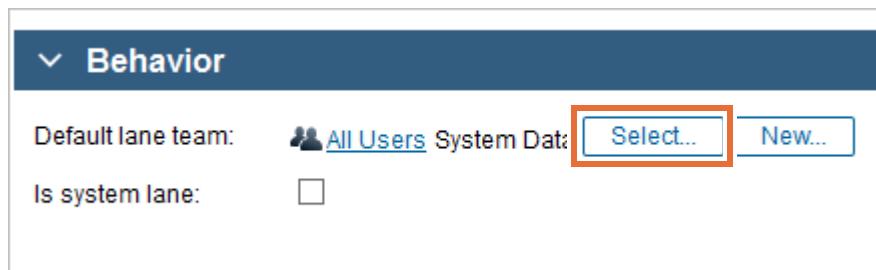


The default **User distribution** option is **None**. IBM Business Automation Workflow does not assign the task to any user when using this option. All the other options in this selection assign the task to a user of the system.

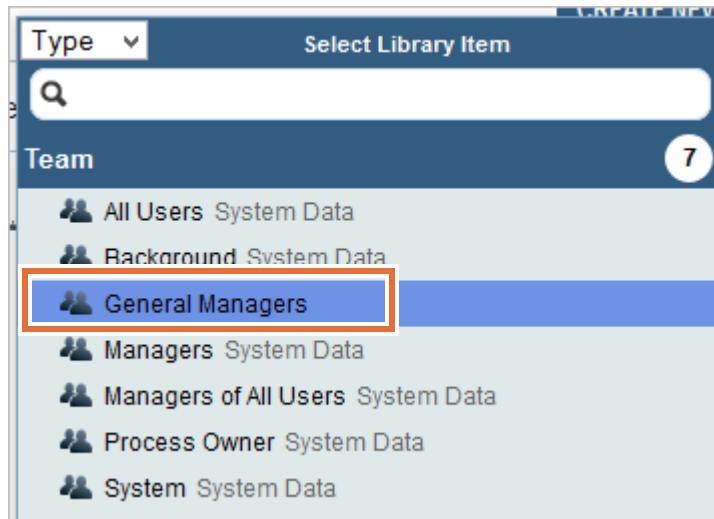
- ___ d. On the General Manager lane, click the **label** on the left.



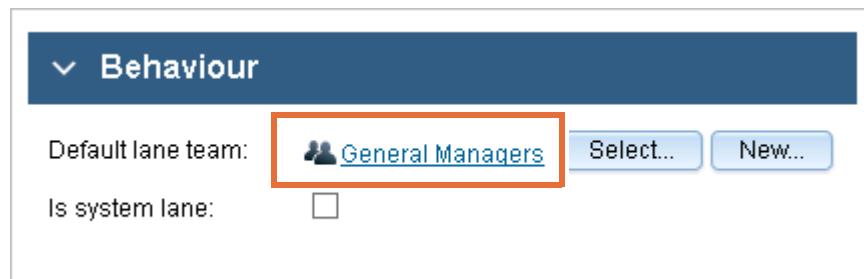
- ___ e. In the panel below, go to the **General > Behavior** section, click **Select** next to Default lane team.



- ___ f. Click the **General Managers** team to select it.

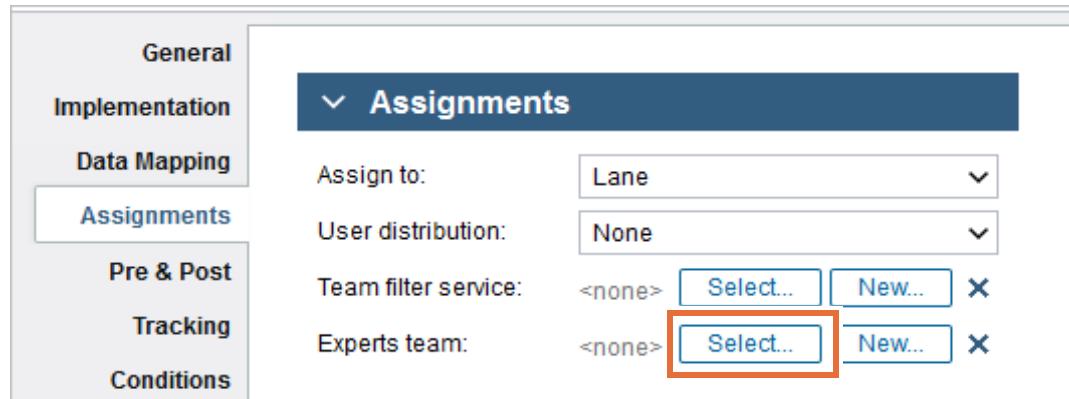


The **General Managers** team is assigned as the default team for the **General Managers** lane.

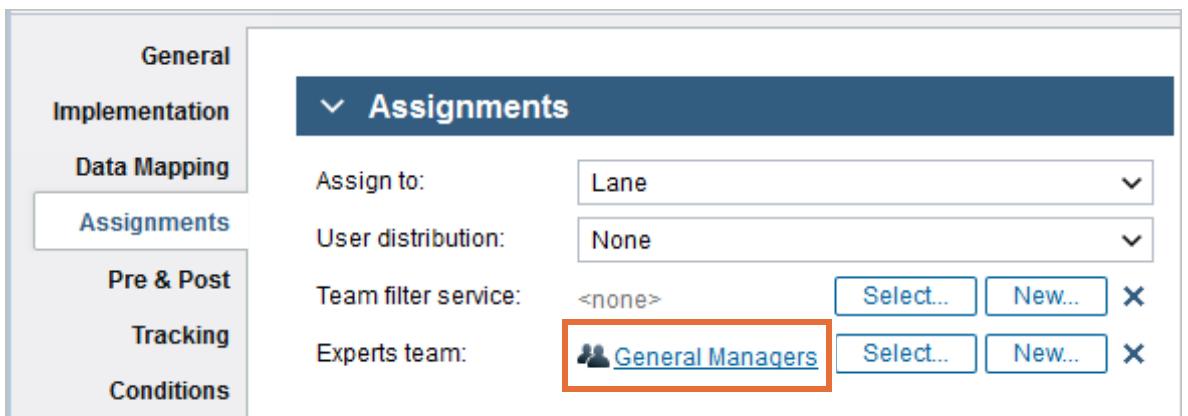


- ___ 4. Assign the **General Managers** team as the **Experts Group** for the Approve New Hire Request activity.
- ___ a. On the **Hiring Request Process**, click the **Approve New Hire Request** activity.

- __ b. Open the **Assignments > Assignments** section. Click **Select** next to the Experts team.



- __ c. Click **General Managers** to assign the General Managers team as the Experts team.

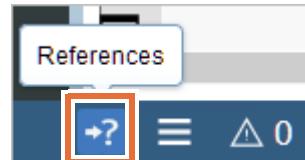


- __ d. Save your work.

Part 7: Review artifact references

As you add more artifacts to your solution, it is a good time to review artifact references. When you work with an artifact in the Process Designer, it is useful to know where the artifact is used so that you can see the impact of potential changes that you want to make.

- ___ 1. Review the local scope references for the Hiring Request Process artifact.
- ___ a. With the Hiring Request process open, click the **references icon** in the status bar at the bottom.

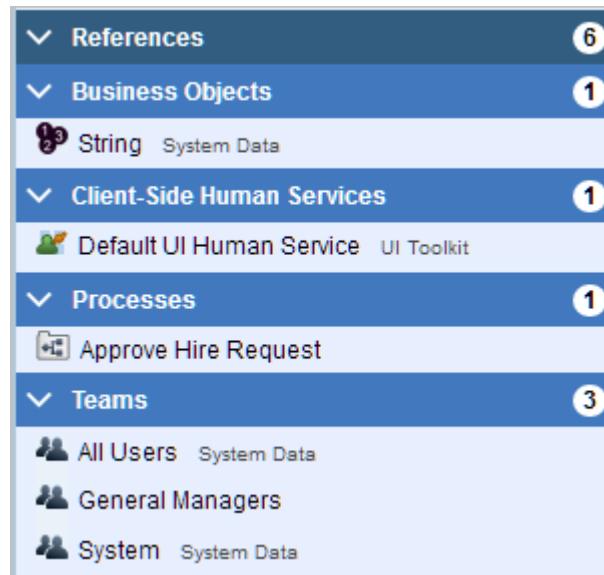


- ___ b. In the References pane, review the **local scope** references.



Local scope shows where artifacts are used only in the current process application and its dependencies. This is the default view. Currently, you can see that there are no artifacts in the process model with a local scope.

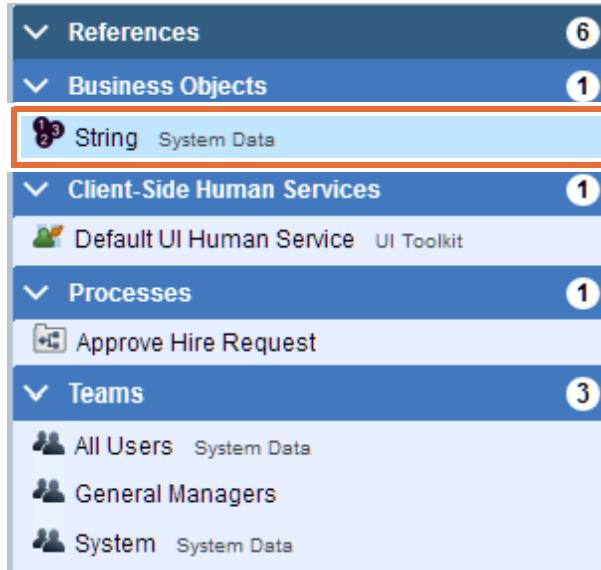
- ___ c. In the References pane, review the remaining **references**.



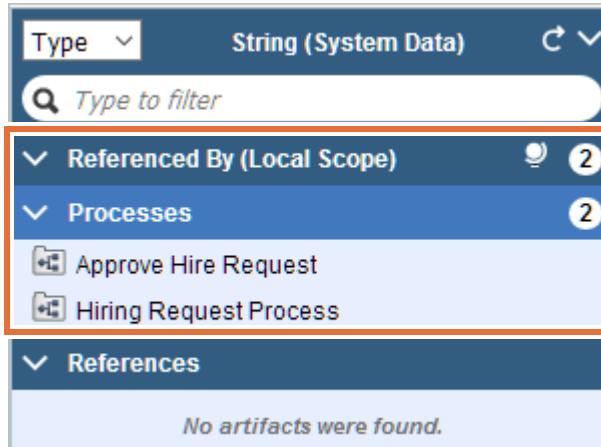
Specifically, the list shows the references to the system toolkit artifacts. For example, since you defined a variable to pass between the parent and nested processes, the String object is referenced.

The numbers on the right are the instances in the project. You should see the same number having followed the lab instructions. If not, then you are missing something in the lab.

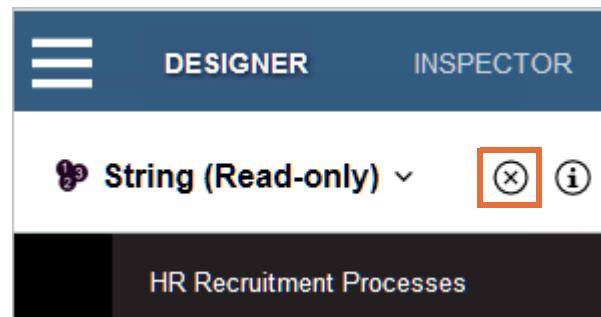
- ___ d. Review local references of the String artifact by clicking the **String section**.



- ___ e. For the String references, there are two local references pointing to the two process models that use the string variable.



- ___ f. Close the references panel.
- ___ g. Close the String (Read-only) window.



The String object is read-only since it is a reference to the System Toolkit.

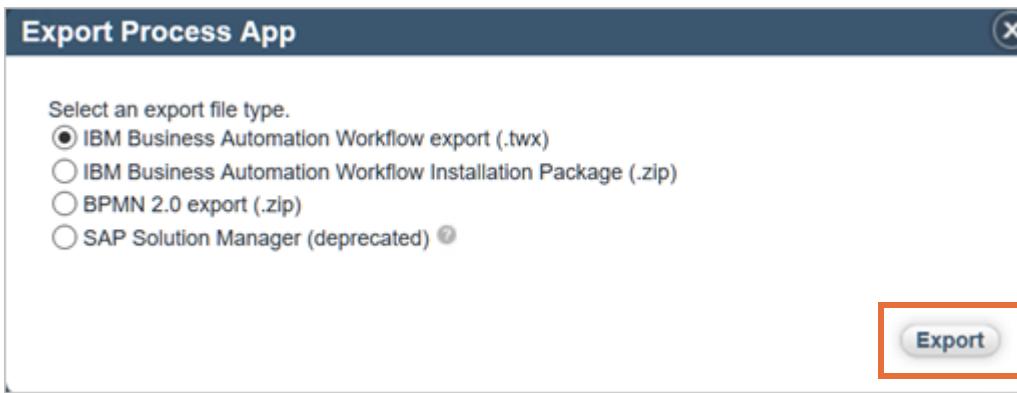
You have completed this exercise.

Part 8: Export the process application and do cleanup

Now that this exercise is complete, you are ready to export the process application. This export saves your application as a twx file in a folder and you can review it or use it later, if needed. After exporting this process application, you archive and then delete it from the Workflow Center.

Keep in mind that in the next exercise, you import a working process application solution to ensure a good starting application state for successful completion. This process helps you to continue working with exercises without any interruption from an unresolved error in any of your previous exercises. Additionally, it also helps in making this course modular as you can then work on any exercise in any order (Although, for a good learning experience, it is highly recommended to do the exercises in the order they are provided).

- ___ 1. Create a snapshot
 - ___ a. In the Process Apps tab, click the **HR Recruitment Process** process application.
 - ___ b. Click **Create New Snapshot** on the right side.
 - ___ c. Enter Exercise 4 solution for the name.
 - ___ d. Click **Create**.
- ___ 2. Export the application. You can only export snapshots.
 - ___ a. Click **Export** next to the snapshot.
 - ___ b. In the **Export Process App** window, click **Export** next to the Exercise 4 solution. It may take a minute or two to generate the .twx file.



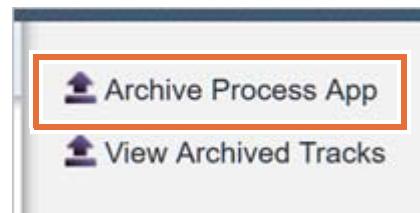
- ___ c. Click **OK** to save the file. The application is saved to the default folder, which is the Downloads directory.
- ___ d. Verify that the application is listed in the downloads directory. You do not need to use this application and it is there for your use or review later, if needed.

- ___ 3. Archive the process application and delete it. Before you can delete an application, it must be archived first.

- ___ a. Click **Manage**.



- ___ b. In the right panel, click **Archive Process App**.

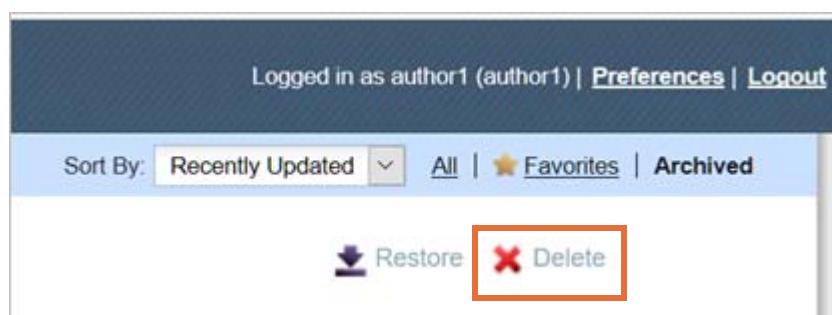


- ___ c. In the window that opens, click **Archive** to confirm the action. Clicking **Archive**, does not delete the application; it removes it from the available **Process Apps** and makes it ready for deletion.

- ___ d. Click **Process Apps** again and then click the **Archived** link.



- ___ e. Click **Delete**.



- ___ f. In the window that opens, click **Delete** to confirm the deletion. The process application is now deleted.

- __ g. Click All.



- __ h. Verify that HR Recruitment Process is no longer listed.

This concludes the solution export and cleanup.

This exercise looked at setting variables in business processes, implementing an intermediate timer event on a process, implementing exclusive decision gateways, and establishing routing for an activity. You also evaluated artifact dependencies by reviewing the references for some of the artifacts.

The assets for Playback 1: Controlling process flow, are complete. You now can control gateways by assigning values to variables inside the process. The next exercise looks at building business objects and creating a reusable client-side human service.

End of exercise

Exercise 5. Playback 1: Business data, services, and coaches

Estimated time

01:30

Overview

In this exercise, by using the core requirements, you determine and create all of the necessary assets to support a coach in the Hiring Request Process. You use complex business objects (variable types) to organize your data, and pass data into and out of a linked process. You build a service and define guided user interactions with a coach. You also implement a service for an activity, and map variables between a nested service and an activity. You model the coach by using the concept of grids.

Objectives

After completing this exercise, you should be able to:

- Determine and organize data when provided with a written process
- Add business objects and object types
- Create a client-side human service
- Add variables and business objects to a process application
- Create and configure a coach to obtain process participant input
- Model a coach by using the concept of grids
- Add coach controls to control process flow
- Create a client-side human service and coach for the General Manager review activity
- Implement an activity by attaching a service and mapping data

Introduction

In Playback 1, you create human services. Users can use human services to access task assignments in a web-based user interface. At this stage of development, it is important that the functions of the human service are implemented. Users interact with web-based interfaces called coaches to complete their assigned tasks. Enhancements can be added later. This exercise is about making sure that users have what they need in terms of business data and task assignment information to complete the process activity.

The human services with coaches are implemented on two activities in the Hiring Request Process process. The coaches are used during playbacks to provide business data to the process and control the process flow.

This exercise and the next provide practice in building and moving controls on a coach. Repetitive steps are purposely provided to gain experience in this skill.

This exercise is long, so a break is included in the middle of the instructions.

Requirements

Successful completion of exercise 1 because you start the environment in that exercise.

Exercise instructions

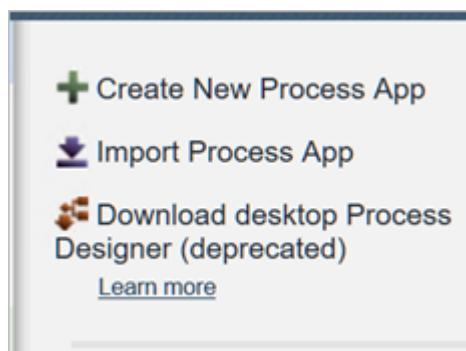
Part 1: Import the process application solution from the previous exercise

In this section, you import the exercise 4 process application solution that is required to start exercise 5. This import ensures that you have a good copy of the process application at the start of an exercise. Importing this exercise is optional if you completed the previous exercise successfully and you did not archive and delete the process application.

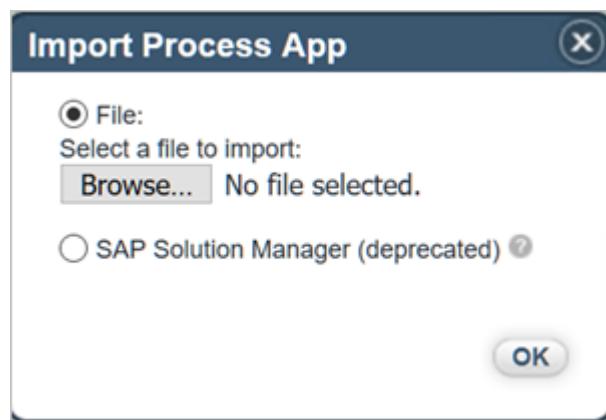
This import also helps in making this course modular as you can then work on any exercise in any order (Although, for a good learning experience, it is highly recommended to do the exercises in the order they are provided).

__ 1. Import the application.

__ a. In the **Process Apps** tab, in the right panel, click **Import Process App**.



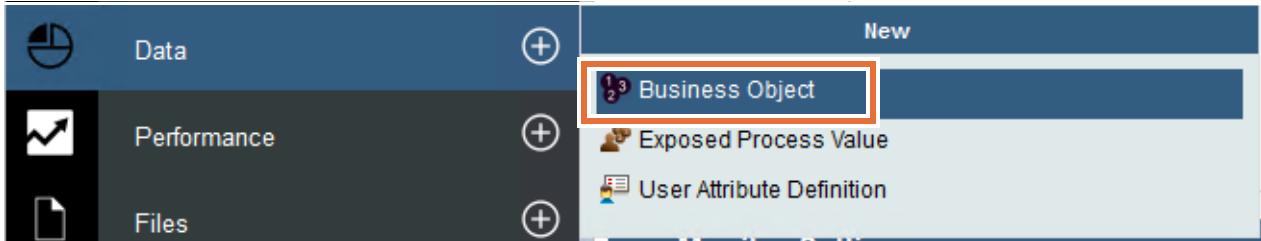
__ b. In the **Import Process App** window, click **Browse**.



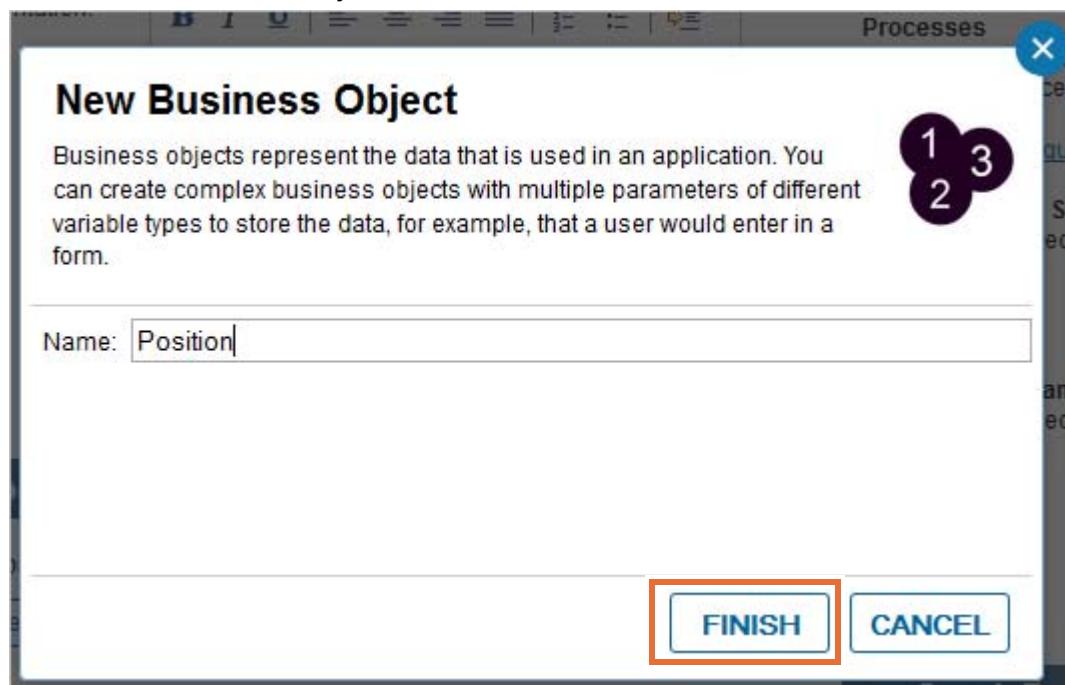
- __ c. Browse to C:\labfiles\Solutions and select **HR_Recruitment_Process - Exercise_4_solution.twx**.
- __ d. Click **OK**.
- __ e. In the **Import Process** app window, make sure that the **Open in Process Designer** option is not selected, and click **Import**.
- __ f. When the import is completed, verify that the **HR Recruitment Process** application is listed in the **Process Apps** tab.

Part 2: Build business objects and variables

- 1. In this section, you create a complex variable (business object) to hold the position data. Then, you use this variable on the coach to allow users to input the position data. Later in the lab, you map these variables to move the data through the process.
- a. Open the **HR Recruitment Process (HRR)** process application.
- b. In the library, click the (+) plus sign next to the Data category, and select **Business Object**.

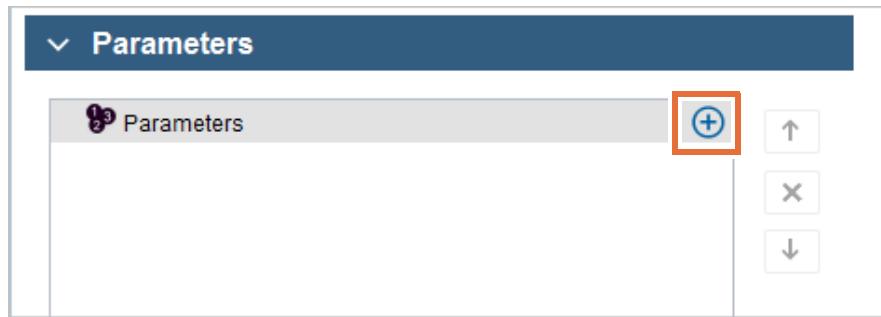


- c. Name the business object **Position** and click **FINISH**.



Always follow the naming convention for the variable names. Variable names are case-sensitive. Capitalize the first letter when creating business objects (for example, Employee), but use camel case for the parameters or instantiation of the variable (for example, employeeId). Camel case refers to a word or string of letters that has no space and has an uppercase letter in a position other than the first letter.

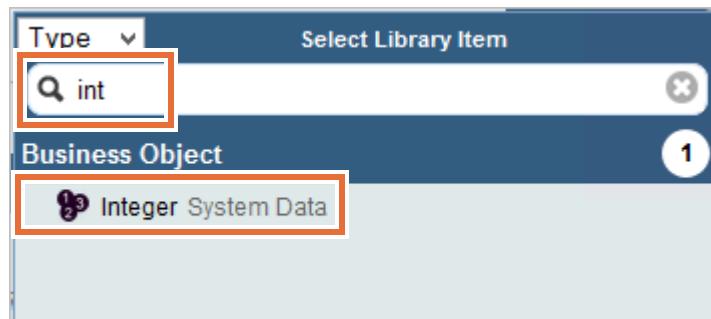
- ___ d. You now see the settings page for the business object. Add a parameter to the business object by clicking the **(+)** plus sign next to Parameters.



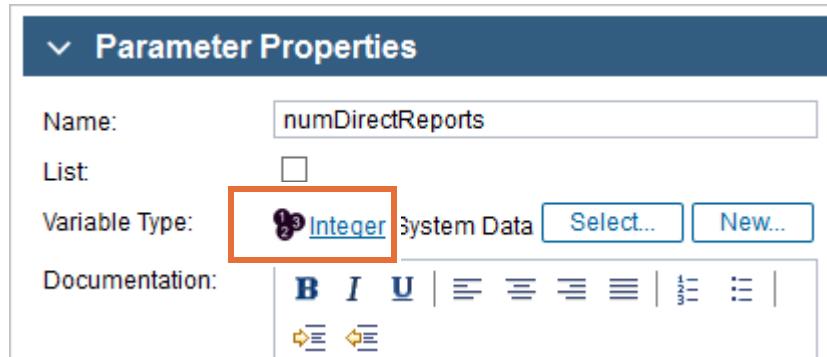
- ___ e. Change the name of the parameter to: `jobTitle`
 ___ f. Keep the variable type as **String**.

Name:	jobTitle
List:	
Variable Type:	String
Documentation:	B I U

- ___ g. Repeat steps 1d – 1f to add the following parameters:
 - `jobDescription (String)`
 - `jobLevel (String)`
 ___ h. Add another parameter that is named: `numDirectReports`
 ___ i. Change the type of the `numDirectReports` attribute to an Integer. Click **Select** to the right of Variable Type. In the filter, enter `int`. You see the Integer variable type. You can filter the variable types by typing the letters of the variable type you are looking for. Select the Integer variable type.



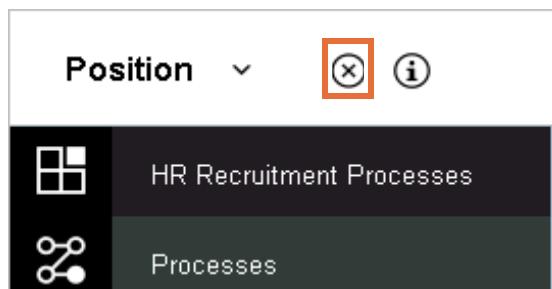
- j. Verify that the Integer variable type is selected.



- ___ k. Save your process application. Your business object has four parameters.

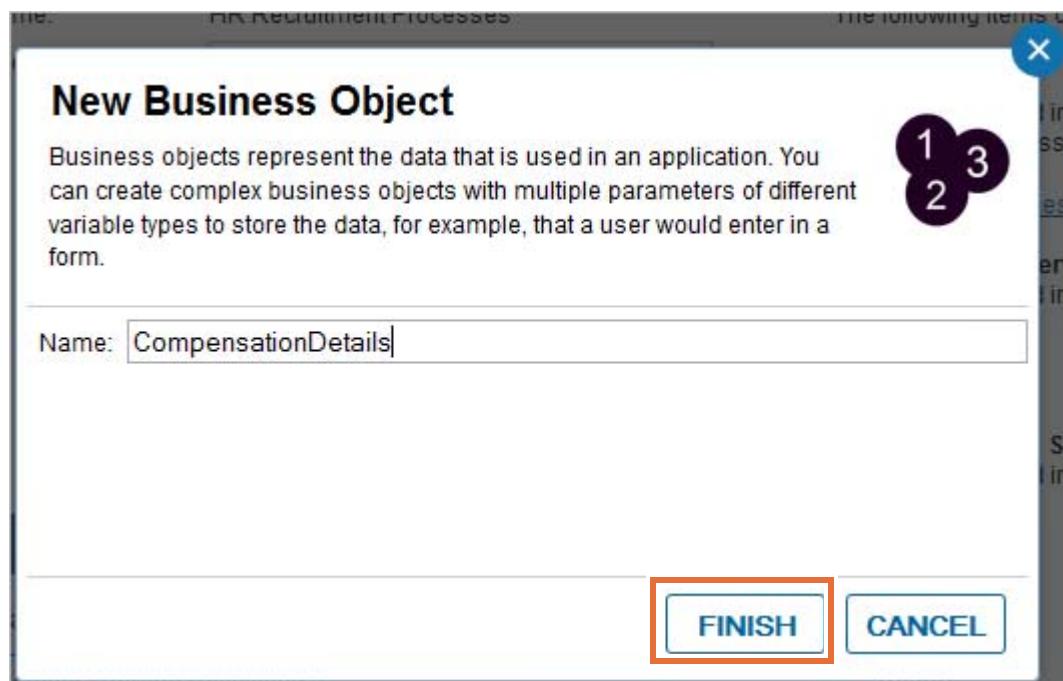


- ___ l. Close the business object.

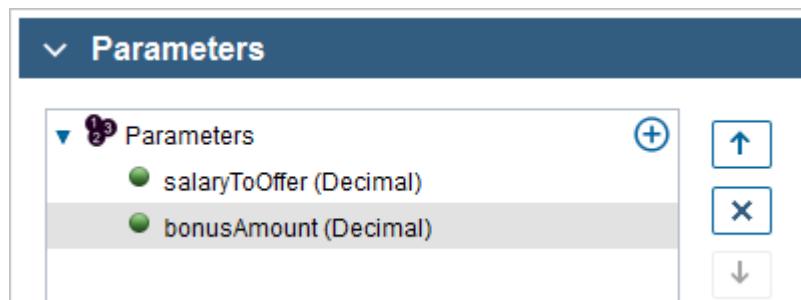


- ___ 2. Create a second business object that is named CompensationDetails to allow users to input compensation data on a coach.
- ___ a. Click the (+) plus sign next to the Data category in the library, and select **Business Object**.

- ___ b. Name the business object `CompensationDetails` and click **FINISH**.

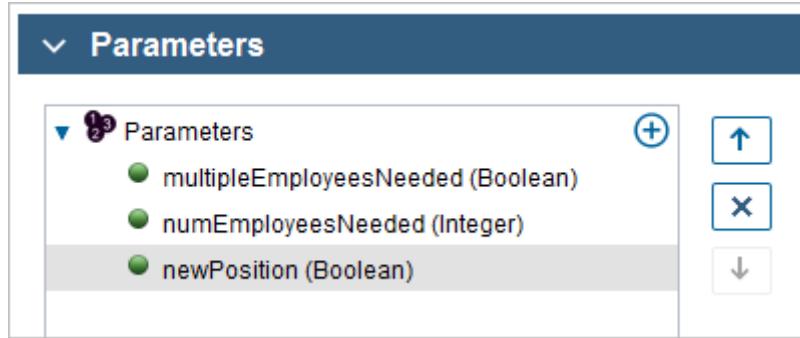


- ___ c. Add the following parameters for the complex variable `CompensationDetails`. Remember to change the variable type by clicking **Select** to the right of **Variable Type** to change it to Decimal rather than the default (String):
- `salaryToOffer` (Decimal)
 - `bonusAmount` (Decimal)

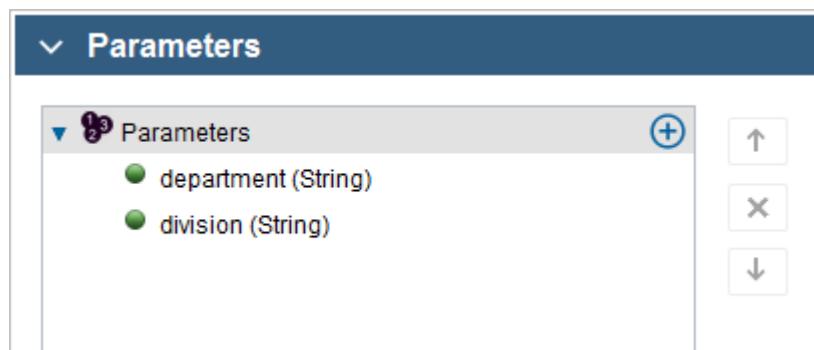


- ___ d. Save the process app and close the business object.
- ___ 3. Create a business object that is named `RecruitingDetails` to allow users to input recruiting information on a coach.
- ___ a. Create a business object: `RecruitingDetails`
- ___ b. Include the following parameters in the complex variable:
- `multipleEmployeesNeeded` (Boolean)
 - `numEmployeesNeeded` (Integer)

- newPosition (Boolean)



- ___ c. Save the process app and close the business object.
- ___ 4. Create a fourth business object that is named `DepartmentDetails` to allow users to input department data on a coach.
 - ___ a. Create a business object: `DepartmentDetails`
 - ___ b. Include the following parameters in the complex variable:
 - department (String)
 - division (String)



- ___ c. Save your process application and close the business object.
- ___ 5. Create a business object that is named `HiringRequisition` to save data about the requisition. Model this variable to hold the other objects you created. Use this variable as the main parent business object to hold all the data for the process.
 - ___ a. Create a business object: `HiringRequisition`
 - ___ b. Add the following parameters:
 - requisitionNumber (String)
 - dateOfRequest (Date)
 - requester (String)
 - datePositionAvailable (Date)
 - hiringManagerComments (String)

Parameters

- requisitionNumber (String)
- dateOfRequest (Date)
- requester (String)
- datePositionAvailable (Date)
- hiringManagerComments (String)

- c. Add a parameter that is called `position`. This time, click **Select** to the right of **Variable Type** and use the **Position** business object that you created.

Type **Select Library Item**

Business Object (12)

- ANY System Data
- Boolean System Data
- CompensationDetails
- Date System Data
- Decimal System Data
- DepartmentDetails
- HiringRequisition
- Integer System Data
- Position**

- d. Verify that the variable type is capitalized and the variable name starts with a lowercase letter. Recall that business objects are capitalized and variables are not.

Parameter Properties

Name: **position**

List:

Variable Type: **Position**

Documentation: **B I U**

- ___ e. Continue to add the other business objects as parameters:

- compensationDetails (CompensationDetails)
- departmentDetails (DepartmentDetails)
- recruitingDetails (RecruitingDetails)



Information

Use the up and down arrows to move parameters. The order of the parameters is important. As you add the business objects to your coach, the parameters are sequenced according to where they are in the list.

- ___ f. Save the process app and close the business object.
- ___ 6. Add the `requisitionDetails` (`HiringRequisition`) variable to the Approve Hire Request linked process as an input and output variable.

To pass data from the parent process (`Hiring Request Process`) to your linked process (`Approve Hire Request`), you must create and map variables. Because the linked process is a linked process, you must pass the data object to the linked process by way of the input and output variable settings in the linked process. Variable mapping is required for linked processes because they are a separate process from the parent process.

- ___ a. Open the **Approve Hire Request** linked process.
- ___ b. Click the **Variables** tab.

- ___ c. Add an Input variable `requisitionDetails` (`HiringRequisition`) to the process. After adding the variable, you can expand the `requisitionDetails` to view its contents.

The screenshot shows the 'Variables' panel with the following structure:

- Input** section:
 - `isCompliant (String)`
 - requisitionDetails (HiringRequisition)** (highlighted in grey)
 - `requisitionNumber (String)`
 - `dateOfRequest (Date)`
 - `requester (String)`
 - `datePositionAvailable (Date)`
 - `hiringManagerComments (String)`
 - position (Position)** (highlighted in green)
 - compensationDetails (CompensationDetails)** (highlighted in green)
 - departmentDetails (DepartmentDetails)** (highlighted in green)
 - recruitingDetails (RecruitingDetails)** (highlighted in green)
- Output** section:
 - `isCompliant (String)`

- ___ d. Add an output variable `requisitionDetails` (`HiringRequisition`) to the process.

! Important

When you type in the output name, the variable is immediately flagged because you have an input and an output with the same name, but different variable types. The system defaults the variable to a `String`. When you set the variable type to match the type of the input variable, the error disappears. This can occur anytime an incomplete definition is made including data mapping.

The screenshot shows the 'Details' panel with the following fields:

- Name: `requisitionDetails` (highlighted with a red box and has a red 'X' icon)
- Documentation:

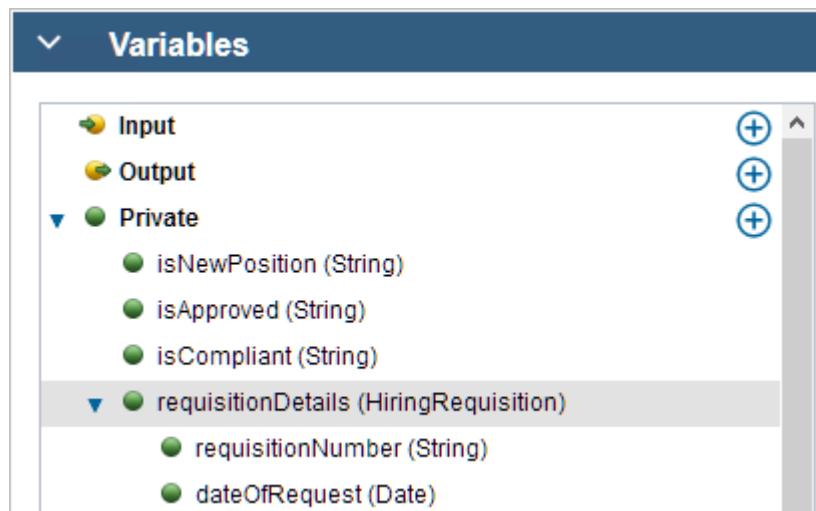
Below the Name field is a rich text editor toolbar with buttons for **B**, *I*, U, and alignment controls.

- ___ e. You added the variables to the subprocess. Save your work.

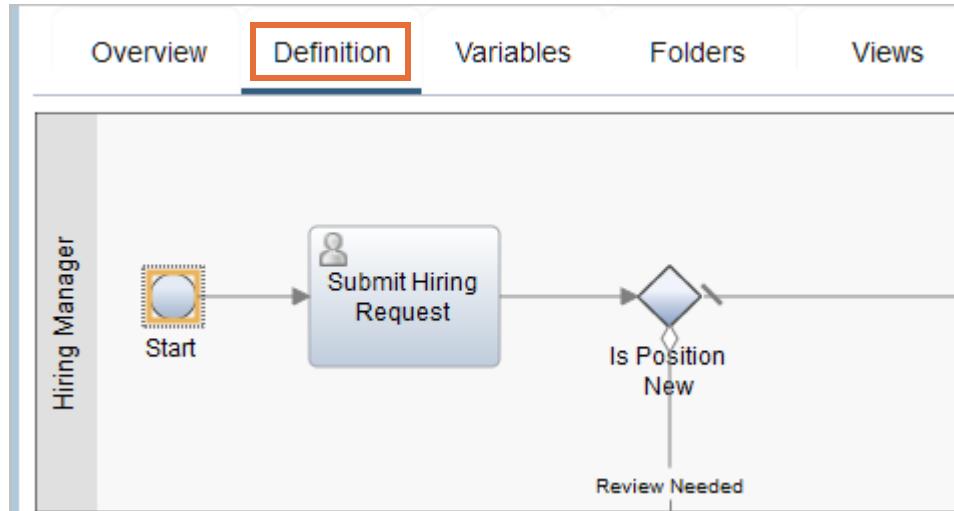


Make sure that the input and output variable names exactly match. If the names do not match, then you have two different variables in the linked process. The input data to the process is not sent as output to the parent process unless you copy the contents of one variable into the other. Copying and pasting the variable name is a good practice.

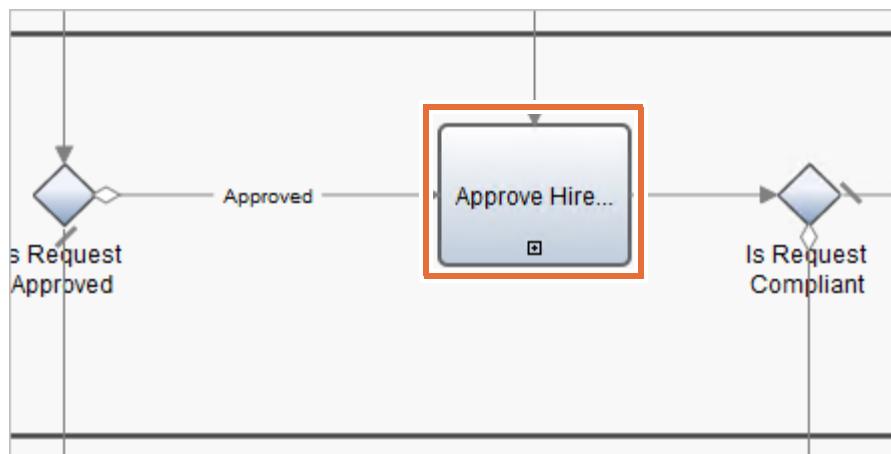
- ___ 7. Create and map the requisitionDetails variable from the higher-level process to the linked process.
- ___ a. Open the **Hiring Request Process** and click the **Variables** tab.
 - ___ b. Create a private variable: requisitionDetails (HiringRequisition)



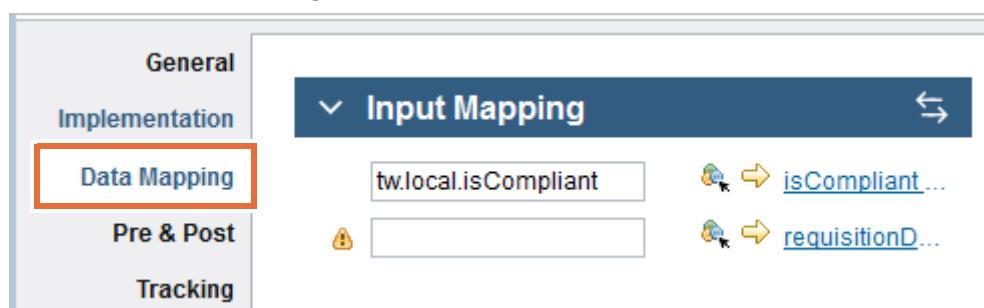
- __ c. Click the **Definition** tab.



- __ d. Click the **Approve Hire Request** linked process.



- __ e. Click the **Data Mapping** menu in the Properties panel below.



- __ f. Map `tw.local.requisitionDetails` to both the **Input Mapping** and **Output Mapping** sections. Place the cursor in the box next to `requisitionDetails` (`HiringRequest`) and press the **Ctrl+Space** to view the auto complete options. Select **requisitionDetails - HiringRequisition**.

The screenshot shows the 'Input Mapping' tab selected in a configuration interface. On the left, there are tabs for General, Implementation, Data Mapping (which is selected), Pre & Post Tracking, and Conditions. In the main area, there are two input fields: 'tw.local.isCompliant' and 'tw.local.' followed by a dropdown menu. The dropdown contains several options: 'isApproved - String', 'isCompliant - String', 'isNewPosition - String', and 'requisitionDetails - HiringRequisition'. The last option is highlighted with a red box.

- __ g. Verify your data mapping and save your work.

The screenshot shows the 'Data Mapping' interface with 'Input Mapping' on the left and 'Output Mapping' on the right. There are four mappings listed: 'tw.local.isCompliant' maps to 'isCompliant...' and 'tw.local.requisitionDetails' maps to 'requisitionD...'. On the right side, 'isCompliant...' maps to 'tw.local.isCompliant' and 'requisitionD...' maps to 'tw.local.requisitionDetails'. Each mapping has a small icon with arrows indicating the direction of the mapping.



Optional

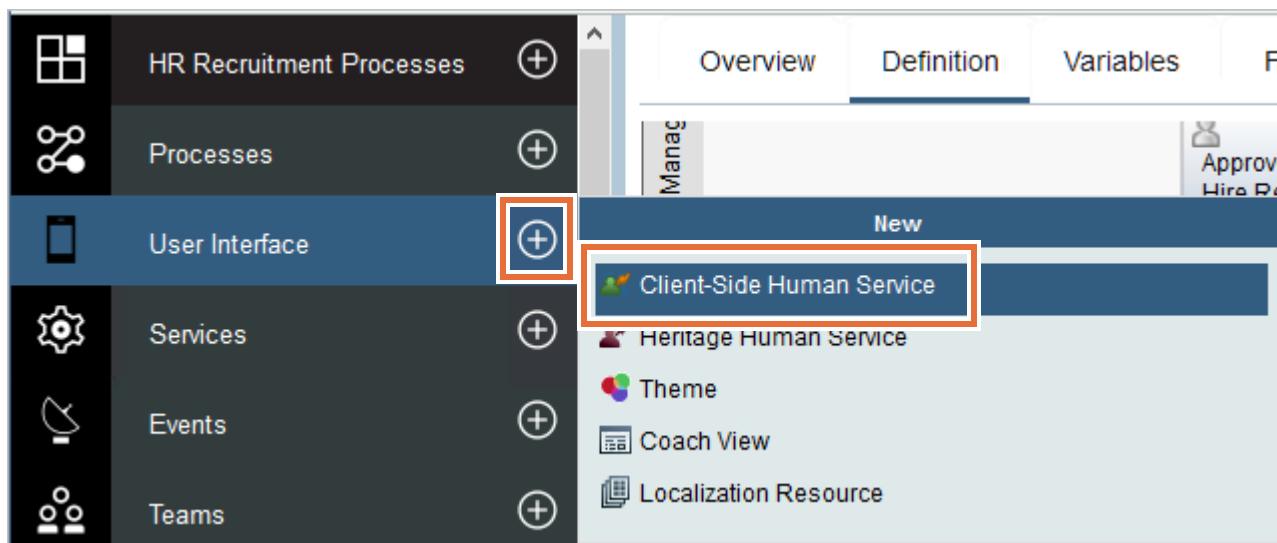
You have completed part 1 of 3, so you are now approximately a third done with this exercise. The next section is large so now would be a good time to take a 10-minute break.

Part 3: Create a reusable client-side human service and define input controls

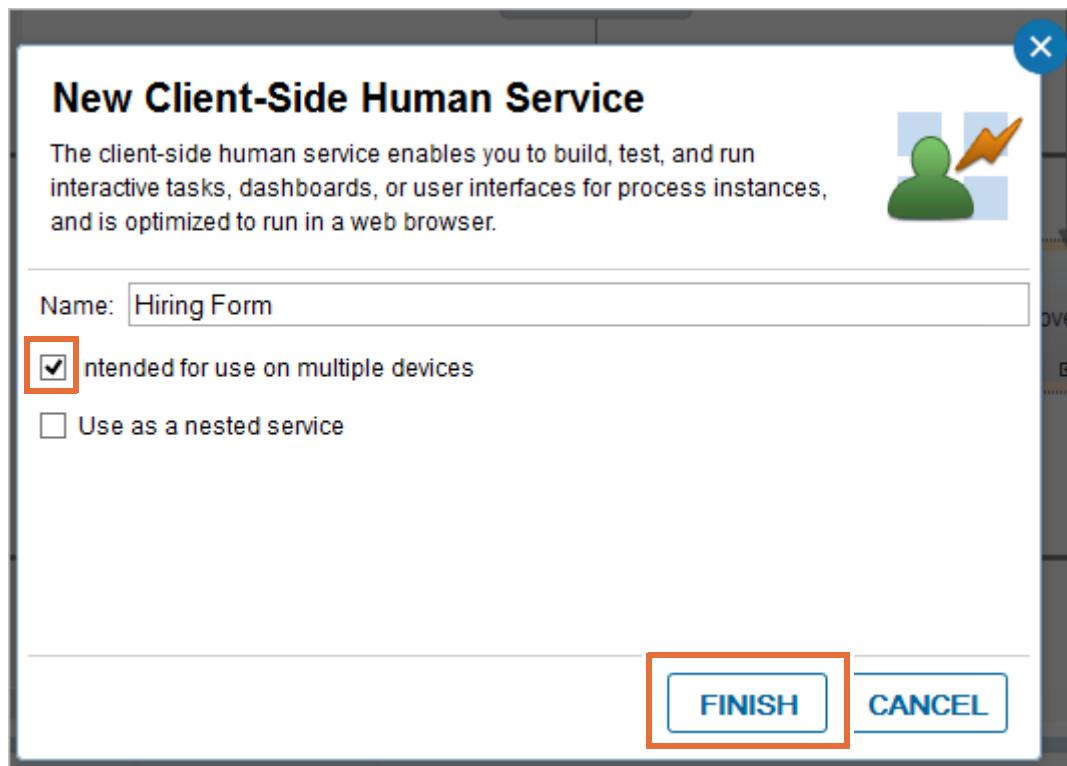
Up to this point, each activity is implemented by using the Default UI Human Service. In this section, you define and implement custom services and coaches for activities in the process. In the next section, you create a coach to collect information from process teams. The custom service passes the collected information in the coach to the process.

Two activities on the process need a coach that has the same fields: the Submit Hiring Request and the Approve Hiring Request. One requires the ability to input data, and the other needs the data to be read-only with an approval mechanism. In this part of the exercise, you create a single coach for both activities. Because the same data can be shown for multiple activities on the process, you create a coach that can be reused for data input and viewing data (read-only).

- 1. Create a client-side human service.
- a. In the Process Designer library, click the (+) plus sign next to User Interface, and select **Client-Side Human Service**.

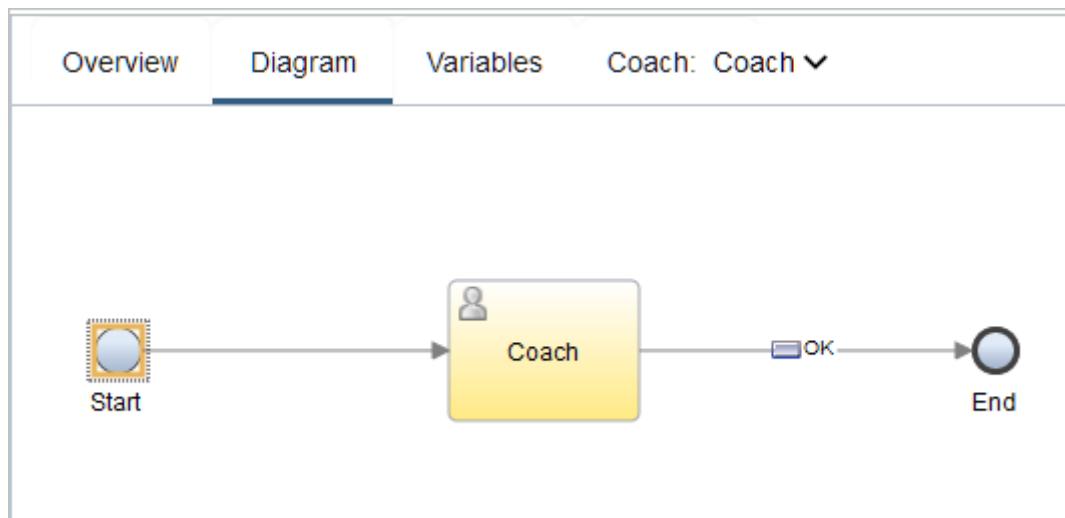


- b. Name the client-side human service: **Hiring Form**. Select the **Intended for use on multiple devices** check box and click **FINISH**.



Intended for use on multiple devices enables the new service to be used on multiple device types. With this option, you can use responsive controls for all the new coaches and coach content that you add to the service.

- c. The new human service opens in the Process Designer editor.

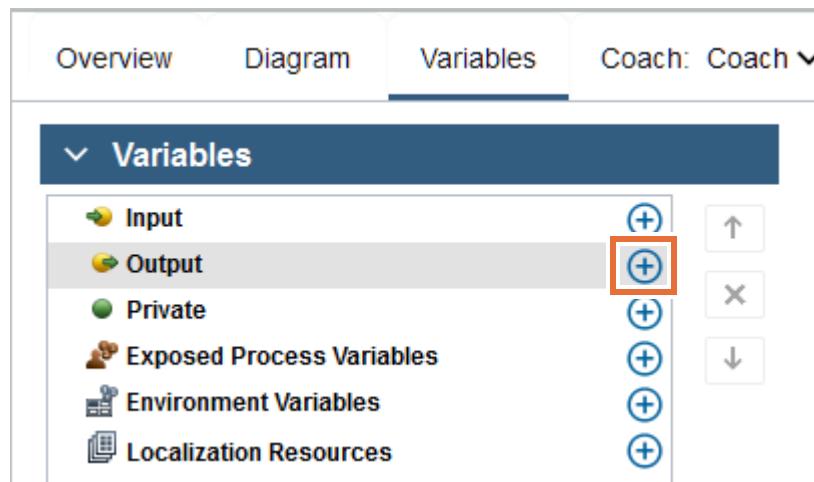


2. Add the `requisitionDetails` output variable to the human service.

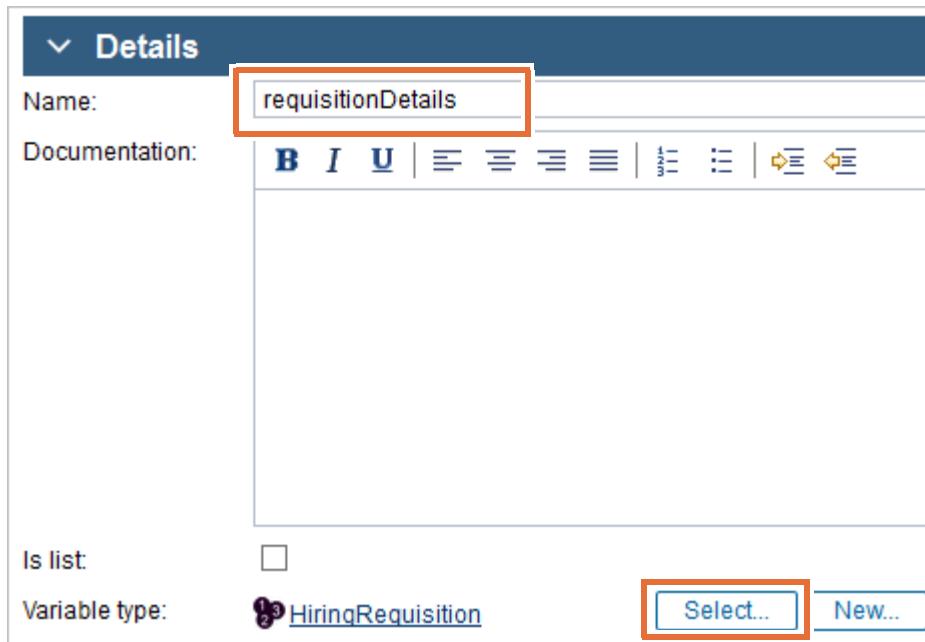
a. In the Hiring Form service, click the **Variables** tab.



b. Click the (+) plus sign next to Output.

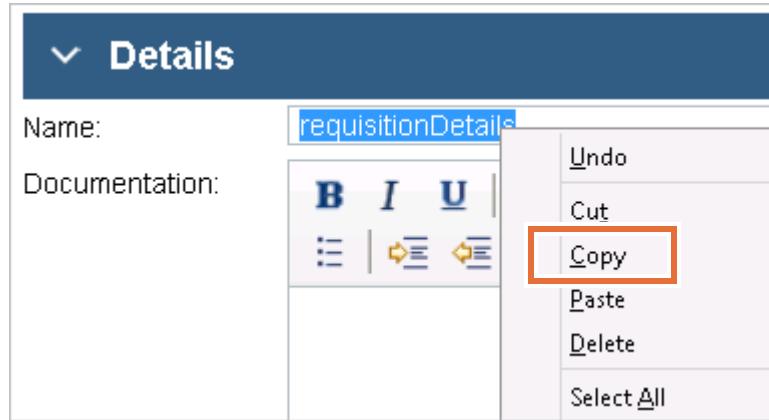


c. Name the variable: `requisitionDetails`. Click **Select** to the right of the Variable type option to select **HiringRequisition**.



Because you need all of the parameters of the **HiringRequisition** object, you use the full object in the coach. If you needed only part of the object, include that parameter and map the parameter from the parent object when mapping inputs and outputs.

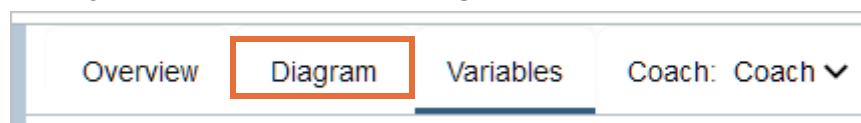
- ___ 3. Because you reuse this coach for multiple activities, add matching input variables to the human service. If any data is entered as part of the process instance from the first activity, you can present it on the coach.
- ___ a. Click the output variable `requisitionDetails`, highlight the name, and copy it.



- ___ b. Click the (+) plus sign next to Input and paste `requisitionDetails` into the Name field.
- ___ c. Click Select to the right of the Variable type option.
- ___ d. Change the type to **HiringRequisition**.



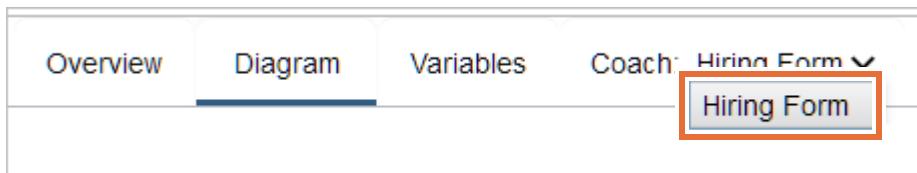
- ___ e. Save your work.
- ___ 4. Now that the variables are created, add the inputs that are bound to the variables in the coach.
- ___ a. In the Hiring Form service, click the **Diagram** tab.



- ___ b. Click the **Coach** node on the canvas, and in the **General > Common** section, change the name of the coach to: **Hiring Form**

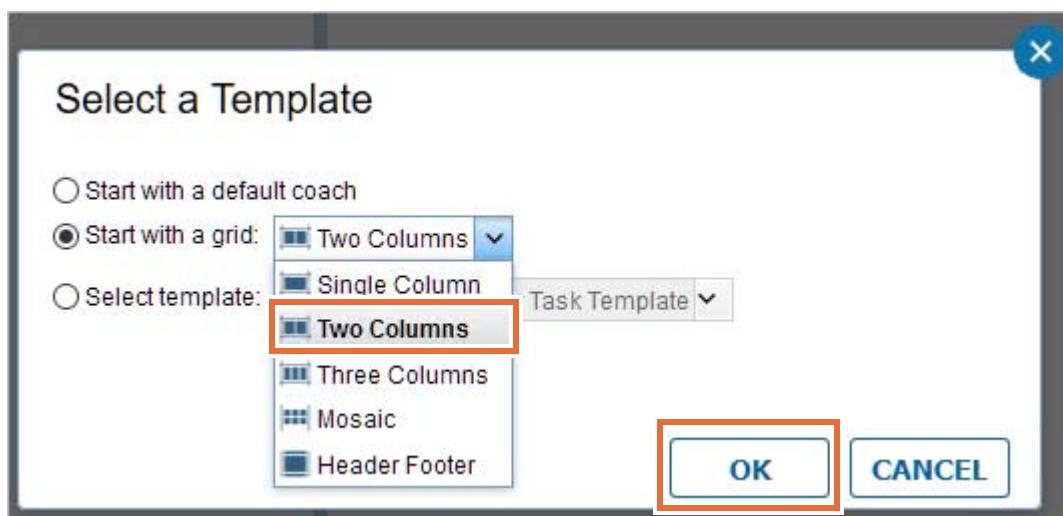


- ___ 5. Build the coach by using a two-column grid and add the Requisition Number and Requester variables. Create your coach fields from the **Output** variables. Build the first section that contains all the simple variables from the Requisition Details object. Consider how items are laid out. This consideration determines whether the coach is laid out vertically or horizontally. This coach lays out items vertically except for the position field.
- ___ a. For the Hiring Form service, click the down arrow next to **Coach: Hiring Form** and select **Hiring Form**.

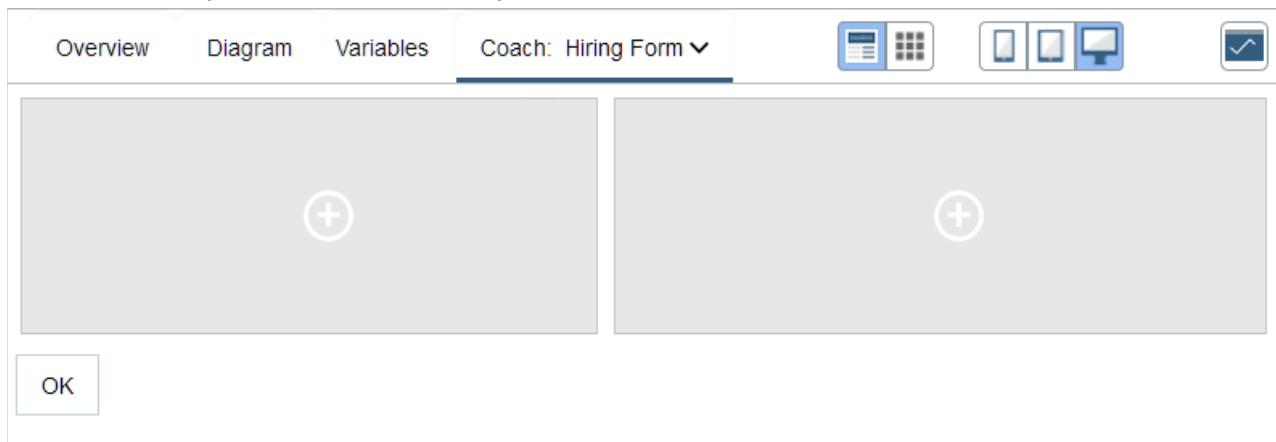


When you renamed the Coach in the diagram, the name changed at the top from Coach to Hiring Form

- ___ b. A message box for selecting a template appears. Select the second option: **Start with a grid**. From the list, select the option **Two Columns** and click **OK**.



A two-column grid appears for the **Hiring Form** coach layout. This layout is the layout that you start from to build your coach.



The grid layout and content layout are mutually exclusive. When in grid view, you can arrange grids. When in content view, you cannot arrange grids but you can add content to each grid cell. The Content / Grid toggle at the top highlights which is displayed. The color of the grids may vary slightly depending on your monitor settings.

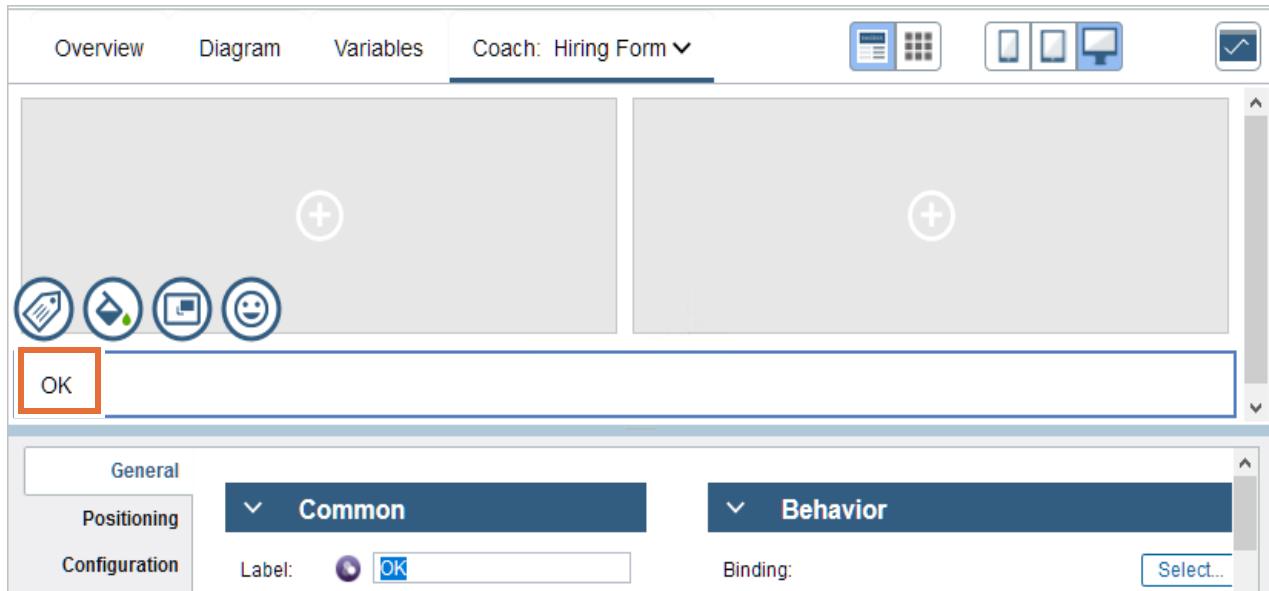


- ___ c. Click the **Grid toggle** to view the grid layout.

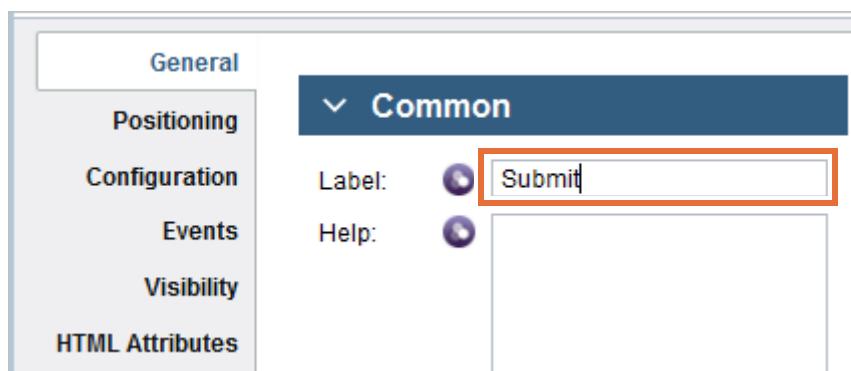


- ___ d. Click the **Content toggle** to view the content layout.

- ___ e. Click **OK** on the coach canvas to select the button.



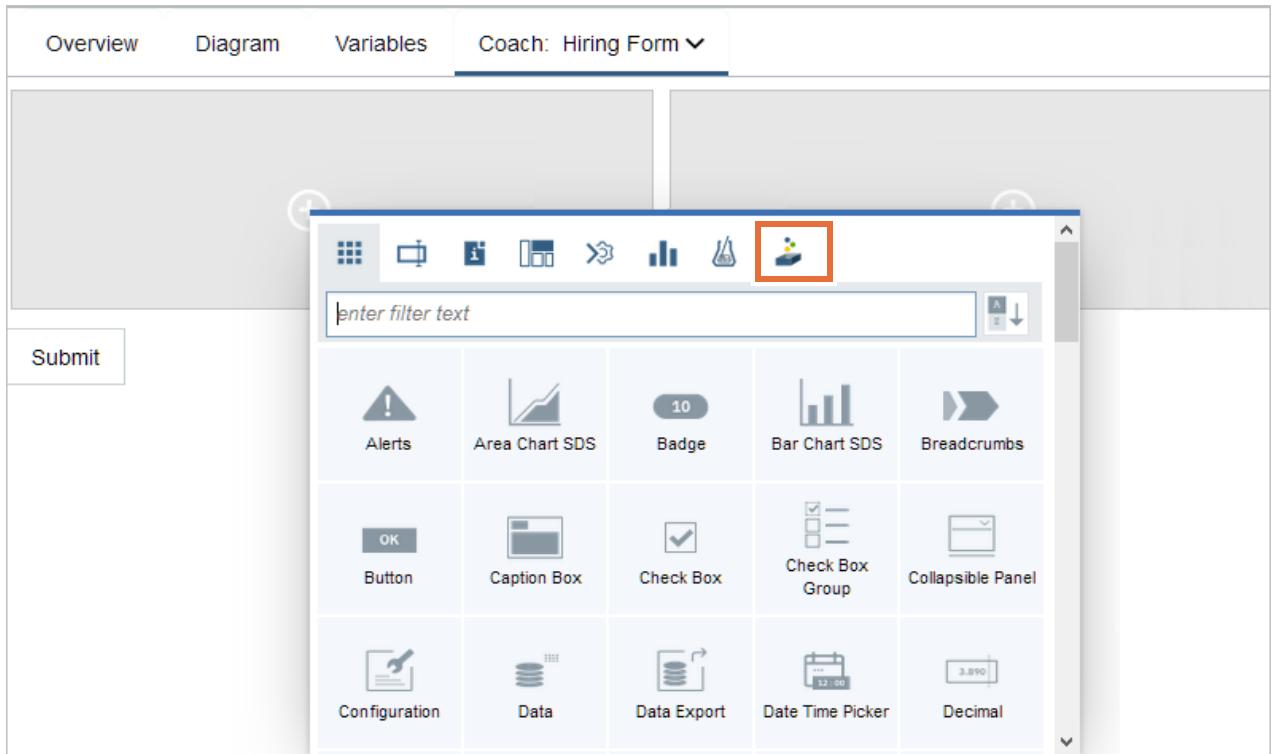
- ___ f. In the **General > Common** section, change the label of the control button to: Submit



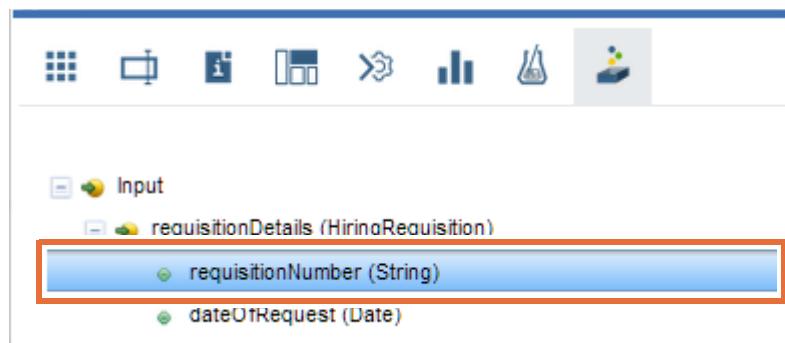
- ___ g. The first inputs that you add to the coach are the parameters of the `requisitionDetails` variable. In the left column of the grid, click the white (+) plus sign in the middle.



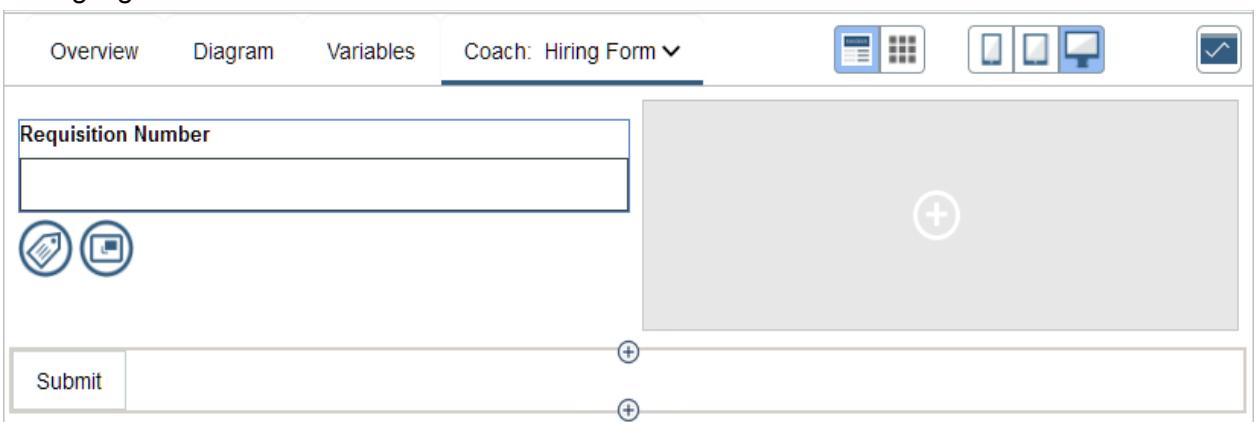
__ h. In the newly opened window, click the **Variables** tab.



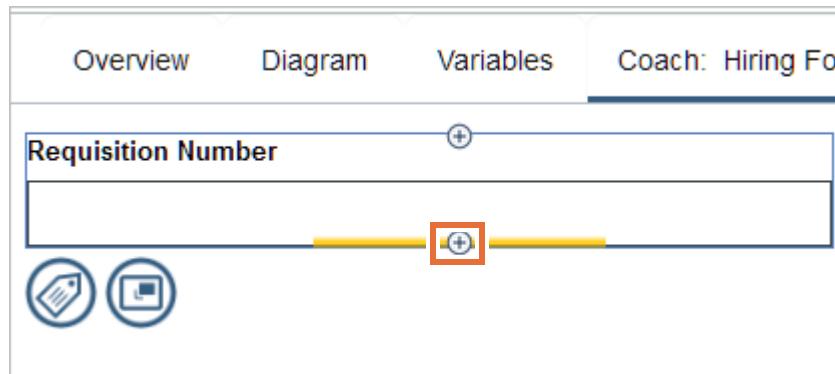
__ i. Select Input > requisitionDetails > requisitionNumber .



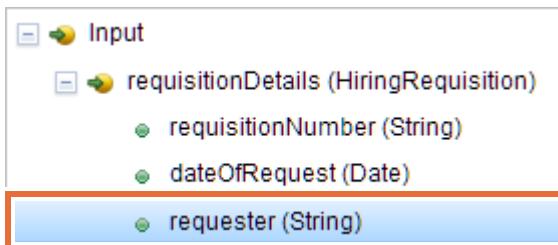
The result is that the requisition number is placed in the left column of the grid and is highlighted.



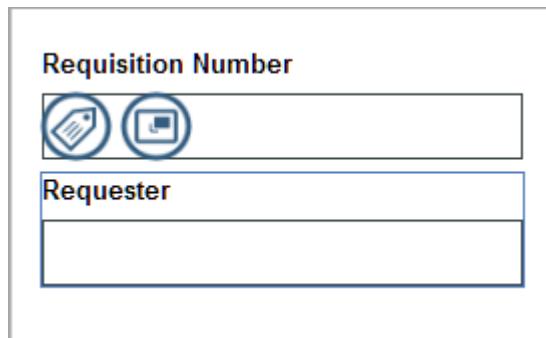
- __ j. Place the cursor over the bottom portion of the **highlight** to bring up the **(+)** plus sign. Click the **plus sign** on the highlighted line to bring up the Palette interface.



- __ k. Click the **Variables** tab and select **Input > requisitionDetails > requester**.



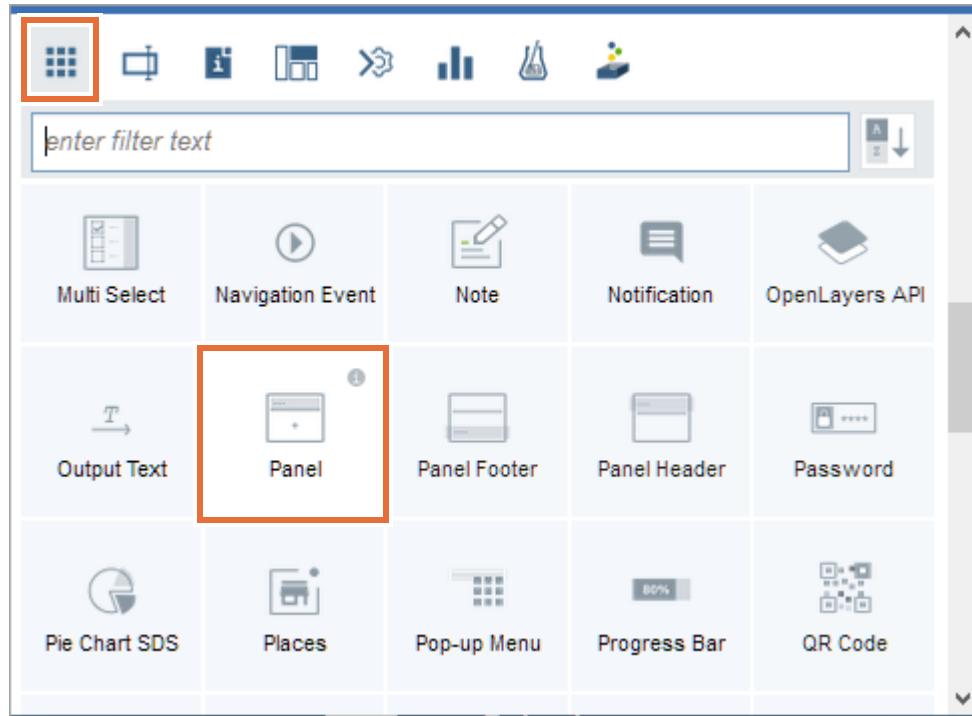
- __ l. The Requester variable is placed below Requisition Number.



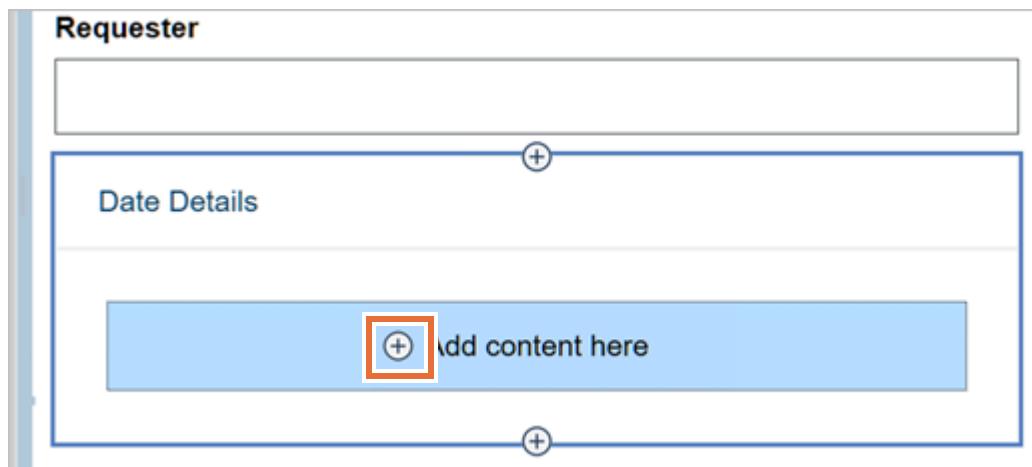
6. Create a panel and populate it with the Date Details business object.

- __ a. Place the cursor over the bottom portion of the **highlight** for the **Requester** field to bring up the **(+)** plus sign. Click the **plus sign** to bring up the Palette interface.

- ___ b. Leave the default selection on **All**, scroll down, and select **Panel**.



- ___ c. Since the panel is put in place with the name already highlighted, change the name to **Date Details** and press the **Enter** key.
- ___ d. Place the cursor over the highlighted area “Add content here” in the Panel to bring up the **(+)** plus sign. Click the **plus sign** to bring up the Palette interface.



- ___ e. Click the **Variable** tab and select **Input > requisitionDetails > dateOfRequest**.
- ___ f. Place the cursor over the bottom portion of the highlight for the **Date Of Request** field to bring up the **(+)** plus sign. Click the **plus sign** to bring up the Palette interface.

Make sure that you select the correct highlight when adding variables. If the variables are not placed in the correct position, you can rearrange them as needed.

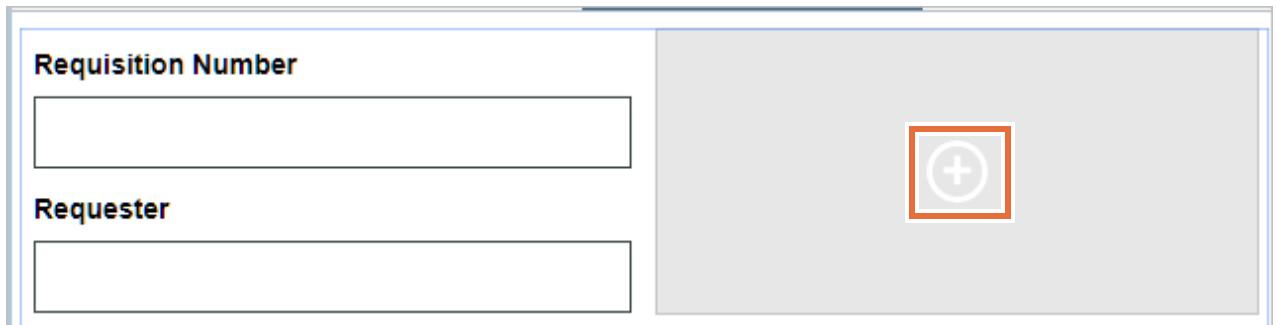


- ___ g. Click the **Variables** tab and select **Input > requisitionDetails > datePositionAvailable**

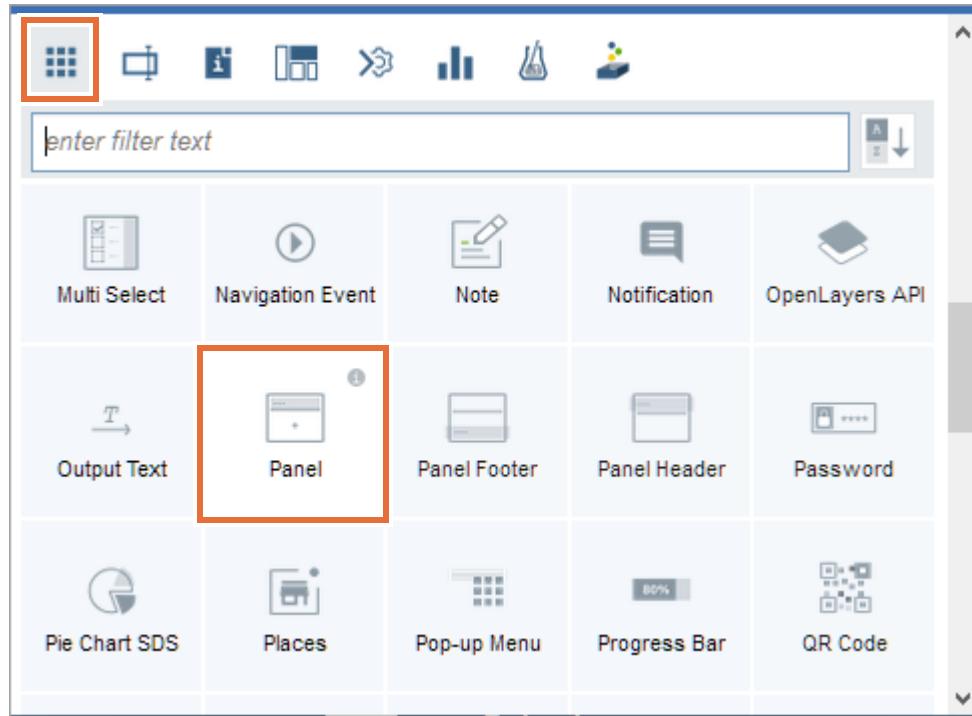


- ___ 7. Create a panel and populate it with the Position Details business object.

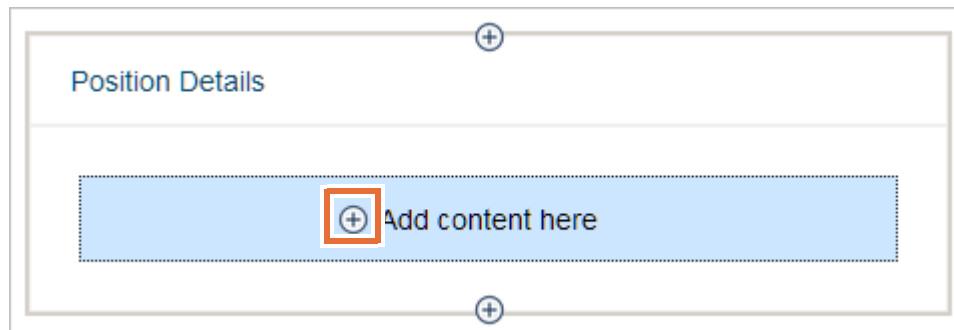
- ___ a. Click the white (+) plus sign on the **Panel** in the right column grid.



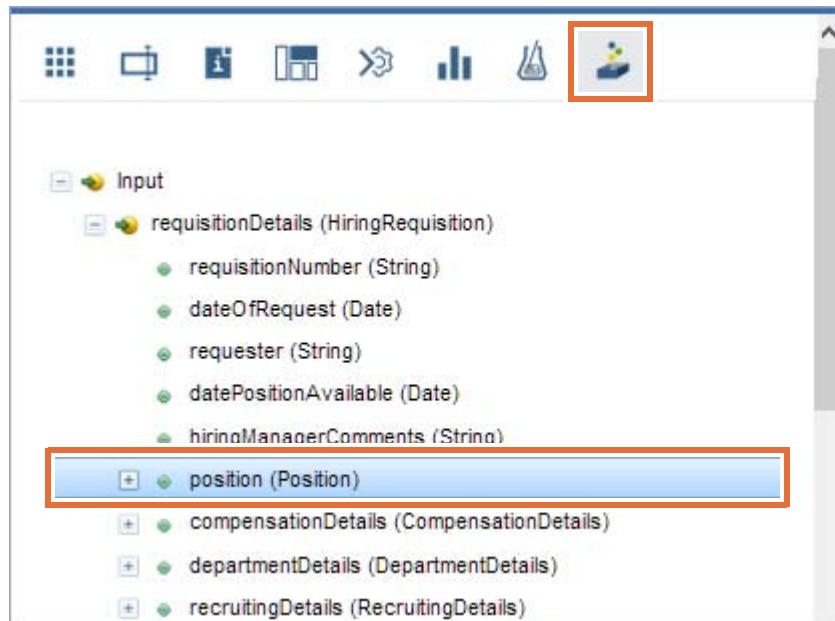
- ___ b. Leave the default selection on All, scroll down, and select Panel.



- ___ c. With the name highlighted, label the panel Position Details.
___ d. Click the empty space below the panel on the canvas to refocus the mouse.
___ e. Place the cursor over the highlighted area "Add content here" to bring up the **(+)** plus sign. Click the **plus sign** to bring up the Palette interface.



- __ f. Click the **Variables** tab and select the **Input > requisitionDetails > position** parameter.



- __ g. The section populates with the parameters of the Position variable.

Position Details

Job Title	<input type="text"/>
Job Description	<input type="text"/>
Job Level	<input type="text"/>
Num Direct Reports	<input type="text"/>

- ___ 8. Create a panel and populate it with the Recruiting Details business object.
 - ___ a. Place the cursor over the bottom portion of the highlight for the **Date Details** panel to bring up the **(+)** plus sign. Click the **plus sign** to bring up the Palette interface.



- ___ b. Leave the default selection on **All**, scroll down, and select **Panel**.
- ___ c. Label the panel: **Recruiting Details**
- ___ d. Click on the empty space below the panel on the canvas to refocus the mouse.
- ___ e. Place the cursor over the highlighted area “Add content here” to bring up the **(+)** plus sign. Click the **plus sign** to bring up the Palette interface.
- ___ f. Click the **Variable** tab and select the **Input > requisitionDetails > recruitingDetails** complex object.



- ___ 9. Create a panel to the right of Recruiting Details and populate it with the Compensation Details business object.
 - ___ a. Place the cursor over the bottom portion of the highlight for the **Recruiting Details** panel to bring up the **(+)** plus sign. Click the **plus sign** to bring up the Palette interface
 - ___ b. Leave the default selection on **All**, scroll down, and select **Panel**.

- ___ c. Label the new panel: Compensation Details and press the Enter key.

Recruiting Details

Multiple Employees Needed

Num Employees Needed

New Position

Compensation Details

Add content here

- ___ d. Place the cursor over the highlighted area “Add content here” to bring up the **(+)** plus sign. Click the plus sign to bring up the Palette interface.
- ___ e. Click the **Variable** tab and select the **Input > requisitionDetails > compensationDetails**.

Compensation Details

Salary To Offer

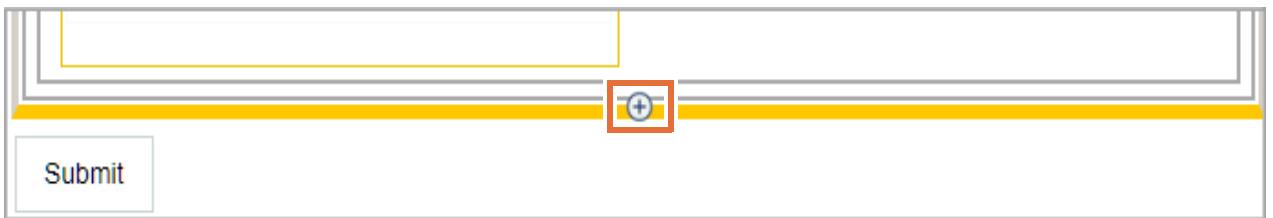
Bonus Amount

- ___ 10. Create a panel and populate it with the Department Details business object.
- ___ a. Place the cursor over the bottom portion of the highlight for the **Position Details** panel to bring up the **(+)** plus sign. Click the plus sign to bring up the Palette interface
- ___ b. Leave the default selection on All, scroll down, and select **Panel**.
- ___ c. Label the panel: Department Details.
- ___ d. Place the cursor over the highlighted area “Add content here” to bring up the **(+)** plus sign. Click the plus sign to bring up the Palette interface.

- ___ e. Click the **Variables** tab and select the **Input > requisitionDetails > departmentDetails** complex object.



- ___ 11. Place a grid above the Submit button and add the Hiring Manager Comments input control.
- ___ a. Switch to the grid view by clicking the **Grid toggle**. This setting shows the grids on the canvas.
- ___ b. Hover your mouse and click the **(+)** plus sign on the bottom of the outer-most grid to add a grid above the Submit button.



Your grid should have only a single line between the orange space and the submit button.



- ___ c. Switch to the Content view by clicking the **Content toggle**.
- ___ d. In the middle of the grid cell, click the **(+)** plus sign and select the **Variable** tab in the Palette.

- ___ e. Select the **Input > requisitionDetails > hiringManagerComments** variable. The Hiring Manager Comments section spans across both columns.

Department

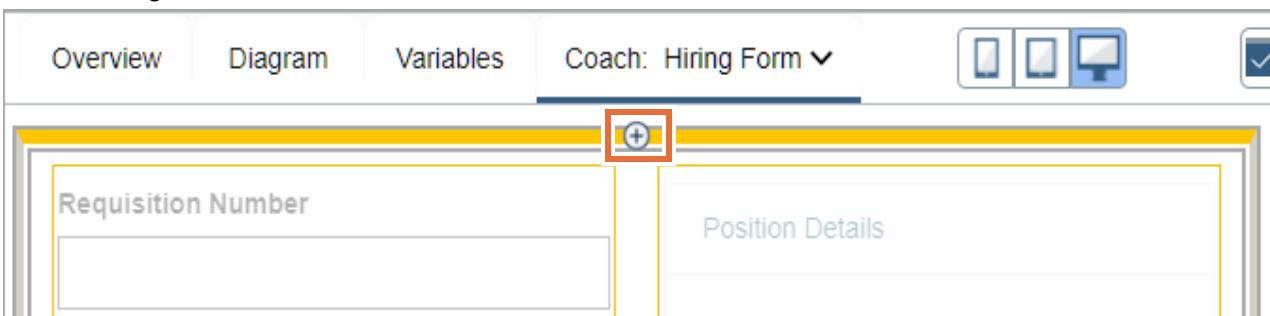
Division

Bonus Amount

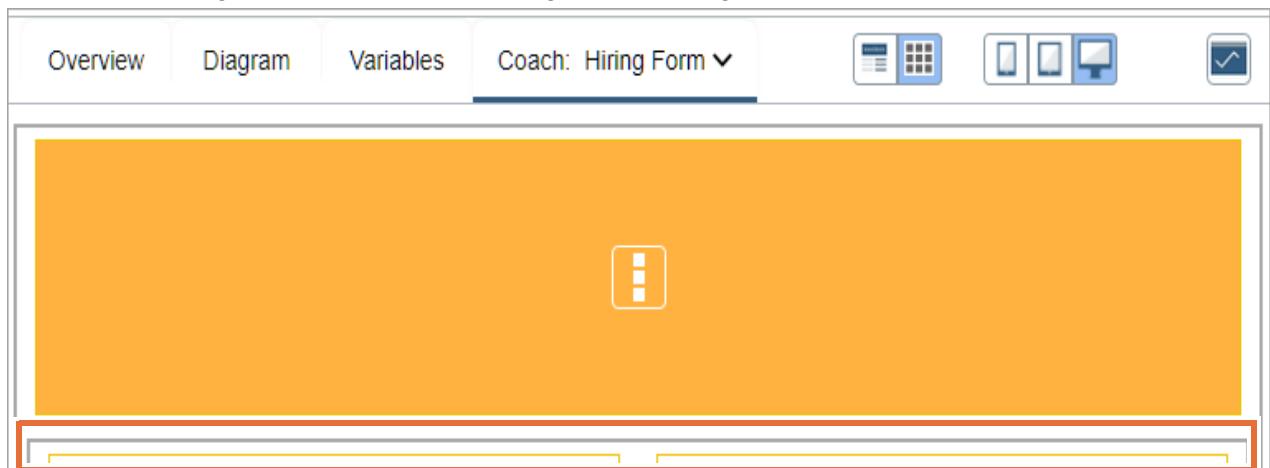
Hiring Comments

Submit

- ___ f. Save your work.
12. Place a grid at the top of the coach and group the Requisition Number and Requester variables together, setting them apart from the other data on the screen in a section.
- ___ a. Switch to the grid view by clicking the **Grid toggle**.
- ___ b. Hover your mouse and click the **(+)** plus sign on the top of the outer-most grid to add a grid above the two columns.

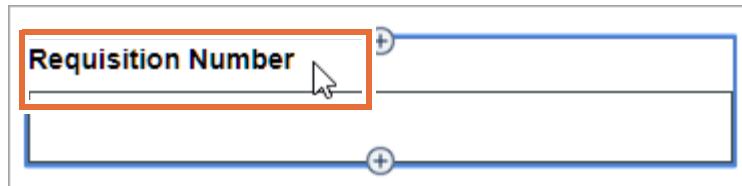


Your grid should be above the grid containing the two columns.



- ___ c. Switch to the Content view by clicking the **Content** toggle.

- ___ d. Place the cursor next to the **Requisition Number** label, hold down the left mouse button, and drag the **Requisition Number** input control to the new grid at the top.



- ___ e. Perform the same action for the **Requester** input control, placing it under the Requisition Number control. Use the yellow highlight as a guide to the placement of the control.

- ___ f. Switch to the Grid view.

__ g. Verify that your grid was placed above the two columns.

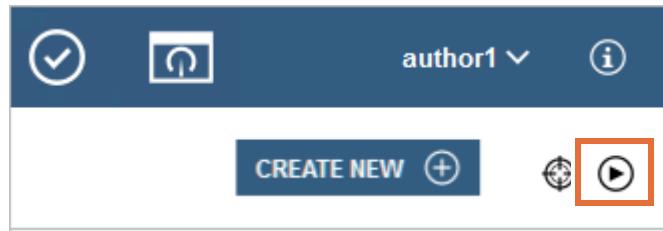
Requisition Number	
Requester	
Date Details	Position Details

__ h. Switch back to the Content view.

i. Verify your coach

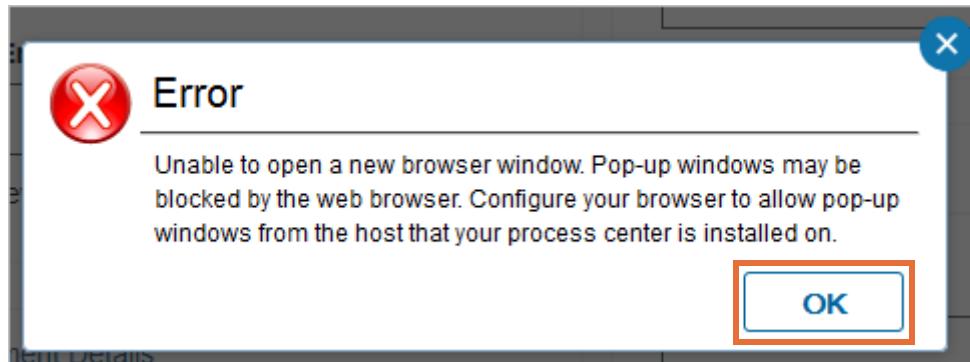
Requisition Number	
Requester	
Date Details	Position Details
Date Of Request	Job Title
Date Position Available	Job Description
Recruiting Details	Job Level
<input type="checkbox"/> Multiple Employees Needed Num Employees Needed <input type="text"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> New Position	
Department Details	Compensation Details
Department	Salary To Offer
Division	Bonus Amount
Hiring Comments	
<input type="button" value="Submit"/>	

- ___ j. Save your work.
- ___ 13. Run the coach.
- ___ a. Now that a working coach has variables that are bound to the fields, run the coach and view it in a browser. Click **Run** at the upper-right corner of the window.

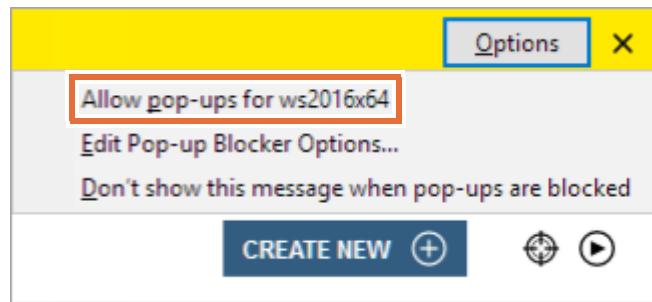


Troubleshooting

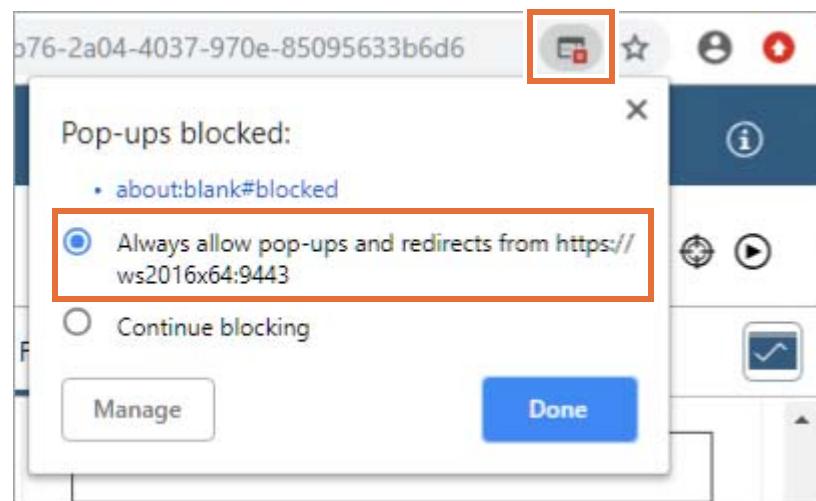
If pop-up windows are disabled in the browser, the browser prevents the site from opening the pop-up window. Click **OK**.



To correct the problem in Firefox, in the yellow bar at the top of the browser, click **Options > Allow pop-ups for ws2016x64**.



To correct the problem in Chrome, click pop-up blocker icon in the address bar and select **Always allow pop-ups and redirects from https://ws2016x64:9443**.



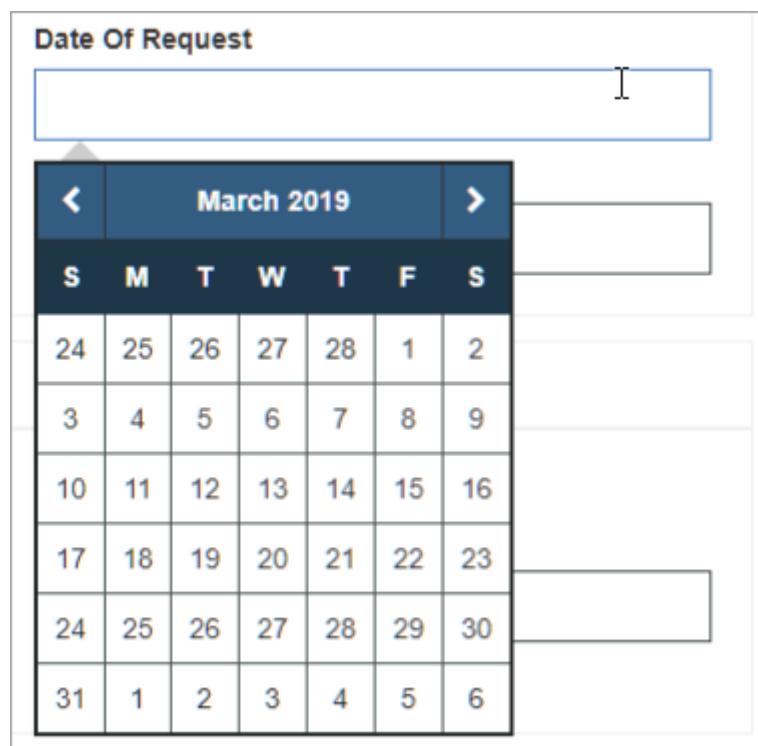
The pop-up window that appears shows the coach designer. Close this window and rerun the coach.

__ b. Another browser window opens and displays the coach.

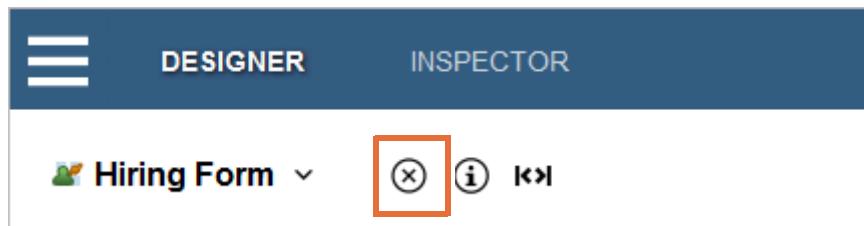
Requisition Number	
Requester	
Date Details	
Date Of Request	
Date Position Available	
Recruiting Details	
<input type="checkbox"/> Multiple Employees Needed Num Employees Needed <input type="text" value="0"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> New Position	
Department Details	
Department	
Division	
Hiring Manager Comments	
<input type="button" value="Save"/>	
Position Details	
Job Title	
Job Description	
Job Level	
Num Direct Reports	<input type="text" value="0"/>
Compensation Details	
Salary To Offer	<input type="text" value="0"/>
Bonus Amount	<input type="text" value="0"/>

The coach looks exactly like the coach that you created in the designer window. Most of the design and functional elements of a coach work the same in the designer as they do after you run the coach. The test run gives you an idea of the final page for the business users, but it usually looks the same as the coach in the designer view. Keep in mind, testing for a customer production situation would entail thoroughly testing the solution on the company supported browser. This coach is not meant to be an attractive, fully functioning front end; you add more functional and visual features later on in this playback. The intent of this playback is to start data flow.

- ___ c. Click inside the **Date Of Request** input control to select a date, insert some data in other fields, and when you are ready, scroll down to click **Submit**.



- ___ d. The pop-up window displays **Service completed**
___ e. Close the pop-up browser window that you ran the coach in.
___ f. Close the **Hiring Form** client-side human service window.



Part 4: Reuse and debug the client-side human service

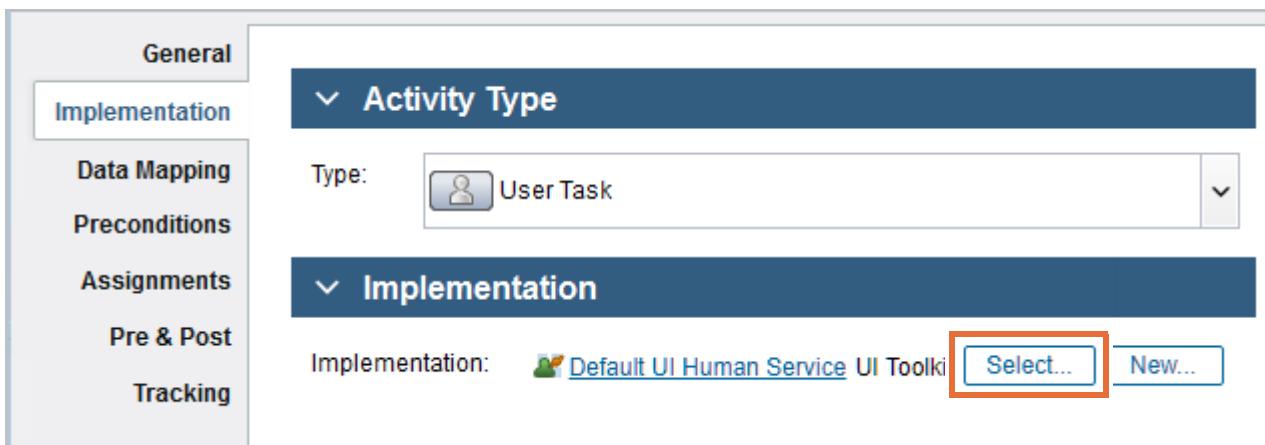
Because the **Approve New Hire Request** activity in the **Hiring Request Process** reviews the same data that is entered in the last human service, you can reuse the **Hiring Form** human service to add a service to an activity.

In the **Hiring Request Process** modeling effort, many of the activities are placed on the diagram canvas with default human services. It is time to implement the services that were created to the appropriate activities in the process. In this section, you replace the human services in the **Submit Hiring Request** and **Approve New Hire Request** activities in the **Hiring Request Process** business process with the appropriate human services.

- 1. Implement the **Submit Hiring Request** activity service.
 - a. In the Process Designer, open the **Hiring Request Process** process.
 - b. Click the **Submit Hiring Request** activity.



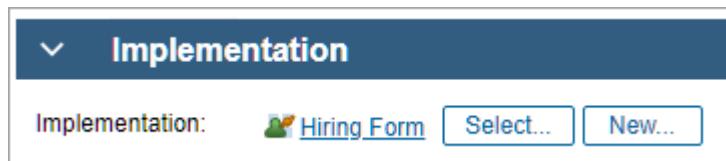
- c. Click Select in the **Implementation > Implementation** properties section and select the service that implements the user task.



- __ d. Select **Hiring Form** from the list.

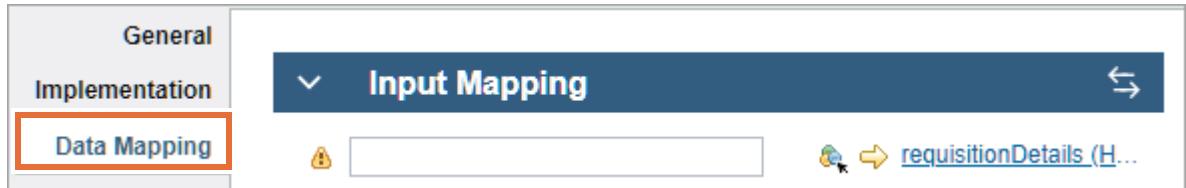


- __ e. The Hiring Form is now the implementation for the activity.



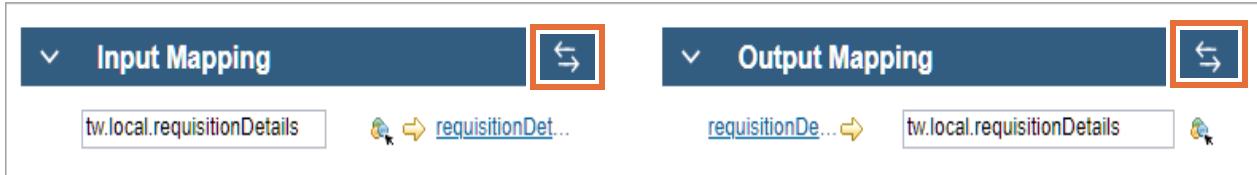
- __ 2. Map the Submit Hiring Request input and output.

- __ a. Open the **Data Mapping** menu for the **Submit Hiring Request** activity.



You will see a warning until the input mapping is complete.

- __ b. Click the **auto-map icon** on both the Input Mapping and Output Mapping sections.

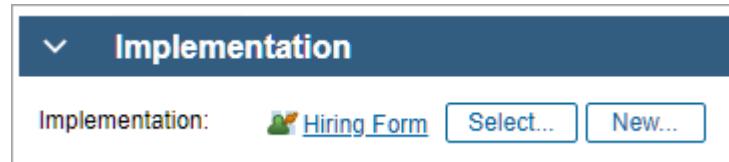


- __ c. Save your work.

- __ 3. Implement the **Approve New Hire Request** activity.

- __ a. Click the **Approve New Hire Request** activity in the **Hiring Request Process** process.
- __ b. Click **Select** in the **Implementation > Implementation** properties section.
- __ c. Select the **Hiring Form** client-side human service from the list.

- ___ d. The Hiring Form is now the implementation for the activity.



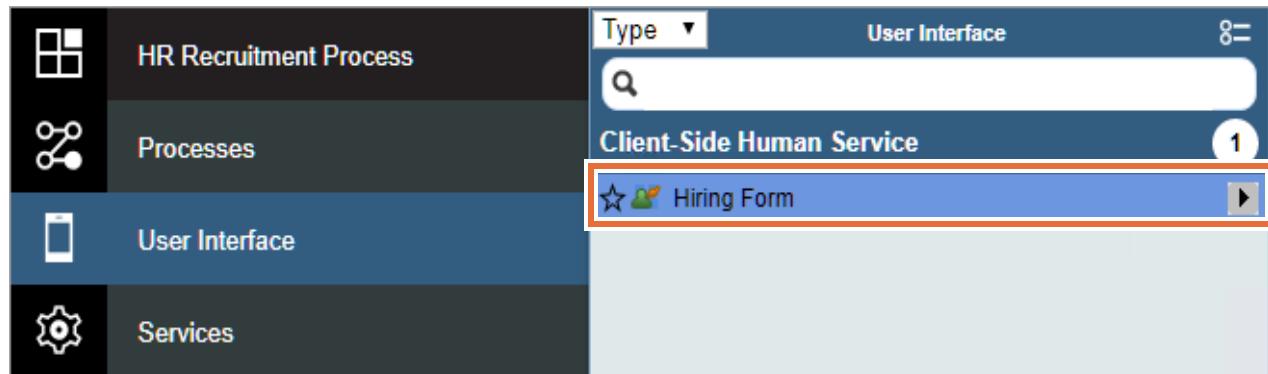
- ___ 4. Map the **Approve New Hire Request** inputs and outputs.
- ___ a. Open the **Data Mapping** menu for the **Approve New Hire Request** activity.
 - ___ b. Map `tw.local.requisitionDetails` to both **Input Mapping** and **Output Mapping**.



- ___ c. Save your work.
- ___ 5. Add Script activity to the Hiring Form to evaluate whether the request is for a new position or not.

This script activity determines whether parameter **newPosition** is set to true. If it is, it updates the value of the **isNewPosition** variable to 1, otherwise it sets the value to 0.

- ___ a. In the process library, click **User Interface > Hiring Form**.



- ___ b. Click the **Variables** tab.
- ___ c. Click the (+) plus sign next to Output.

- __ d. Add the variable: isNewPosition (String)

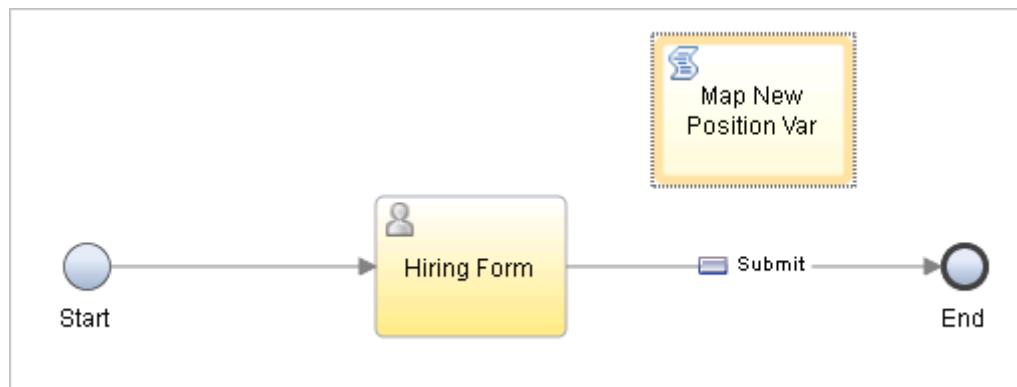


- __ e. Click the **Diagram** tab.

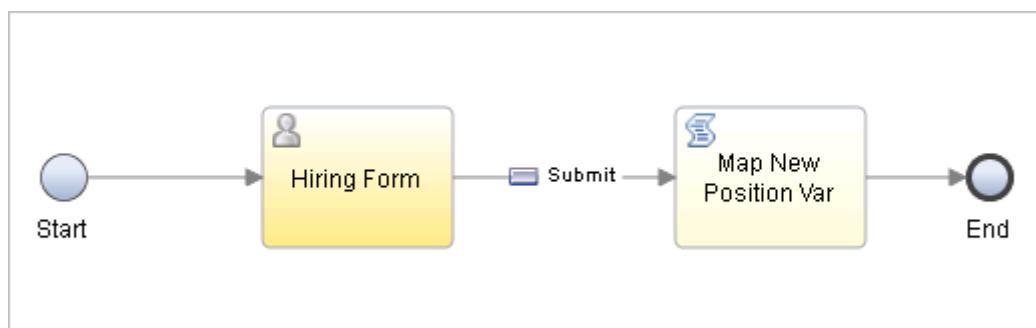
- __ f. Drag a **Client-Side script** between the **Hiring Form** coach and the **End** event.



- __ g. Name the new client-side-script: Map New Position Var



- ___ h. Connect the flow between the **Hiring Form** and **Map New Position Var** script and then to the **End** event. Straighten your sequence lines as necessary.



- ___ i. Click the **Map New Position Var** script activity that you placed on the canvas.
 ___ j. Open the **Script** section in the properties below.

▼ **Script**

This editor uses standard **JavaScript syntax**. Press Ctrl-space while typing to receive assistance with the script syntax and contents.

```

1 // This JavaScript will run within the browser and must use the client-side JavaScript syntax
2 //           - To instantiate a complex object:                                - To instantiate a lis
3 //               tw.local.customer = {};
4 //               tw.local.customer.name = "Jane";                            tw.local.address
5
  
```

The client-side script box has some example code commented out. You can erase the code, or you can add the code below the commented code. This code provides examples of how to instantiate different types of variables.

- ___ k. Copy and paste the following code in the **Script** field. You can copy the code from the file `Script1.txt` at the location: C:\labfiles\Support files\Ex5

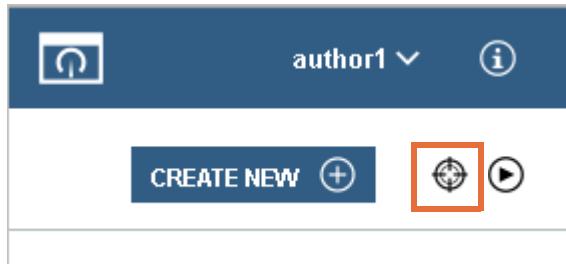
```
if (tw.local.requisitionDetails.recruitingDetails newPosition == true)
tw.local.isNewPosition = "1";
else
tw.local.isNewPosition = "0";
```

Script

This editor uses standard JavaScript syntax. Press Ctrl-space while typing to receive assistance with the script syntax and contents.

```
1 // This JavaScript will run within the browser and must use the client-side JavaScript
2 // - To instantiate a complex object: - To instantia
3 // tw.local.customer = {};
4 // tw.local.customer.name = "Jane"; tw.local
5 if (tw.local.requisitionDetails.recruitingDetails newPosition == true)
6 tw.local.isNewPosition = "1";
7 else
8 tw.local.isNewPosition = "0"
9
```

- ___ l. Save your work.
- ___ 6. Debug the **Hiring Form** client-side human service and verify that data is flowing.
- ___ a. Click the **Debug** icon.



- ___ b. A new browser window is displayed, but this time it is in debug mode.

* This window is hosting your debug session, and must remain open while you are debugging.

The running client-side human service is paused at the first activity. To proceed with the debugging of the client-side human service, use the actions on the sidebar of the Inspector.

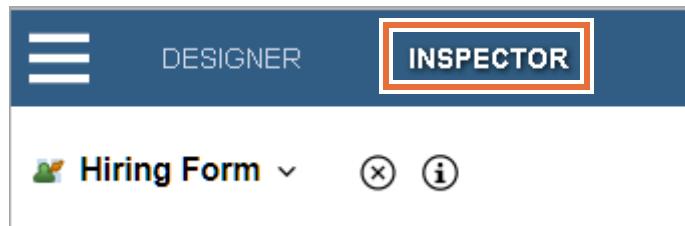
If this window is closed, use the 'Show Playback Window' action to reopen it.

- ___ c. Minimize this new browser window to view the client-side human service designer window.

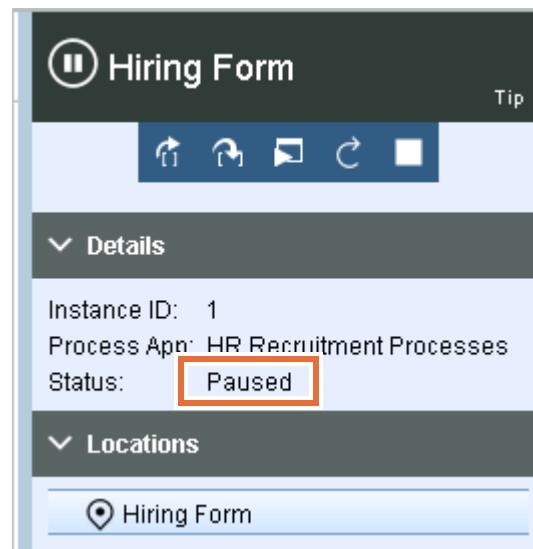


Information

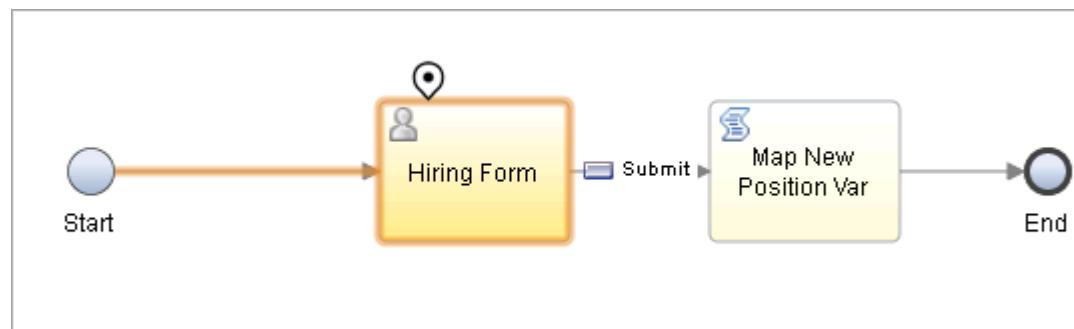
The coach designer switches to the **Inspector** tab.



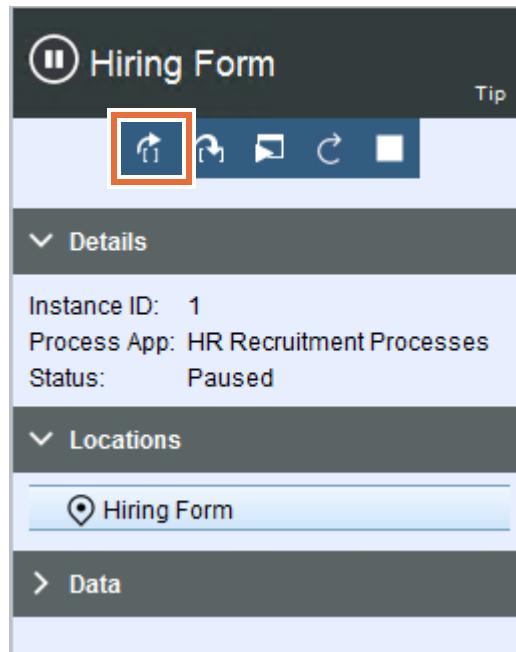
- ___ d. The inspector section is displayed on the right side. The status shows that the execution is **Paused**.



- ___ e. If not already selected, click the **Diagram** tab. The inspector shows a token that is waiting to execute this step in the process.



- ___ f. Click the **Step over** icon for the Hiring Form coach.



- ___ g. The second browser window renders the coach. Enter 12345 as the Requisition Number. Ensure that the **NewPosition** check box is not selected.

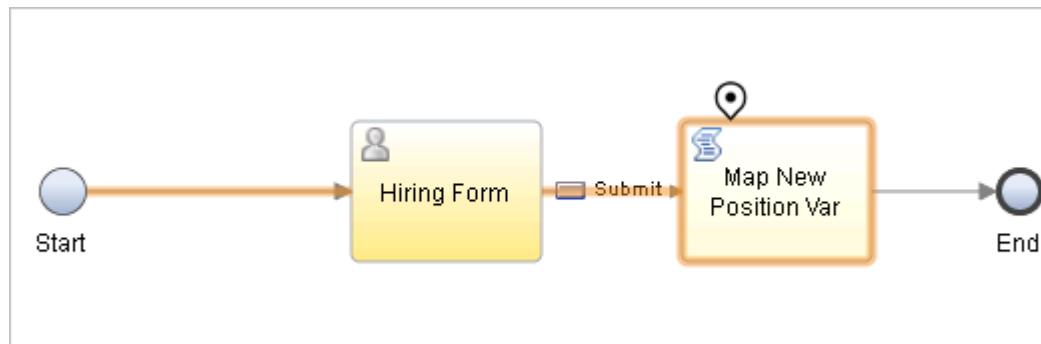
Requisition Number	
12345	
Requester	
Date Details	Position Details
Date Of Request	Job Title
Date Position Available	Job Description
Recruiting Details	
Job Level	

- __ h. Click **Submit**.

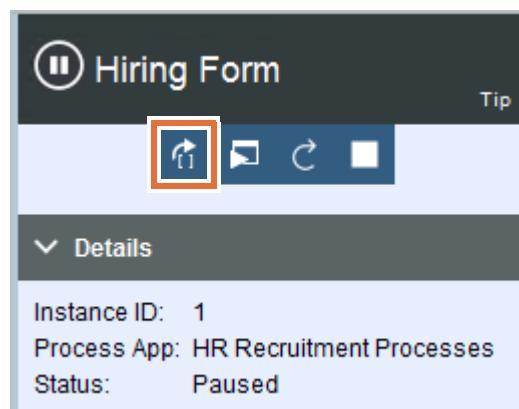
The screenshot shows a form titled "Hiring Form". It contains three text input fields: "Department", "Division", and "Hiring Manager Comments". Below these fields is a "Submit" button, which is highlighted with a red border.

- __ i. Minimize the coach browser window and return to the designer browser window.

The Hiring Form coach is complete, and the token moves to **Map New Position Var**.



- __ j. The status is **Paused**, waiting for the next step in the service. Click **Step over** to run the Map New Position Var server script.



- ___ k. The status changes to **Finished** and the token disappears because it reached the end event. On the right, expand the **Data** section and click the (+) plus sign next to **requisitionDetails** to see the updated value for the `requisitionDetails.requisitionNumber` variable. Verify that the updated value for the `requisitionDetails.requisitionNumber` variable is 12345. The `tw.local.isNewPosition` variable is set to the String "0".



- ___ l. Run the service again, and this time select the **New Position** check box on the coach. The `isNewPosition` value should be set to 1.

Recruiting Details	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Multiple Employees Needed
Num Employees Needed	
0	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	New Position

-
- ___ m. Return to the Debug Hiring Form and verify that the service is completed. Close this browser window.
- ___ n. The Status is **Finished**, and you are currently on the **INSPECTOR** tab. Return to the **DESIGNER** tab. The activity and flow highlights disappear in the Designer mode.
- ___ 7. Map the new variable in the process.
- ___ a. Open the **Hiring Request Process** process.
- ___ b. Click the **Submit Hiring Request** activity.

- ___ c. In the **Data Mapping** properties section, map the `isNewPosition` output variable to `tw.local.isNewPosition`.



- ___ d. Click the **Approve New Hire Request** activity.
___ e. In the **Data Mapping** properties section, map the `isNewPosition` output variable to `tw.local.isNewPosition`.
___ f. Save your work.

You have completed this exercise.

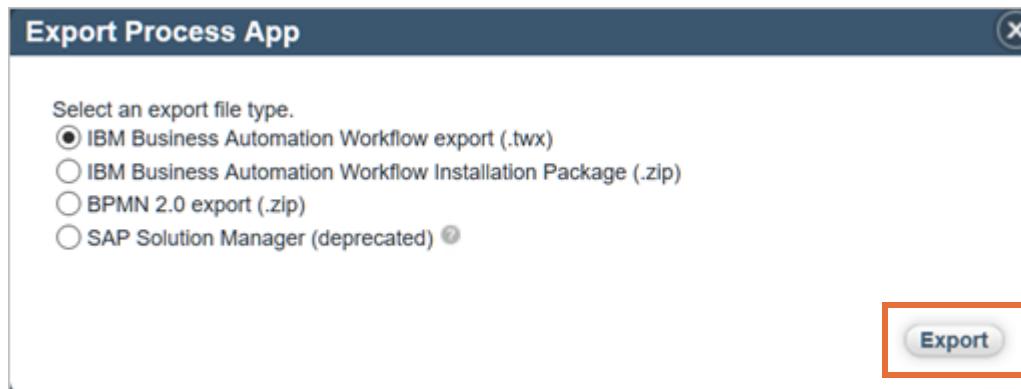
Part 5: Export the process application and do cleanup

Now that this exercise is complete, you are ready to export the process application. This export saves your application as a twx file in a folder and you can review it or use it later, if needed. After exporting this process application, you archive and then delete it from the Workflow Center.

Keep in mind that in the next exercise, you import a working process application solution to ensure a good starting application state for successful completion. This process helps you to continue working with exercises without any interruption from an unresolved error in any of your previous exercises. Additionally, it also helps in making this course modular as you can then work on any exercise in any order (Although, for a good learning experience, it is highly recommended to do the exercises in the order they are provided).

- ___ 1. Create a snapshot
 - ___ a. Click the **HR Recruitment Process** process application.
 - ___ b. Click **Create New Snapshot** on the right side.

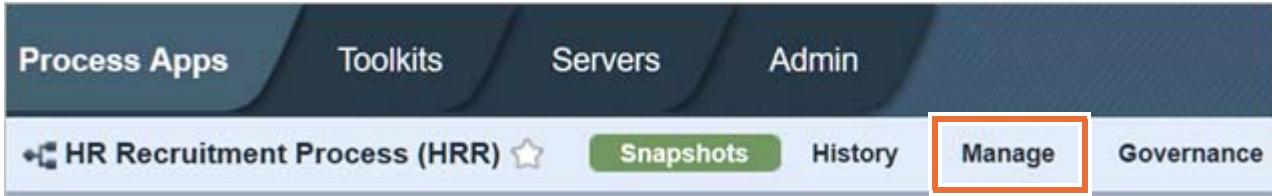
 - ___ c. Enter `Exercise 5 solution` for the name.
 - ___ d. Click **Create**.
- ___ 2. Export the application. You can only export snapshots.
 - ___ a. Click **Export** next to the snapshot.
 - ___ b. In the **Export Process App** window, click **Export** next to the Exercise 5 solution. It might take a minute or two to generate the .twx file.



- ___ c. Click **OK** to save the file. The application is saved to the default folder, which is the Downloads directory.
- ___ d. Verify that the application is listed in the downloads directory. You do not need to use this application and it is there for your use or review later, if needed.

- ___ 3. Archive the process application and delete it. Before you can delete an application, it must be archived first.

- ___ a. Click **Manage**.

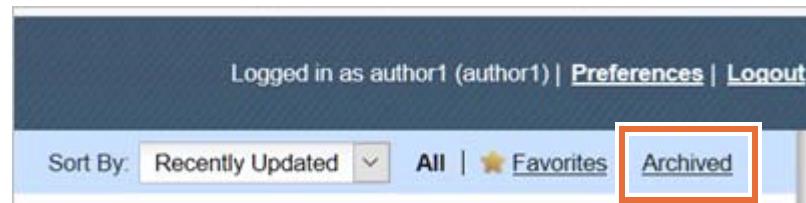


- ___ b. In the right panel, click **Archive Process App**.

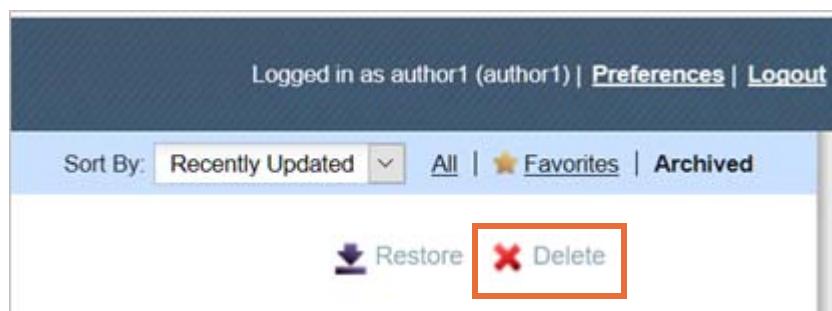


- ___ c. In the window that opens, click **Archive** to confirm the action. Clicking **Archive**, does not delete the application; it removes it from the available **Process Apps** and makes it ready for deletion.

- ___ d. Click **Process Apps** again and then click the **Archived** link.

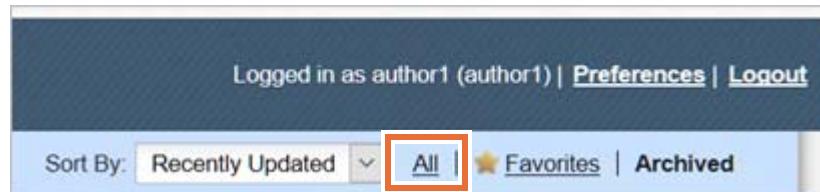


- ___ e. Click **Delete**.



- ___ f. In the window that opens, click **Delete** to confirm the deletion. The process application is now deleted.

___ g. Click All.



___ h. Verify that HR Recruitment Process is no longer listed.

This concludes the solution export and cleanup.

Playback 1: Business data and services is complete. In this exercise, by using the core requirements, you created all of the necessary assets to support a coach in the Hiring Request Process. You modeled the coach using grids and common controls. You used complex business objects (variable types) to organize your data, and pass data into and out of a linked process. You built a human service and defined guided user interactions with a coach. You also implemented a service for an activity, and mapped variables between a linked service and an activity.

End of exercise

Exercise 6. Playback 1: User interface design and implementation

Estimated time

01:30

Overview

In this exercise, you group controls into tabs on a coach and change the appearance of the coach by applying a theme.

Objectives

After completing this exercise, you should be able to:

- Create tabs on a coach
- Change the appearance of a coach by applying a custom theme
- Change the coach layout for a mobile format
- Configure controls to respond to different screen sizes
- Debug the coach by using a responsive sensor

Introduction

In Playback 1, the enhancements that the business wants for process application user interfaces are implemented. Often, the initial development efforts are marred with requests to begin with full fidelity user interfaces. It is not uncommon to have this request because it is driven from a desire to impress executive level stakeholders with prototypical user interfaces that can be manipulated. It is better to reserve this type of development for this playback stage. You ensure that the data model is in place, the functions of the user interface are approved, and all the remaining process application interactions and integrations are complete. Now the enhancements can be done without fear that rework would be needed later because of a change in requirements to the items in the prior playbacks. Changes can happen, but the likelihood is that those functional requirement changes are handled in Optimization and not within the development cycle because consensus is reached to move to this stage of development.

Requirements

Successful completion of exercise 1 is required because you start the environment in that exercise.

Exercise instructions

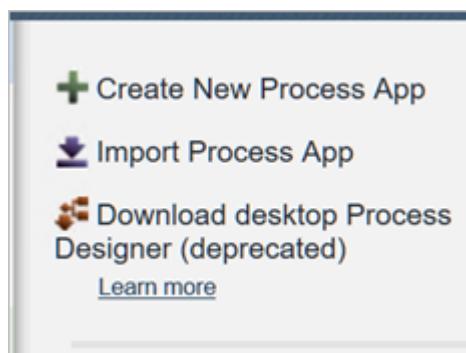
Part 1: Import the process application solution from the previous exercise

In this section, you import the exercise 5 process application solution that is required to start exercise 6. This import ensures that you have a good copy of the process application at the start of an exercise. Importing this exercise is optional if you completed the previous exercise successfully and you did not archive and delete the process application.

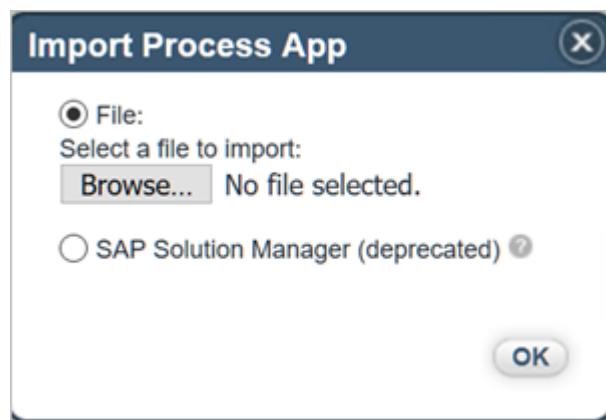
This import also helps in making this course modular as you can then work on any exercise in any order (Although, for a good learning experience, it is highly recommended to do the exercises in the order they are provided).

__ 1. Import the application.

__ a. In the **Process Apps** tab, in the right panel, click **Import Process App**.



__ b. In the **Import Process App** window, click **Browse**.

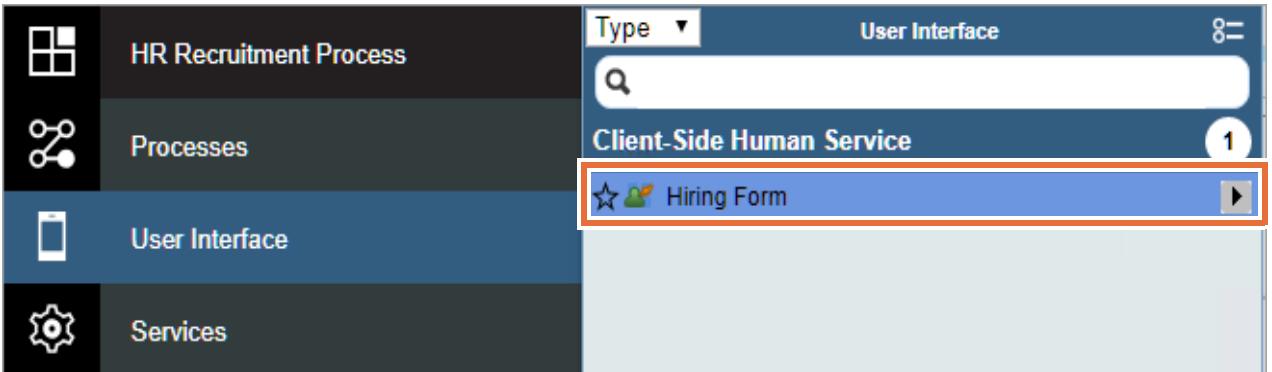


- __ c. Browse to C:\labfiles\Solutions and select **HR_Recruitment_Process - Exercise_5_solution.twx**.
- __ d. Click **OK**.
- __ e. In the **Import Process** app window, make sure that the **Open in Process Designer** option is not selected, and click **Import**.
- __ f. When the import is completed, verify that the **HR Recruitment Process** application is listed in the **Process Apps** tab.

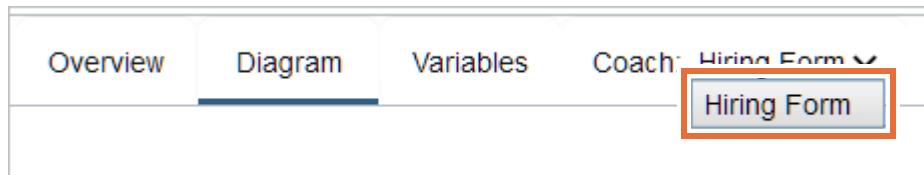
Part 2: Group controls into tabs on a coach

In one of the previous playbacks, you provided a functional look at the coaches in the Hiring Request Process. Enhance the coaches with more features and functions. Start with creating a polished look to the coach by grouping similar data into tabs.

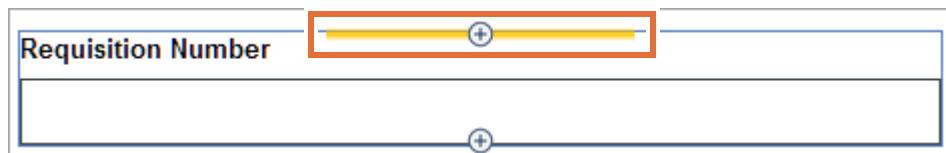
- ___ 1. Create a panel and populate it with two parameters from the Requisition Details business object.
 - ___ a. Open the **HR Recruitment Process (HRR)** process application.
 - ___ b. In the Process Designer library, open the **Hiring Form**.



- ___ c. Click the down arrow next to **Coach: Hiring Form** and select **Hiring Form**.

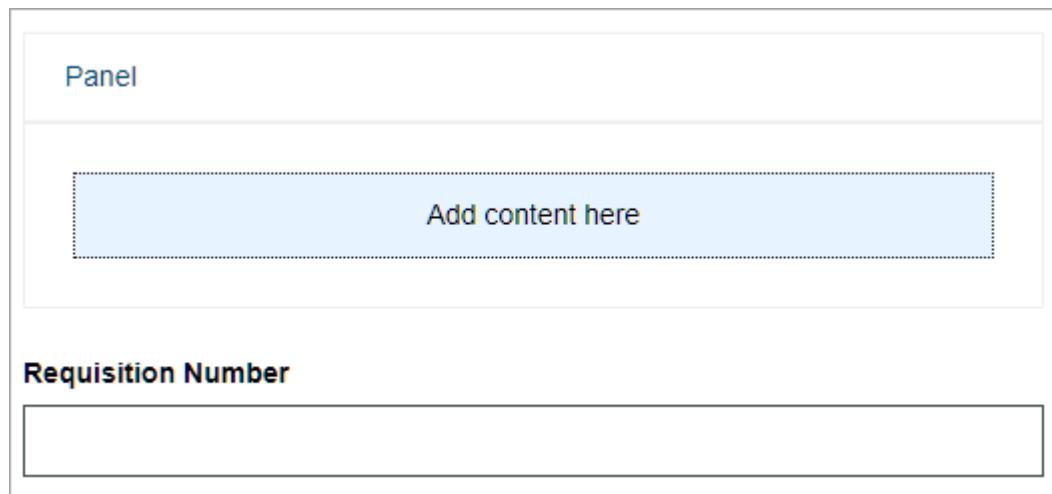


- ___ d. Highlight the **Requisition Number** input control and place the cursor over the top portion of the highlight to bring up the **(+)** plus sign.



- ___ e. Click the **plus sign** on the highlighted line to bring up the Palette interface.

- ___ f. Leave the default selection on **All**, scroll down, and select **Panel**. The panel is placed on top of Requisition Number.



- ___ g. Place the cursor next to the **Requisition Number** label, hold down the left mouse button, and drag the **Requisition Number** input control to the Panel section “Add content here”



- ___ h. The result is the Requisition Number is in the new Panel.

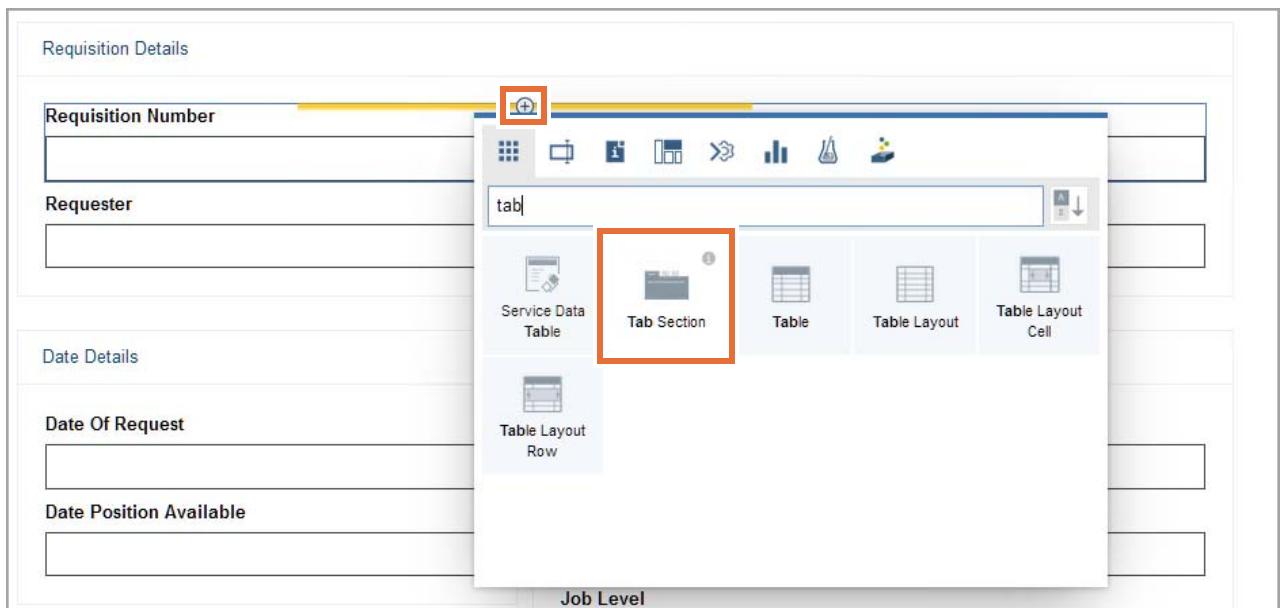


- ___ i. Perform the same steps to place the **Requester** input control under the Requisition Number of the same panel. Use the yellow highlight as a guide to the placement of the control.

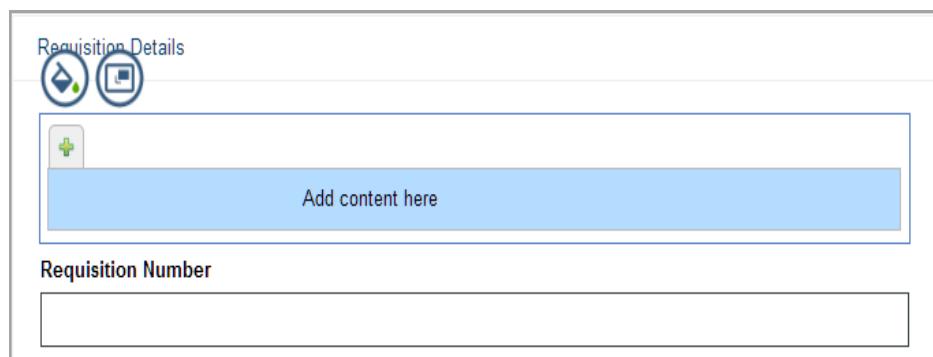
- ___ j. Rename the panel Requisition Details.

The screenshot shows a panel titled "Requisition Details". Inside the panel, there are two sections: "Requisition Number" and "Requester", each with a corresponding text input field below it. The sections are labeled in red text.

- ___ 2. Create tabs to hold the grouped sections on the coach.
- ___ a. Highlight the **Requisition Details** panel and place the cursor over the top portion of the **highlight** to bring up the **(+)** plus sign.
 - ___ b. Click the **plus sign** on the highlighted line to bring up the Palette interface.
 - ___ c. Leave the default selection on **All**, enter **tab** in the search bar. Select the **Tab Section** control.

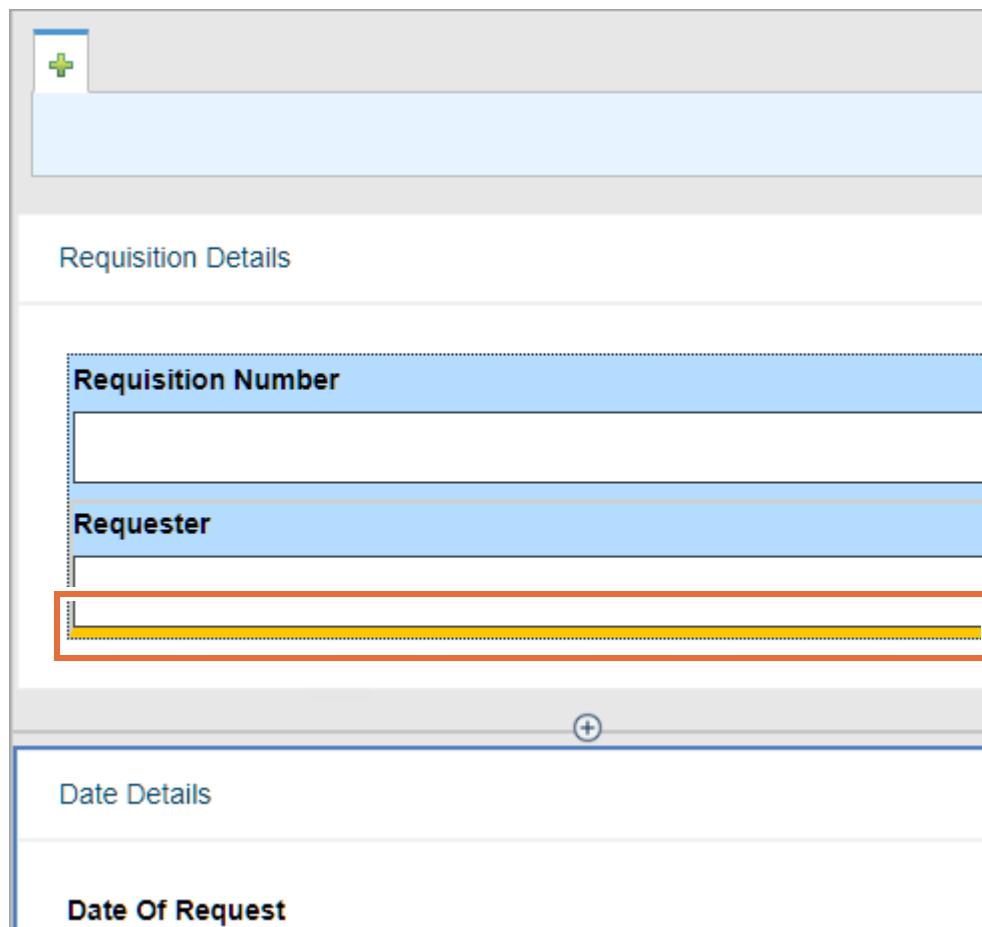


- ___ d. There is no need to rename the tab section. Click the empty space inside the tab control to refocus the mouse.



- ___ 3. Build the Requisition Details tab.

- ___ a. Drag the **Date Details** panel that contains the **Date of Request** and the **Date Position Available** input controls into the editable area of the panel under **Requester**.



- ___ b. Your coach should look like this screen capture after you add the Date Details panel.

Requisition Details

Requisition Number

Requester

Date Details

Date Of Request

Date Position Available

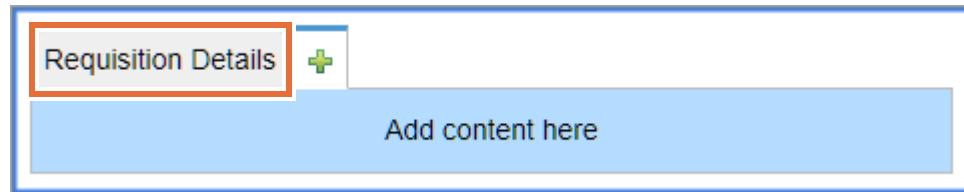
- ___ c. Drag the **Hiring Manager Comments** control underneath the **Date Details** panel in the **Requisition Details** panel.

Date Of Request

Date Position Available

Hiring Manager Comments

- ___ d. Drag the **Requisition Details** panel into the tabs area that is labeled **Add content here**. The label on the tab changes to match the label that is applied to the panel, and a second tab opens.



- ___ e. Click the tab to view the **Requisition Details**.
- ___ f. Your Requisition Details tab should look like the screen capture.

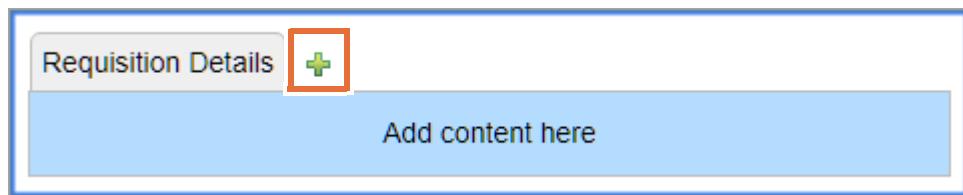
A screenshot of a user interface showing the "Requisition Details" tab expanded. The tab bar at the top has "Requisition Details" and a green plus sign icon. The main area contains several input fields:

- Requisition Number**: An empty text input field.
- Requester**: An empty text input field.
- Date Details**: A section header followed by an empty text input field.
- Date Of Request**: An empty text input field.
- Date Position Available**: An empty text input field.
- Hiring Manager Comments**: A large empty text input field.

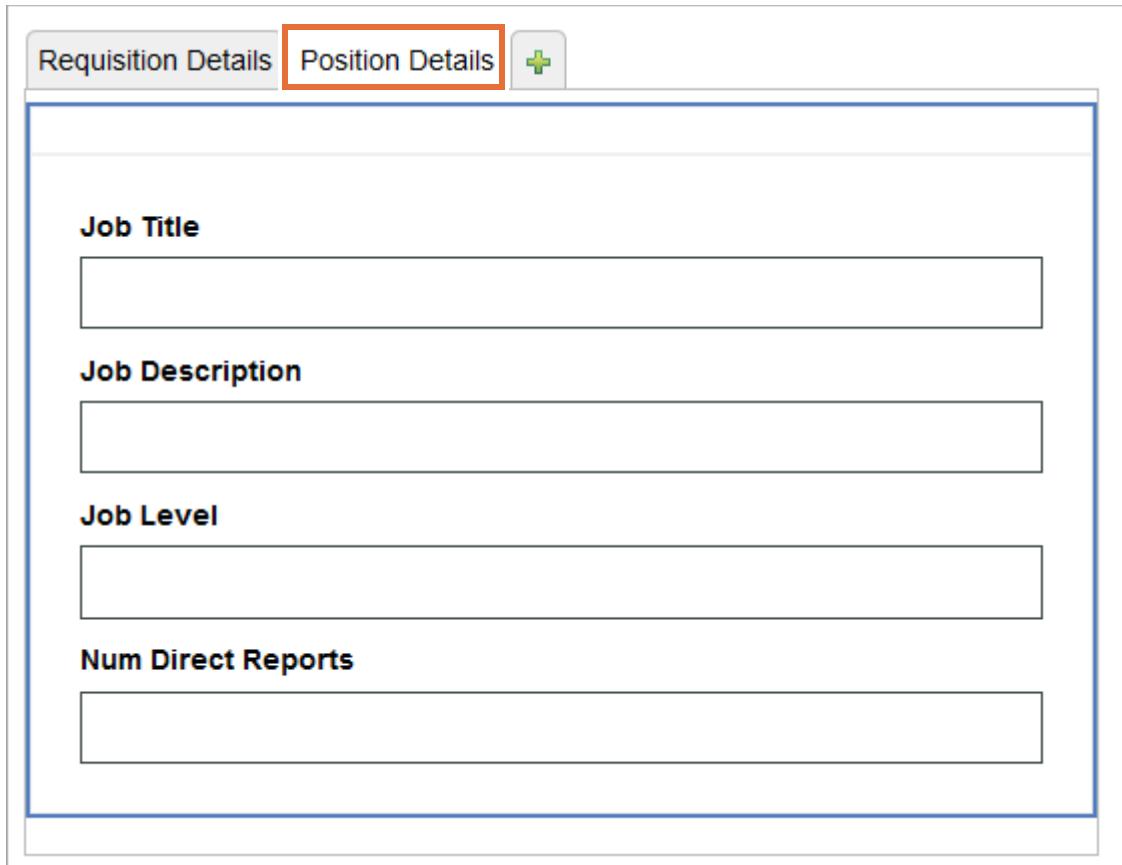
The entire form is enclosed in a light gray border.

___ 4. Build the remaining four tabs.

___ a. Click the (+) plus sign on the tab next to the **Requisition Details** tab.



___ b. Drag the **Position Details** section onto the section titled "Add content here". This one is easier because all the controls are already in a single section.



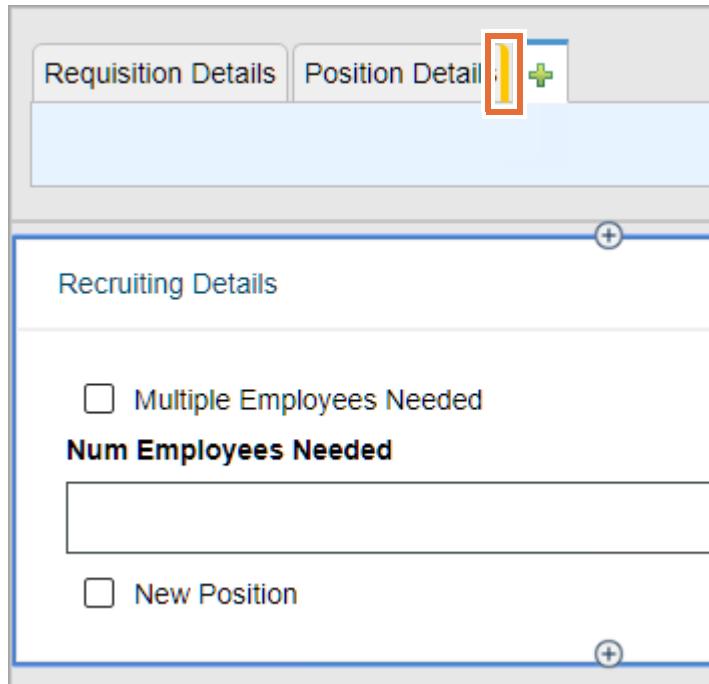
Job Title

Job Description

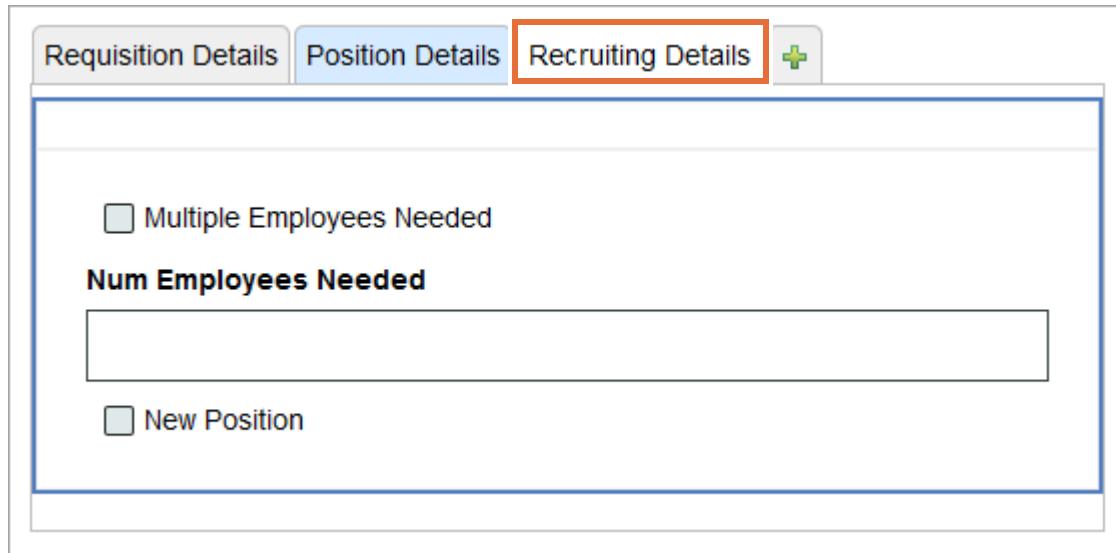
Job Level

Num Direct Reports

- c. Create a tab for the **Recruiting Details**. This time, drag the header for the **Recruiting Details** panel to the right of the **Position Details** tab. Notice that an orange line indicates where the new tab is placed when you release the mouse button.



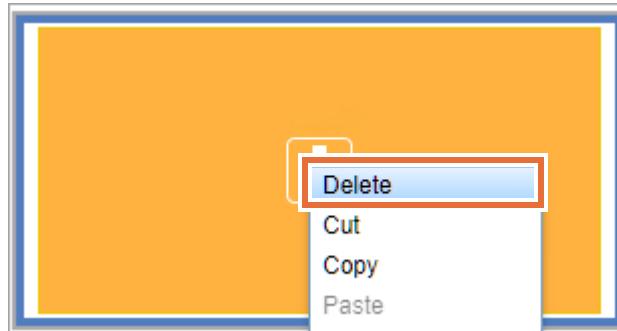
- d. Release the mouse button, and the section becomes the **Recruiting Details** tab next to the Position Details tab.



- ___ e. Continue to create tabs for the **Compensation Details** and **Department Details**. Drag each of the respective sections onto their tabs.

The screenshot shows a horizontal navigation bar with five tabs: Requisition Details, Position Details, Recruiting Details, Compensation Details, and Department Details. The Department Details tab is highlighted with a blue border. Below the tabs, there is a large empty rectangular area. Inside this area, under the heading 'Department', there is a single-line input field. Under the heading 'Division', there is another single-line input field.

- ___ 5. Delete the empty grids.
- ___ a. Return to the **Grid** view.
- ___ b. The empty grids are displayed. Right-click each empty grid and click **Delete**.



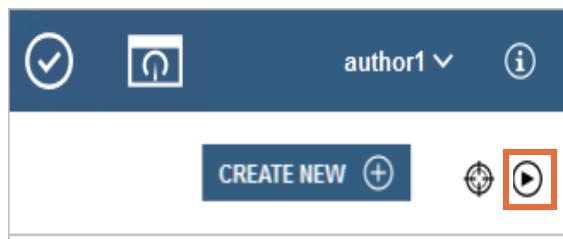
- ___ c. Now only the grid with the tabs is left with the Submit button at the bottom.

The screenshot shows a top navigation bar with four tabs: Overview, Diagram, Variables, and Coach: Hiring Form. The Coach: Hiring Form tab is selected, indicated by a blue underline. Below the tabs is a large empty grid with a yellow border. In the center of the grid, the text 'Add content here' is displayed. At the very bottom of the page is a 'Submit' button.

- ___ d. Return to **Content** view.
- ___ e. Save your work.

___ 6. View the coach.

___ a. Click **Run** at the top of the coach.



___ b. The coach now has multiple tabs. Click the tabs to see what is contained on each tab.

Requisition Details	Position Details	Recruiting Details	Compensation Details	≡
Requisition Details				
Requisition Number <input type="text"/>				
Requester <input type="text"/>				
Date Details				
Date Of Request <input type="text"/>				
Date Position Available <input type="text"/>				
Hiring Manager Comments <input type="text"/>				
Submit				

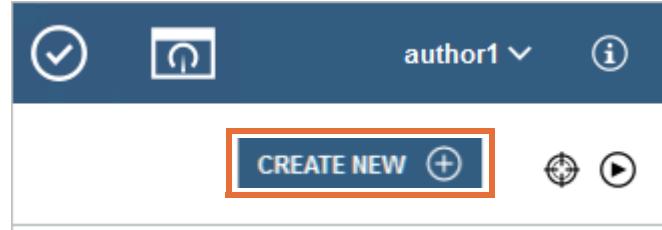
___ c. Close the browser that displayed the form.

Part 3: Change the appearance of the coach by applying a custom theme

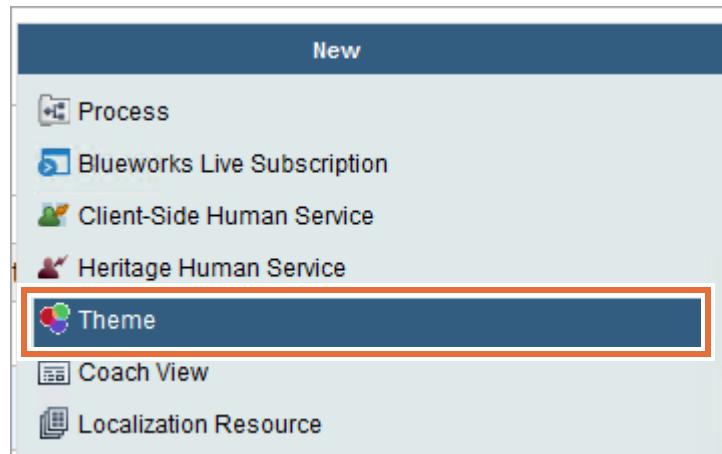
Creating a theme consists of assigning values to a set of theme variables. By default, a new process application uses the Classic Theme because it contains all the variables that the controls in the UI Toolkit use. To create a custom theme and use any of these settings in your process application, you use the Classic Theme as your starting point. You can then extend your theme by adding custom variables and modifying the variables.

— 1. Create a custom theme for the HR Recruitment Processes process application.

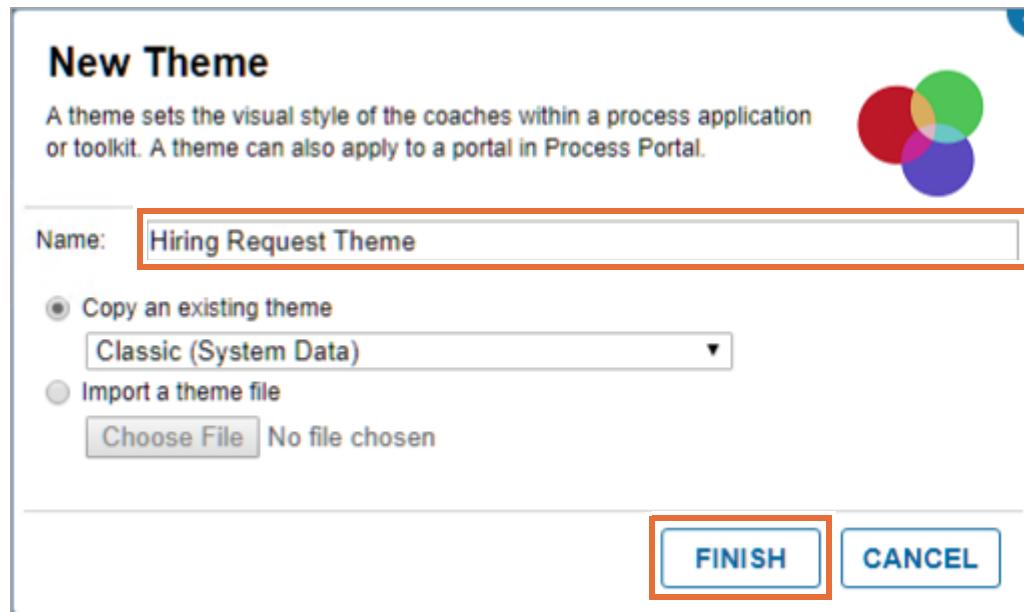
— a. Click **Create New** on the upper-right corner of the Process Designer.



— b. Click **Theme**.



- __ c. Enter the name: Hiring Request Theme
 Leave the option **Copy an existing theme: Classic (System Data)** selected and click **FINISH**.



- __ d. The editor opens the new theme and defaults to the Design tab.

__ 2. Change the primary color of the theme

Management wants to change the color scheme to match the corporate color scheme. Change the settings of the default Classic Theme and apply the new theme to the process.

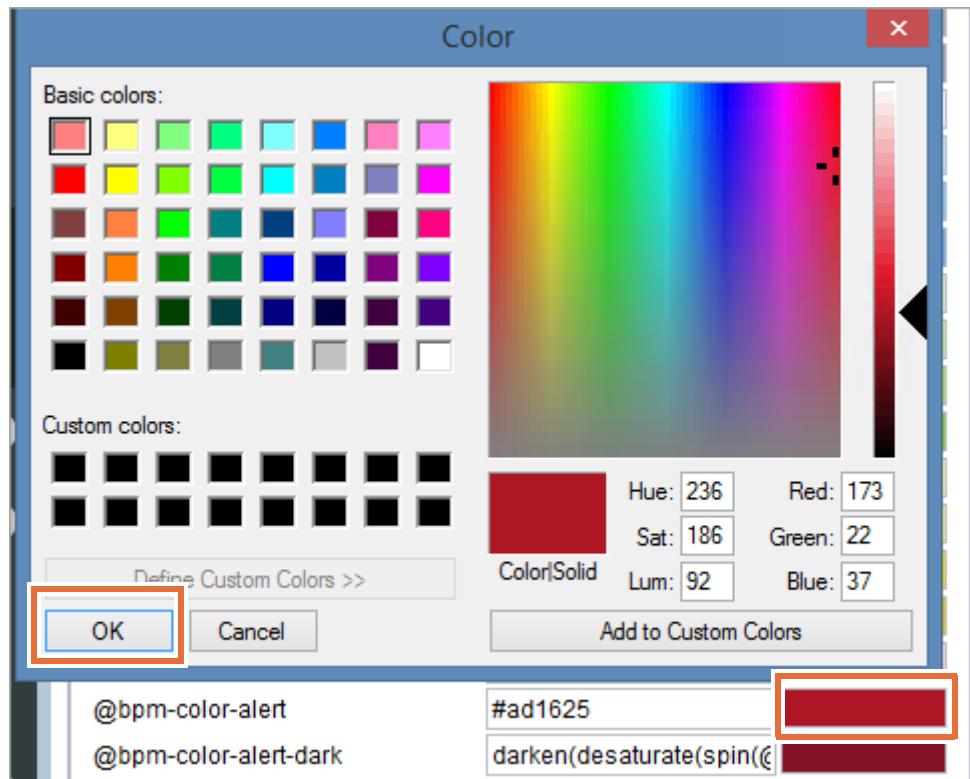
- __ a. In the Design page of the theme editor, change the variable @bpm-color-primary in the **Base Settings** section from #325C80 to: #bcc2c5

The screenshot shows the 'Design' tab selected in the theme editor. Under the 'Base Settings' section, the variable '@bpm-color-primary' is highlighted with a red box. Its current value is '#bcc2c5'. Other variables listed include @bpm-neutral-darkest, @bpm-neutral-darker, @bpm-neutral-dark, @bpm-neutral, @bpm-neutral-light, @bpm-neutral-lighter, @bpm-neutral-lightest, @bpm-color-primary-light, and @bpm-color-primary-dark.

Variable	Value
@bpm-neutral-darkest	#0d1111
@bpm-neutral-darker	#2d3737
@bpm-neutral-dark	#3c4646
@bpm-neutral	#586464
@bpm-neutral-light	#6d7777
@bpm-neutral-lighter	#c8d2d2
@bpm-neutral-lightest	#dfe9e9
@bpm-color-primary-light	lighten(desaturate(spin(@bpm-color-primary, 10, 100), 10, 100)))
@bpm-color-primary	#bcc2c5
@bpm-color-primary-dark	darker(desaturate(spin(@bpm-color-primary, -10, 100), 10, 100)))

**Note**

Many variables also have a swatch that you can click, then choose a value directly from a picker, and click **OK**.



- b. When you “blur” or click away from the color input field, you immediately see the color change for the affected controls on the right. Click any control on the right to see the CSS that affects the appearance of that object on the page.

@bpm-color-primary	#bcc2c5	
@bpm-color-primary-dark	darker(desaturate(spin(@bpm-color-primary, 10, 10, 10, 10)))	
@bpm-color-primary-darker	darker(desaturate(spin(@bpm-color-primary, 20, 20, 20, 20)))	
@bpm-color-info-light	lighten(@bpm-color-info, 10%)	
@bpm-color-info	#c0e6ff	
@bpm-color-info-dark	darker(spin(@bpm-color-primary, -10, -10, -10, -10))	
@bpm-color-info-darker	darker(desaturate(spin(@bpm-color-primary, 30, 30, 30, 30)))	
@bpm-color-success-light	lighten(@bpm-color-success, 10%)	
@bpm-color-success	#c8f08f	

Radio Button Group

 Option 1
 Option 2

Date Time Picker

Tuesday, May 9, 2017

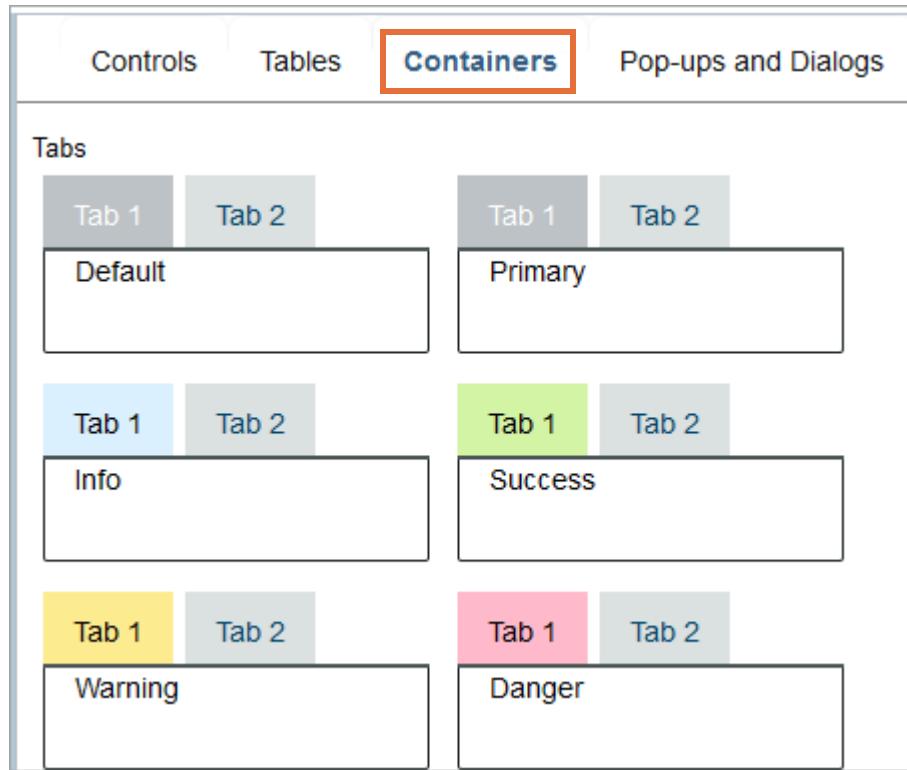
Check Box Group

 Option 1
 Option 2

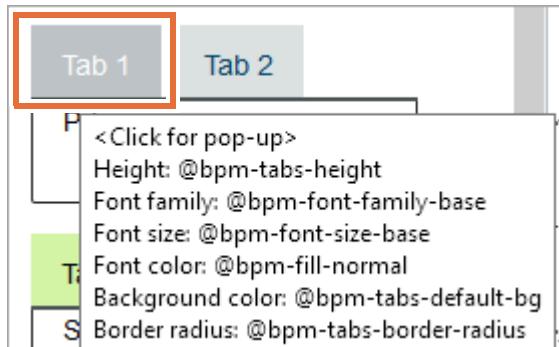
Font family: @bpm-font-family-base
 Font size: @bpm-font-size-base
 Font color: @bpm-fill-normal
 Background color: @bpm-color-primary
 Border color: @bpm-neutral

— 3. Change the font color of the tabs.

— a. Click the **Containers** tab on the right.



— b. Hover over the Primary Tabs control in the first row in the right column. It shows all the variables that are associated with this control. For example, to change the font color of the tabs, you need to change the value of the `@bpm-tabs-primary-color` variable.



- ___ c. To change the font color, collapse the **Base Settings** section and expand the **Tabs** section.

@bpm-tabs-primary-color	#008000	
@bpm-tabs-primary-simple-color	@bpm-text-color	
@bpm-tabs-primary-bg	@bpm-color-primary	
@bpm-tabs-primary-border	darker(@bpm-tabs-prima	

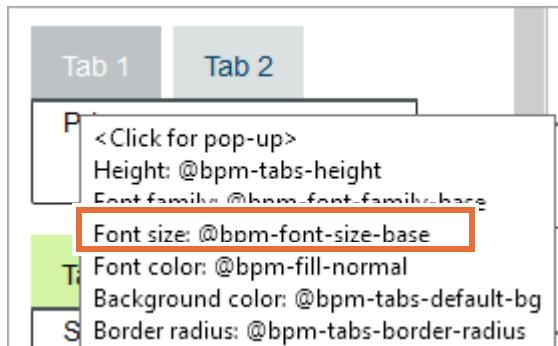
- ___ d. Look for the variable `@bpm-tabs-primary-color` and change the color to: #008000

@bpm-tabs-default-accent	desaturate(lighten(@bpm-	
@bpm-tabs-default-content-ba	@bpm-fill-normal	
@bpm-tabs-primary-color	#008000	
@bpm-tabs-primary-simple-color	@bpm-text-color	
@bpm-tabs-primary-bg	@bpm-color-primary	
@bpm-tabs-primary-border	darker(@bpm-tabs-prima	

You can choose to use any color of your choice. If you run into any problem, return to the step and follow that exactly, and then you can customize the color.

- ___ 4. Change the font size.

To change the font size, you need to change the value of the `@bpm-font-size-base` variable.



- ___ a. Collapse the Tabs section, and expand the **Base Settings** section.
- ___ b. Look for the variable `@bpm-font-size-base` and change the value to: 16px

Overview	Design	Source
@bpm-fill-normal	#fff	
@bpm-border-normal	lighten(@bpm-neutral, 2%)	
@bpm-link-color	@bpm-color-primary	
@bpm-text-color	#000203	
@bpm-font-family-sans-serif	"Helvetica Neue", Helvetica, A	Lo&rem Ipsum
@bpm-font-size-base	16px	
@bpm-line-height-base	1.5	

- ___ 5. Change the background color of the input controls.

- ___ a. Click the **Controls** tab on the right to view the input fields.

The screenshot shows the 'Controls' tab selected. It displays three examples of input fields:

- Input**: A standard text input field.
- Input Small**: A smaller text input field.
- Input Large**: A larger text input field.

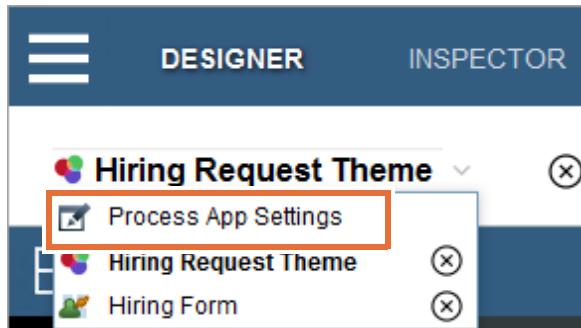
Below these examples, there is descriptive text: "Input Fields (Text, Integer, Decimal, Text Area, Type Ahead Text, Multi Select, Single Select)".

- ___ b. Expand the **Forms** section on the left.

- __ c. Change the variable @bpm-input-bg to: #d9ece3

Forms		
@bpm-label-font-family	@bpm-font-family-base	Loem Ipsum
@bpm-label-font-weight	bold	Loem Ipsum
@bpm-label-text-color	inherit	
@bpm-input-bg	#d9ece3	
@bpm-input-bg-disabled	@bpm-neutral-lightest	
@bpm-input-color	@bpm-text-color	

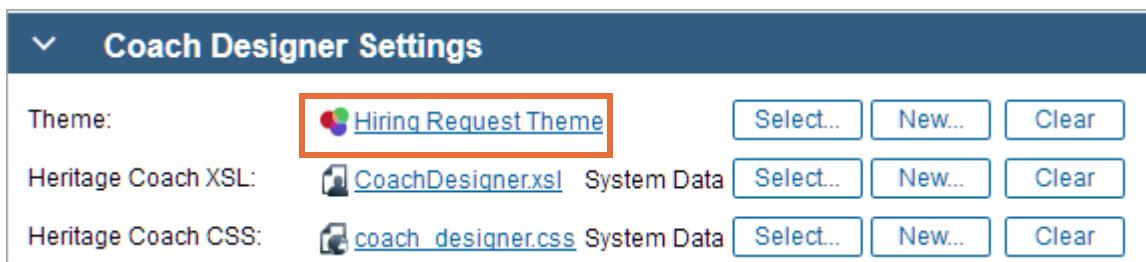
- __ d. Click empty space outside the input control to refocus the mouse. The colors of the input controls are now highlighted with the chosen color.
- __ e. Save your work.
- __ 6. Apply the new theme to the HR Recruitment Processes process application.
- __ a. Open the **Process App Settings** from the History menu on the top.



- __ b. In the Coach Designer Settings section, click **Select**.



- __ c. Select **Hiring Request Theme**. The theme is now changed to the new theme.

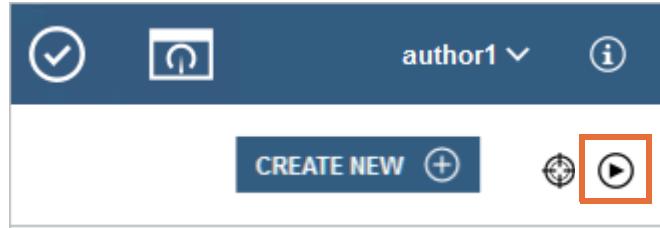


- __ d. Save your changes. The save generates the CSS that the browser uses to display the controls in the layout.

___ 7. Verify the theme changes

___ a. Open the **Hiring Form** Client-Side Human Service.

___ b. Click the **Run** icon at the upper-right side to display the coach with the custom theme.
Initially when you view the coach, the server must generate the CSS and render the new coach on the screen, so a delay might occur before you see the effect.



The coach has the changes that you made in the Hiring Request Theme.

Requisition Details	Position Details	Recruiting Details	Compensation Details	≡ ▾
Requisition Details				
Requisition Number				
Requester				
Date Details				
Date Of Request				
Date Position Available				
Hiring Comments				
<input type="button" value="Submit"/>				

___ c. Close the browser window.

Part 4: Customize controls

The coach framework offers many ways of customizing input controls and views. This part of your exercise shows some of the popular ways to customize your coach.

- ___ 1. Add an icon to the Date Details panel.
 - ___ a. Select the **Requisition Details** tab on the coach.
 - ___ b. Click the **Date Details** panel.

The screenshot shows a 'Date Details' panel with two input fields. The first field is labeled 'Date Of Request' and the second is labeled 'Date Position Available'. Both fields are currently empty and have a light green background.

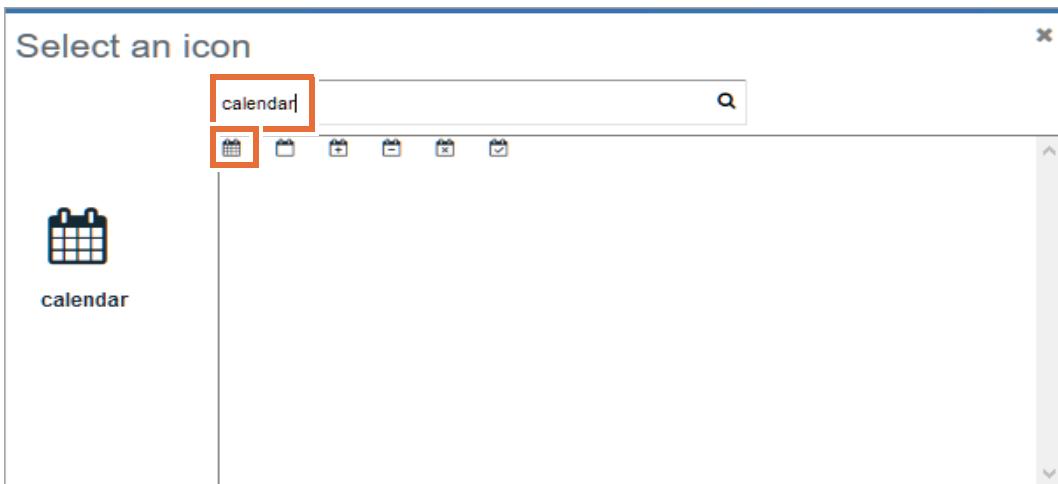
- ___ c. With the Date Details panel highlighted, click the **Select Icon** icon.

The screenshot shows the 'Requester' tab with three icons in a row. The third icon, which is a smiley face, is highlighted with a red box. Below the icons is a search bar with a placeholder 'Date Details'.

The main area displays the 'Date Of Request' and 'Date Position Available' panels, which are identical to the ones shown in the previous screenshot.

- ___ d. In the search field, enter calendar.

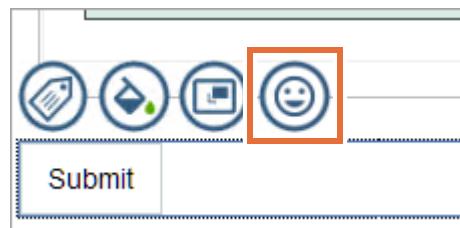
- ___ e. Select the first icon in the list.



- ___ f. The Date Details section now displays a calendar icon in the header of the panel.

- ___ 2. Change the appearance of the submit button.

- ___ a. Select the **Submit** button on the canvas.
___ b. With the Submit button highlighted, click the **Select Icon** icon.

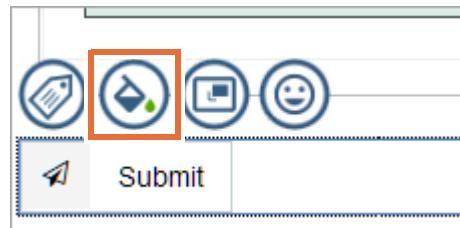


- ___ c. In the search field, enter send.

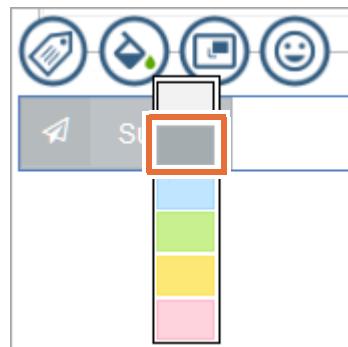
__ d. Select the first icon in the list.



__ e. Click the **Select Color** icon.



__ f. Select the **Primary** color.

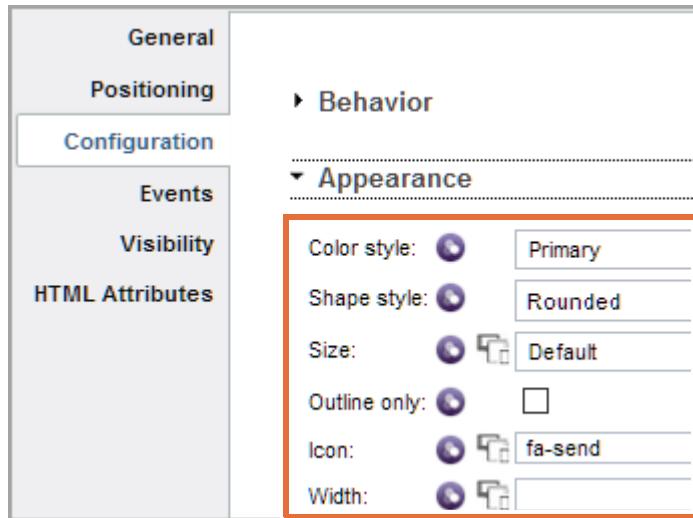


Note

The picker icons support the most popular configurations. For some configurations, you need to access the Configuration properties.

__ g. Click the **Configuration** properties tab and expand the **Appearance** settings.

- ___ h. Notice the Color style and Icon which was configured in the prior steps. Set the shape style to **Rounded**. The button on the canvas reflects these settings as you make your configuration changes.



- ___ i. Click empty space outside the input controls to refocus the mouse.
 ___ j. The Submit button now displays the new configuration.



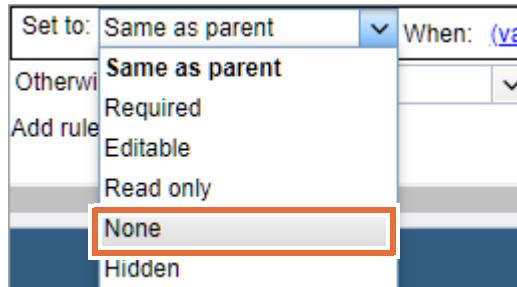
- ___ k. Save your work.
 ___ 3. Set the Num Employees Needed input control to visible only if the Multiple Employees Needed checkbox is selected.

It is common to hide controls and display them only when applicable. Since the Num Employees Needed input control is not needed unless there are multiple employees, this control is hidden until the Multiple Employees Needed check box is selected.

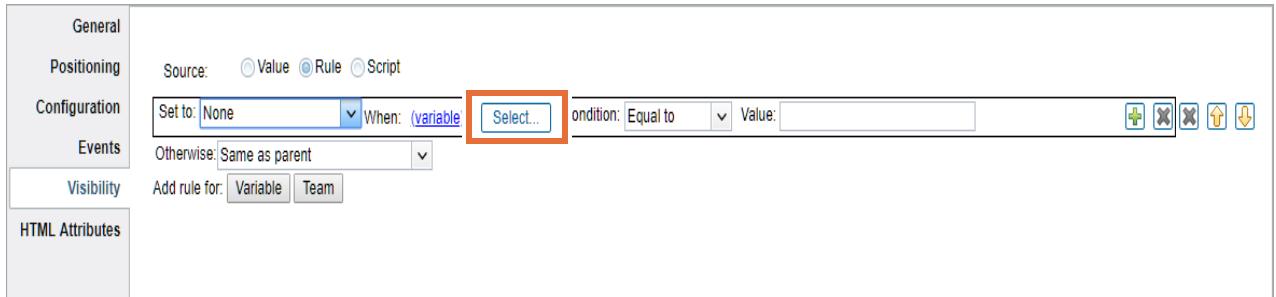
- ___ a. Click the **Recruiting Details** tab.
 ___ b. Select the **Num Employees Needed** input control
 ___ c. Select the **Visibility** properties section below
 ___ d. Click the **Rule** option for Source.
 ___ e. Click **Variable** for the Add rule for option.



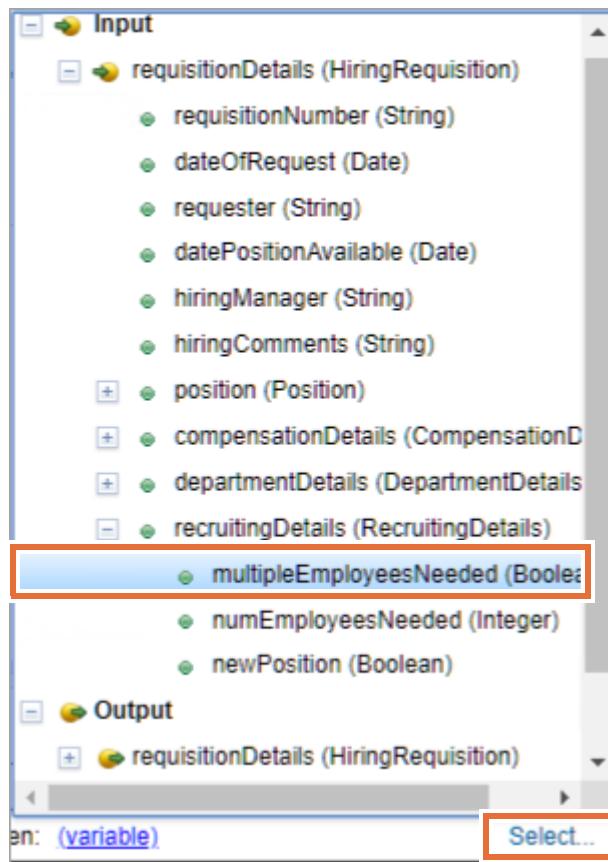
- ___ f. Select **None** for the Set to value.



- ___ g. Click **Select**.



- ___ h. Navigate to **Input > requisitionDetails > recruitingDetails > multipleEmployeesNeeded (Boolean)**



- ___ i. Your rule is now configured.

The screenshot shows a configuration dialog for a rule. At the top, there are three radio buttons: Value (unchecked), Rule (checked), and Script (unchecked). Below this, the 'Set to:' dropdown is set to 'None'. The 'When:' dropdown contains the expression 'requisitionDetails.recruitingDetails.multipleEmployeesNeeded (Boolean)'. To its right are 'Select...' and 'Condition: Equal to' buttons, followed by a 'Value:' dropdown set to 'None'. Below these, the 'Otherwise:' dropdown is set to 'Same as parent'. At the bottom, there are two buttons: 'Variable' and 'Team'.

The rule determines when to set the input control to “none.” Since the input control is a Boolean, the value is depicted as true (Value check box marked) or false (Value check box not marked). This rule states:

Set visibility to “None” when multiple.EmployeesNeeded has a false value otherwise inherit the visibility setting from the parent.



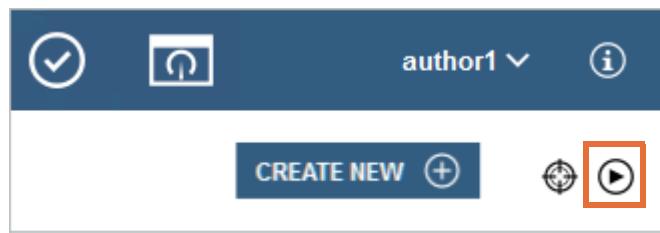
Information

Visibility settings are described below:

Visibility Setting	Description
Same as parent	Inherits visibility setting from the parent (in this case, that would be the panel).
Required	Input control must have data before coach can complete
Editable	Input control is editable
Read only	Input control can only be viewed, not edited
None	Input control is not displayed including the space that it takes up on the coach
Hidden	Input control is not displayed, not including the space that it takes up. In this case, the space the control takes up does not change even though the control is hidden. This is useful if you do not want fields moving as a result of a field not displaying.

- ___ j. Save your work.

- ___ k. Test the visibility setting by running the coach.



- ___ l. In the Coach window, click the **Recruiting Details** tab.

- ___ m. If you configured the visibility setting correctly, the Num Employees Needed input control is not visible since the Multiple Employees Needed value is false.

The screenshot shows a horizontal navigation bar with five tabs: Requisition Details, Position Details, Recruiting Details, Compensation Details, and Department Details. The 'Recruiting Details' tab is currently selected, indicated by a red border around its button. Below the tabs, the 'Recruiting Details' section is displayed. Inside this section, there are two checkboxes: 'Multiple Employees Needed' and 'New Position'. The 'Multiple Employees Needed' checkbox is highlighted with a red border, while the 'New Position' checkbox is not. At the bottom left of the form is a 'Submit' button with a small icon.

- ___ n. Test the setting by clicking the **Multiple Employees Needed** check box, setting the value to true. The Num Employees Needed input control displays below.
___ o. Close the pop-up browser window that you ran the coach in.

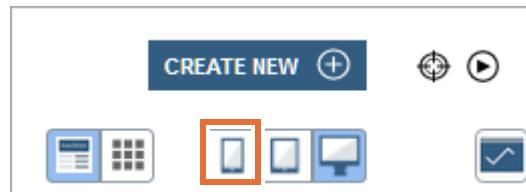
Part 5: Modify the mobile layout

You are going to change the layout of the coach to the mobile layout so that the coach is displayed correctly on a mobile device. You make a few of the sections collapsible and change the width of a few input controls based on the width of the browser window.

- ___ 1. Configure the width of the Submit button to respond to the screen size.
 - ___ a. Toggle the Properties section off by selecting the **Properties** icon in the bottom status bar.



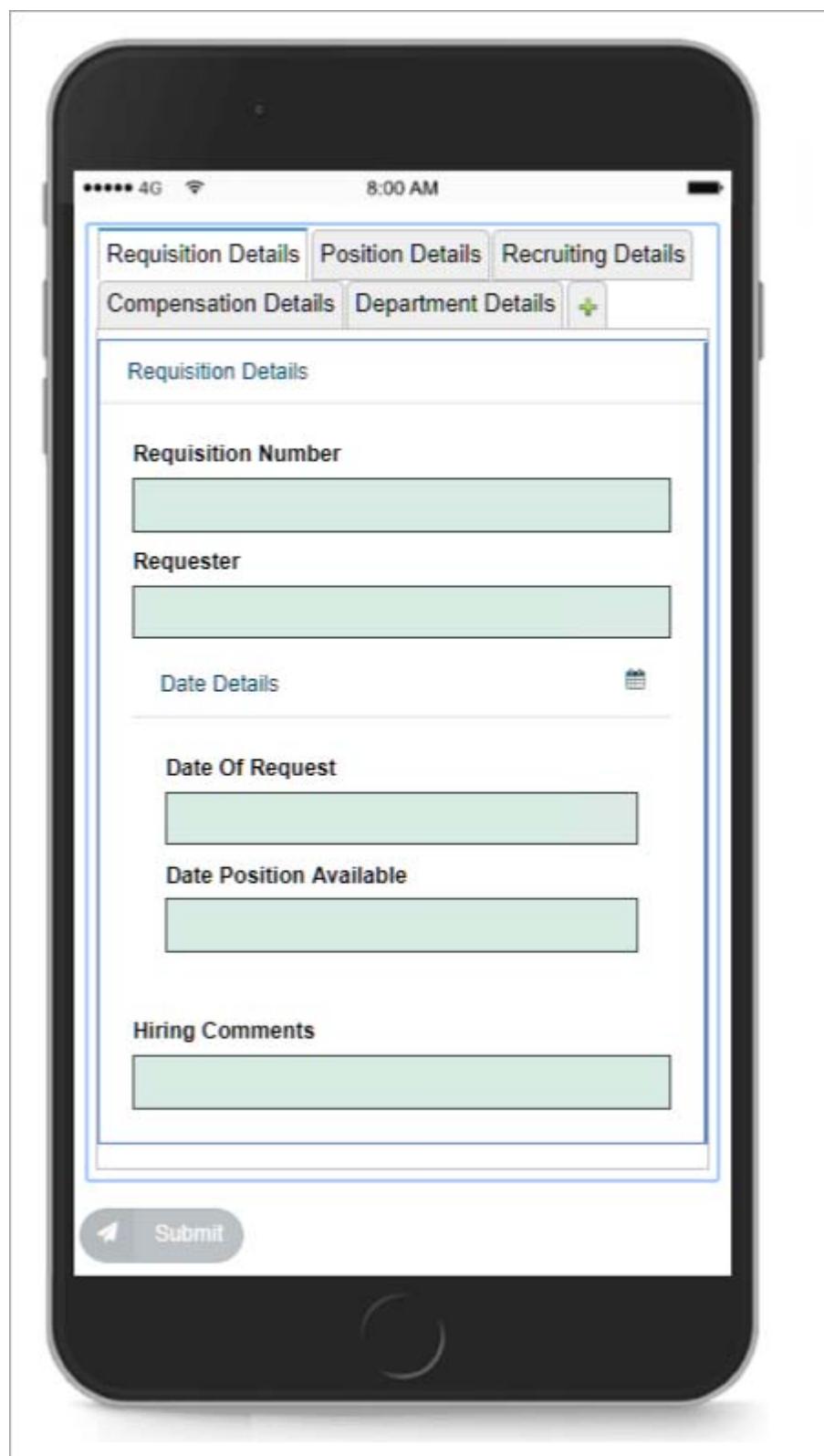
- ___ b. Click the **small screen** icon above the palette.



Hint

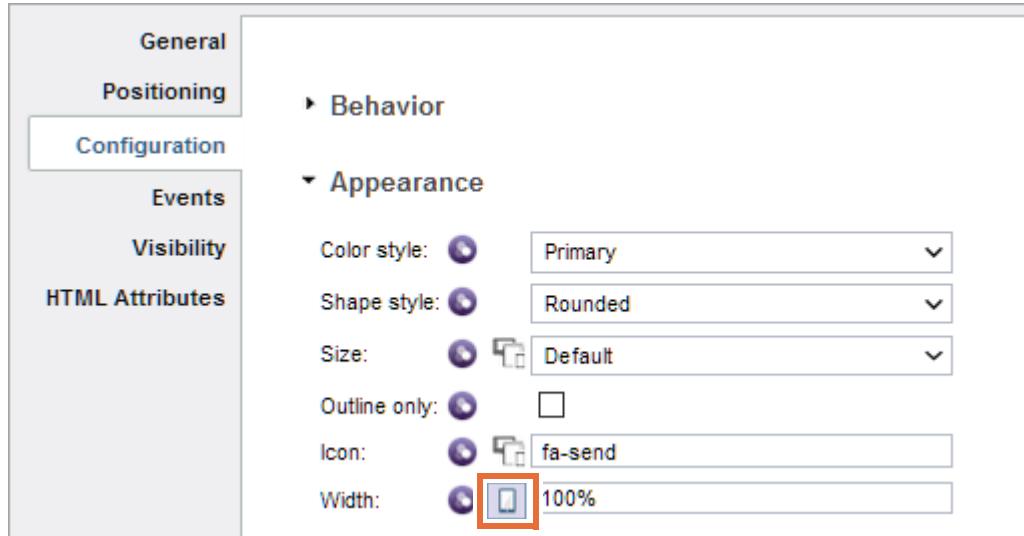
Press **Ctrl** and **+** or **Ctrl** and **-** to increase and decrease the browser zoom setting.

- ___ c. The Hiring Form is presented in a small screen size resembling a phone. Your screen might look different if you are focused on a different tab.



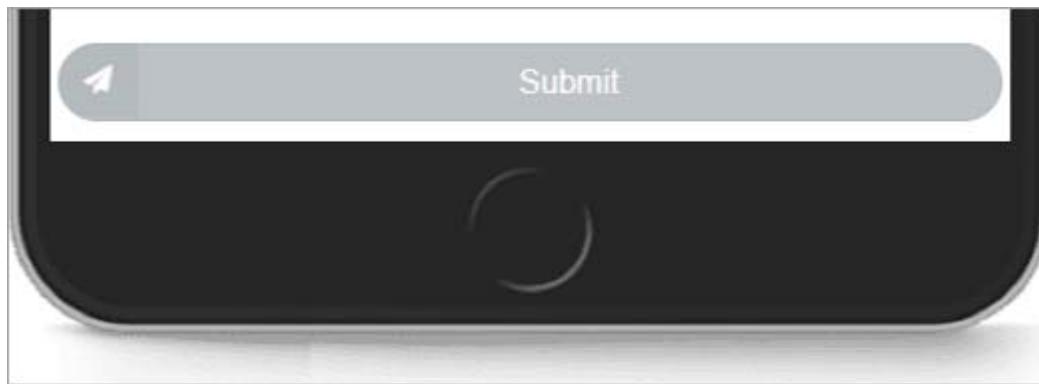
- ___ d. Toggle the **Properties** section on.
___ e. Select the **Submit** button.

- ___ f. Click the **Configuration** properties tab and expand the **Appearance** properties settings.
- ___ g. Enter 100% in the **Width** configuration value.



After you refocus the mouse, the icon changes to the small screen icon. This means that the setting is only made for the small screen size. You can configure different widths for the three different screens. The original setting for the large screen size has not changed. Make sure you refocus the mouse after changing the settings to verify the correct screen size setting.

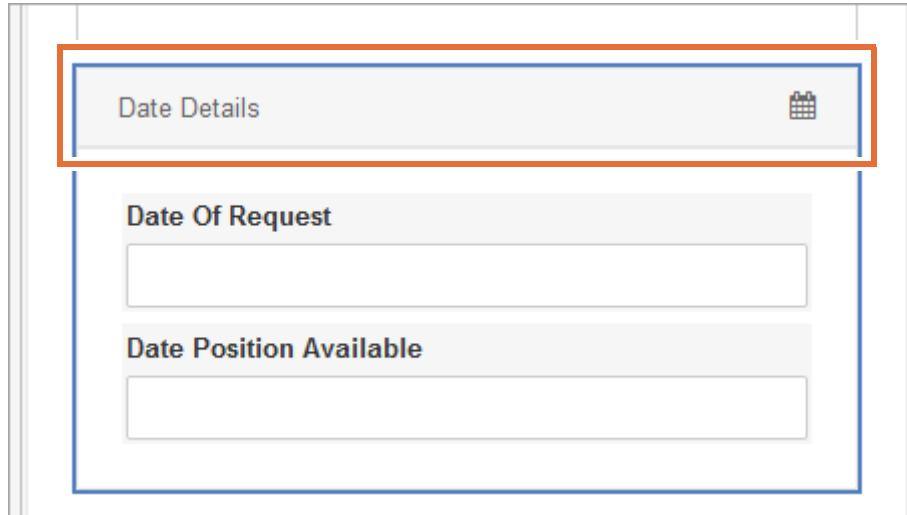
- ___ h. The Submit button now expands to 100% of the screen.



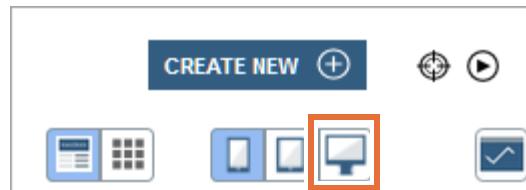
- ___ 2. Configure the width of the Date Details panel to respond to the screen size.

You can change the width settings in either the Configuration tab or the Positioning tab. When adding values for multiple screen sizes, it is recommended to use the Positioning tab.

- __ a. On the **Requisition Details** tab, select the **Date Details** panel.

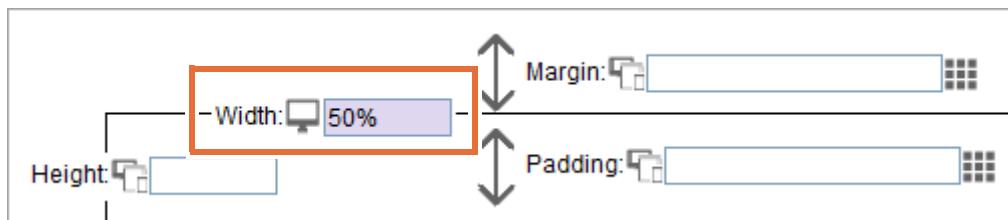


- __ b. Click the **large screen** icon above the palette.

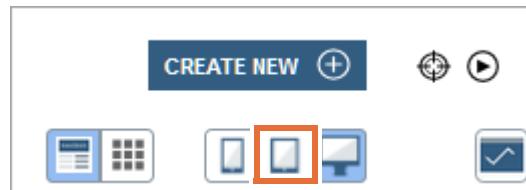


- __ c. Set the **Positioning > Width** properties to 50%. The entered width is applicable only for large screen devices. Click the space outside the input control to refresh the icon. The icon is set to large screen.

- __ d. Refocus the mouse.



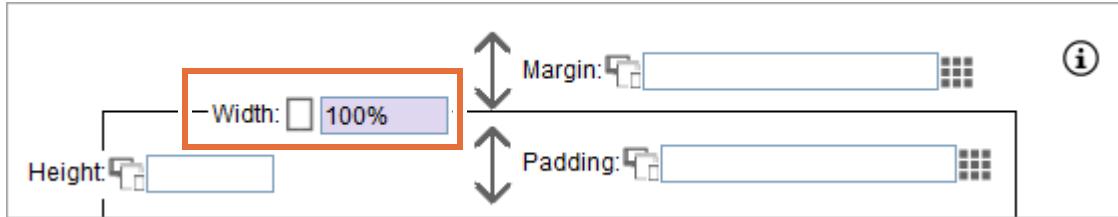
- __ e. Click the **medium screen** icon above the palette.



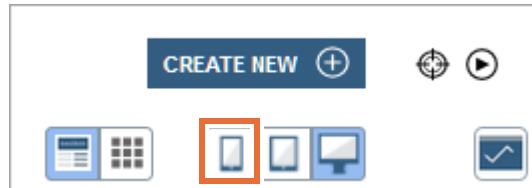
- __ f. Set the **Positioning > Width** properties to 100%. The entered width is applicable only for medium screen devices. Click the space outside the input control to refresh the icon. The icon is set to medium screen.

When you set the tablet setting (medium screen), the small screen automatically is set to 100%. This setting is inherited from the tablet format setting, so you do not have to set it to 100%.

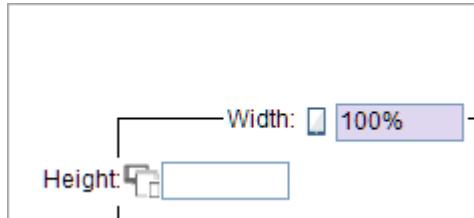
__ g. Refocus the mouse.



__ h. Click the **small screen** icon above the palette.



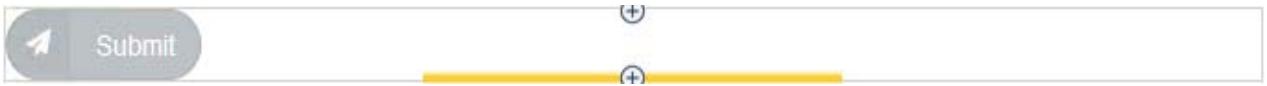
__ i. Verify the width settings are set to 100%.



__ j. Save your work.

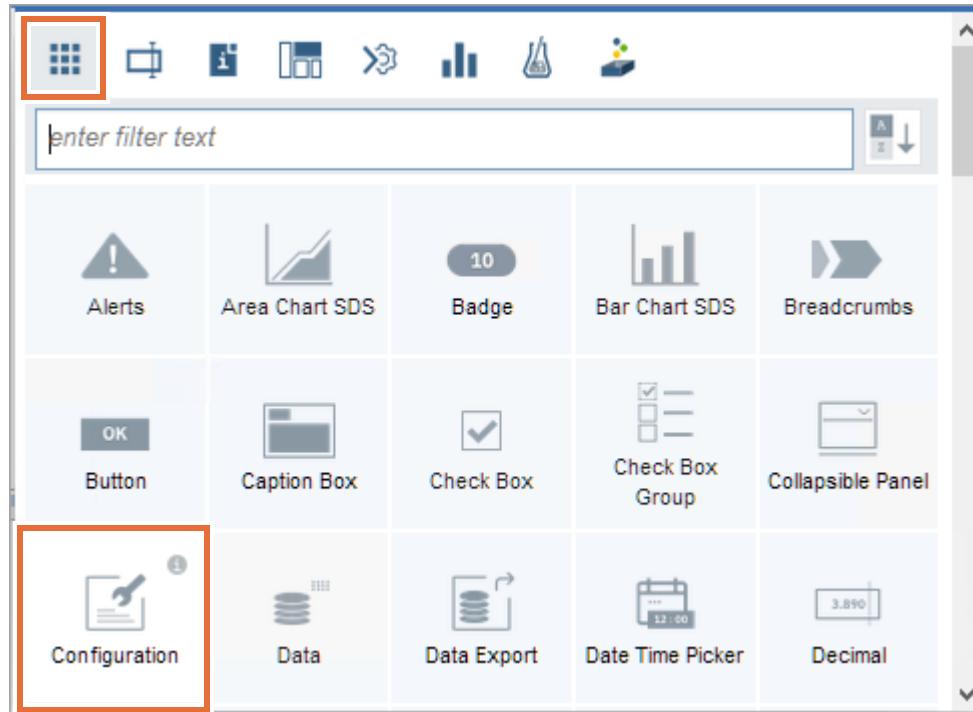
__ 3. Configure a responsive sensor.

__ a. Highlight the **Submit** button and place the cursor over the bottom portion of the **highlight** to bring up the **(+)** plus sign.



__ b. Click the **plus sign** on the highlighted line to bring up the Palette interface.

- ___ c. Leave the default selection on **All**, and select **Configuration**.



- ___ d. Under the **Configuration** properties, enable the option to turn **Debugging On**.

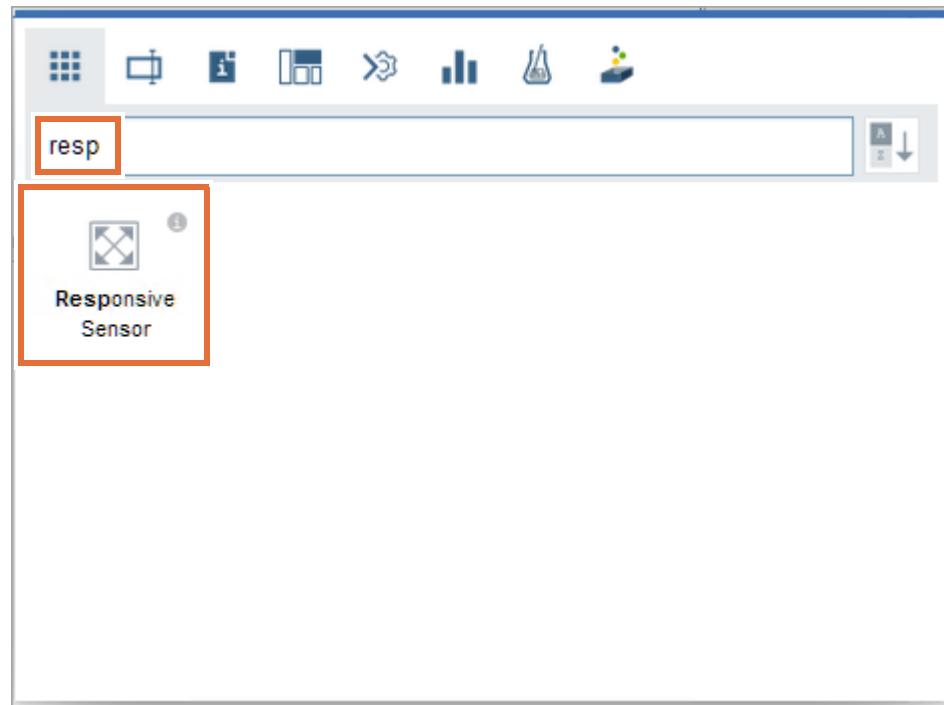


- ___ e. Highlight the **Configuration** object and place the cursor over the bottom portion of the **highlight** to bring up the **(+)** plus sign.

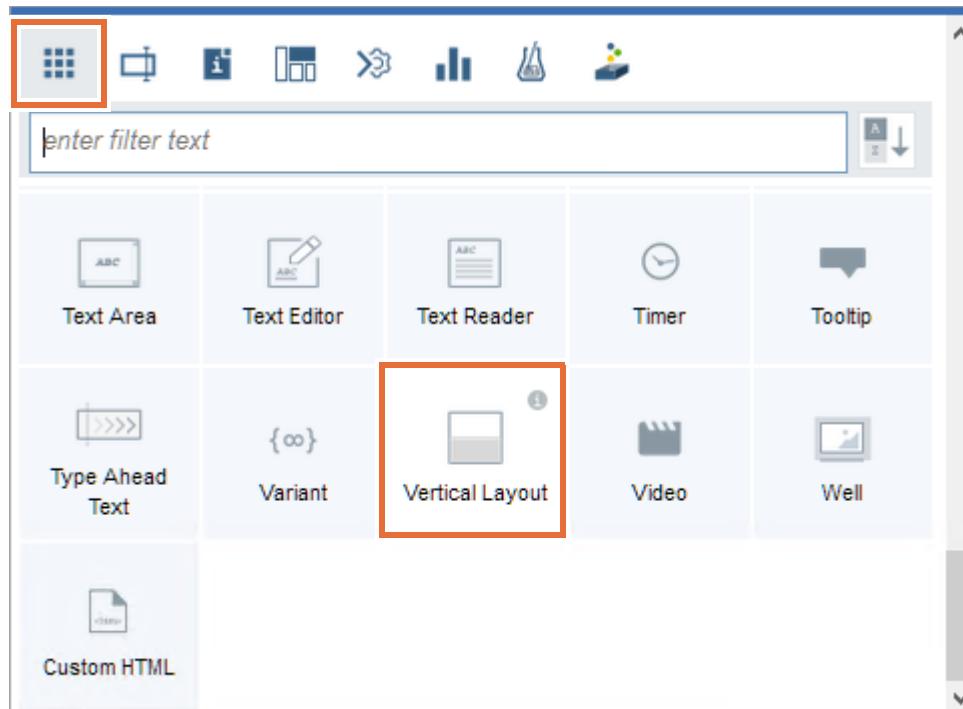


- ___ f. Click the **plus sign** on the highlighted line to bring up the Palette interface.

- __ g. Enter `resp` in the search bar and select **Responsive Sensor**.



- __ h. Place the cursor over the highlighted area “Add content here” to bring up the **(+)** plus sign. Click the **plus sign** to bring up the Palette interface.
 __ i. Leave the default selection on **All**, scroll to the bottom, and select **Vertical Layout**.



The Responsive Sensor requires a horizontal or vertical layout to correctly calculate the screen size. When the coach is run, the browser width is displayed in this Responsive Sensor as soon as the browser is resized to test the responsive settings.

- ___ j. Save your work.
- ___ 4. Verify the coach display for different screen sizes.
- ___ a. Click the **Run** button.
- A new browser window displays the coach and the width is shown at the bottom. The Date Details panel in this image spans the entire browser window because the initial width is set to a medium screen size setting. Depending on the size of your screen, the layout width might vary.

The screenshot shows a requisition form with the following fields:

- Requisition Details**: Contains fields for **Requisition Number** (empty) and **Requester** (empty).
- Date Details**: Contains a **Date Of Request** field (empty) and a **Date Position Available** field (empty). There is also a small calendar icon next to the Date Details label.
- Hiring Comments**: A large empty text area.

At the bottom left is a **Submit** button with a back arrow icon. At the bottom right is a label **Width: 800px**.

Recall the sizes for each screen.

Table 1. Screen sizes

Icon	Size	Resolution
	Small	640 pixels or less
	Medium	641 - 1024 pixels
	Large	More than 1024 pixels

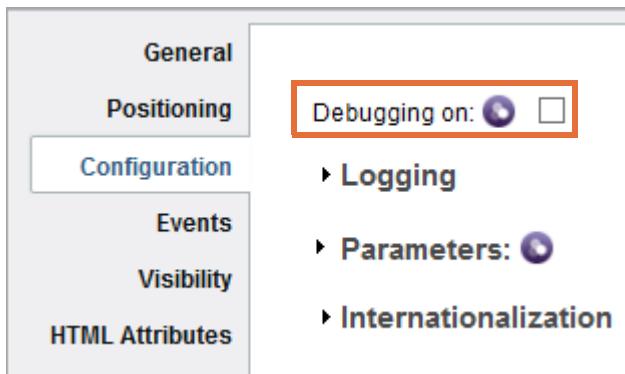
- b. Slowly reduce the width of the browser. When you pass the 640 pixels threshold, the Submit button expands to 100% of the screen width.

The screenshot shows a user interface for a requisition form. At the top, there are three tabs: "Requisition Details", "Position Details", and "Recruiting Details". To the right of the tabs is a menu icon. The main area is titled "Requisition Details". It contains several input fields: "Requisition Number" (empty), "Requester" (empty), "Date Details" (with a small calendar icon to the right), "Date Of Request" (empty), "Date Position Available" (empty), and "Hiring Comments" (empty). At the bottom, there is a horizontal bar containing a back arrow icon, a "Submit" button, and a status message "Width: 639px". The entire bottom row is highlighted with a thick orange border.

- ___ c. Now expand the browser window. When the width passes 1024 pixels, the Date Details panel contracts to 50% of the browser width because of the responsive control settings based on the large screen width setting.

The screenshot shows a web application interface with a header containing tabs: Requisition Details, Position Details, Recruiting Details, Compensation Details, and Department Details. The Requisition Details tab is active. Below the tabs, there are several input fields and a button. A specific section labeled 'Date Details' is highlighted with an orange border. This section contains three input fields: 'Date Of Request' and 'Date Position Available', which are visible when the browser width is 1025px or less, and a larger 'Hiring Comments' field below them. When the browser width exceeds 1025px, the 'Date Details' section contracts, and only the 'Hiring Comments' field remains. At the bottom left is a 'Submit' button with a paper airplane icon, and at the bottom right is a status message 'Width: 1025px'.

- ___ d. Close the browser window.
 ___ e. Click the **Configuration** on the canvas. On the **Configuration** properties menu, clear the **Debugging on** check box to remove the width display on the coach.



- ___ f. Save your work.

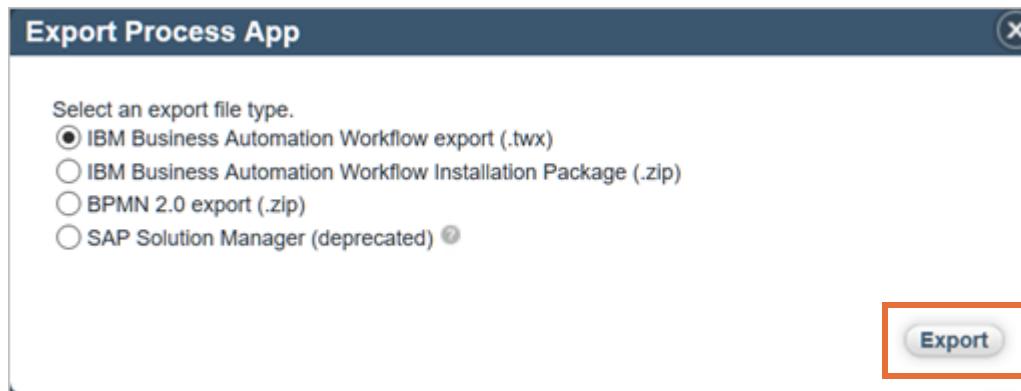
You have completed this exercise.

Part 6: Export the process application and do clean up

Now that this exercise is complete, you are ready to export the process application. This export saves your application as a twx file in a folder and you can review it or use it later, if needed. After exporting this process application, you archive and then delete it from the Workflow Center.

Keep in mind that in the next exercise, you import a working process application solution to ensure a good starting application state for successful completion. This process helps you to continue working with exercises without any interruption from an unresolved error in any of your previous exercises. Additionally, it also helps in making this course modular as you can then work on any exercise in any order (Although, for a good learning experience, it is highly recommended to do the exercises in the order they are provided).

- ___ 1. Create a snapshot
 - ___ a. Return to the Workflow Center.
 - ___ b. Click the **HR Recruitment Process** process application.
 - ___ c. Click **Create New Snapshot** on the right side.
- ___ d. Enter `Exercise 6 solution` for the name.
- ___ e. Click **Create**.
- ___ 2. Export the application. You can only export snapshots.
 - ___ a. Click **Export** next to the snapshot.
 - ___ b. In the **Export Process App** window, click **Export**. It might take a minute or two to generate the .twx file.



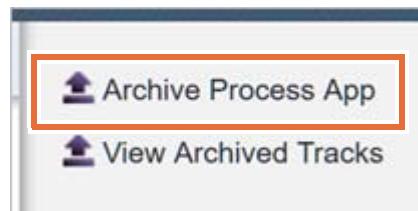
- ___ c. Click **OK** to save the file. The application is saved to the default folder, which is the Downloads directory.
- ___ d. Verify that the application is listed in the downloads directory. You do not need to use this application and it is there for your use or review later, if needed.

- ___ 3. Archive the process application and delete it. Before you can delete an application, it must be archived first.

- ___ a. Click **Manage**.



- ___ b. In the right panel, click **Archive Process App**.

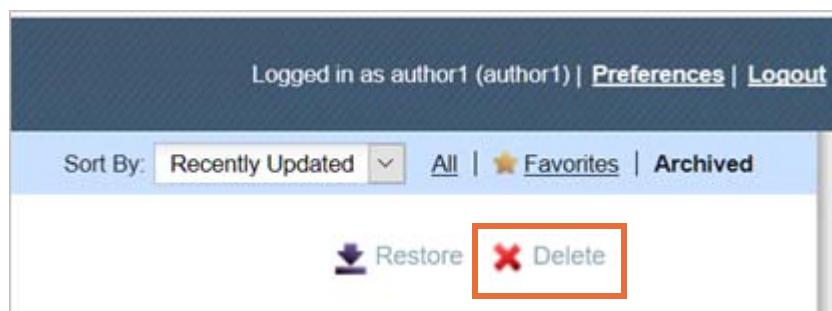


- ___ c. In the window that opens, click **Archive** to confirm the action. Clicking **Archive**, does not delete the application; it removes it from the available **Process Apps** and makes it ready for deletion.

- ___ d. Click **Process Apps** again and then click the **Archived** link.



- ___ e. Click **Delete**.



- ___ f. In the window that opens, click **Delete** to confirm the deletion. The process application is now deleted.

___ g. Click All.



___ h. Verify that HR Recruitment Process is no longer listed.

This concludes the solution export and cleanup.

Playback 1: User interface design and implementation is now complete. In this exercise, you completed the following:

- Created tabs on a coach
- Changed the appearance of a coach by applying a custom theme
- Changed the coach layout for a mobile format
- Configured responsive controls
- Debugged the coach by using a responsive sensor

As part of the development process, you now review the playback and examine its functions in the Process Portal. In the next exercise, you test the following functions by performing a playback:

- Does the process follow the correct paths?
- Does the application work as expected in the Process Portal?

As part of the playback, you demonstrate the process application in the Process Portal. You then create a toolkit in the Workflow Center and export your process application.

End of exercise

Exercise 7. Playback 1: Conducting the Playback session

Estimated time

01:00

Overview

This exercise covers how to conduct a Playback of your process. The exercise demonstrates the process, following various paths that flow from the exclusive gateways in the process and demonstrate tasks that are assigned. It also describes the task that is created in the Process Portal inbox, depending on the swimlane and routing settings for an activity. You also create a toolkit to store and share these assets.

Objectives

After completing this exercise, you should be able to:

- Log on to the Process Portal and create an instance of a process
- Demonstrate that the process follows the various paths modeled
- Use Process Portal to view the state of activities in a process
- Create a toolkit
- Create a snapshot in the Workflow Center
- Export the process application

Introduction

The following list provides a quick view of what to accomplish in the playback portion:

1. Log on to the Process Portal and create a process instance.
2. Log on to the Process Portal as two different teams to show that the correct process team is being assigned the correct task.
3. Complete the human activities.
4. Demonstrate that the correct path is followed.
5. Change variable values and demonstrate following a different path.

Requirements

Successful completion of exercise 1 is required because you start the environment in that exercise.

Exercise instructions

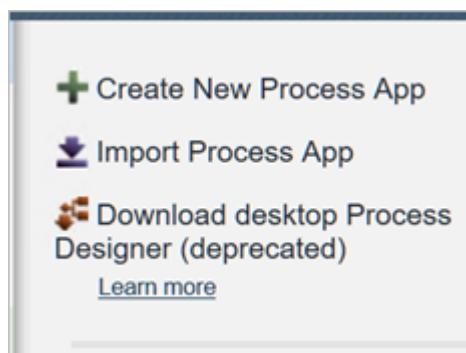
Part 1: Import the process application solution from the previous exercise

In this section, you import the exercise 6 process application solution that is required to start exercise 7. This import ensures that you have a good copy of the process application at the start of an exercise. Importing this exercise is optional if you completed the previous exercise successfully and you did not archive and delete the process application.

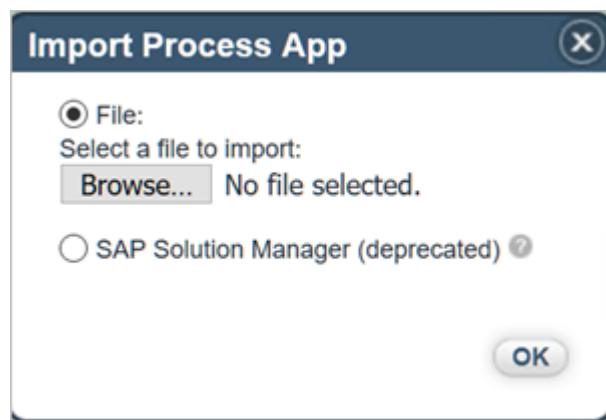
This import also helps in making this course modular as you can then work on any exercise in any order (Although, for a good learning experience, it is highly recommended to do the exercises in the order they are provided).

__ 1. Import the application.

__ a. In the **Process Apps** tab, in the right panel, click **Import Process App**.



__ b. In the **Import Process App** window, click **Browse**.



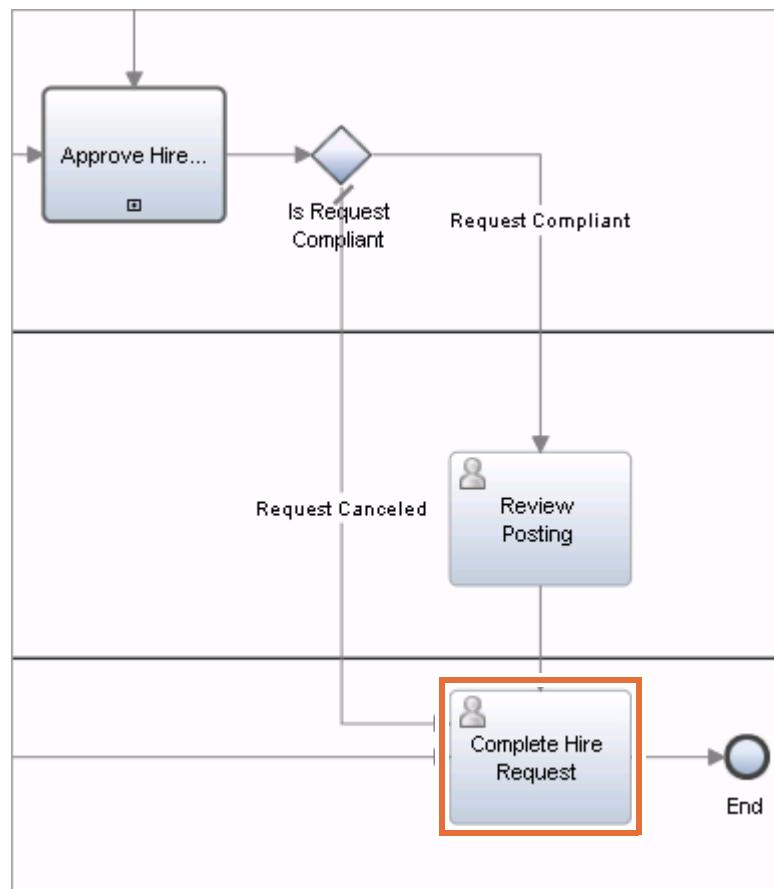
- __ c. Browse to C:\labfiles\Solutions and select **HR_Recruitment_Process - Exercise_6_solution.twx**.
- __ d. Click **OK**.
- __ e. In the **Import Process** app window, make sure that the **Open in Process Designer** option is not selected, and click **Import**.
- __ f. When the import is completed, verify that the **HR Recruitment Process** application is listed in the **Process Apps** tab.

Part 2: Prepare for the playback

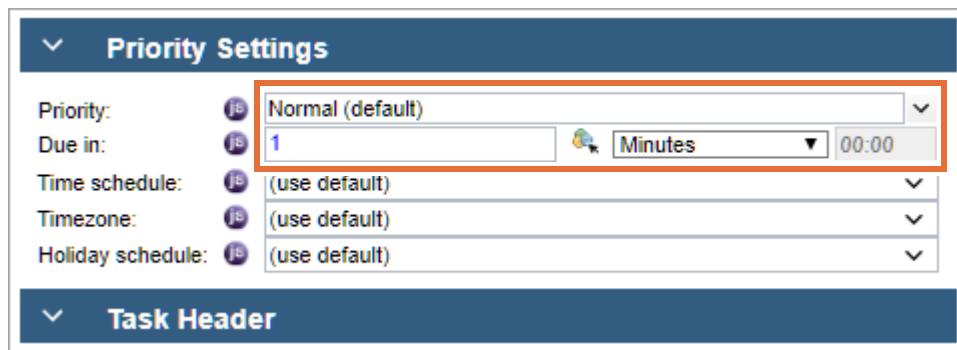
To enable a well-run playback in a customer engagement, you should practice running through the model beforehand. It is recommended that you run through the playback with a colleague several times to ensure a smooth presentation. This can also aid in finding unexpected issues.

It is common to prepare your environment for the playback to exemplify specific functionality explicitly demonstrated for the playback. In the case for this playback, to facilitate activities timing out in order to demonstrate different activity statuses in the Gantt chart, you change the timeout settings in two activities.

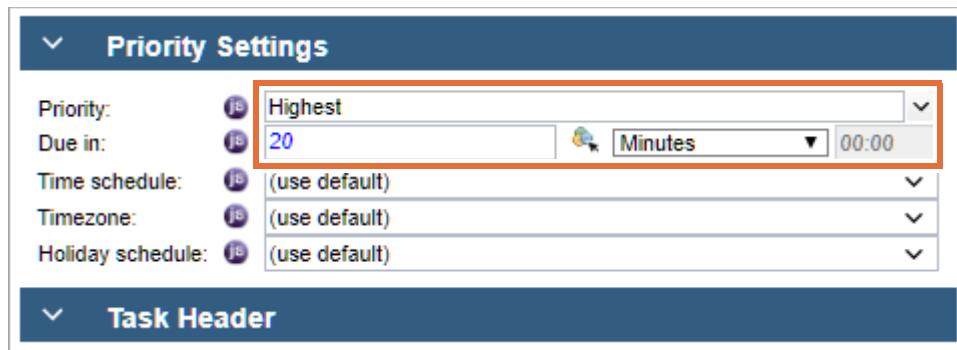
- __ 1. Change the priority and timeout value for the Complete Hire Request activity.
 - __ a. Open the **HR Recruitment Process (HRR)** process application.
 - __ b. Open the **Hiring Request Process**.
 - __ c. Click the **Complete Hire Request** activity.



- ___ d. In the **Priority Settings** section of the **Implementation** properties at the bottom, leave the **Priority** setting as the default and set the activity to be due in 1 minute.



- ___ 2. Change the priority and timeout value for the Review Posting activity.
- ___ a. Click the **Review Posting** activity.
- ___ b. In the Priority Settings section of the **Implementation** properties at the bottom, select **Highest** for the Priority setting.
- ___ c. Set the activity to be due in 20 minutes.



- ___ d. Save your work.

When you demonstrate viewing work items later in this exercise, the different priority settings are displayed.

Part 3: Demonstrate the Review Needed path

During this playback session, you demonstrate the process, following various paths that flow from the exclusive gateways in the processes, and demonstrate tasks that are assigned.

You accomplish a process playback session just as you would do when you seek consensus to move the project to the next playback phase. You log in as different users of the process to demonstrate tasks that different users accomplish in the process, demonstrating coaches that you created in the current playback phase.

- ___ 1. Log on to the Process Portal.
- ___ a. Maximize the **IBM Process Center Quick Start** browser window from the Windows taskbar.

- ___ b. Click the **Process Portal** link.

Process application consoles & tools

Create, manage, share, and test high-level containers such as process applications and toolkits.

[Process Center Console](#)

Test and administer the business user interface for completing tasks.

[**Process Portal**](#)

If prompted, log in with `author1` as the user ID and `passw0rd` as the password.

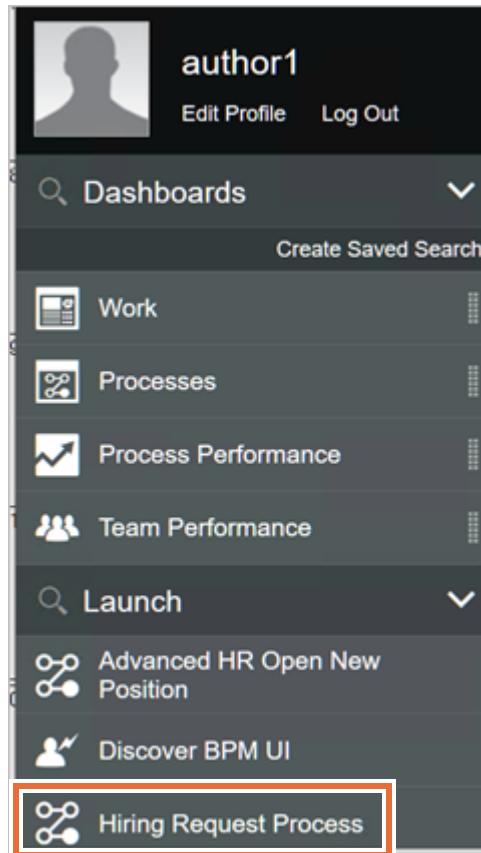
Sign in to Business Automation Workflow

Username

Password

Continue 

- __ 2. Complete the first activity, Submit Hiring Request, in the Process Portal.
- __ a. In the left frame, click **Hiring Request Process** to start an instance of the process.





Troubleshooting

If the library is not displayed, click the **Main Menu** icon on the left side of the Work tab.



- ___ b. A notice is displayed to indicate that the process is started.

You received a new task titled Step: Submit Hiring Request

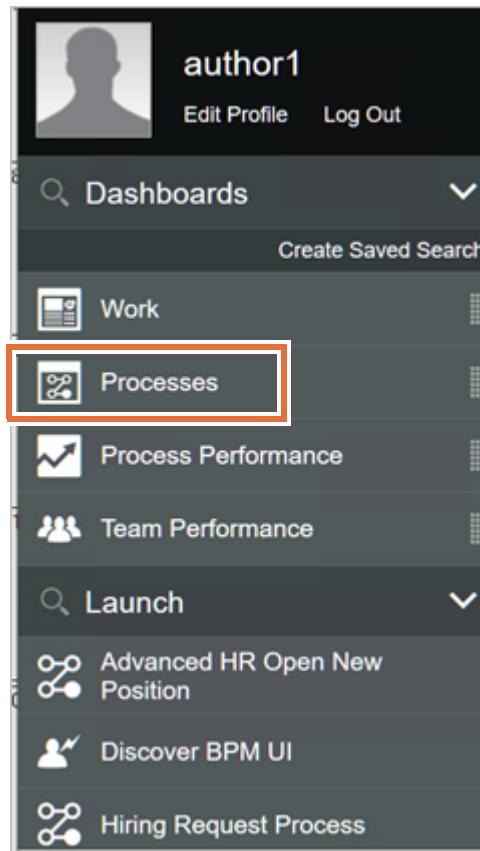
The first task starts automatically in the portal because you assigned the first task to Lane and Last User. A window is displayed with the human service coach.

- ___ c. Click the **Recruiting Details** tab, and select the **New Position** check box so that it follows the Review Needed path. Click **Submit**.

The screenshot shows a horizontal navigation bar with five tabs: Requisition Details, Position Details, Recruiting Details, Compensation Details, and Department Details. The 'Recruiting Details' tab is currently selected and highlighted with a red border. Below the tabs, there is a section labeled 'Recruiting Details' containing two checkboxes: 'Multiple Employees Needed' and 'New Position'. The 'New Position' checkbox is checked and highlighted with a red box. At the bottom of the form, there is a 'Submit' button, which is also highlighted with a red box.

- 3. View the task that is assigned to the next activity, Approve New Hire Request, in the process.

- a. In the Library click **Processes**.



- b. The Processes page opens. Click **Hiring Request Process**.

A screenshot of the IBM BPM Processes page. At the top, there is a search bar with the placeholder "Type a search filter" and a clear button. To the right of the search bar are buttons for "Active" and "Completed". Below the search bar, a list of processes is shown. The first item is "Hiring Request Process:203", which is highlighted with a red box. This row also includes a circular icon with a green and grey gradient, the creation date "Created: March 20, 2019 11:39 AM", and a due date "Due: March 20, 2019 7:39 PM". At the bottom of the list, it says "Showing 1 out of 1 results".

The process instance ID is the number next to the name of the process. The process instance ID can be different in your environment. If you have more than one instance, click the one with the highest instance number (the number after the colon).

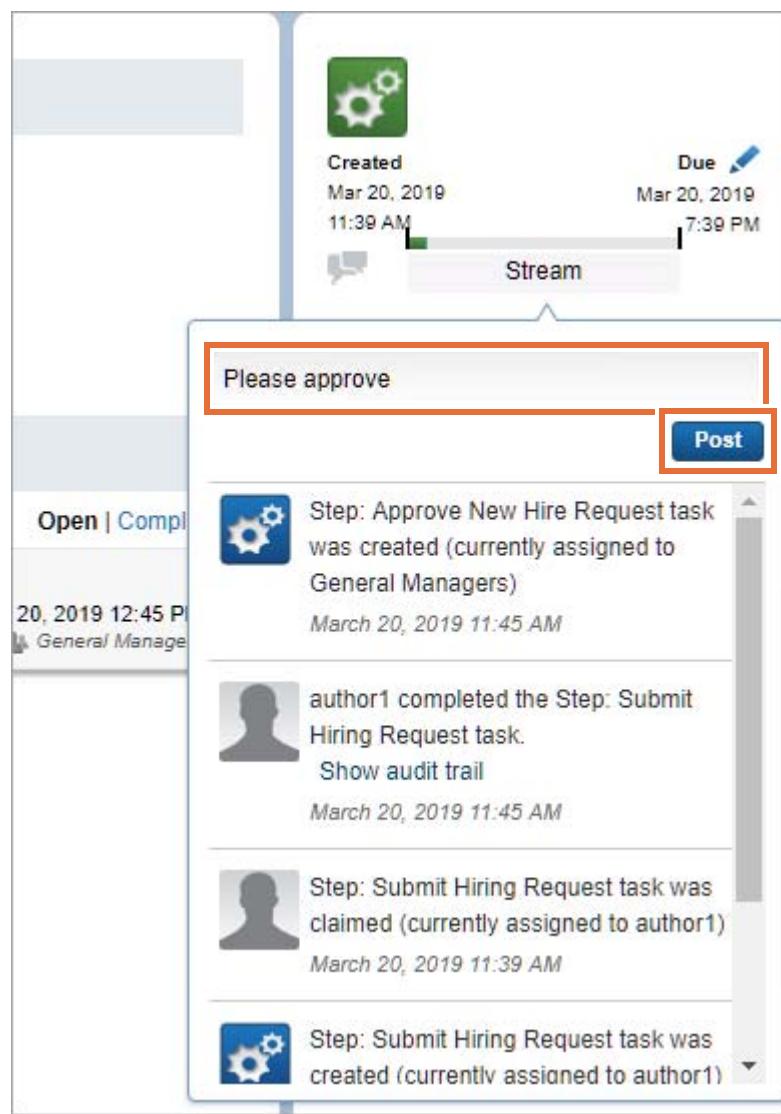
- ___ c. The process tab displays data about the instance. The bottom section that is labeled **Tasks** shows the next incomplete task in the process. Do **NOT** click the task. This task is assigned to the **General Managers** team.

The screenshot shows the 'Data' section with a message 'No details found.' Below it is the 'Documents' section with a message 'No documents or folders were found at this level.' To the right is the 'Tasks' section, which displays a single task: 'Step: Approve New Hire Request'. The task is due on March 20, 2019, at 12:45 PM and is assigned to the 'General Managers' team. There are 'Open' and 'Completed' status links at the top of the tasks area.

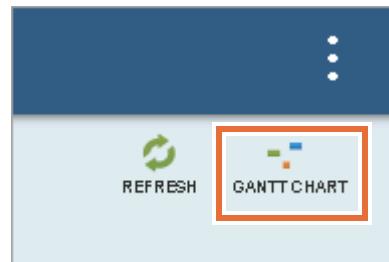
- ___ d. On the right, the creation date and the process due date are shown, along with a timeline that shows the current duration of the instance. Click the **Stream** area to view the actions that occur for this instance.

The screenshot shows the 'Stream' section, which contains a timeline entry for a process step. It includes icons for a gear (Created), a pen (Due), and a speech bubble (Stream). The 'Stream' button is highlighted with a red rectangle. Below the stream is the 'Activities' section, which includes a 'Filter' button and status links for 'Ready', 'In Progress', 'Completed', and 'All'. A message states 'No activities were found.'

- ___ e. To add to the stream, type Please approve into the stream field and click **Post**. Your comment appears as the most recent entry in the stream.

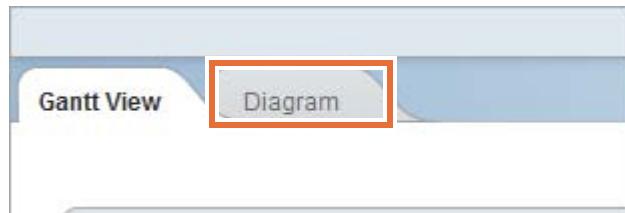


- ___ f. Click the **GANTT CHART** icon in the upper-right corner to go to the Gantt chart view.

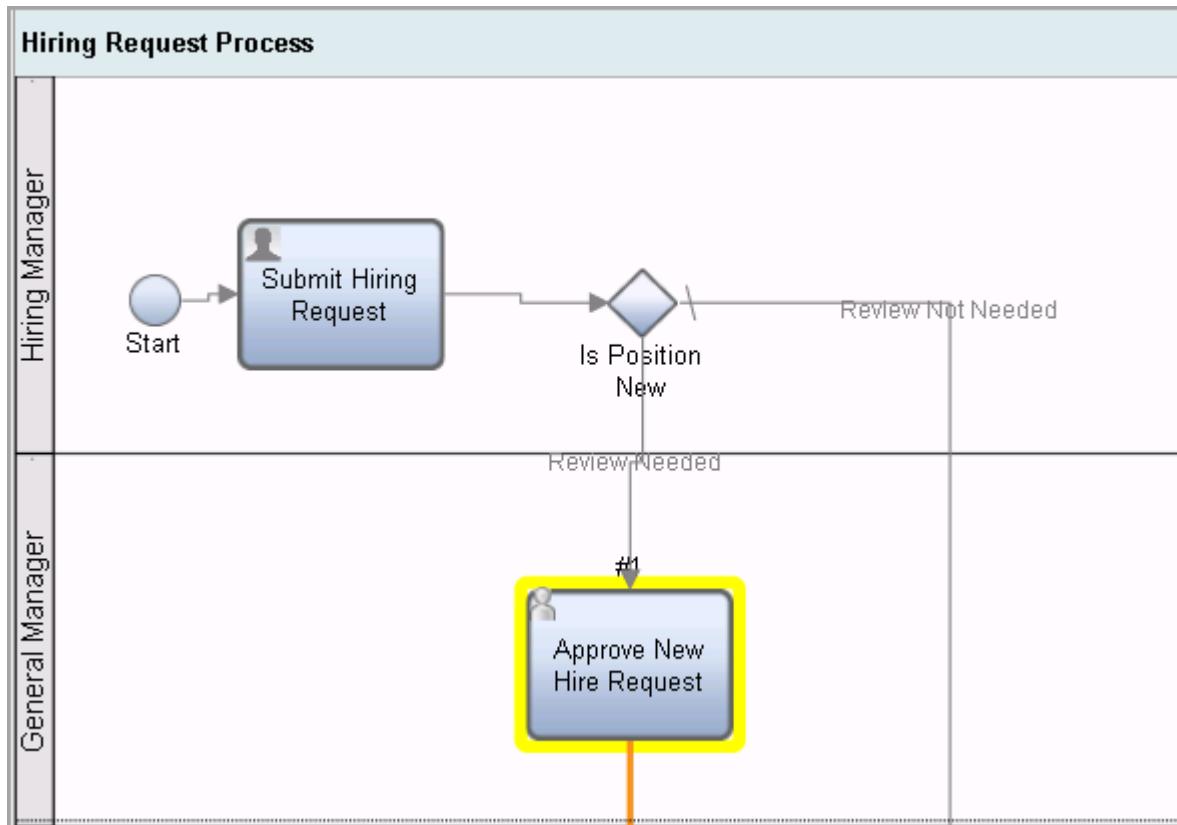


The Gantt chart is part of the Process Performance tab. When you click the link, you open the **Process Performance > Instance Details** page for the process instance. Wait for a few seconds as the loading of the page might take some time. You review the Gantt Chart later in this exercise after completing some activities. For now, you review the model and where you are at in the process.

- __ g. Click the **Diagram** tab for a model view of the same process instance.



- __ h. The model view of the process instance is displayed.



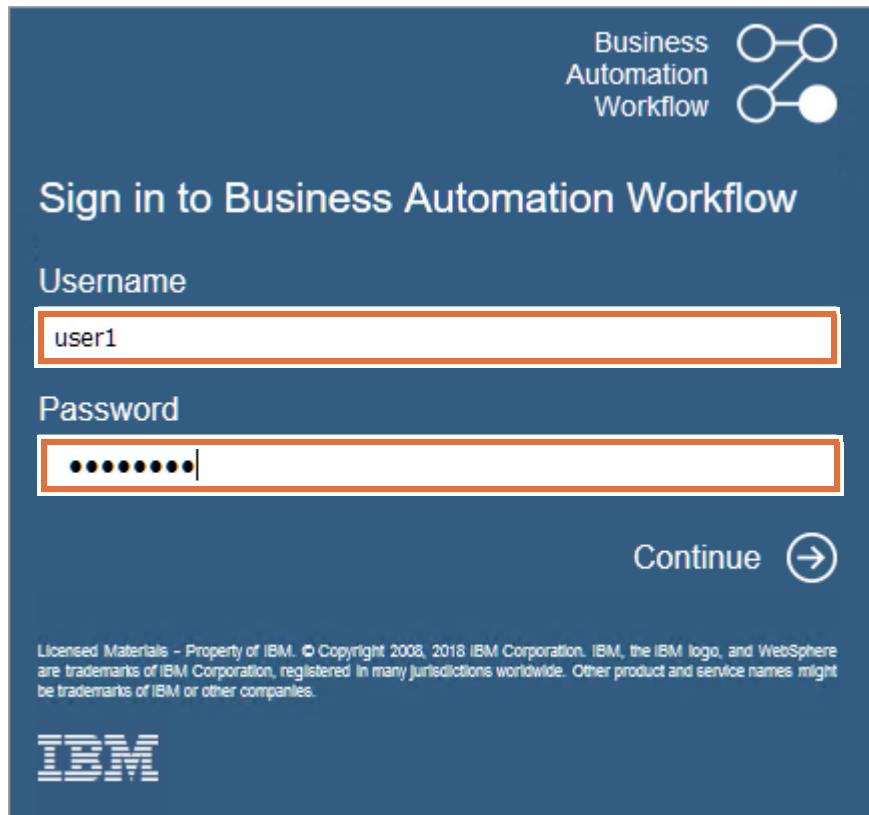
This view shows the process with the Approve New Hire Request task that is highlighted for the **Review needed** path, and in the next part of this exercise you work on the **Review not needed** path.

- __ 4. Complete the Approve New Hire Request activity.

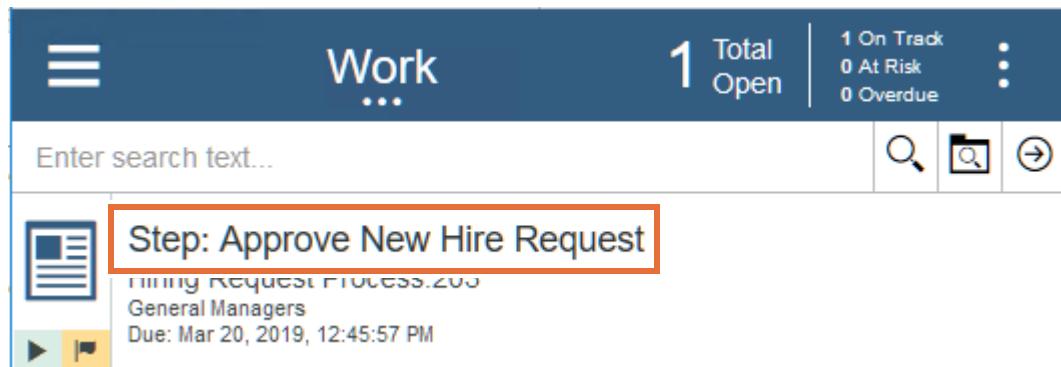
- __ a. In the library, click **Log Out** to log out of the Process Portal.



- ___ b. Log in to the Process Portal with the **User name** user1, **Password** passw0rd, and click **Continue**.



- ___ c. A task is in the inbox for the Hiring Request Process process. The task stopped at the Approve New Hire Request activity. Notice that the task is assigned to the General Managers team, of which user1 is a member. Click the **Step: Approve New Hire Request** task. Depending on the amount of time spent, your task might be either On Track, At Risk, or Overdue.



- ___ d. Click **Claim Task**, and the task is assigned to you.

Claim Task

 Step: Approve New Hire Request
Hiring Request Process:203
General Managers
Mar 20, 2019, 12:45:57 PM

Don't show me this message again.

- ___ e. A human service coach is displayed for the Approve New Hire Request activity.

- ___ f. Drag the size of the browser window to display all tabs.

- ___ g. Enter any data in the fields and complete this task by clicking **Submit** in the human task service.
 ___ h. Click the Main Menu icon, if necessary, to open the library.



- ___ i. Click **Processes** in the library.

- __ j. Click the **Hiring Request Process** instance with the same instance ID you worked on in the last step. The next task is assigned to author1. Click the task and you get a message stating “You are not authorized to see the details of this task.”

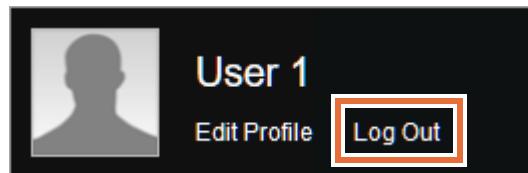
The screenshot shows the Process Portal interface. On the left, there are sections for 'Data' (No details found), 'Documents' (No documents or folders found), and 'Tasks'. The 'Tasks' section contains a single item:

- Step: Complete Hire Request** (highlighted with a red border)
- Due: March 20, 2019 5:02 PM
- Assigned to author1
- You are not authorized to see the details of the task.

On the right, there is a 'Created' section with a green gear icon, showing Mar 20, 2019 at 11:39 AM, and a 'Due' section showing Mar 20, 2019 at 2:30 AM. Below these are 'Activities' and a 'Filter' button.

This would be the place to start the discussion around task status tracking. This task shows as overdue due to the 1-minute time out you configured earlier. If the task is not overdue, wait one minute and refresh the page (**F5**).

- __ k. Log out of the Process Portal.



If Log Out is not displayed, click the **Main Menu** icon on the left side.



Part 4: Demonstrate the Review Not Needed path

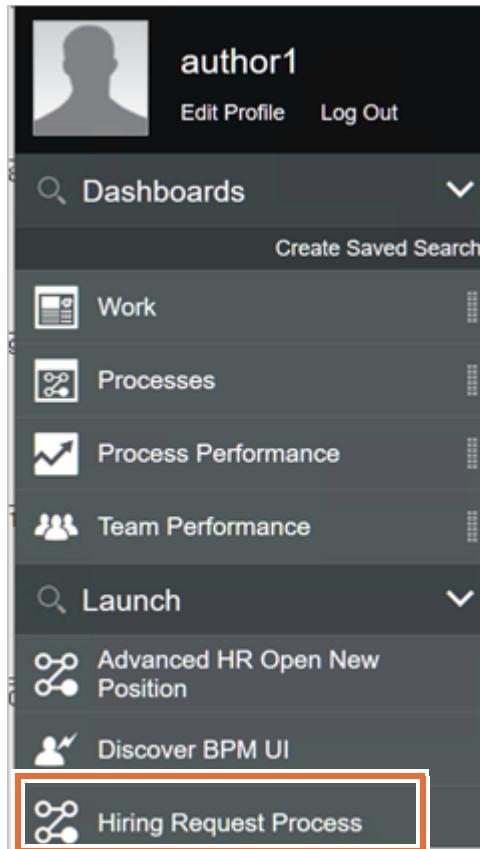
Now that you demonstrated the **Review Needed** path, this next part of the playback demonstrates the **Review Not Needed** path. It follows the same approach where you simulate the real-world experience of the different users inside the process as they log on to the portal and complete their tasks inside the process.

- 1. Show the process as it follows the **Review Not Needed** path, and create an instance to test the “existing position” scenario.

- a. Log in to the Process Portal with `author1` as the **User name** and `passw0rd` as the **Password**.

The incomplete step (Complete Hire Request) from the prior path shows up in the Work page.

- b. Create an instance of the **Hiring Request Process** by clicking the link in the Launch section.



- c. You immediately see in a dialog box that you received a new task. A window is displayed with the human service coach.

- ___ d. Click the **Recruiting Details** tab, and ensure that the **New Position** check box is cleared so that it follows the Review Not Needed path.

Requisition Details Position Details **Recruiting Details** Compensation Details Department Details

Recruiting Details

Multiple Employees Needed
 New Position

Submit

- ___ e. Enter any data for the other fields and click **Submit**.

You now have two items on your Work page.

- ___ 2. Complete the process.
- ___ a. In the library, click **Processes**.
- ___ b. Click the process with the highest process instance ID. Your process instances are highlighted in green, yellow, or red to reflect their due date status (On Track, At Risk, Overdue).

Type a search filter

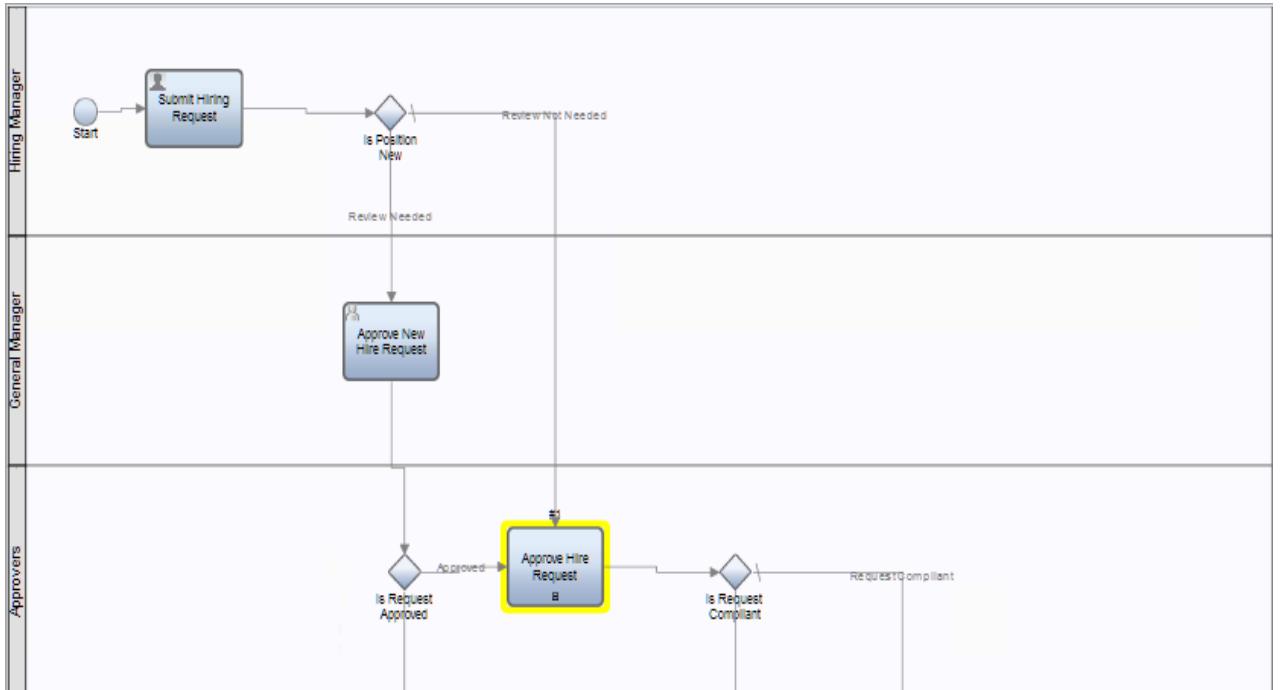
Active | Completed

Hiring Request Process:203 ★ Due: March 20, 2019 2:30 AM
Created: March 20, 2019 11:39 AM

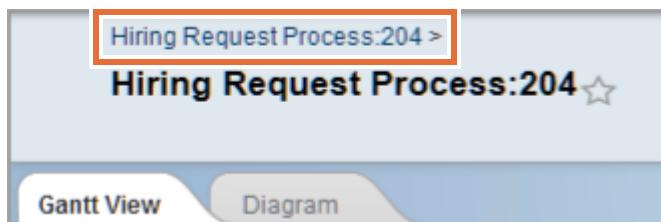
Hiring Request Process:204 ★ Due: March 21, 2019 12:40 AM
Created: March 20, 2019 4:40 PM

Showing 2 out of 2 results

- ___ c. This time, the process follows the Review Not Needed path. Instead of passing to **Approve New Hire Request**, the process steps through the **Approve Hire Request** linked process. Click **GANTT CHART**, and then click **Diagram** to view the process diagram.



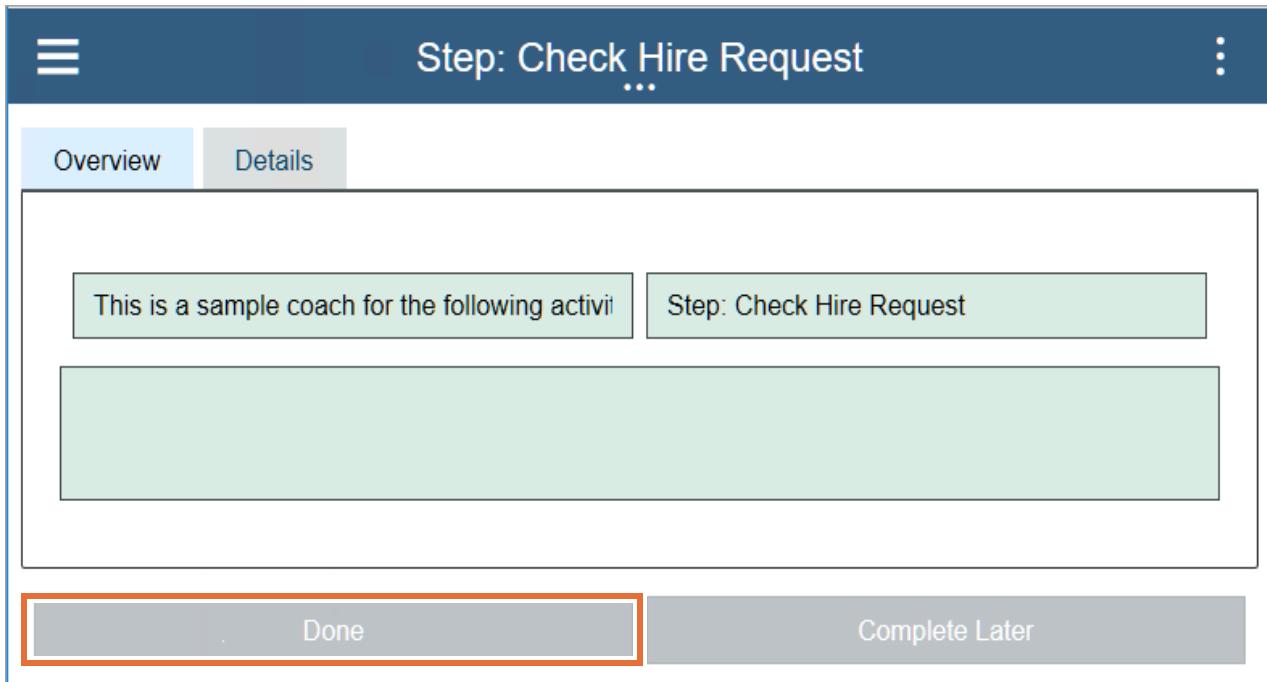
- ___ d. Click the link at the top to return to the Task.



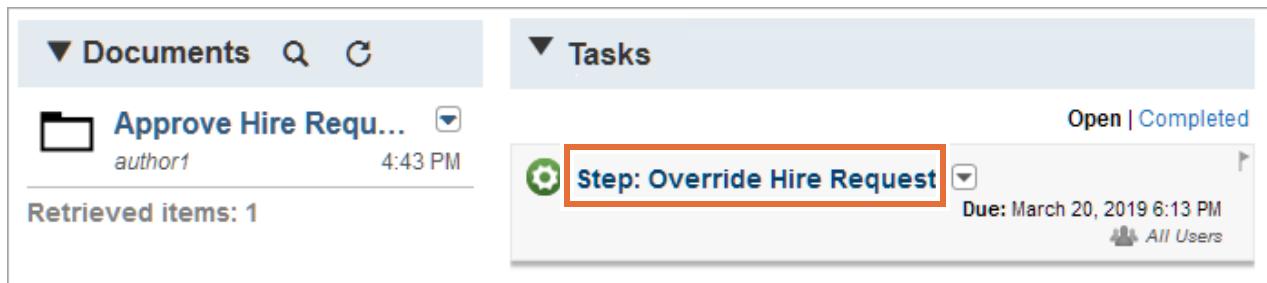
- ___ e. Click the **Step: Check Hire Request** task link. Recall this is the first task for the linked process.

A screenshot of a SharePoint 'Tasks' list. The left pane shows a 'Documents' section with a folder named 'Approve Hire Requ...' and a 'Retrieved items: 1' message. The right pane shows a 'Tasks' section with a single item. The task title is 'Step: Check Hire Request', which is highlighted with a red border. The task details include 'Open | Completed', 'Due: March 20, 2019 5:43 PM', and 'Assigned to author1'.

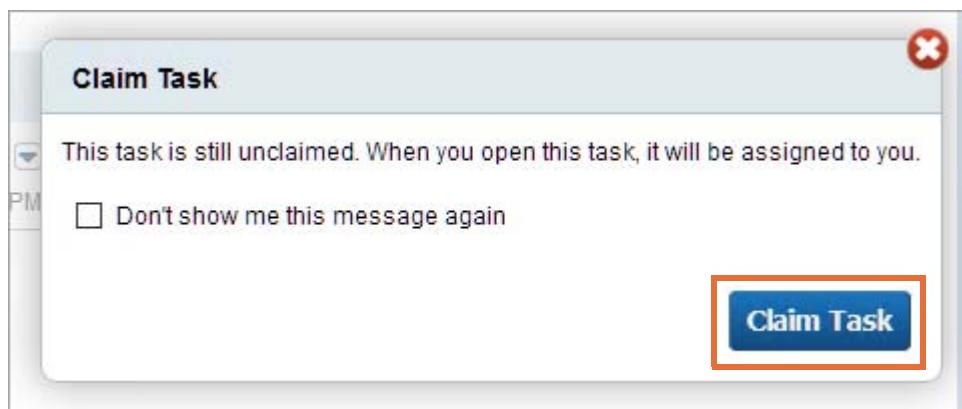
- ___ f. You are presented with the default user interface because you did not create a coach for this task. Click the Details tab to view details regarding the process instance. Click **Done** to complete the task.



- ___ g. Now the process moves to the next task. Click **Step: Override Hire Request**.



- ___ h. Click **Claim Task**.

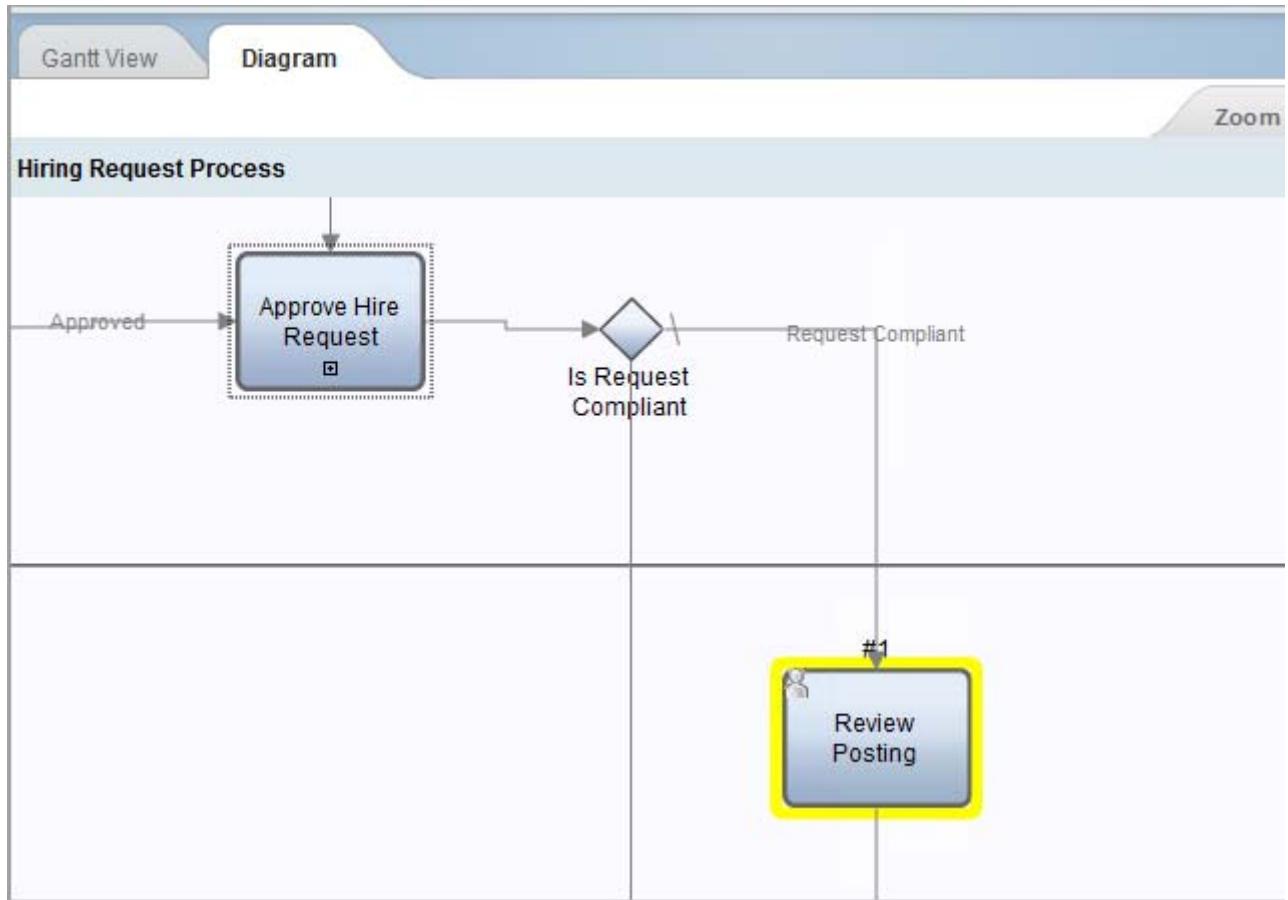


- ___ i. Click **Done** to complete the task.
___ j. The process now moves to **Step: Review Posting**.

- ___ k. Click the **GANTT CHART** icon on the upper-right corner of the window. Wait for few seconds to load the page.



- ___ l. Click the **Diagram** tab for a model view of the same process instance.



This time, the process follows the Review Not Needed path. Instead of passing to Approve New Hire Request, the process stepped through the Approve Hire Request linked process, through the Is Request Compliant gateway, and then to the Review Posting activity. The process followed a different path from the first instance, which demonstrates that the Is Position New gateway and process flow data are working correctly when driven by business data on a coach. If the Complete Hire Request activity is active instead of the Review Posting activity, verify you configured the Is Request Compliant gateway correctly.

Part 5: Demonstrate activity tracking

Now that the two processes have arrived at the activities that you changed settings for, you can continue the conversation around priority tracking and activity timeouts. It is a common practice to create mock scenarios when performing playbacks to demonstrate specific functionality. In this

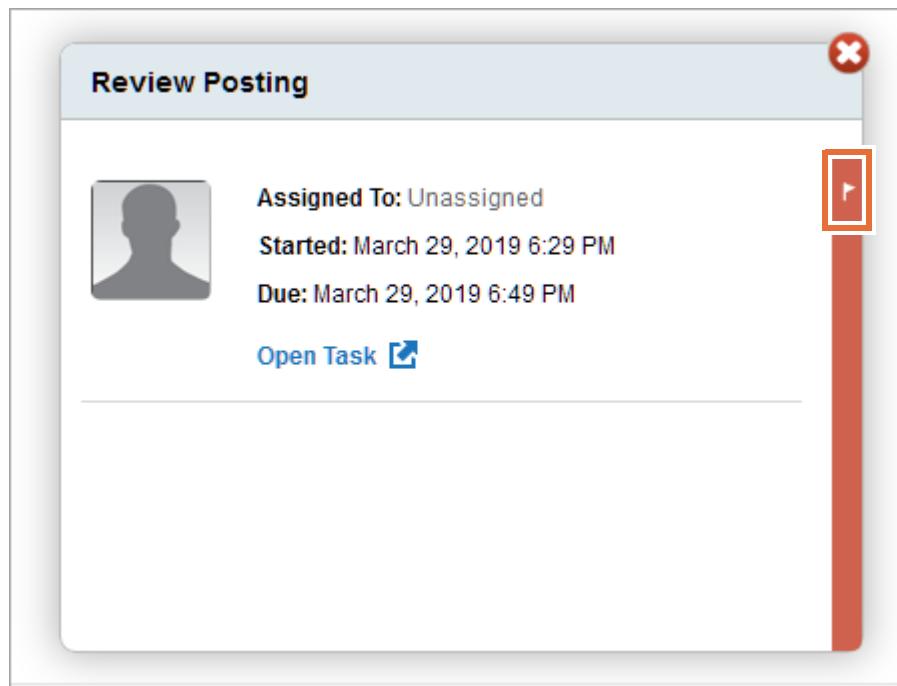
case, you demonstrate how Process Portal flags activities that are highest priority and those that have passed their due date.

- ___ 1. Display the status of the Review Posting activity in the Gantt chart.
 - ___ a. Click the **Gantt View** tab.
 - ___ b. Use the Zoom control to zoom out so you can see the prior activities.
 - ___ c. Mouse over the prior activity to display the name of the task.



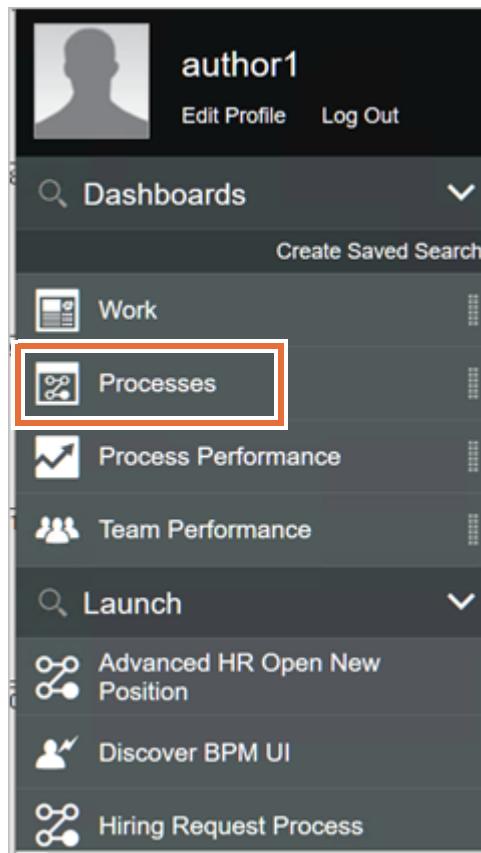
- ___ d. This chart displays the time that it took to complete each task. Your chart might look different depending on the amount of time that is spent on each activity. In the Gantt chart, four activities are displayed. Roll the mouse over the other three completed activities to display their names.
- ___ e. The first three activities were completed on time. The Review Posting activity is not complete. Depending on the amount of time spent, the Review Posting activity might also be past due. In the screen capture, the activity is displayed in yellow because it is at risk of becoming overdue. Click the Review Posting activity to view more details.
- ___ f. A pop-up window displays more details regarding the Review Posting activity.

- __ g. Roll the mouse over the flag. The setting that you configured earlier is displayed: **Very high**.

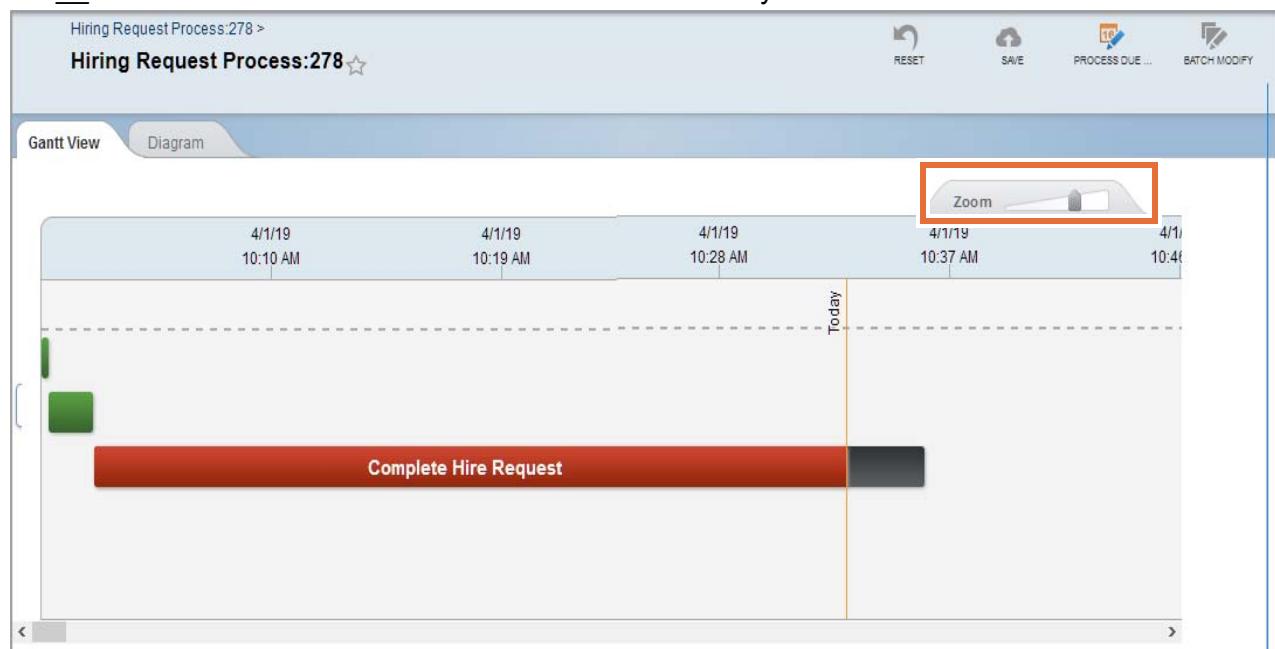


- __ h. Click the red “x” to exit the pop-up.

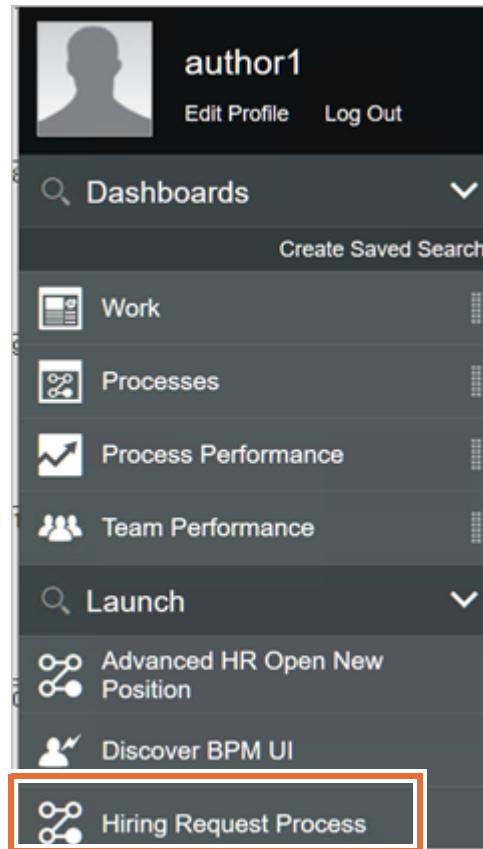
- __ 2. Display the status of the Complete Hire Request activity in the Gantt chart.
- __ a. In the Library click **Processes**.



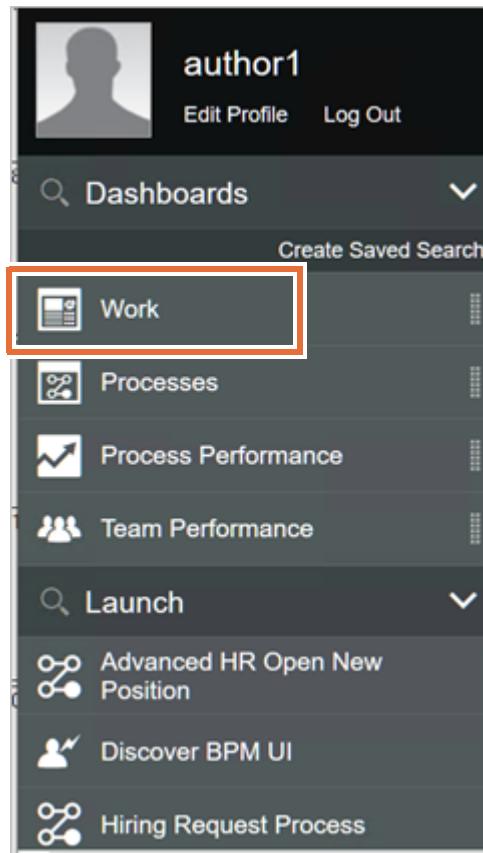
- __ b. Click the earlier process (the process with the smaller process instance ID).
- __ c. Click **Gantt Chart**.
- __ d. Use the Zoom control to zoom out as necessary to view all activities.



- ___ e. The Complete Hire Request activity is highlighted in red, depicting it is past due. Click the **Complete Hire Request** activity to view more details.
 - ___ f. Roll the mouse over the flag. The default setting you configured earlier is displayed: **Medium**.
 - ___ g. Click the red “x” to exit the pop-up.
- ___ 3. Demonstrate the status of the activities on the Work page.
- ___ h. Click the **Main Menu** icon to return to the Library. To display an activity on track, create an instance of the **Hiring Request Process** by clicking the link in the Launch section.



- __ i. Do not complete the task. Click the **Main Menu** icon to return to the Library. Click **Work** to return to the Work page.



- __ j. You now have three work items displayed.

- ___ k. Mouse over the priority and status icons to display their textual representation. For the purposes of the demonstration, there is no need to complete the activities. The project team agrees the priority and status functionality meets their needs. The next step is to create a toolkit, create a snapshot, and export the process application.

The screenshot shows the IBM Process Designer interface. On the left is a sidebar with navigation links: Dashboards, Work, Processes, Process Performance, Team Performance, Launch, and Advanced HR Open New Position. The 'Work' link is selected. On the right, a search bar says 'Enter search text...'. Below it is a list of work items:

- Step: Complete Hire Request**
Hiring Request Process:276
Due: Apr 1, 2019, 10:04:33 AM
- Step: Review Posting**
Hiring Request Process:278
All Users
Due: Apr 1, 2019, 10:30:33 AM
- Step: Submit Hiring Request**
Hiring Request Process:279
Due: Apr 1, 2019, 11:44:24 AM

Each work item has a small icon with priority and status indicators. The first three items are highlighted with a red box.

The status of your work items might vary depending on the timing.



Reminder

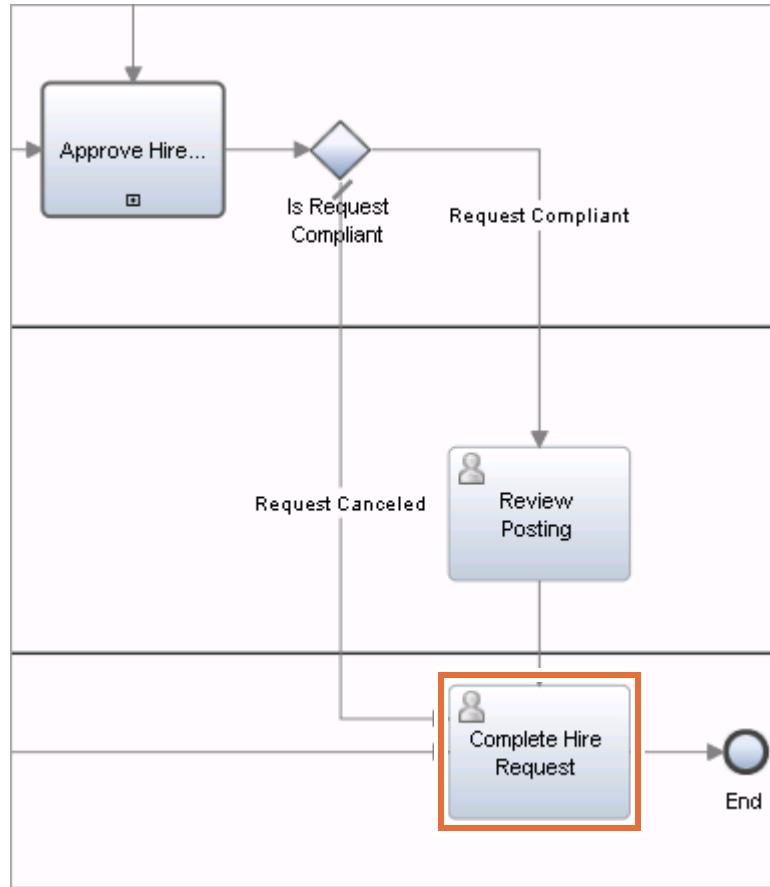
In this course, you did not implement all the coaches for the sake of brevity. In a real-world situation, one of the requirements to move to Playback 3 is that all the coaches are implemented in the process and all of them have the final presentation elements in place (CSS and JS, for example).

Part 6: Reset the environment

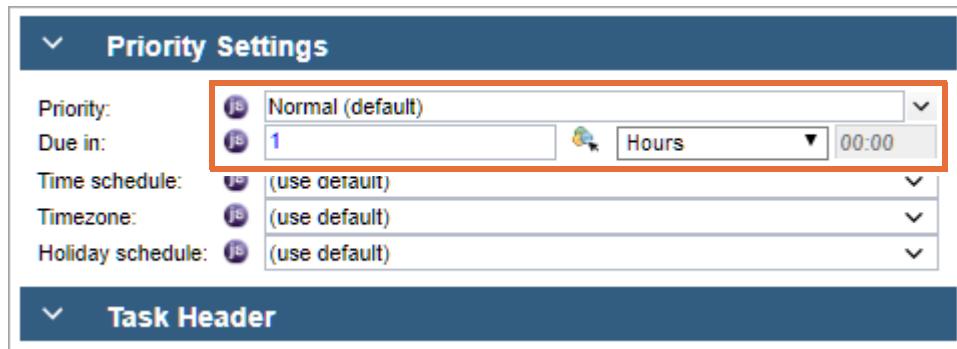
When demonstrating mock scenarios, it is important to reset the environment back to the defaults before moving on.

- ___ 1. Reset the timeout value for the Complete Hire Request activity.
 - ___ a. Return to Process Designer and log in as author1.
 - ___ b. Open the **Hiring Request Process** unless it is already open.

- ___ c. Click the **Complete Hire Request** activity.



- ___ d. In the **Priority Settings** section of the **Implementation** properties at the bottom, set the activity to be due in 1 hour.



- ___ 2. Reset the priority and timeout values for the Review Posting activity.
- Click the **Review Posting** activity.
 - In the Priority Settings section of the **Implementation** properties at the bottom, select **Normal** for the Priority setting.
 - Set the activity to be due in 1 hour.
 - Save your work.

Part 7: Create the Hiring Requisition Toolkit and take a snapshot

Now you have numerous assets, some of which might be useful to other developers. Create a toolkit from the assets you created as part of the process application HR Recruitment Processes.

A toolkit is a collection of assets that are shared between process apps or other toolkits during development. Attentive application of toolkits is an efficient method for managing the reusability and compartmentalization of project assets.

- ___ 1. Create the Hiring Requisition Toolkit

- ___ a. Click the **View the Workflow Center** icon in the upper-right corner of Process Designer.



- ___ b. Click the **Toolkits** tab.

Process Application	Last updated	Action
HR Recruitment Process (HRR)	3/15/19	Open in Designer
Performance (SYSPERFDB)	2/3/19	Open in Designer
Process Portal (SYSRP)	2/3/19	Open in Designer
Heritage Process Portal (deprecated) (TWP)	2/3/19	Open in Designer
Procurement Sample (STPPS1)	2/1/19	Open in Designer
Hiring Sample Advanced (HSAV1)	2/1/19	Open in Designer
Discover BPM UI Sample (DBPMUIS)	2/1/19	Open in Designer
Hiring Sample (HSS)	2/1/19	Open in Designer

Create New Process App

Import Process App

Download desktop Process Designer (deprecated)

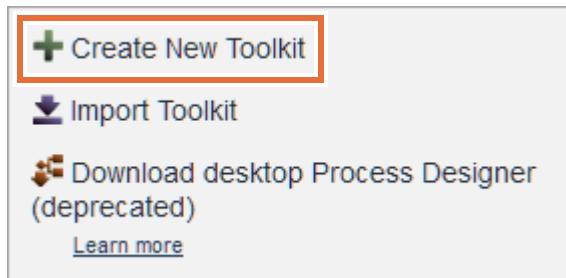
Launch Getting Started

Process Applications

Process applications are containers in the Workflow Center repository for the process models and supporting implementations created in IBM Process Designer. Ordinarily, a process application includes process models, the services to handle implementation of activities and integration with other systems, and any other assets required to run the processes.

[Managing process applications](#)

- ___ c. Click **Create New Toolkit** on the right side of the Workflow Center console.



- ___ d. Enter the name for the toolkit: Hiring Requisition Toolkit
___ e. Enter the toolkit acronym: HRT
___ f. Enter a brief description: This toolkit contains all common artifacts that are associated with the HR Recruitment Processes.
___ g. Uncheck the **Open in Process Designer** check box
___ h. Click **Create**.

N)

C)

RC

The dialog box has a title bar 'Create New Toolkit' and a close button. It contains fields for 'Toolkit Name' (Hiring Requisition Toolkit), 'Acronym' (HRT), and 'Documentation' (a rich text editor with the text 'This toolkit contains all common artifacts that are associated with the HR Recruitment Processes.'). At the bottom, there is a checkbox labeled 'Open in Process Designer' (unchecked) and a 'Create' button (highlighted with a red box).

- ___ i. The Hiring Requisition Toolkit (HRT) shows up under the **Toolkits** tab.

A screenshot of a software interface titled "Toolkits". The tab bar includes "Process Apps", "Toolkits", "Servers", and "Admin". Below the tabs, there is a search bar with "Sort By: Recently Updated" and buttons for "All" and "Favorites". A toolkit entry for "Hiring Requisition Toolkit (HRT)" is shown, featuring a briefcase icon, the toolkit name, a star icon, and a question mark icon. Below the entry, it says "Last updated on 3/21/19 by author1".

- ___ 2. Move the client-side human service into the toolkit and create a snapshot.
- ___ a. Click the **Process Apps** tab. Open the **HR Recruitment Processes (HRR)** process application in the Process Designer by clicking **Open in Designer**.

A screenshot of the "Process Apps" tab. The tab bar includes "Process Apps", "Toolkits", "Servers", and "Admin". Below the tabs, there is a search bar with "Sort By: Recently Updated" and buttons for "All", "Favorites", and "Archived". A process entry for "HR Recruitment Process (HRR)" is shown, featuring a process icon, the process name, a star icon, and a question mark icon. Below the entry, it says "Last updated on 3/15/19 by author1". To the right of the entry, there is a button labeled "Open in Designer" with a small icon, which is highlighted with an orange box.

- ___ b. In the library, right-click the **User Interface > Hiring Form** client-side human service.
- ___ c. Click **Move Item to > Other Toolkit**.

A screenshot of a library interface. On the left is a sidebar with icons for "Processes", "User Interface", "Services", "Events", "Teams", and "Data". The "User Interface" item is selected and highlighted in blue. In the main area, there is a list of items under "Client-Side Human Service". One item, "Hiring Form", has a context menu open. The menu includes options: "Open", "Favorite", "Tags", "Revert...", "Copy to tip", "Copy item to", "Move item to", "Duplicate", "Rename", and "Delete". The "Move item to" option is highlighted with an orange box. A sub-menu for "Move item to" is open, showing "Other Process App..." and "Other Toolkit...". The "Other Toolkit..." option is also highlighted with an orange box.

- ___ d. Select **Hiring Requisition Toolkit**.

A screenshot of a "Move to..." dialog. The title bar says "Move to...". Below it is a list titled "Toolkits". Under "Toolkits", there is one entry: "Hiring Requisition Toolkit", which is highlighted with an orange box.

- __ e. Keep the defaults and click **MOVE**. The order of the dependent artifacts may be different than in the screen capture.

Move Artifacts to Toolkit: Hiring Requisition Toolkit

Select artifacts to move:

Selected artifacts will be moved.

 Hiring Form

Select dependent artifacts to move:

Broken references might occur if you do not move dependent artifacts.

-  1₂³ HiringRequisition
-  1₂³ CompensationDetails
-  1₂³ DepartmentDetails
-  1₂³ Position
-  1₂³ RecruitingDetails

Artifacts with dependencies on selected artifacts:

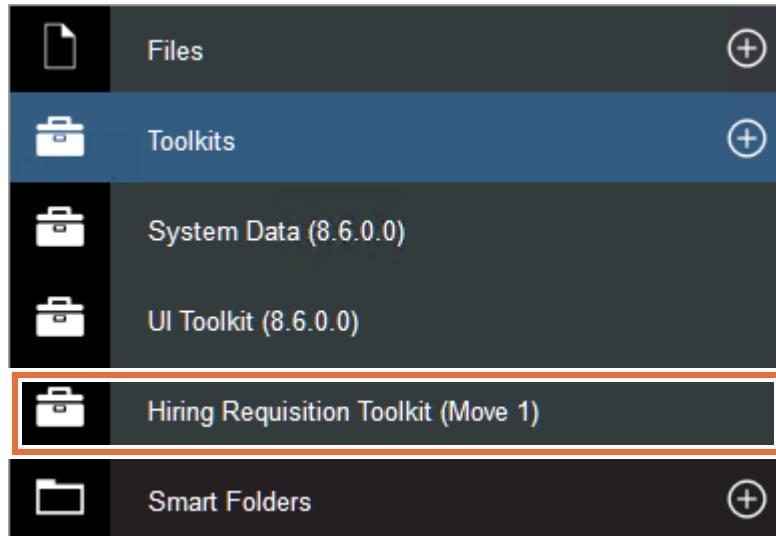
Selected items will be moved. Items that are not moved might cause broken references.

-  Hiring Request Process
-  Approve Hire Request

MOVE

CANCEL

- ___ f. All the dependent assets are also moved into the toolkit to include the variables that the client-side human service depends on. A dependency on the toolkit is automatically created inside the process application. In the Library section, expand **Toolkits** to see the Hiring Requisition Toolkit.



- ___ g. Return to the **Workflow Center** console.



- ___ h. Click the **Toolkits** tab.

- ___ i. Click the toolkit **Hiring Requisition Toolkit (HRT)**.

The screenshot shows the 'Toolkits' page. The 'Hiring Requisition Toolkit (HRT)' is listed under the 'Recently Updated' section. It has a star icon and a question mark icon. Below the list, it says 'Last updated on 3/21/19 by author1'. To the right, there is a 'Open in Designer' button.

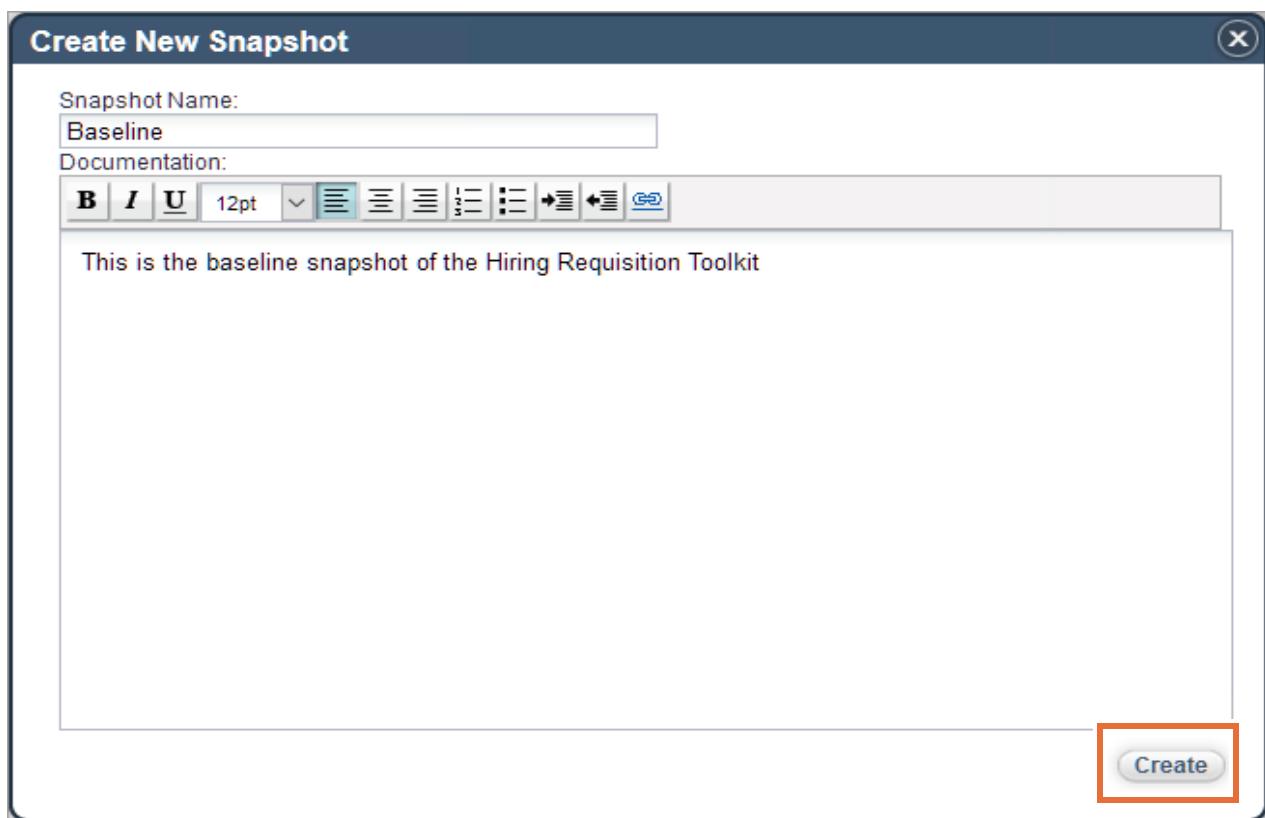
- ___ j. You notice a snapshot has already been created. This was done automatically when you moved the assets to the Toolkit.

The screenshot shows the details of the 'Hiring Requisition Toolkit (HRT)'. It displays a 'Move 1 (M1)' snapshot, which is highlighted with a red border. Below it, it says 'Created on 3/21/19 by author1' and has a 'Where used:' link. To the right, there are 'Export' and 'Open in Designer' links.

- ___ k. Click **Create New Snapshot** on the right side.

Recall that a snapshot captures the state of the library items within a process application or toolkit at a specific point in time. Snapshots usually represent a milestone or are used for playbacks or for installation. Since Playback 1 is now complete, it is a good time to take a snapshot.

- __ l. Name the snapshot **Baseline** and add a description: This is the baseline snapshot of the Hiring Requisition Toolkit. Then, click **Create**.



- __ m. The snapshot **Baseline** is created.

Icon	Name	Created On	Action
Current	Last changed on 3/21/19 by author1 (Not Used)		Refresh
▶	Validation Errors and Warnings By Type		
Baseline (B)	Created on 3/21/19 by author1 Where used:		Export Open in Designer
Move 1 (M1)	Created on 3/21/19 by author1 Where used:		Export Open in Designer

- __ 3. Update the toolkit version on the process application.

Design toolkit hierarchies to avoid mutual dependencies by factoring out common content into its own toolkit so that the other toolkits can refer to it independently.

If you update the dependency on a child toolkit, you need to take a new snapshot of the parent toolkit (or process application) for the change to be effective for whoever uses that toolkit. This can lead to a race situation with mutually dependent toolkits.

- ___ a. Click the **Process Apps** tab. Open the **HR Recruitment Processes (HRR)** process application in the Process Designer by clicking **Open in Designer**.

The screenshot shows the Process Apps interface. The top navigation bar has tabs for 'Process Apps', 'Toolkits', 'Servers', and 'Admin'. On the right, there are links for 'Preferences' and 'Logout'. Below the tabs, there's a search bar with a magnifying glass icon. A sorting dropdown says 'Sort By: Recently Updated'. There are buttons for 'All', 'Favorites', and 'Archived'. The main content area displays the 'HR Recruitment Process (HRR)' application card, which includes a thumbnail, the name, a star icon, and a last updated date ('Last updated on 3/15/19 by author1'). To the right of the card is a button labeled 'Open in Designer' with a red box around it.

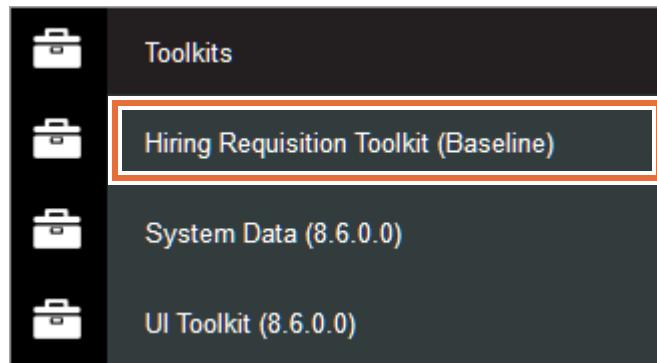
- ___ b. When you return to the process application, Expand the **Toolkits** category in the Library section. The Hiring Request Toolkit shows a warning because the process application is not pointing to the most recent snapshotted version.

The screenshot shows the 'Toolkits' section in the Library. It lists three toolkits: 'Hiring Requisition Toolkit (Move 1)', 'System Data (8.6.0.0)', and 'UI Toolkit (8.6.0.0)'. The first toolkit, 'Hiring Requisition Toolkit (Move 1)', is highlighted with a red box. Each toolkit item has a small warning icon to its right.

- ___ c. Click the arrow next to the Toolkit and select **Upgrade Dependency to (Baseline)**.

The screenshot shows a context menu for the 'Hiring Requisition Toolkit (Move 1)' in the Toolkits section. The menu items are: 'Upgrade Dependency to (Baseline)' (highlighted with a red box), 'Ignore Version (Baseline) of Dependency', 'Change Version of Dependency', and 'Remove Dependency'. Below the menu, there are sections for 'Data Mapping' and 'Name:' with fields for 'Pre & Post' and 'ID:' respectively.

- ___ d. In the Toolkits category, verify that the Hiring Requisition Toolkit (Baseline) is now linked to the HR Recruitment Processes process application and that the warning is gone.

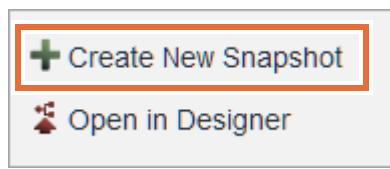


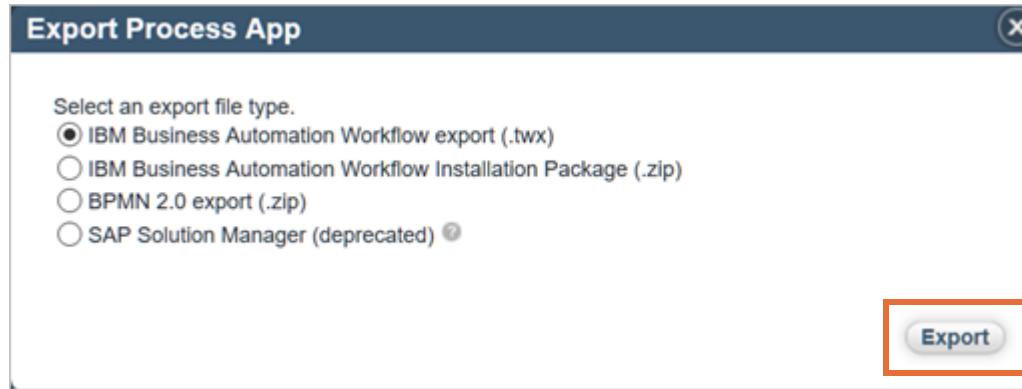
You have completed this exercise.

Part 8: Export the process application and do clean up

Now that this exercise is complete, you are ready to export the process application. This export saves your application as a twx file in a folder and you can review it or use it later, if needed. After exporting this process application, you archive and then delete it from the Workflow Center.

Keep in mind that in the next exercise, you import a working process application solution to ensure a good starting application state for successful completion. This process helps you to continue working with exercises without any interruption from an unresolved error in any of your previous exercises. Additionally, it also helps in making this course modular as you can then work on any exercise in any order (Although, for a good learning experience, it is highly recommended to do the exercises in the order they are provided).

- ___ 1. Create a snapshot
 - ___ a. Click the **HR Recruitment Process** process application.
 - ___ b. Click **Create New Snapshot** on the right side.
- ___ c. Enter `Exercise 7 solution` for the name.
- ___ d. Click **Create**.
- ___ 2. Export the application. Exporting the application also exports the toolkit that it depends on. You can only export snapshots.
 - ___ a. Click **Export** next to the snapshot.
 - ___ b. In the **Export Process App** window, click **Export**. It might take a minute or two to generate the `.twx` file.



- ___ c. Click **OK** to save the file. The application is saved to the default folder, which is the Downloads directory.
- ___ d. Verify that the application is listed in the downloads directory. You do not need to use this application and it is there for your use or review later, if needed.

- ___ 3. Archive the process application and delete it. Before you can delete an application, it must be archived first.

- ___ a. Click **Manage**.



- ___ b. In the right panel, click **Archive Process App**.

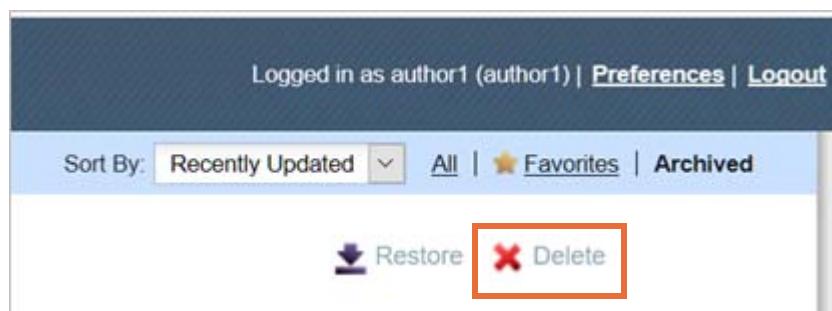


- ___ c. In the window that opens, click **Archive** to confirm the action. Clicking **Archive**, does not delete the application; it removes it from the available **Process Apps** and makes it ready for deletion.

- ___ d. Click **Process Apps** again and then click the **Archived** link.



- ___ e. Click **Delete**.



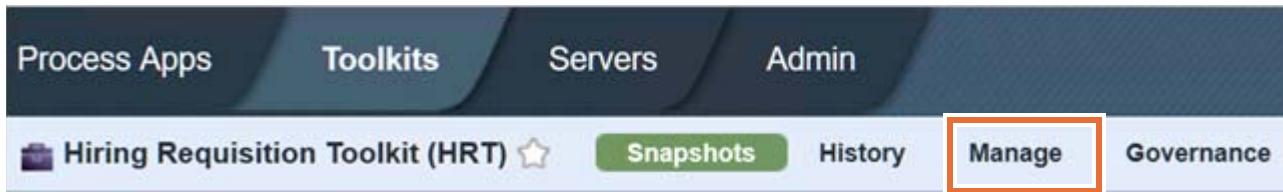
- ___ f. In the window that opens, click **Delete** to confirm the deletion. The process application is now deleted.

- ___ g. Click **All**. Note that the HR Recruitment Process is no longer listed.

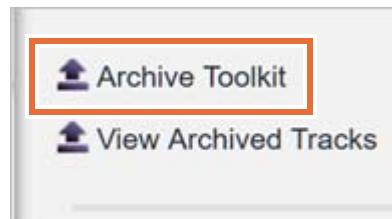
- ___ 4. Archive the toolkit and delete it. Before you can delete a toolkit, it must be archived first.

- ___ a. In the **Toolkits** tab, click the **Hiring Requisition Toolkit (HRT)** toolkit.

__ b. Click **Manage**.



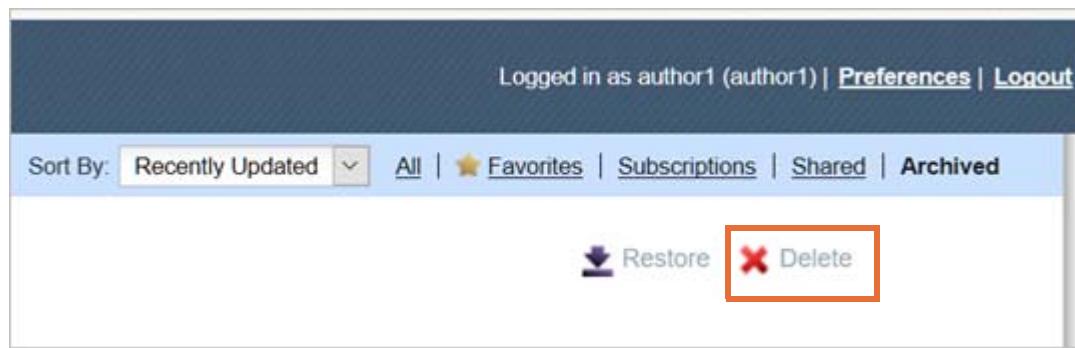
__ c. In the right panel, click **Archive Toolkit**.



- __ d. In the window that opens, click **Archive** to confirm the action. Clicking **Archive** does not delete the toolkit; it removes it from the available **Toolkits** and makes it ready for deletion.
- __ e. Click **Toolkits** again and this time click the **Archived** link.



__ f. Click **Delete**.



- __ g. In the window that opens, click **Delete** to confirm the deletion. The toolkit is now deleted.
- __ h. Click **All** to switch back to the **Toolkits** tab. Note that **Hiring Requisition Toolkit** is no longer listed.

This concludes the solution export and cleanup.

In this exercise, you completed Playback 1. You conducted a playback session demonstrating two unique process scenarios. You used the Process Portal to demonstrate the playback from the user point-of-view. After completing Playback 1, you created a snapshot for the toolkit and process application and then exported the process application.

This completes Playback 1. The process, data, and coaches have now all been approved to move on to the next playback. Once all of these components have been verified, concentration can be paid to integration with other systems, which is covered in the next playback.

End of exercise

Exercise 8. Playback 2: Integrations

Estimated time

01:30

Overview

This exercise covers how to create implementation assets to support Playback 2: integrations.

Objectives

After completing this exercise, you should be able to:

- Create a decision service
- Create and configure a UCA
- Start a process with a message start event
- Use tagging to organize assets
- Query a database to obtain information and populate a list variable
- Create environment variables (ENVs) and exposed process variables (EPVs)
- Change a text control to a single select control

Introduction

In Playback 2: Integrations, you implement the process interactions and integrations so the process can have all the functions that are needed to complete any process activity. Not all the functions are developed within the process application when it comes to user interactions. Some of the business data can be found, for instance, in systems within an organization. So it is important to be able to retrieve the data, and that is why integrations play a vital role in having a full and robust process application.

Other process interactions involve events within the process model. In this stage of Playback 2: Integrations, you implement those system activities that set business data and process flow data with rules and automations. These intermediate events or start events might need unique event handlers, such as listeners for messages that trigger an event. In Playback 2, you implement, test, and finalize all remaining process application interactions.

Requirements

Successful completion of exercise 1 is required because you start the environment in that exercise.

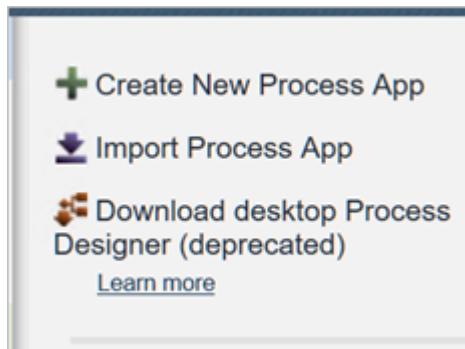
Exercise instructions

Part 1: Import the process application solution from the previous exercise

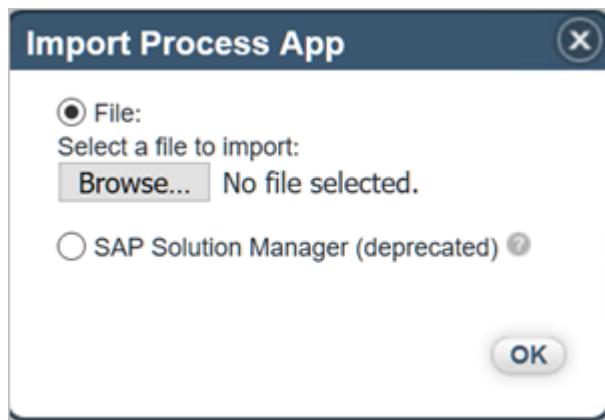
In this section, you import the exercise 7 process application solution that is required to start exercise 8. This import ensures that you have a good copy of the process application at the start of an exercise. Importing this exercise is optional if you completed the previous exercise successfully and you did not archive and delete the process application.

This import also helps in making this course modular as you can then work on any exercise in any order (Although, for a good learning experience, it is highly recommended to do the exercises in the order they are provided).

- ___ 1. Import the application. Importing the application also imports the toolkit that it depends on.
- ___ a. In the **Process Apps** tab, in the right panel, click **Import Process App**.

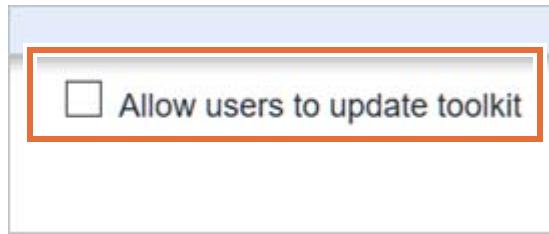


- ___ b. In the **Import Process App** window, click **Browse**.

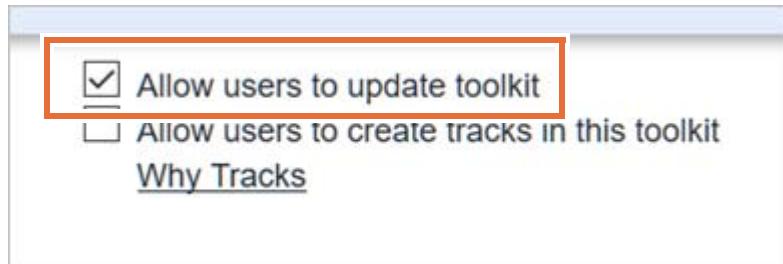


- ___ c. Browse to C:\labfiles\Solutions and select **HR_Recruitment_Process - Exercise_7_solution.twx**.
- ___ d. Click **OK**.
- ___ e. In the **Import Process** app window, make sure that the **Open in Process Designer** option is not selected, and click **Import**.
- ___ f. When the import is completed, verify that the **HR Recruitment Process** application is listed in the **Process Apps** tab.
- ___ g. Click the **Toolkits** tab and verify that the **Hiring Requisition Toolkit** is listed.

- __ h. Click **Hiring Requisition Toolkit (HRT)** and then click **Manage**.
- __ i. Click **Allow users to update toolkit**. This is required for any updates to the toolkit.



- __ j. Verify that the **Allow users to update toolkit** option is selected before continuing to the next part of this exercise.



Part 2: Create a decision service

The Hire Request business process is a candidate to include a decision service in the process flow. Decision services allow the business process to make routine decisions that are based on real business rules to speed up the process and eliminate user error.

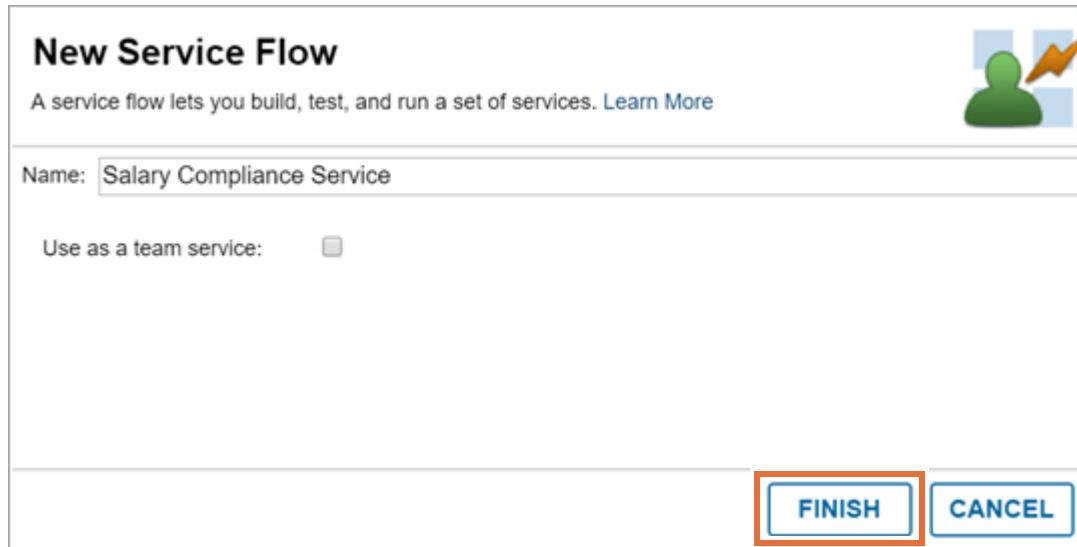
If the salary is not compliant, the criteria that they must use is to route hiring requisitions for administrator override. The salary compliance depends on the job level. Different job levels have different compliance ceilings. In the as-is process, a user decides. In the to-be process, a user was going to decide, but now they want the system to decide based on business rules.

Your task is to implement that decision service in a process. You created the process model during Playbacks 0 and 1, and in Playback 2, you implement all the services.

This exercise is long, so a break is included in the middle of the instructions. The instructions include some swapping back and forth and moving around different assets in the library. The sequence is intentionally set to simulate the steps that a developer takes when creating these assets, and reflects real-world development efforts.

- __ 1. Create a decision service.
 - __ a. Click the **Process Apps** tab.
 - __ b. Click the **Open in Designer** link next to the HR Recruitment Process (HRR) process application.
 - __ c. In the library, click the (+) plus sign next to Services. Click **Service Flow** to create a service.

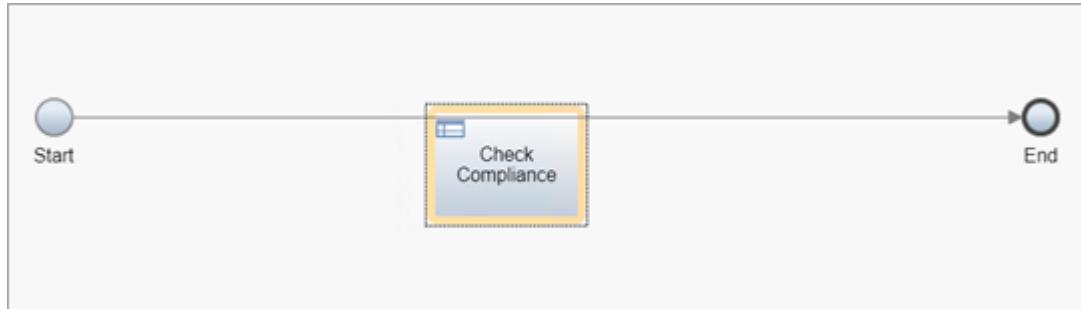
- ___ d. Name the service Salary Compliance Service and click **FINISH**.



- ___ 2. Add a Business Action Language rule.
- ___ a. You are now in the new service. Expand the top activity and drag a **Decision** step from the service palette onto the canvas between the Start and End events.



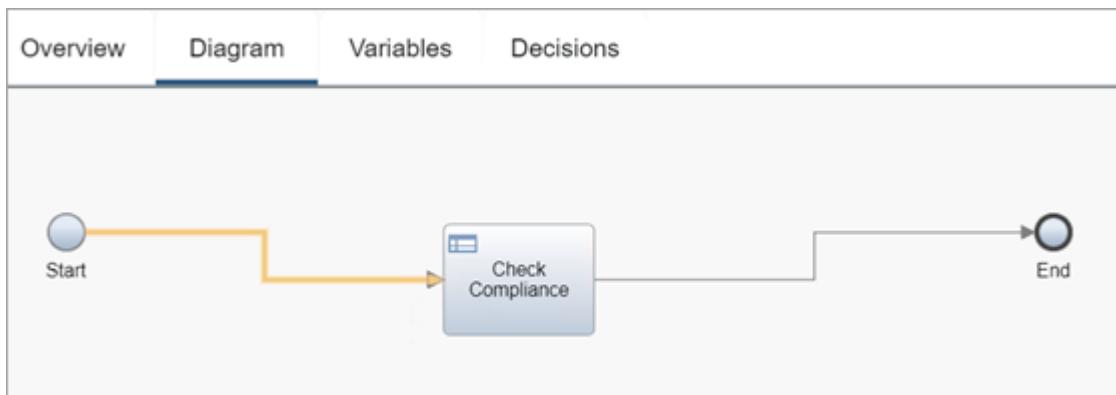
- __ b. Name the Decision: Check Compliance



Reminder

You can rename artifacts two ways: either through the **General > Common** properties section, or by double-clicking the artifact and renaming it on the canvas.

- __ c. Connect the start and end flows to the Check Compliance step.



- __ d. Straighten the flows.

- __ 3. Add variables to the service.

- __ a. Click the **Variables** tab.

- __ b. Add an input and name the variable: compensation

- __ c. Click **Select** next to the Variable type. To filter the variable type list, type: Com and then Click the variable type CompensationDetails.

- __ d. Add a second input variable named position of type Position.

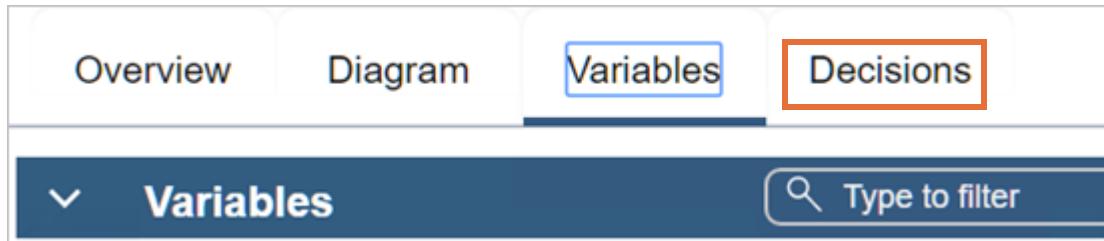
__ e. Add an output variable: isCompliant (String).



__ f. Save your changes.

— 4. Add the rules for the service.

__ a. Click the **Decisions** tab.



__ b. Click the **Check Compliance** BAL rule on the left.



A default rule is added to the BAL rule editor. The condition and action options are editable. If you click either option, an editor is displayed to assist you with writing the rule. As is the case with the JavaScript editor, you can also use content assist (Ctrl+Space).

The BAL rule is a simple set of if-then statements. In this example, if the salary is over or under a threshold, it is not compliant. Otherwise, it is compliant. The threshold levels are:

- Associate. Minimum salary: 40,000, maximum: 60,000
- Manager. Minimum salary: 50,000, maximum: 75,000

- Director. Minimum salary: 70,000, maximum: 95,000
- President. Minimum salary: 100,000, maximum: 150,000



Troubleshooting

The lab environment might occasionally cause unexpected behavior when using content assist. If the content assist window ever disappears, press the spacebar to see the content assist window display again.

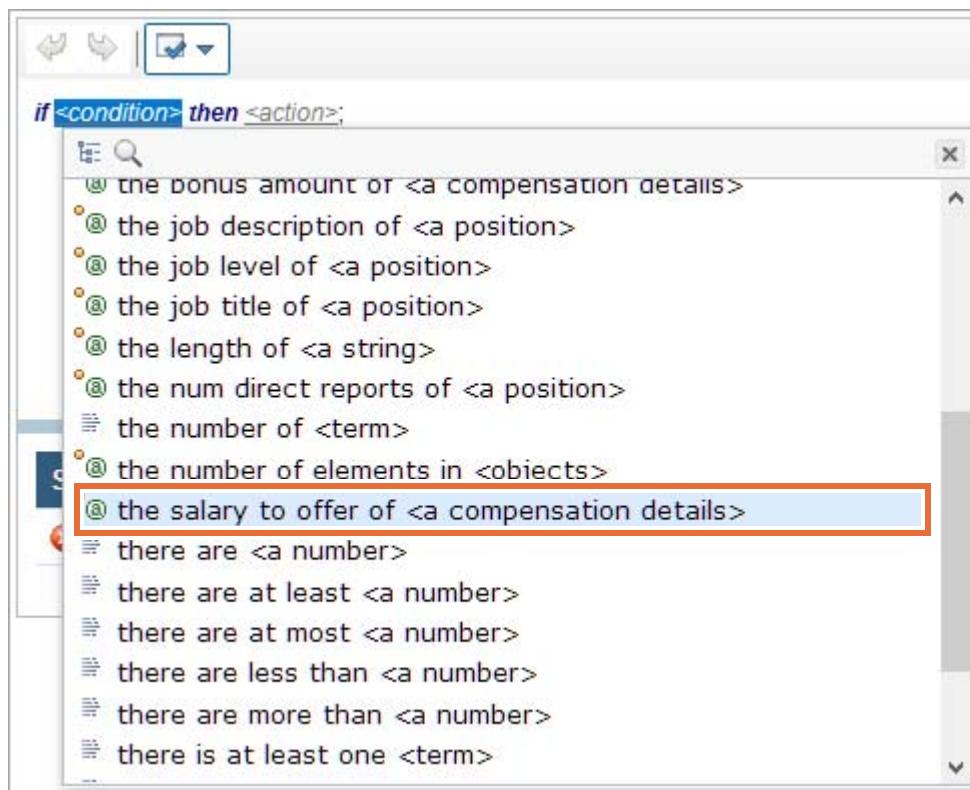
Alternatively, if you are having difficulty with the content assist, you can copy and paste the rules text that is provided in the file `BAL Rules.txt` at the location: `C:\labfiles\Support files\Ex8`

First, you build the condition, then you build the action to be taken when the condition is met.

Build the condition.

- c. To build the condition, click the `<condition>` statement for your rule, and select the following rule piece:

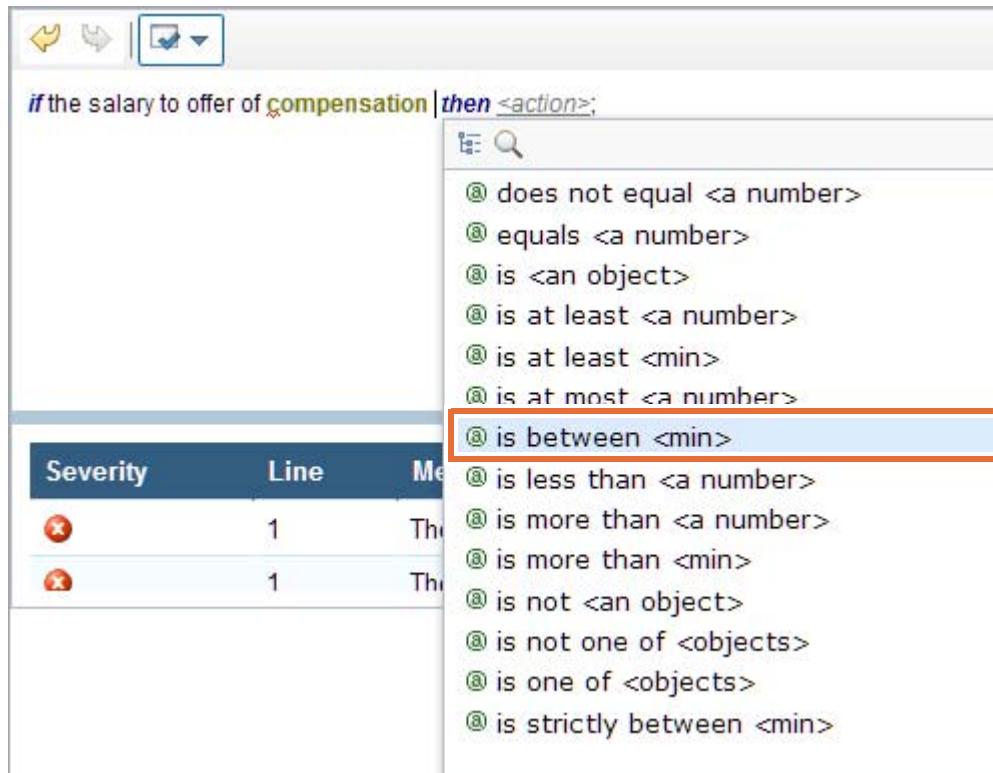
the salary to offer of `<a compensation details>`



- ___ d. Add a space and use the content assist (Ctrl+Space) to add compensation



- ___ e. Use content assist to add the following: is between <min>



- ___ f. Use content assist to add: <number>. Immediately after being added, the number turns to 0. Enter 40000 then add a space.
- ___ g. Use content assist to add and <max>
- ___ h. Enter 60000
- ___ i. Add a space and use content assist to add and <condition>
- ___ j. Use content assist to add the job level of <a position>
- ___ k. Use content assist to add position
- ___ l. Use content assist to add contains <a string>
- ___ m. Enter "Associate"
- Build the action.
- ___ n. Select the <action> statement of your rule, and select the following rule pieces:

```

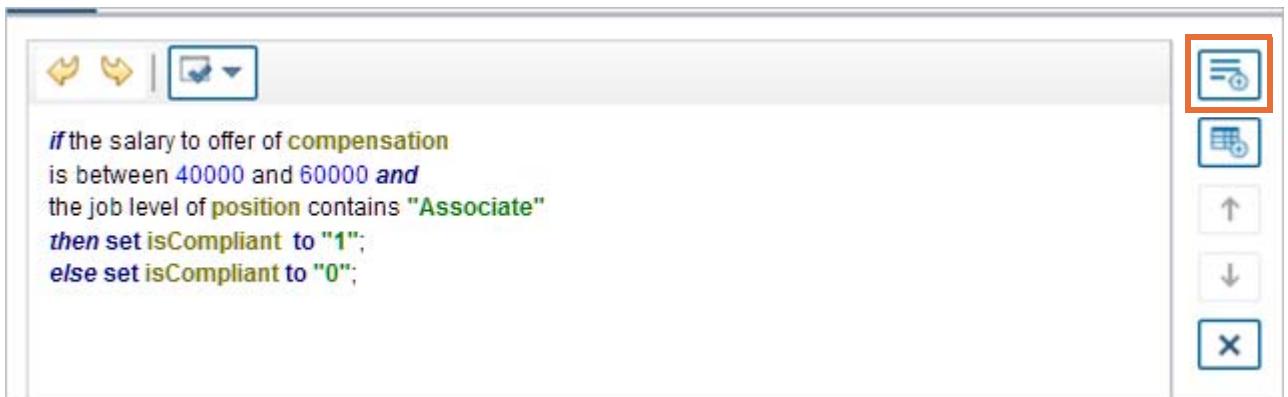
set <variable>
isCompliant
to <variable value>
<string>
"1";
<space>
else
set <variable>
isCompliant
to <variable value>
<string>
"0";

```



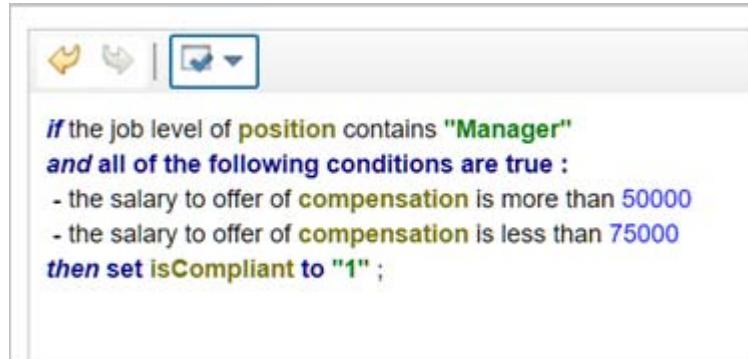
The BAL rule reads much like a natural sentence. You assign a value in the first rule, and the other rules below it evaluate. If one of the rules evaluates to true, then it overwrites the variable.

- ___ o. Click the (+) plus symbol to create a second rule.



- ___ p. Build the next rule by using the previous method to flag the salary as non-compliant when it does not fall within the same range. Alternatively, if you are having difficulty with the content assist, you can copy and paste the rules text that is provided in the file BAL Rules.txt at the location: C:\labfiles\Support files\Ex8. Build the rule to read:

```
if the job level of position contains "Manager"
and all of the following conditions are true:
- the salary to offer of compensation is more than 50000
- the salary to offer of compensation is less than 75000
then set isCompliant to "1";
```



- ___ q. Continue with the third BAL rule. Copy and paste the prior rule and change the variables as required.

```
if the job level of position contains "Director"
and all of the following conditions are true:
- the salary to offer of compensation is more than 70000
- the salary to offer of compensation is less than 95000
then set isCompliant to "1";
```

- ___ r. Add the final rule. Copy and paste the prior rule and change the variables as required.

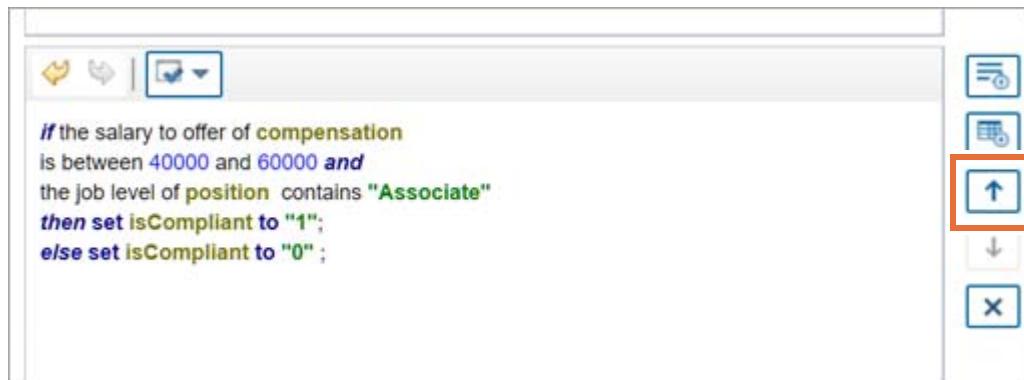
```
if the job level of position contains "President"
and all of the following conditions are true:
- the salary to offer of compensation is more than 100000
- the salary to offer of compensation is less than 150000
then set isCompliant to "1";
```



Reminder

To avoid any errors, the rules text is provided in the file `BAL Rules.txt` at the location:
C:\labfiles\Support files\Ex8

- s. Change the position of the different rules to make the first rule you created the top rule, and each subsequent rule underneath the prior one by using the arrows on the right of each rule. You can start by scrolling to the rule for Associate and click the arrow to bring it to the top.



- __ t. Verify that all the four rules are created and are placed in the correct order.

The image displays four vertically stacked rule editor windows, each with a toolbar at the top featuring icons for back, forward, and save.

- Top Rule:**

```
if the salary to offer of compensation
is between 40000 and 60000 and
the job level of position contains "Associate"
then set isCompliant to "1";
else set isCompliant to "0";
```
- Second Rule:**

```
if the job level of position contains "Manager"
and all of the following conditions are true:
- the salary to offer of compensation is more than 50000
- the salary to offer of compensation is less than 75000
then set isCompliant to "1";
```
- Third Rule:**

```
if the job level of position contains "Director"
and all of the following conditions are true:
- the salary to offer of compensation is more than 70000
- the salary to offer of compensation is less than 95000
then set isCompliant to "1";
```
- Bottom Rule:**

```
if the job level of position contains "President"
and all of the following conditions are true:
- the salary to offer of compensation is more than 100000
- the salary to offer of compensation is less than 150000
then set isCompliant to "1";
```

- __ 5. Save your work.

- __ 6. Debug the service.

To make sure that the rules are working as expected, debug your service by providing default values to the variables.

- __ a. Switch to the **Variables** tab.

- ___ b. Click the input variable **compensation (CompensationDetails)**. Select the **Has Default** check box under the Default Value section on the right.

The screenshot shows the 'Variables' and 'Details' tabs of a configuration interface. On the left, the 'Variables' tab lists 'Input' (compensation (CompensationDetails), position (Position)), 'Output' (isCompliant (String)), and 'Private' sections. On the right, the 'Details' tab shows the variable 'compensation' with its name, documentation, and type ('CompensationDetails'). Under the 'Default Value' section, the 'Has default' checkbox is checked (indicated by a red box). The default value script is:

```

1 var autoObject = new tw.object.toolkit.HRT.CompensationDetails();
2 autoObject.salaryToOffer = 45000.0;
3 autoObject.bonusAmount = 0.0;
4 autoObject

```

- ___ c. Change the value for the variable **salaryToOffer** to 45000.0

The screenshot shows the 'Default Value' configuration dialog. The 'Has default' checkbox is checked. The default value script is modified to:

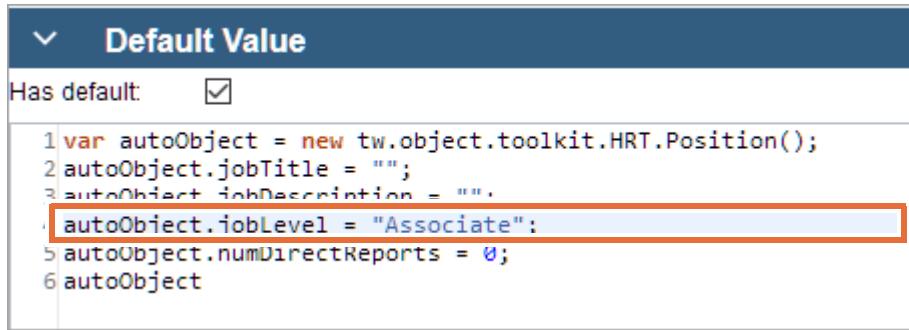
```

1 var autoObject = new tw.object.toolkit.HRT.CompensationDetails();
2 autoObject.salaryToOffer = 45000.0;
3 autoObject.bonusAmount = 0.0;
4 autoObject

```

The line 'autoObject.salaryToOffer = 45000.0;' is highlighted with a red box.

- ___ d. Click the input variable **position (Position)**. Select **Has Default** under the Default Value section on the right. Enter "Associate" for the variable **jobLevel**:

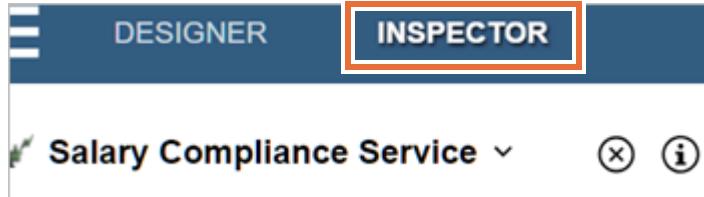


```
1 var autoObject = new tw.object.toolkit.HRT.Position();
2 autoObject.jobTitle = "";
3 autoObject.jobDescription = "";
4 autoObject.jobLevel = "Associate";
5 autoObject.numDirectReports = 0;
6 autoObject
```

- ___ e. Save the service and click the **Debug** button at the top.



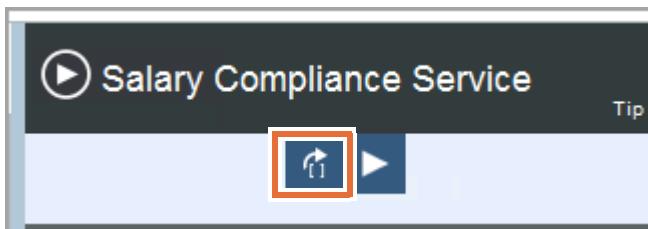
- ___ f. Note that the view changes from the designer view to the inspector view.



- __ g. The debug window opens on the right to show information about the service. Expand the **Data** section on the bottom and verify that the default variables are assigned correctly.

The screenshot shows the SAP Business Application Studio interface. At the top, it says "Salary Compliance Service". Below that are two buttons: a blue one with a circular arrow and a white one with a right-pointing arrow. Underneath is a "Details" section with "Instance ID: 53", "Process App: HR Recruitment Processes", and "Status: Running". Below that is a "Locations" section with a single entry: "Check Compliance". The main area is titled "Data" with a magnifying glass icon. It lists two variables: "compensation(CompensationDetails)" and "position(Position)". The "position" variable has three properties: "numDirectReports(Integer) 0", "jobTitle(String) <Empty>", and "jobDescription(String) <Empty>". The "jobLevel(String)" property is highlighted with a red box and contains the value "Associate". Another variable, "isCompliant(String)", is listed below it.

- __ h. Click the **Step Over** icon on the top to test the first decision rule with the value for variable **salaryToOffer** as **45000** and the value for variable **jobLevel** as **Associate**.



- __ i. The service executes the BAL rule, the service completes, and the status changes to Finished. The correct response with this set of inputs is that the request is compliant. Verify that you get an isCompliant variable value of 1 because for the Associate position the salary is in the range 40000 – 60000 and you tested with the value 45000, which makes this request compliant.

Salary Compliance Service

No actions were found.

Details

Instance ID: 53
Process Ann: HR Recruitment Processes

Status:	Finished
---------	----------

Locations

No locations were found.

Data

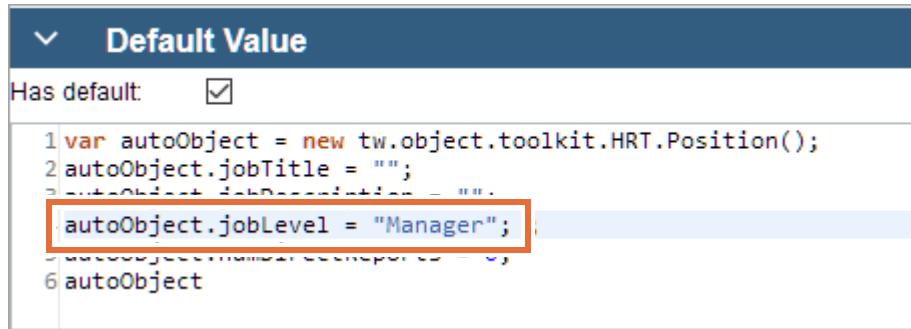
- compensation(CompensationDetails)
 - salaryToOffer(Decimal) 45,000
 - bonusAmount(Decimal) 0
- position(Position)
 - numDirectReports(Integer) 0
 - jobTitle(String) <Empty>
 - jobDescription(String) <Empty>
 - jobLevel(String) Associate
- isCompliant(String) 1

- __ j. Click the **Designer** tab to return to the Designer view.



- __ k. On the **Variables** tab, select the **position (Position)** input variable

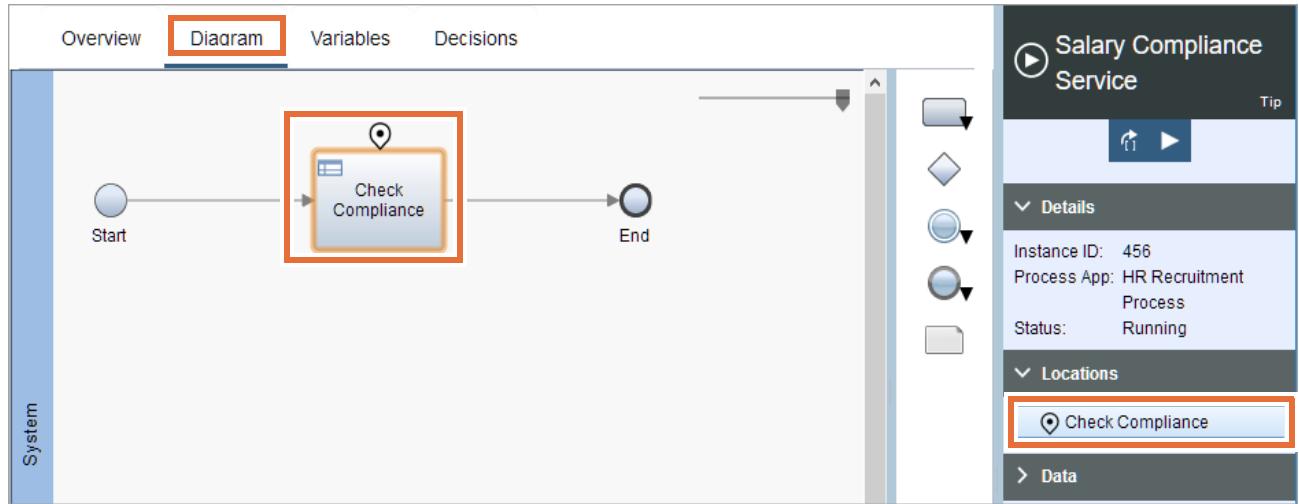
- l. Change the value of the **jobLevel** variable to "Manager" and save the service. Switch to the Diagram tab and click the **Debug** button on the top.



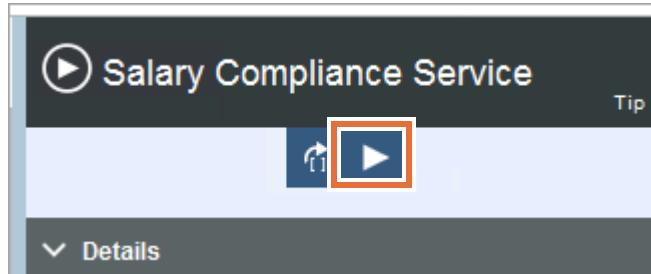
```

    var autoObject = new tw.object.toolkit.HRT.Position();
    autoObject.jobTitle = "";
    autoObject.jobLevel = "Manager";
    autoObject
  
```

- m. The information window opens on the right. The token on the Check Compliance service step shows the next step in the service to be run. The token matches the step that is shown in the **Locations** section in the information window.



- n. Expand the **Data** section and click the **Run** button on the top to run the service to completion.



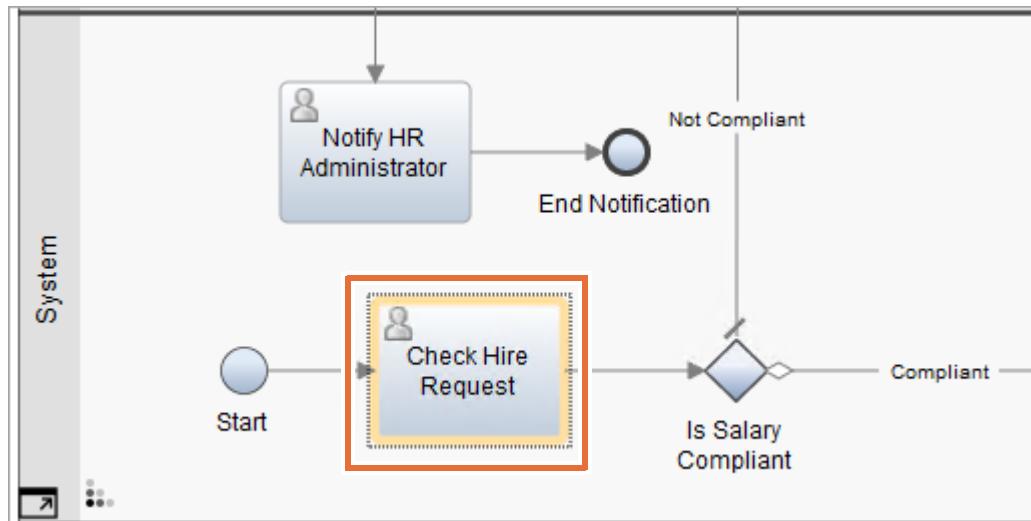
The Step Over button runs a single step in the service where the token is located. The Run button runs the service until a coach is displayed or until the service completes.

- ___ o. The service request is not compliant. Expand the business objects and verify that you get an **isCompliant** variable value of 0. This is because the salary for the Manager position is in the range 50000 – 75000 and you tested with salary 45000, which makes this request non-compliant.

The screenshot shows the 'Salary Compliance Service' interface. At the top, there is a 'Tip' section with the message 'No actions were found.' Below it, the 'Details' section shows 'Instance ID: 55', 'Process App: HR Recruitment Processes', and 'Status: Finished'. Under the 'Locations' section, it says 'No locations were found.' The 'Data' section contains two entries: 'compensation(CompensationDetails)' and 'position(Position)'. The 'isCompliant(String)' entry is highlighted with a red box. The 'compensation' entry has 'salaryToOffer(Decimal) 45,000' and 'bonusAmount(Decimal) 0'. The 'position' entry has 'numDirectReports(Integer) 0', 'jobTitle(String) <Empty>', 'jobDescription(String) <Empty>', and 'inBL level(String) Manager'.

- ___ p. Return to the **Designer** view of Process Designer.
- ___ q. Click the **Variables** tab and clear the **Has Default** check box under the **Default Value** section for the input variables **compensation (CompensationDetails)** and **position (Position)**.
- ___ r. Save your changes.
- ___ 7. Add the rule to the process.
- ___ a. Open the **Approve Hire Request** process. You might need to click the **Library** menu shown by three horizontal lines, then click **Processes > Approve Hire Request**.

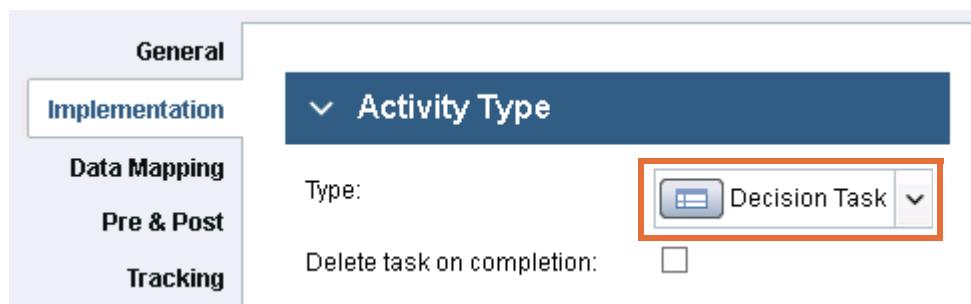
- __ b. Select the **Check Hire Request** activity in the **System** lane.



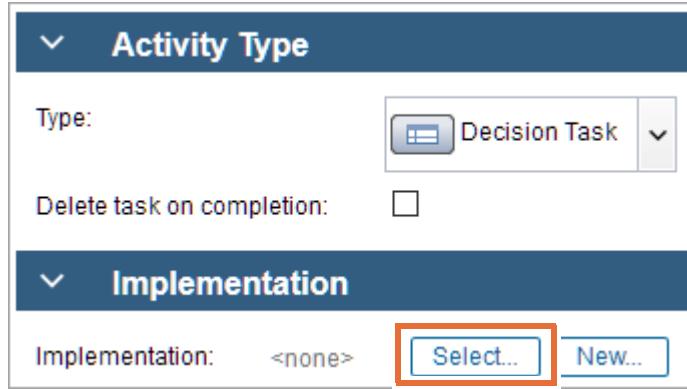
- __ c. Click the **Implementation** properties menu.



- __ d. Change the activity type to **Decision Task**.



- __ e. Click **Select** in the **Implementation** section.

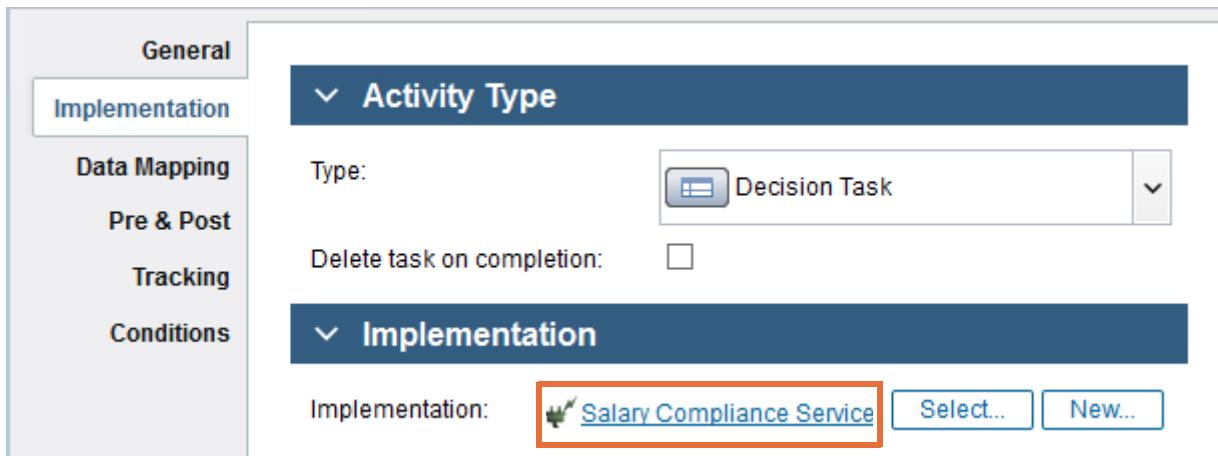


Information

If you want to run an automated service that does not require routing, you must select the **Delete task on completion** check box. This option deletes the task from the system and the process inspector after the task completes. When you select this check box, the Process Server does not retain audit data for the task. By default, this check box is not selected.

Deleting the task on completion from the task table in the database provides some performance advantages. However, in this case you do not select this option because you want to avoid losing some auditing data, including the details of when that system task executed and how long it took.

- __ f. Select **Salary Compliance Service**.



- __ 8. Map the variables for the **Check Hire Request** activity.

- __ a. Open the **Data Mapping** properties menu.
- __ b. Enter `tw.local.requisitionDetails.compensationDetails` for the first input to map it with **compensation**.

- ___ c. Enter `tw.local.requisitionDetails.position` for the second input to map it with **position**.

Input Mapping

<code>tw.local.requisitionDetails.compensationDetails</code>	compensation (Compensation...)
<code>tw.local.requisitionDetails.position</code>	position (Position)

- ___ d. Enter `tw.local.isCompliant` for the output to map it with **isCompliant**.

Output Mapping

isCompliant (String)	<code>tw.local.isCompliant</code>	
--------------------------------------	-----------------------------------	--

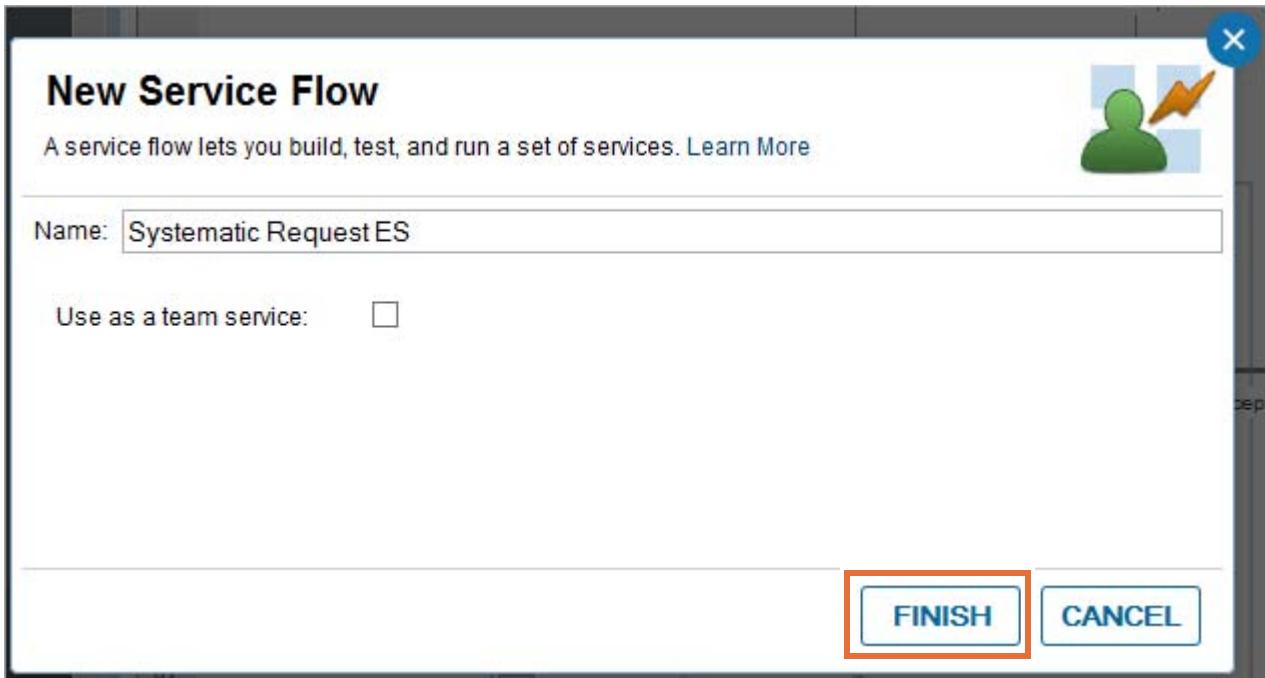
Notice that you do not need to send the full requisitionDetails object into every activity. If a linked process or an activity needs only a small amount of data from the larger object, send in what is necessary. This approach helps the performance of your processes at run time. If you know that variables hold the same data, it also helps to name those variables the same across your processes because it helps with maintenance and troubleshooting.

- ___ e. Save your work.

Part 3: Implement a message start event

A business requirement has been added specifying the process needs to automatically run every month. monthly. Now it is time to implement the process so an instance of the process can be initiated monthly.

- ___ 1. Create a service to enable the undercover agent (UCA).
 - ___ a. In the library, click the (+) plus sign next to the **Services** menu.
 - ___ b. Click **Service Flow**.
 - ___ c. Name the service: Systematic Request ES
 - ___ d. Click **FINISH**.



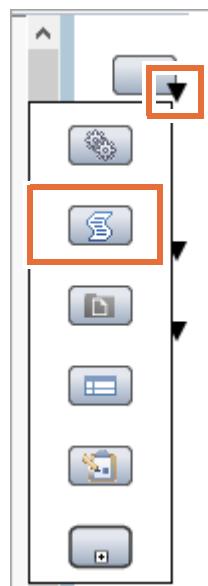
- ___ e. Click the **Variables** tab. Continuing from Part 1 of this exercise, create a `requisitionDetails (HiringRequisition)` input and output variable.



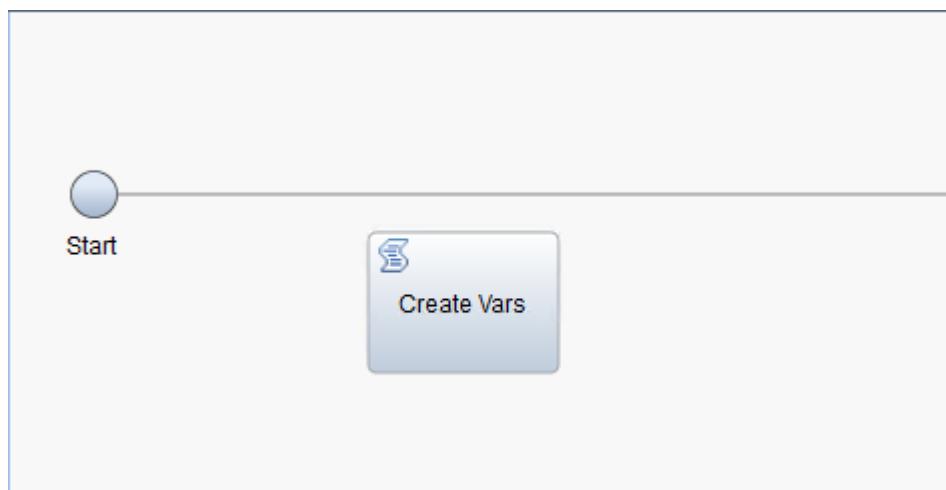
**CAUTION**

Make sure that any single variable that is passed in and out of a service is spelled the exact same for both fields. Remember, variable names ARE case-sensitive. If you have any differences in the variable names, then the system considers them two different variables. This error frustrates many developers when troubleshooting why your variable is not passing out the expected data. Copying and pasting variable names ensures that your variables are the exact same, and reduces problems that result from typographical errors.

- ___ f. Save your work.
- ___ 2. Create a server script to initialize the variables and pass it out of the service.
 - ___ a. Return to the **Diagram** tab. Expand the **Activity** selection and drag a server script from the palette onto the canvas.

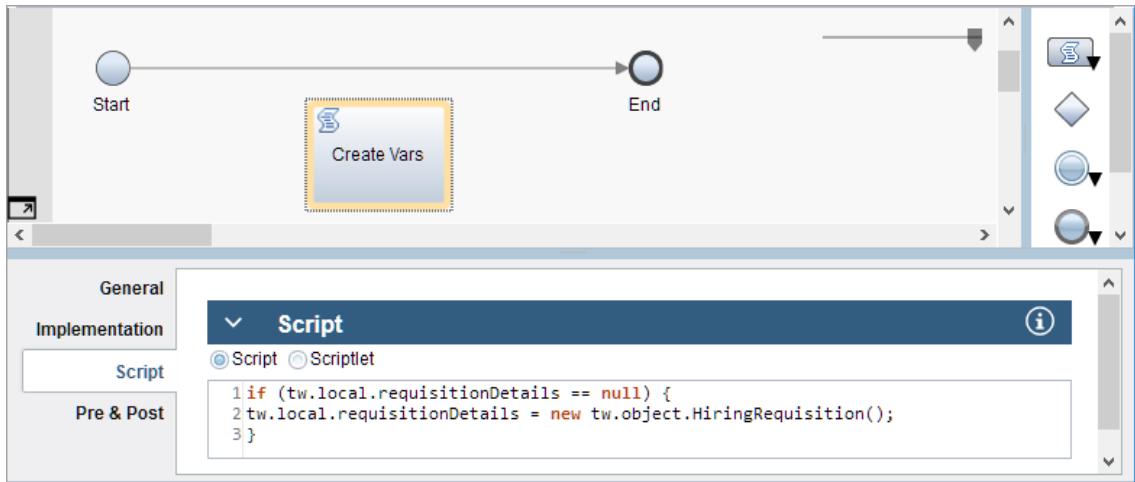


- ___ b. Name the server script: Create Vars

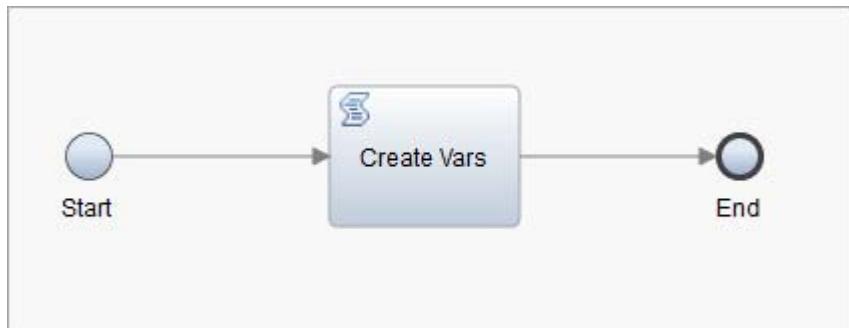


- ___ c. Create a server script to initialize the variables and pass it out of the service. In the **Script** properties menu, copy the script from the `Script1.txt` file that is located in the `C:\labfiles\Support files\Ex8` folder. Optionally, you can enter the following script in the box:

```
if (tw.local.requisitionDetails == null) {
    tw.local.requisitionDetails = new tw.object.HiringRequisition();
}
```



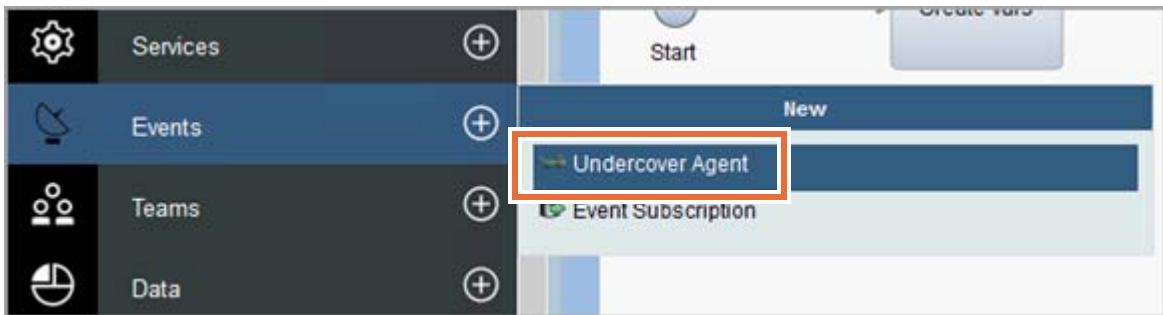
- ___ d. Connect the flows.



- ___ e. Save the service.

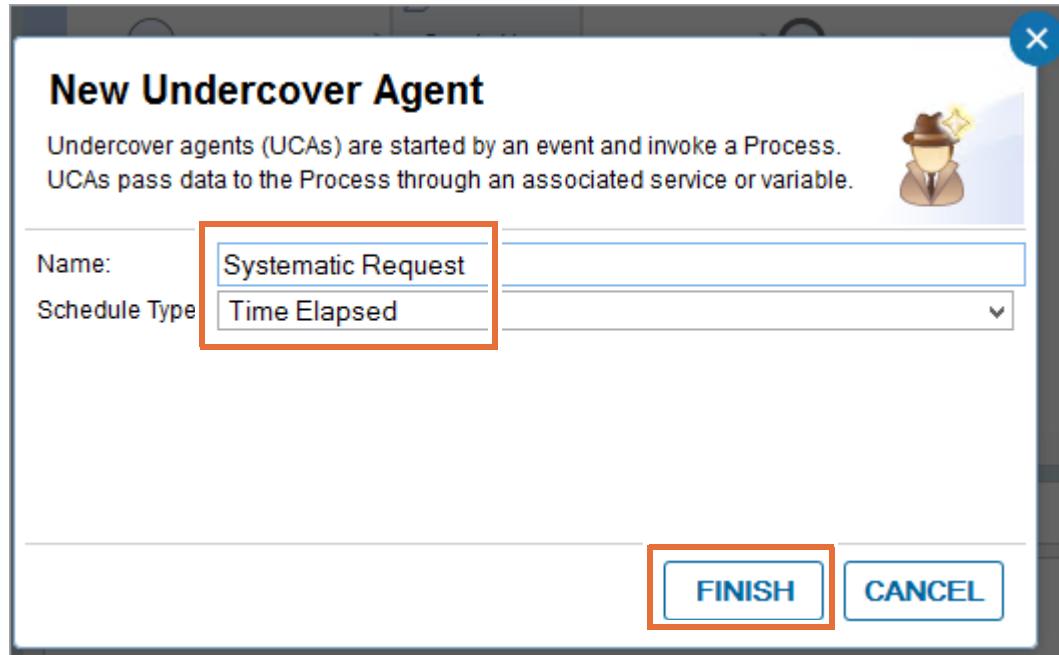
- ___ 3. Create and enable an Undercover Agent.

- ___ a. Click the (+) plus sign next to **Events**, and click the **Undercover Agent** option.

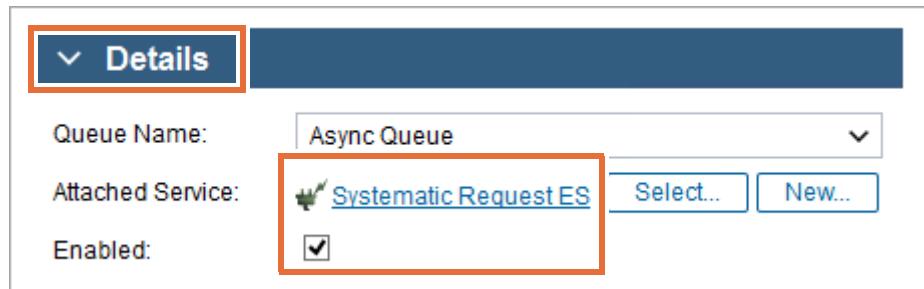


- ___ b. Name the UCA: Systematic Request

Make sure that the **Time Elapsed** schedule type is selected. Click **FINISH** to complete the creation of the UCA.



- ___ c. In the Details section of the UCA settings page, click **Select** next to Attached Service. Select the **Systematic Request ES** service. Verify that the **Enabled** check box is selected for the new undercover agent.



- ___ d. Create the schedule according to the following script:

Every month (**all months**) on the **first Saturday** at **Midnight on the hour**.

Select all the months, then the **First**, **Saturday**, **Midnight**, and **On the hour** options.

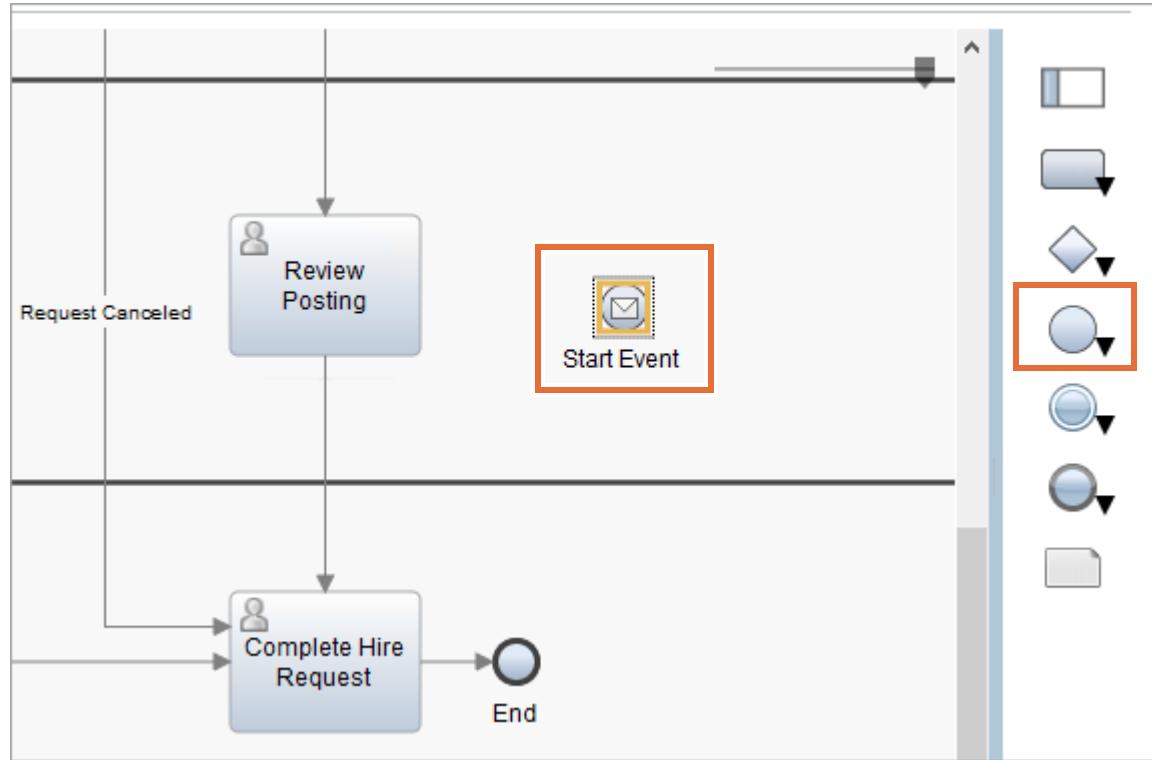
This setting generally provides time for the purging service to complete over the weekend.

The screenshot shows the configuration of a Systematic Request agent. In the Scheduler section, the Schedule Type is set to 'Time Elapsed' and the Event Marker is a 'Timer'. A 'Run Now' button is available. In the Details section, the Queue Name is 'Async Queue', the Attached Service is 'Systematic Request ES', and the Enabled checkbox is checked. The Parameter Mapping section contains a placeholder for 'requisitionDetails (Hi...)' with a warning icon. The Time Schedule section allows for scheduling by month, frequency, day, hour, and minute.

Month	Frequency	Day	Hour	Minute
January February March April May June July August September October	Every ... First ... Last ...	Monday Tuesday Wednesday Thursday Friday Saturday Sunday	Midnight 1:00 am 2:00 am 3:00 am 4:00 am 5:00 am 6:00 am 7:00 am 8:00 am 9:00 am	On the hour 5 past the hour 10 past the hour 15 past the hour 20 past the hour 25 past the hour 30 past the hour 35 past the hour 40 past the hour 45 past the hour

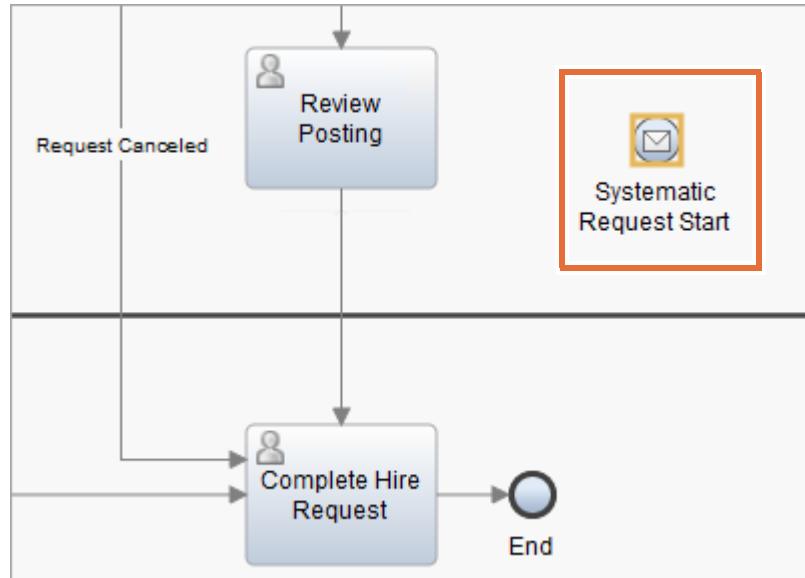
- ___ e. Save your work.
- ___ 4. Implement the **Systematic Request** start message event on the **Hiring Request Process** process.
 - ___ a. Open the **Hiring Request Process** process. You might need to click the **Library** menu with the three horizontal lines, and then click **Processes > Hiring Request Process**.

- ___ b. Drag a **Start** event from the palette to the process near the **End** event.

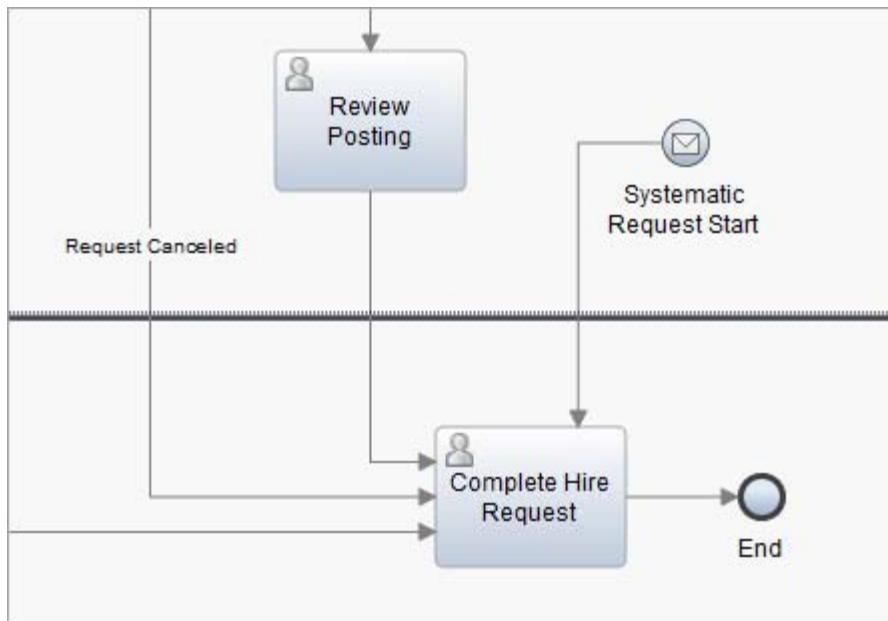


Because a start event is already on the canvas, subsequent start events added to the canvas default to a Start message event. You can also expand the start event in the palette and drag a Start message event to the canvas to get the same result.

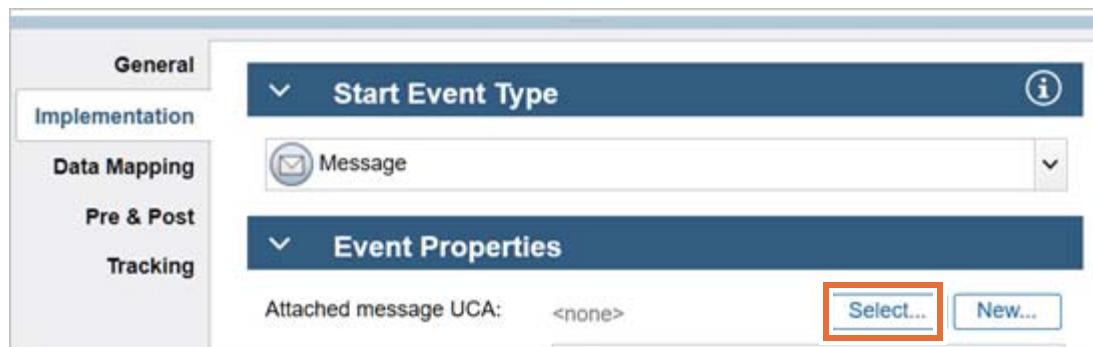
- ___ c. Rename the start message event to: Systematic Request Start



- ___ d. Connect Systematic Request Start to the **Complete Hire Request** activity.



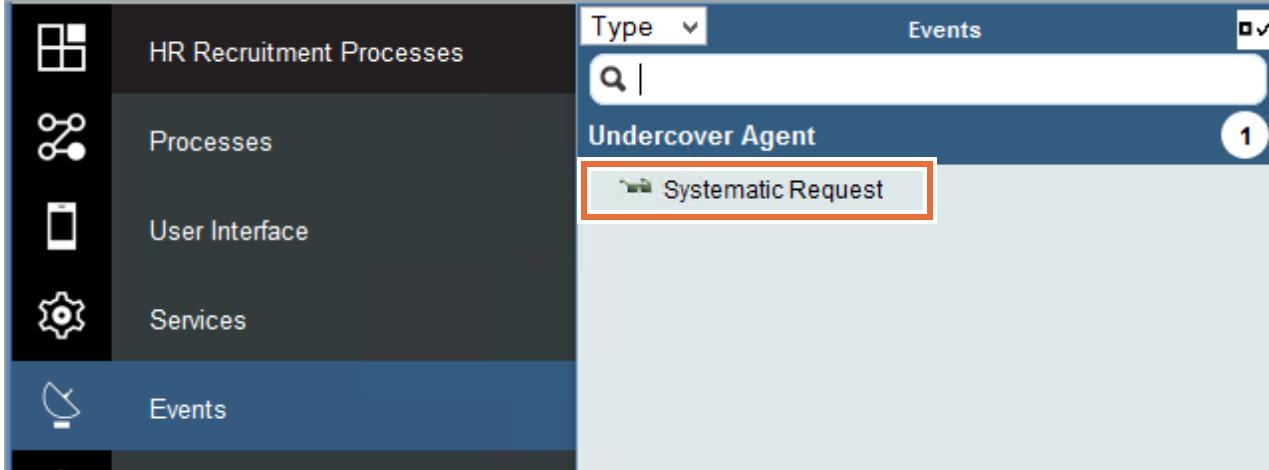
- ___ e. Click the **Systematic Request Start** event, click the **Implementation** properties menu, and then click **Select** next to **Attached message UCA**.



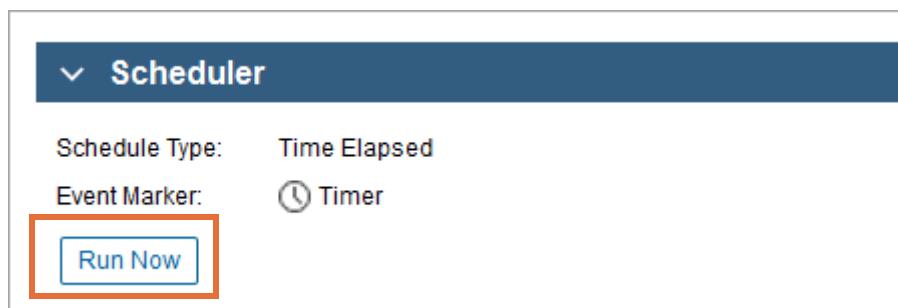
- ___ f. Select the **Systematic Request** UCA that you created for the activity.
 ___ g. Save your work.
 5. Map the Systematic Request start event UCA outputs to the process variables.
 ___ a. Click the **Data Mapping** properties menu.
 ___ b. In the **Output Mapping** section, map the requisitionDetails output variable to the requisitionDetails (HiringRequisition) variable.



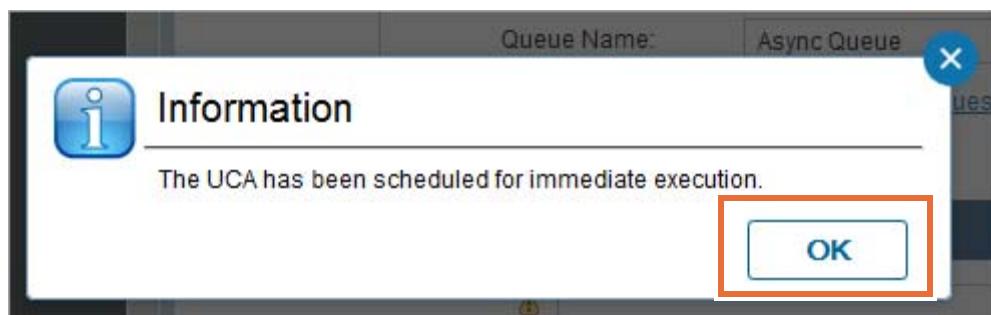
- ___ c. Save your work.
- ___ 6. Test the UCA.
 - ___ a. Open the **Systematic Request** UCA listed in the Events section of the library.



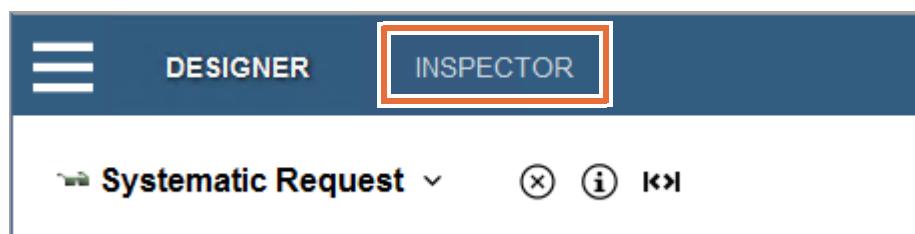
- ___ b. Click **Run now** in the Scheduler section.



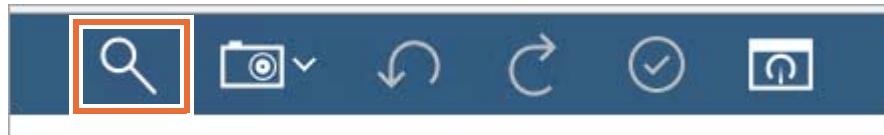
- ___ c. A dialog box is displayed, which indicates that the UCA is scheduled for immediate execution. Click **OK**.



- ___ d. Click the **INSPECTOR** view tab.



- __ e. At the top, click the first icon to **search** process instances.



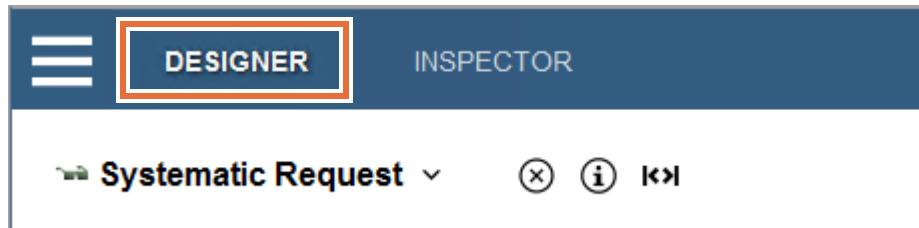
- __ f. On the left, underneath the search filter criteria, click **Search** to view all the instances of all the processes in the Process Center Server.
- __ g. If everything was successful, the UCA and Message Start event created a **Hiring Request Process** instance. The instance that you created when you ran the test is the highest numbered instance that is shown in the right frame. This window shows all the instances that ran in Process Designer and their status, although your environment might not match what you see in this screen capture.

Select shown instances Select all instances Clear selection	
▶ Hiring Request Process:253 + Hiring Request Process <small>Last modified Apr 28, 2019 Due: Apr 29, 2019</small>	

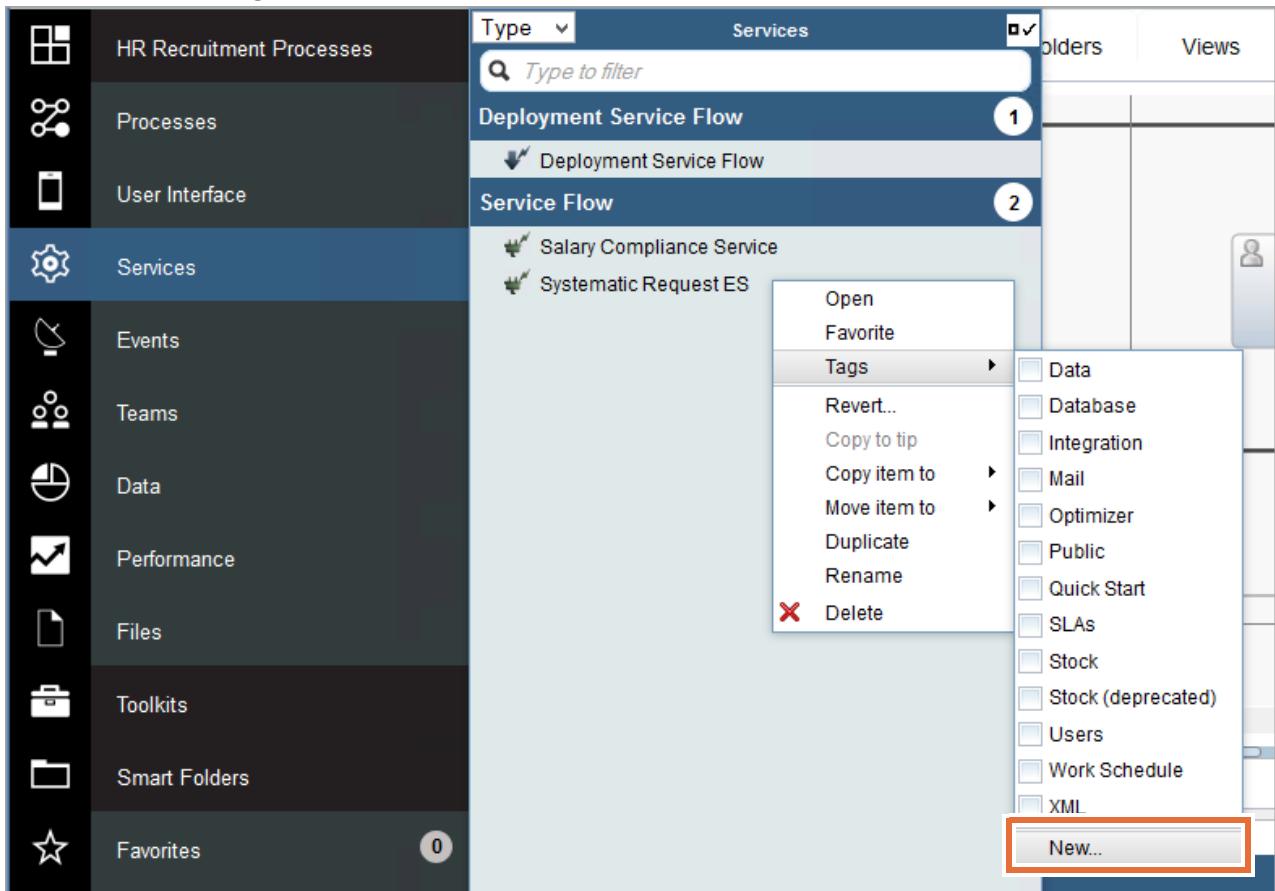
Part 4: Apply asset tags

The Process Designer library now has a number of assets for the **Hiring Request Process** process. You can use asset tagging to organize your existing process application assets. Asset tagging allows developers to accomplish tasks such as associating a UCA with its enabling service.

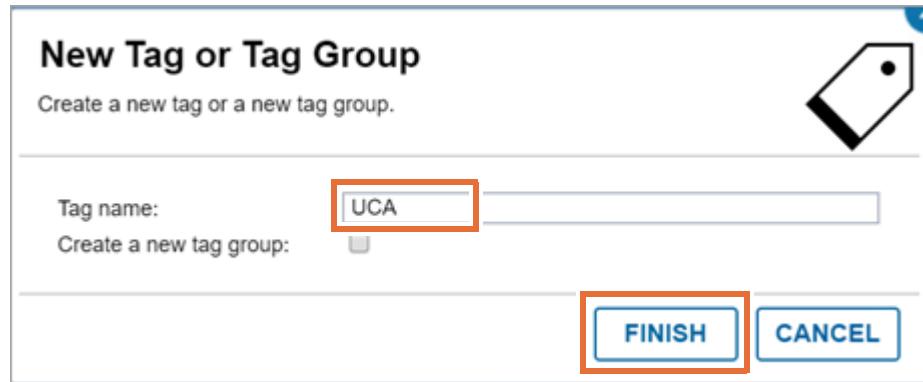
- ___ 1. Tag the **Systematic Request Start** service.
- ___ a. Click **DESIGNER** to return to the Designer mode of the Process Designer.



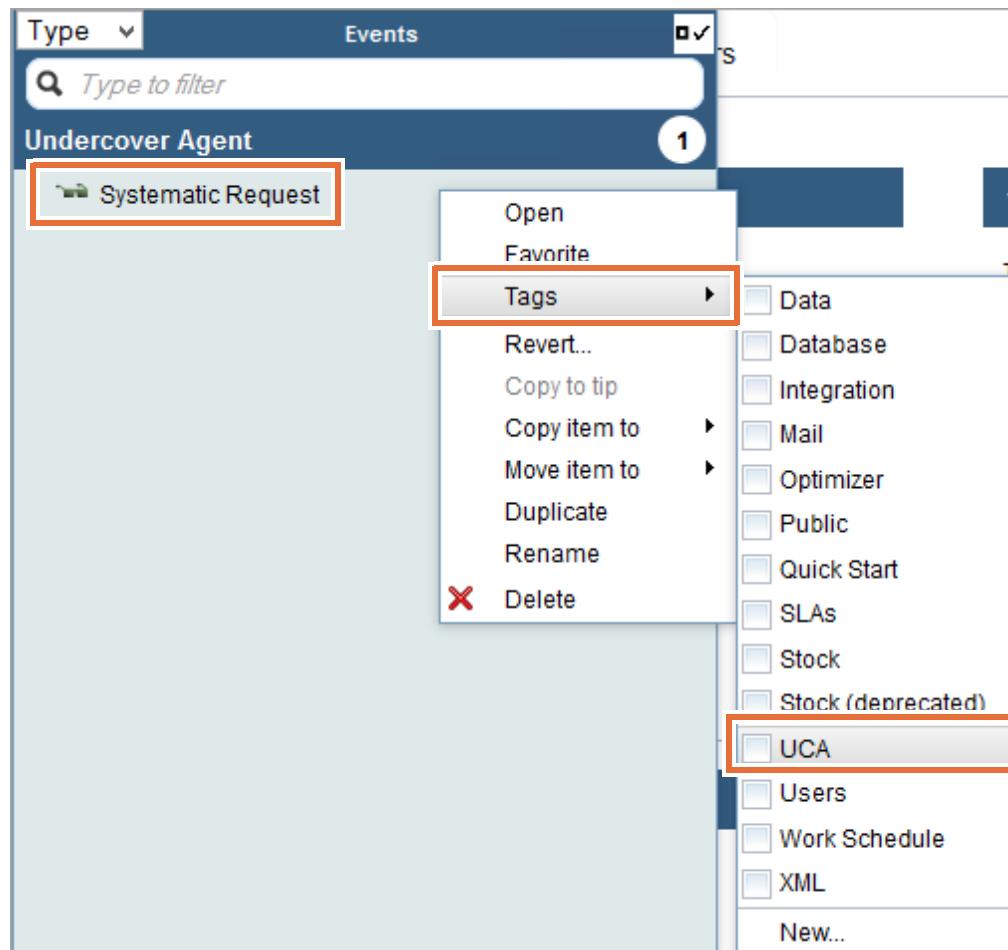
- ___ b. In the Designer library, open the **Services** category.
- ___ c. Right-click the **Systematic Request ES** service.
- ___ d. Click **Tags > New**.



- __ e. Name the tag UCA and then click **FINISH**.



- __ f. Return to the library and open the **Events** category.
__ g. Right-click the **Systematic Request** UCA.
__ h. Click **Tags > UCA**.



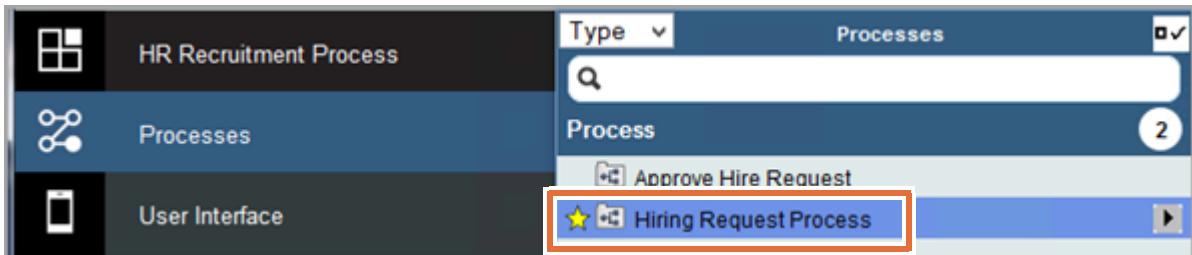
- i. Click the **HR Recruitment Processes** header at the top. This category lists all the artifacts in the library. The two artifacts are now tagged with UCA in parenthesis after the artifact name.

The screenshot shows a library interface with a search bar and a dropdown menu set to 'Type'. Below the search bar, there are sections for 'Process', 'Deployment Service Flow', 'Service Flow', 'Team', 'Undercover Agent', and 'Theme'. Under 'Service Flow', there are two items: 'Salary Compliance Service' and 'Systematic Request ES (UCA)', both highlighted with orange boxes. Under 'Undercover Agent', there is one item: 'Systematic Request (UCA)', also highlighted with an orange box. The count for each section is indicated in a circle to the right of the section header: Process (2), Deployment Service Flow (1), Service Flow (2), Team (1), Undercover Agent (1), and Theme (1).

- 2. Group artifacts by tag.
- a. From the **HR Recruitment Processes** menu, you can view all the assets in the library. At the top of the list, the default grouping is by Type. Click the arrow to the right of **Type**. Select **Tag** from the list.
- b. The artifacts with the tag **UCA** are now grouped in the list.

The screenshot shows the same library interface, but the 'Type' dropdown has been changed to 'Tag'. The 'No Tags' section contains six items: 'Approve Hire Request', 'Deployment Service Flow', 'General Managers', 'Hiring Request Process', 'Hiring Request Theme', and 'Salary Compliance Service'. Below this, there is a section titled 'UCA' with a count of 2, containing the two artifacts from the previous screenshot: 'Systematic Request (UCA)' and 'Systematic Request ES (UCA)', both highlighted with orange boxes.

- ___ c. After viewing the **Name** grouping type, return the grouping type back to **Type**.
- ___ 3. Create a favorite.
 - ___ a. Click the **Processes** category.
 - ___ b. Hover to the left of the **Hiring Request Process**. The outline of a star appears next to the process name.
 - ___ c. Click the **star** next to the **Hiring Request Process** to designate it a favorite.



- ___ d. If it is not already expanded, open **Smart Folders** at the bottom of the library. Click **Favorites** to verify that the process is now part of the **Favorites** smart folder.



Optional

You have completed part 3 of 5, so you are now half done with this exercise. Now would be a good time to take a 10-minute break.

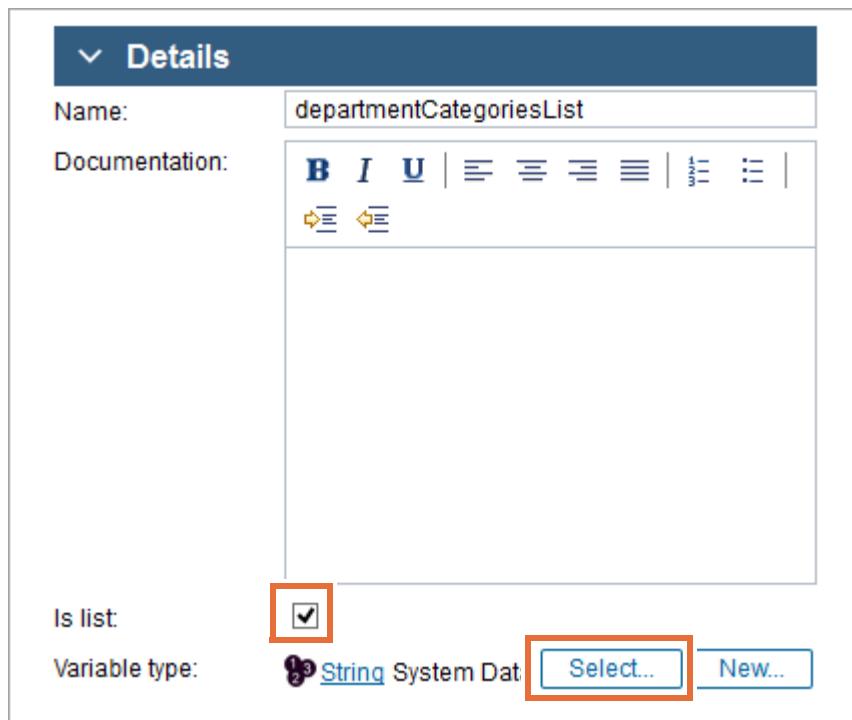
Part 5: Create a service to query a database and populate a list

In this part of the exercise, you create a service to query a database and populate a list. The current systems require employees to look up different codes and enter them into the system. Because customers use this system, a better approach is to offer a menu with readable options that correspond to the codes in the database. The Job Level and Department Details values make up the menus.

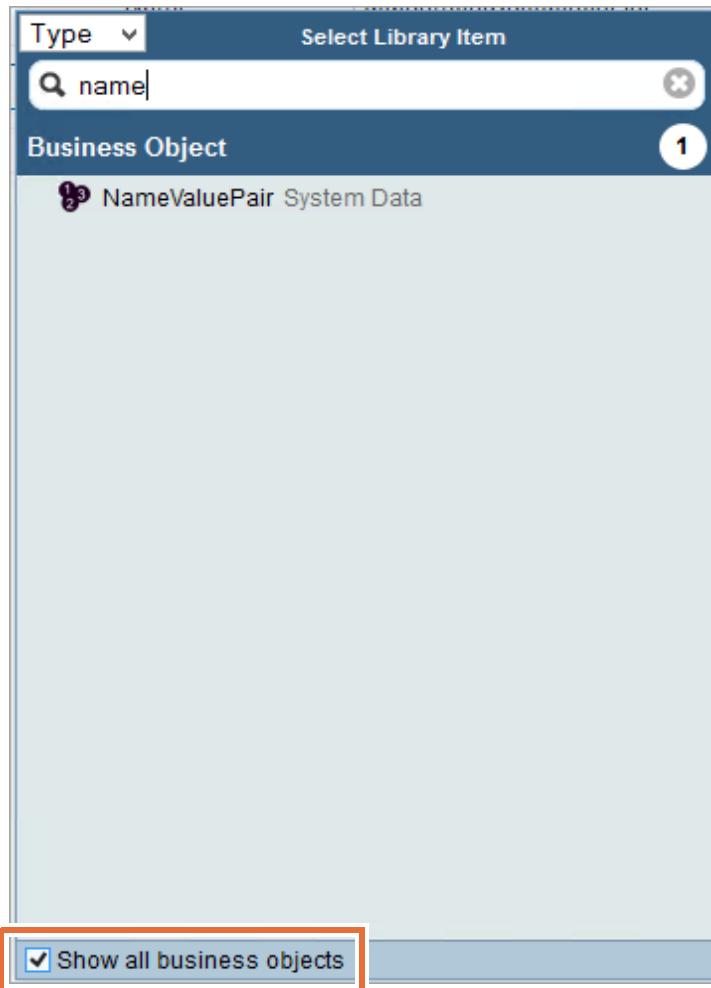
The tables are already established in the TRAINING database as JOBLEVELS. You build a new business object that is called DepartmentDetails that contains the parameters: Division and Department. These parameters match the DIVISIONS and DEPARTMENTS tables in the TRAINING database.

Use an environment variable (ENV) to hold database information for one query, and an exposed process variable (EPV) to hold the database information for the other.

- 1. Create a service to retrieve the incident categories.
 - a. In the Process Designer library, click the (+) plus sign next to **Services** and select **Service Flow**.
 - b. Name the service **Retrieve Department Categories** and click **FINISH**.
- 2. Add variables to the service. These variables hold the list data that is retrieved from the database.
 - a. Click the **Variables** tab.
 - b. Add an output variable named: **departmentCategoriesList**
 - c. Select the **Is List** check box and then click **Select** for the variable type.



- ___ d. Select the **Show all business objects** check box at the bottom, and select **NameValuePair** from the list.



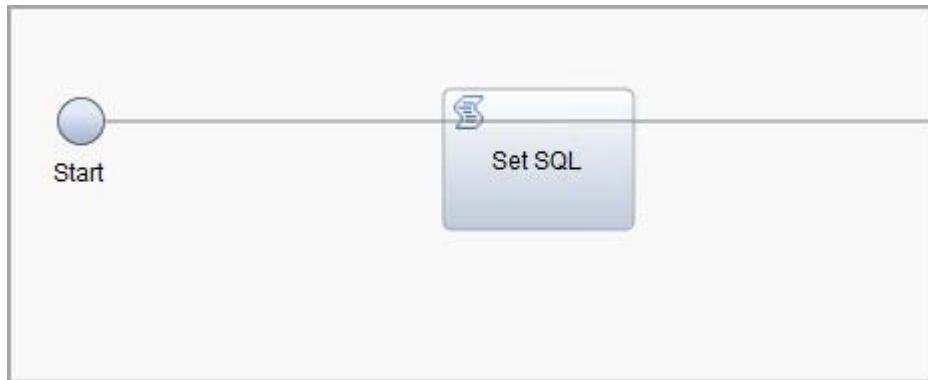
This variable is used to populate the list of options in a select menu on the coach.

- ___ e. Now add a **Private** variable: `sql (String)`

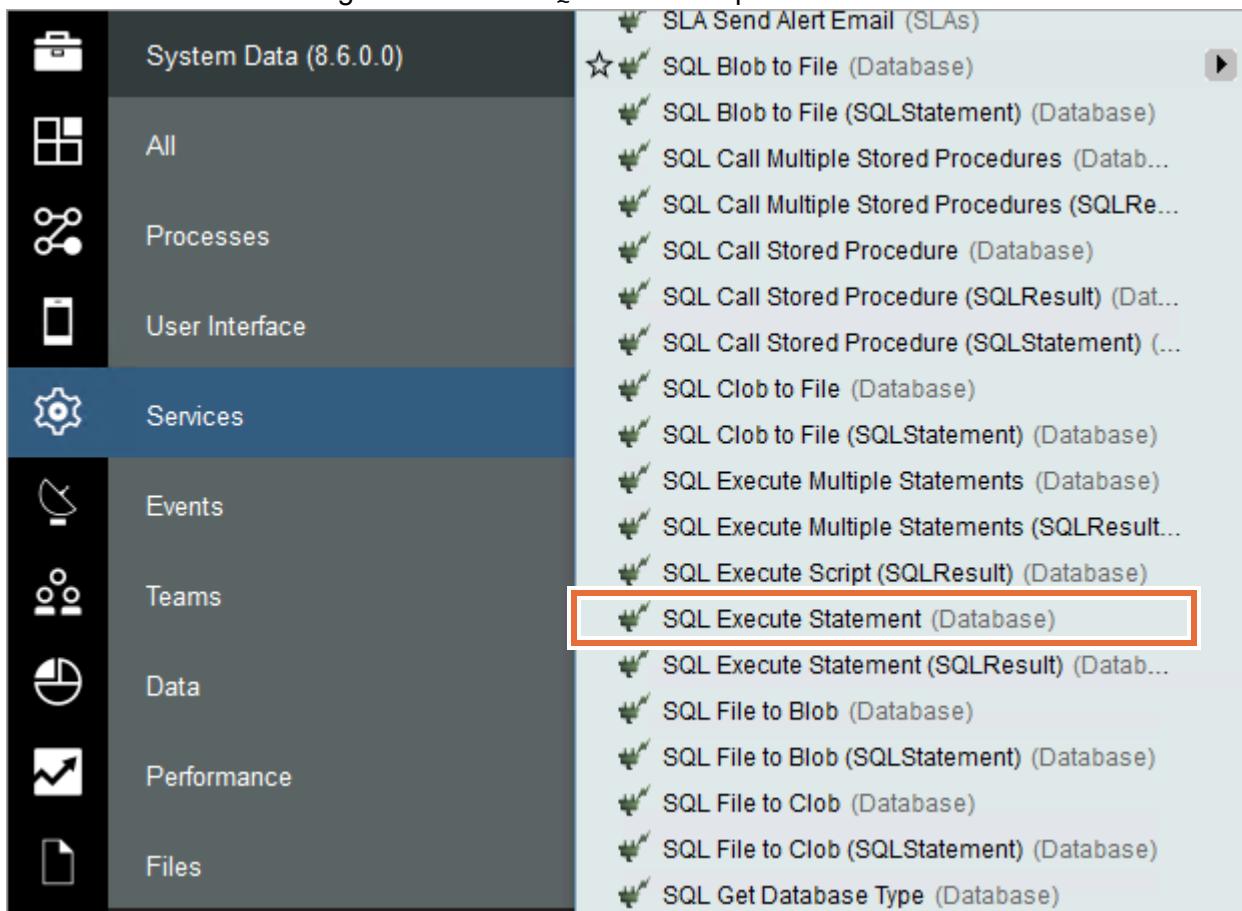


- ___ 3. Add the elements onto the canvas.
- ___ a. Click the **Diagram** tab of the service.
- ___ b. Drag a **Server Script** from the service palette to the canvas.

- c. Rename the server script to: Set SQL



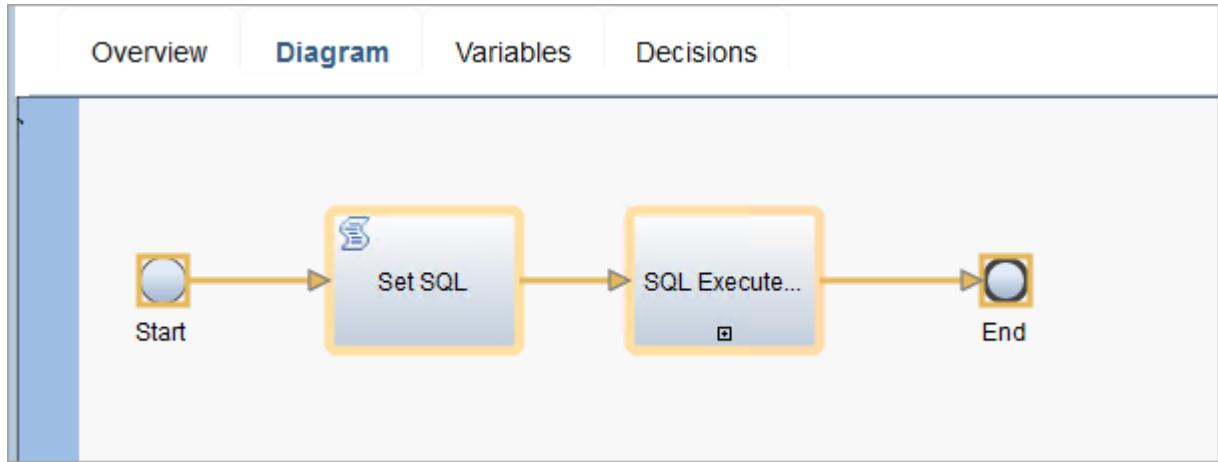
- d. Expand the **Toolkits > System Data** toolkit category in the Process Designer library.
- e. Select the **Services** category. Drag the **SQL Execute Statement** service onto the canvas to the right of the `Set SQL` server scriptlet.



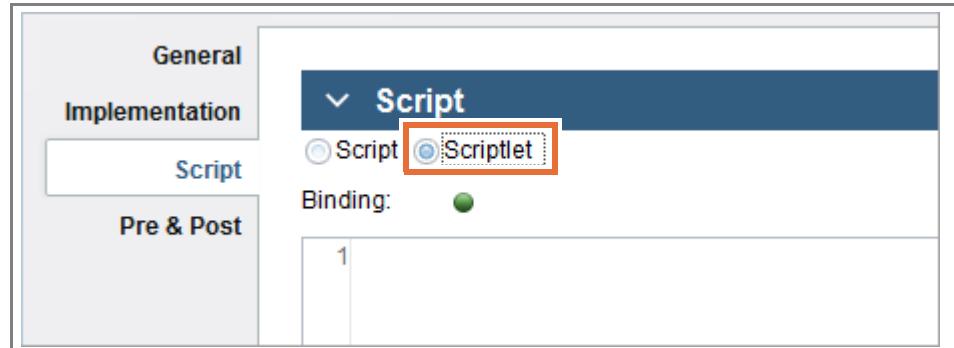
You can find the service that is grouped in with the services that are the Service Flow type, or change to sort by tag and view those items that contain the Database tag. You can also type `SQL Execute` to filter the list to find the service.

If you have problems with dragging the service from the library to the canvas, you can drag a Service Task activity from the palette to the canvas. Then, implement the service by using the SQL Execute Statement service from the System Data toolkit.

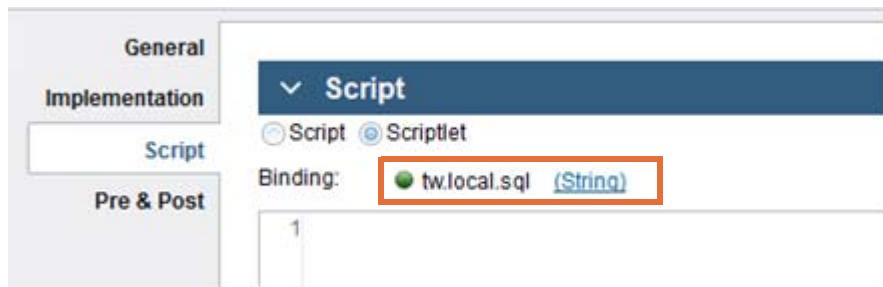
- ___ f. Connect the objects on the canvas from left to right. Connect the **Start** event to the **Set SQL server scriptlet**. Then, connect the **SQL Execute Statement**. Finally, connect the **End** event.



- ___ 4. Implement the **Set SQL server scriptlet**.
- ___ a. Click the **Set SQL server script**.
 - ___ b. Click the **Script** properties menu.
 - ___ c. You use a server scriptlet when assigning a value to a single variable. Change the service from **Script** to **Scriptlet**.



- ___ d. Click **Select** next to **Binding:** and click the **sql (String)** variable.



- ___ e. Enter the following SQL query in the script field. The intent is to map the results directly into a **NameValuePair** object, so you must rename the results to enable that direct mapping. Optionally, you can copy the script from the `Script2.txt` file that is located in the `C:\labfiles\Support files\Ex8` folder

```
SELECT DEPARTMENTCODE as name, DEPARTMENTNAME as value
FROM TWKS.DEPARTMENTS
```

The screenshot shows a 'Script' editor window. At the top, there are two radio buttons: 'Script' (selected) and 'Scriptlet'. Below that, it says 'Binding:' followed by a green circular icon and 'tw.local.sql (String)'. The main area contains the following SQL code:

```
1 SELECT DEPARTMENTCODE as name, DEPARTMENTNAME as value
2 FROM TWKS.DEPARTMENTS
```

- ___ 5. Map the inputs and outputs of the SQL Execute Statement service.
- Click the **SQL Execute Statement** service step.
 - Click the **Data Mapping** properties menu option.
 - In the **Input Mapping** section, map the `tw.local.sql` variable to the `sql (String)` variable.

The screenshot shows the 'Properties' dialog for a service step. On the left, there are tabs: General, Implementation, Data Mapping (selected), and Pre & Post. In the center, under the 'Data Mapping' tab, there is a 'Input Mapping' section. A red box highlights the 'tw.local.sql' input variable. To its right, a list of output variables and their mappings is shown:

Variable	Mapped To
<code>tw.local.sql</code>	<code>sql (String)</code>
	<code>parameters (List o...)</code>
	<code>maxRows (Integer)</code>
	<code>returnType (String)</code>
	<code>dataSourceName ...</code>

- For the `returnType (String)` variable mapping, type (include the quotation marks): "NameValuePair"

- ___ e. A JDBC data source was already created for you. In the **dataSourceName** field, type "jdbc/TrainingDB" (include the quotation marks).

- ___ f. In the **Output Mapping**, map the results (ANY) variable to the tw.local.departmentCategoriesList variable.

- ___ g. Save your work.
 ___ h. Click the **debug** icon to debug the service.
 ___ i. Make sure that you are on the **Diagram** tab so you see the token move between the steps in the service. Expand the **Data** section on the right and click **Step over**. If needed, you might need to click the Search icon from the top to close the search window.

The first step assigns the string to the sql variable for the database call.

- ___ j. For the SQL Execute step, click **Step Over** until the status changes to Finished.

**Important**

Two commands in the debugger are for stepping through a nested service: **Step Over** and **Step Into**. When a step in your service is a nested service that contains more than one step, you can use **Step Into** to debug the steps inside the nested service. If you click **Step Over**, the debugger runs all of the steps and moves the token to the end of the nested service, showing only the output after the service is complete.

- ___ k. The `departmentCategoriesList` variable is populated with the values in the database. Notice that the `departmentCategoriesList` variable contains items 0 - 4 as part of the list. This result means that the database returned five rows, which were mapped to the `NameValuePair` object per the configuration options of the **SQL Execute** service.

Retrieve Department Categories Tip

No actions were found.

Details

Instance ID: 57
Process App: Hiring Requisition Toolkit
Status: Finished

Locations

No locations were found.

Data

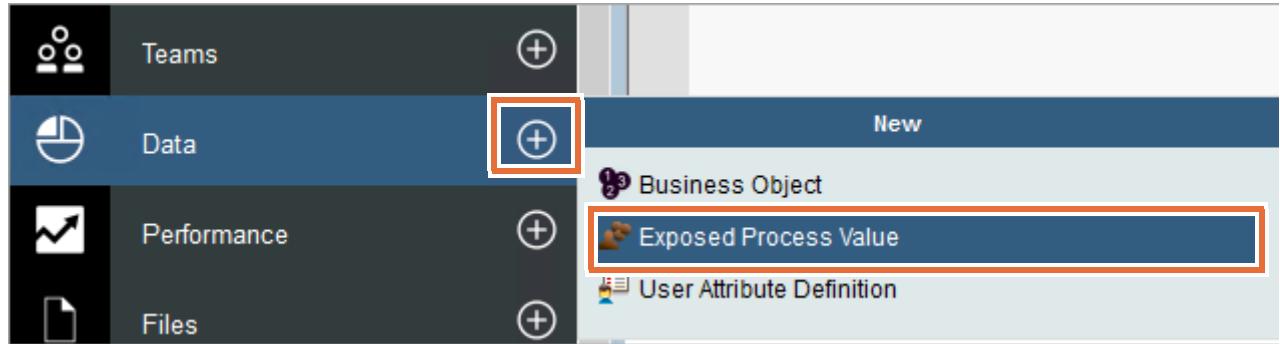
- departmentCategoriesList(NameValuePair)(list)
 - item[0]
 - name(String) 101
 - value(String) Marketing
 - + item[1]
 - + item[2]
 - + item[3]
 - + item[4]

```
sql(String) SELECT DEPARTMENTCODE as nan
FROM TWKS.DEPARTMENTS
```

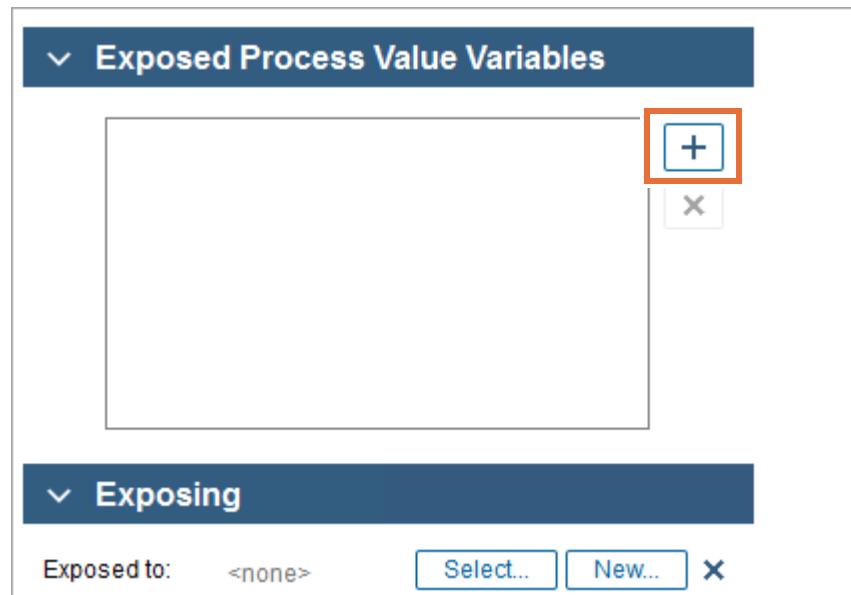
- ___ l. Click **DESIGNER** to return to the Designer view.
- ___ 6. Add an exposed process variable (EPV) to manage the data source name.
The data source name should normally be stored as an environment variable. EPVs are designed to store business data because they can be exposed to business users so they

can set real-time process variables. In the next two steps, you practice the creation and use of both environment variables and EPVs.

- __ a. Click the (+) plus sign in the **Data** menu option in the Process Designer library.
- __ b. Select **Exposed Process Value**.



- __ c. Name your EPV DataSource and click **FINISH**.
- __ d. In the **Exposed Process Value** settings, click the (+) plus sign in the **Exposed Process Value Variables** section.



__ e. Set the following values in the **Variable Details** section:

- **External Name:** TrainingDatabase
- **Variable Name:** trainingDB
- **External Description:** This is the name of the JDBC data source for the training database.
- **Default Value:** jdbc/TrainingDB

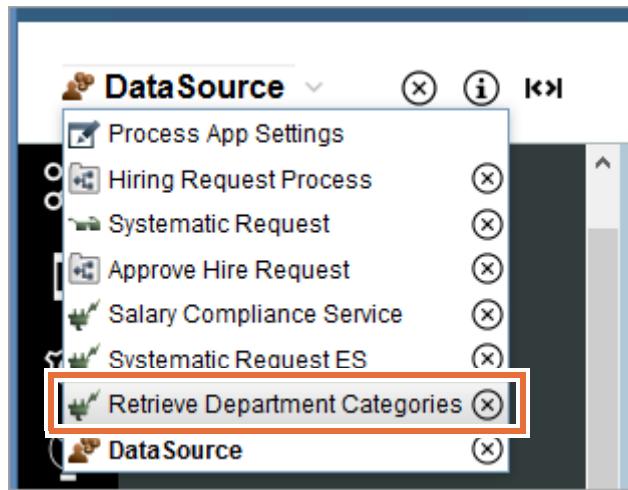
▼ Variable Details

External name:	TrainingDatabase
Variable name:	trainingDB
External description:	<p>B I U ≡ ≡ ≡ ≡ </p> <p>≡ ≡ ⌂ ≡ ⌂</p> <p>This is the name of the JDBC data source for the training database.</p>
Variable type:	 String System Data Select...
Default value:	jdbc/TrainingDB
Use new values:	<input type="checkbox"/>

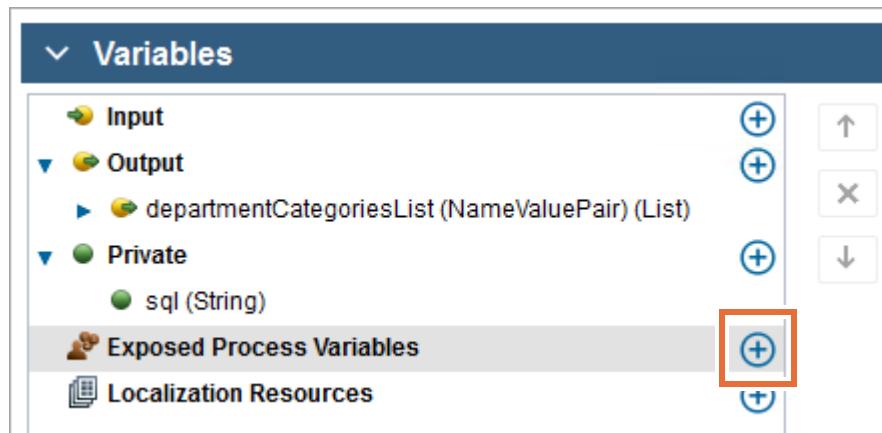
Because the variable type is String, you do not need to enclose the value in quotation marks.

__ f. Save your work.

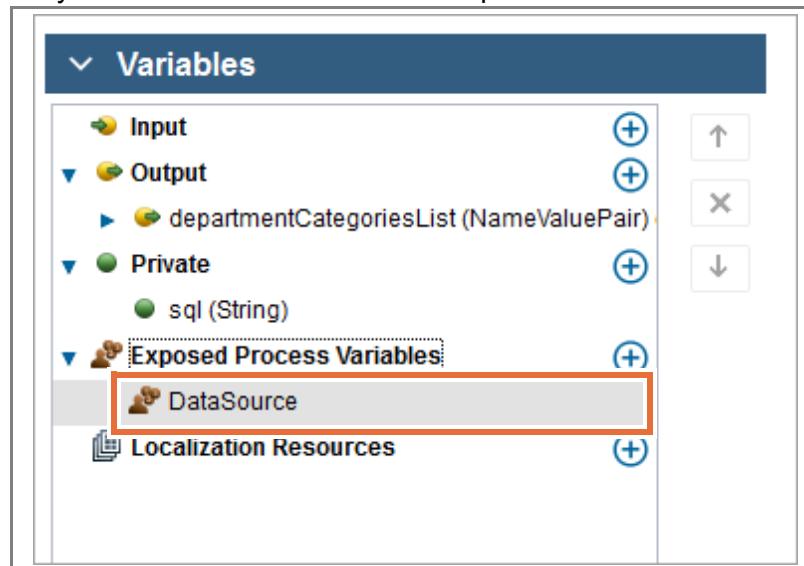
- 7. At the upper left of the designer, open the History menu and return to the **Retrieve Department Categories** service.



- a. Open the **Variables** tab.
- b. Click the (+) plus sign next to the **Exposed Process Variables** category in the Variables list, and then select the **DataSource** EPV.

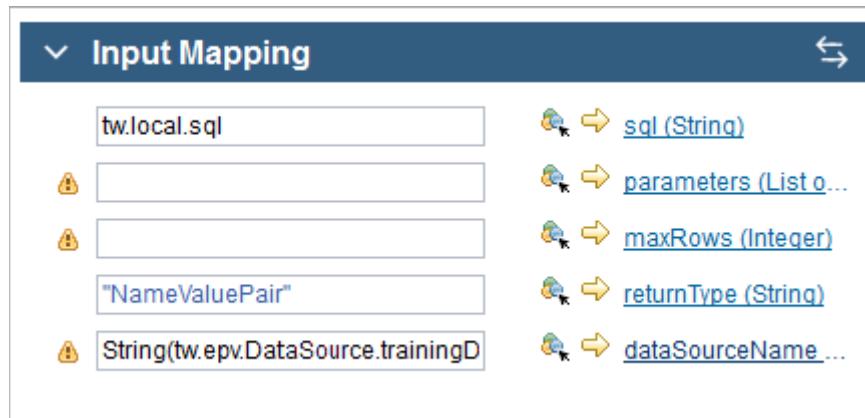


- c. Verify that you added **DataSource** to the **Exposed Process Variables** variables list.



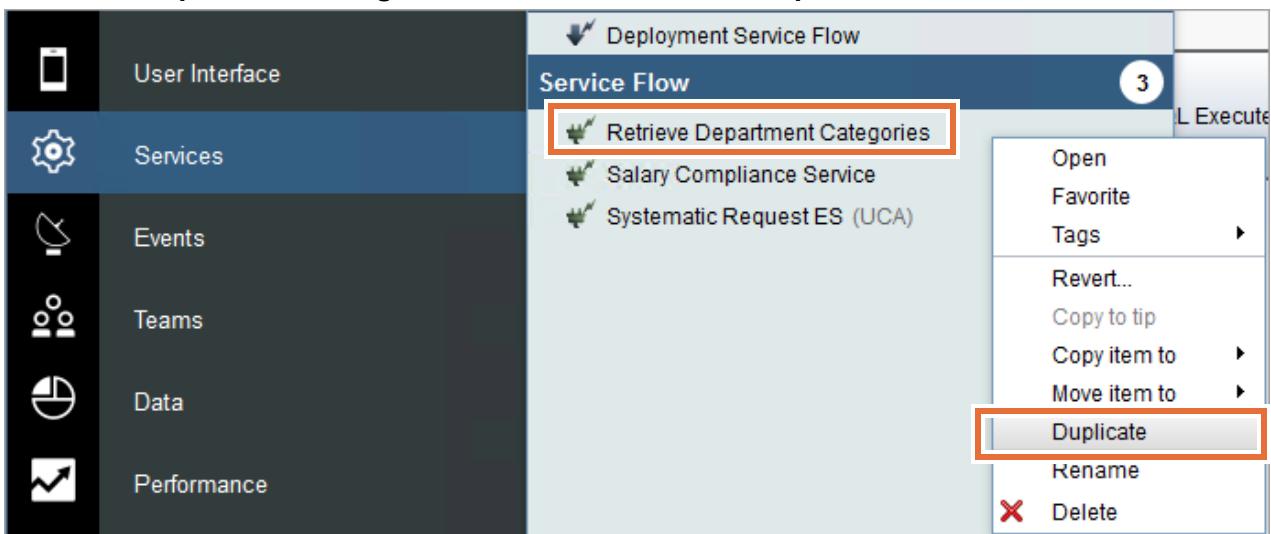
- ___ d. Click the **Diagram** tab to return to the service objects. Click the **SQL Execute Statement** step.
- ___ e. Click the **Properties > Data Mapping** menu option.
- ___ f. Map the `trainingDB` EPV to the `dataSourceName` variable. Enter as the `dataSourceName: String(tw.epv.DataSource.trainingDB)`

You must cast your EPV to a String. Replace the string that you previously mapped to the variable with `String(tw.epv.DataSource.trainingDB)`. Although you created the EPV as a String type, the system defines it as an EPV type when you map the variable. Therefore, you must cast the variable to String to use it.

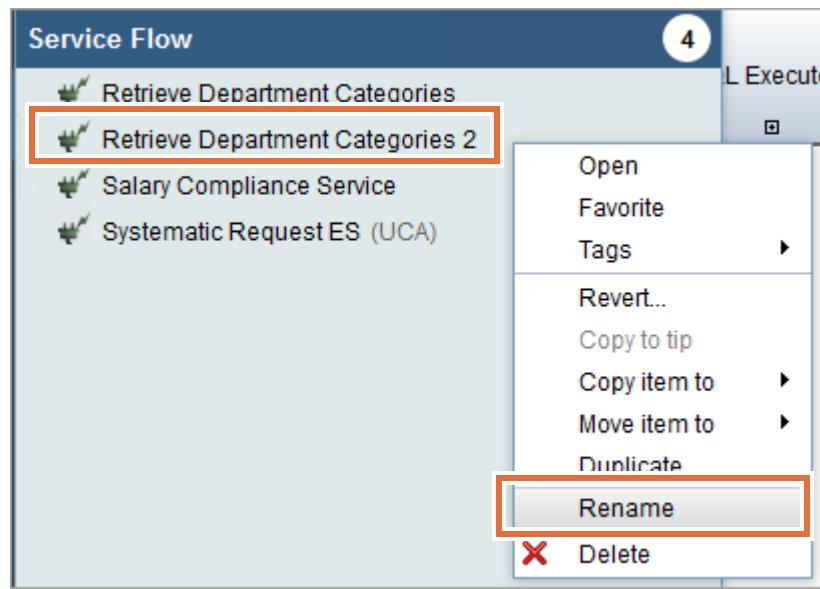


The warning indicator stays because it cannot validate the complex expression. This is normal.

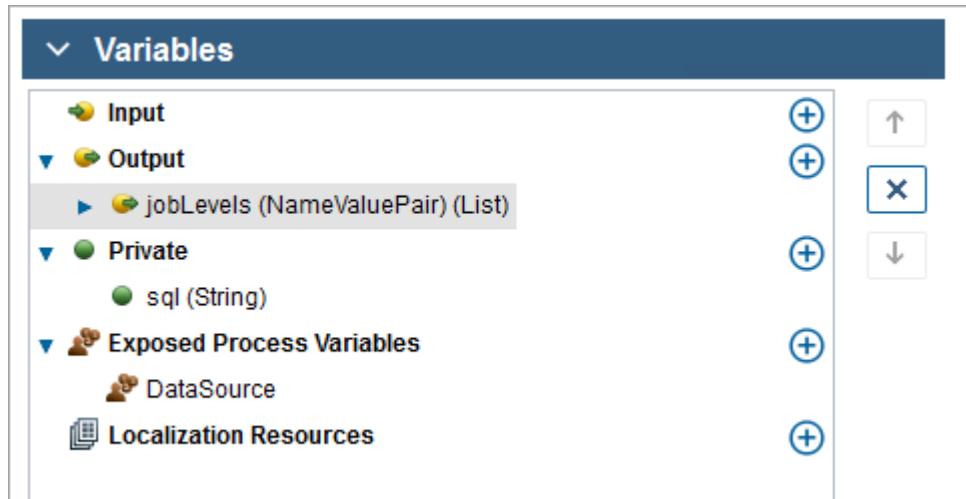
- ___ g. Save your work.
8. Create a **Service Flow** to retrieve job levels; however, use an environment variable (ENV) to accomplish this implementation.
- ___ a. In the Designer library, click the **Services** category. Right-click the **Retrieve Department Categories** service flow and click **Duplicate**.



- ___ b. Right-click the new service and click **Rename**. Name the new service **Retrieve Job Levels**. Click **FINISH**.

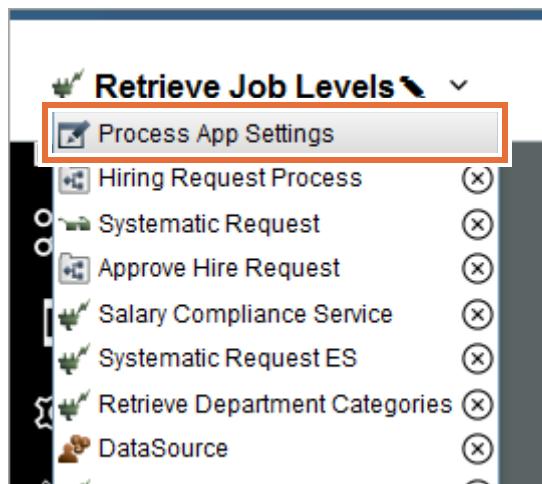


- ___ 9. Change the new service to retrieve job levels.
- ___ a. Return to the new **Services > Retrieve Job Levels** service flow. Because many of these database calls are similar, you just need to change a few things to retrieve the job levels from the database.
- ___ b. Click the **Variables** tab.
- ___ c. Click the departmentCategoriesList **Output** variable. Change the variable name to: jobLevels.
- ___ d. Ensure that the **Is List** check box is selected, and the Variable Type is **NameValuePair**.
- ___ e. Verify the private variable sql (String) is still present in the variables list.



__ 10. Add an environment variable to your process application.

__ a. Open the **History** menu and select **Process App Settings**.



__ b. Click the **Environment Variables** tab and then click the (+) plus sign on the right side of the **Environment Variables** section.



__ c. Complete the following values for the environment variable:

- **Key:** TrainingDB
- **Default:** jdbc/TrainingDB

Environment Variables					
Environment Variables					
Key	Default	Development	Test	Stage	Production
TrainingDB	jdbc/TrainingDB				

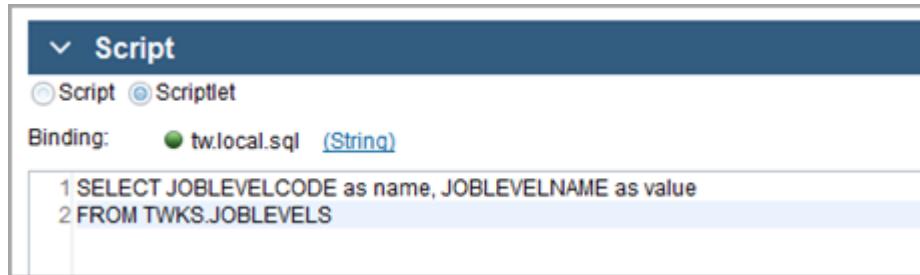
__ d. Save your work.

__ 11. Implement the `Set SQL` server scriptlet.

- __ a. Return to the **Retrieve Job Levels** Service Flow.
- __ b. Click the **Diagram** tab.

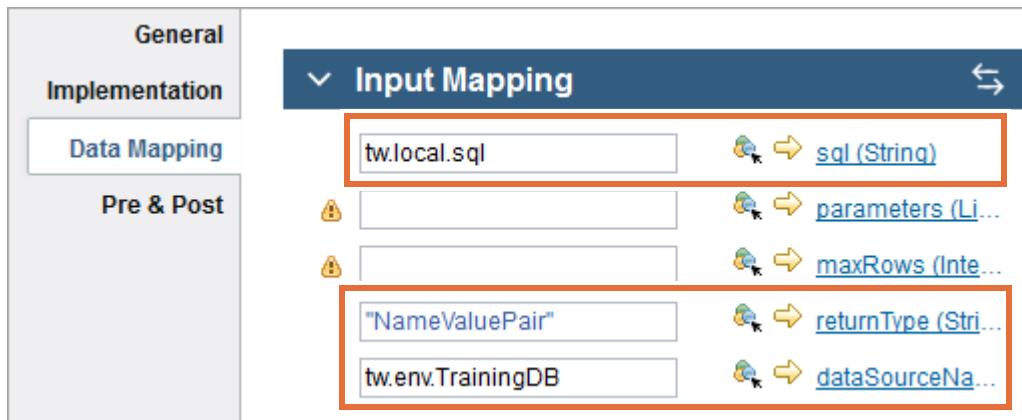
- ___ c. Click the Set SQL server script.
- ___ d. Click the **Script** properties menu option.
- ___ e. Verify that the **Scriptlet** type is selected and the scriptlet is bound to the tw.local.sql (String) variable.
- ___ f. Change the **Implementation** script field to:

```
SELECT JOBLEVELCODE as name, JOBLEVELNAME as value
FROM TWKS.JOBLEVELS
```



Alternatively, you can copy the script from the `Script3.txt` file that is located in the `C:\labfiles\Support files\Ex8` folder.

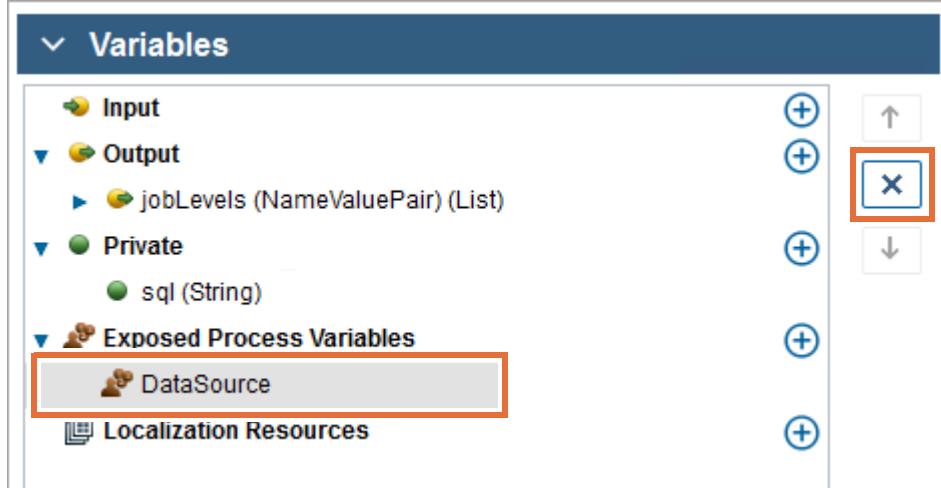
- ___ g. Save your work.
12. Map the inputs and outputs of the SQL Execute Statement service.
- ___ a. Click **SQL Execute Statement** on the canvas.
 - ___ b. Click the **Data Mapping** properties menu option.
 - ___ c. Under the **Input Mapping** section, verify that the `sql (String)` input is mapped to the `tw.local.sql` variable.
 - ___ d. Verify the `returnType (String)` input is "NameValuePair" (include the quotation marks).
 - ___ e. For the `dataSourceName (String)` input, enter: `tw.env.TrainingDB`



- __ f. Change the **Output Mapping** section to the `tw.local.jobLevels` variable.



- __ g. Now you can remove the DataSource Exposed Process Variable from the Variables tab that was added to the original service and duplicated for this service.



- __ h. Save your work.

- __ 13. Debug the service to determine whether the data is retrieved from the database correctly.
__ a. Click the **debug** icon above the palette.

- ___ b. Click the **Step over** icon to step through the service and verify that the database call executes and returns data from the database.

Retrieve Job Levels

Tip
No actions were found.

Details
Instance ID: 58
Process App: Hiring Requisition Toolkit
Status: Finished

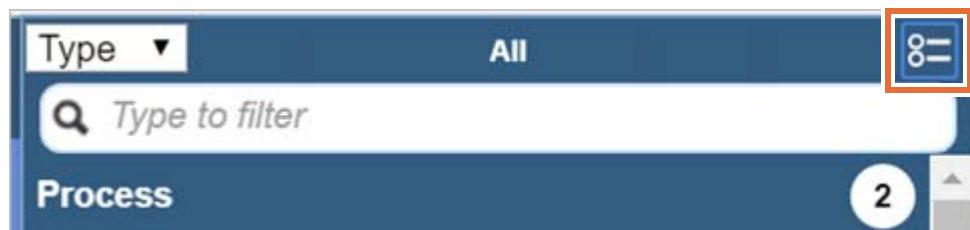
Locations
No locations were found.

Data

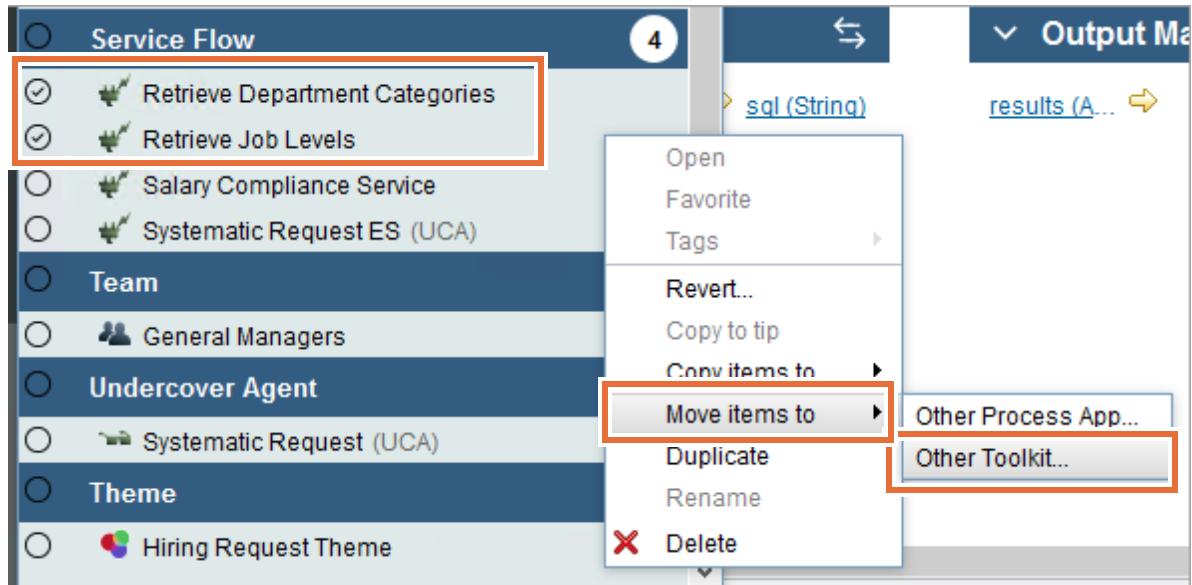
- item[0]
 - name(String) 5001
 - value(String) Jr Associate
- + item[1]
- + item[2]
- + item[3]
- + item[4]
- + item[5]
- + item[6]

sql(String) SELECT JOBLEVELCODE as name, JOBLEVELNAME as value FROM TWKS.JOBLEVELS

- ___ c. Click **DESIGNER** to return to the Designer view.
- ___ 14. To make these services available to other process applications, move the services to the toolkit.
- ___ a. At the top of the library, click **HR Recruitment Processes** to view all the assets in your library.
- ___ b. On the top of the asset list, click the icon to change to **multi-selection mode**.

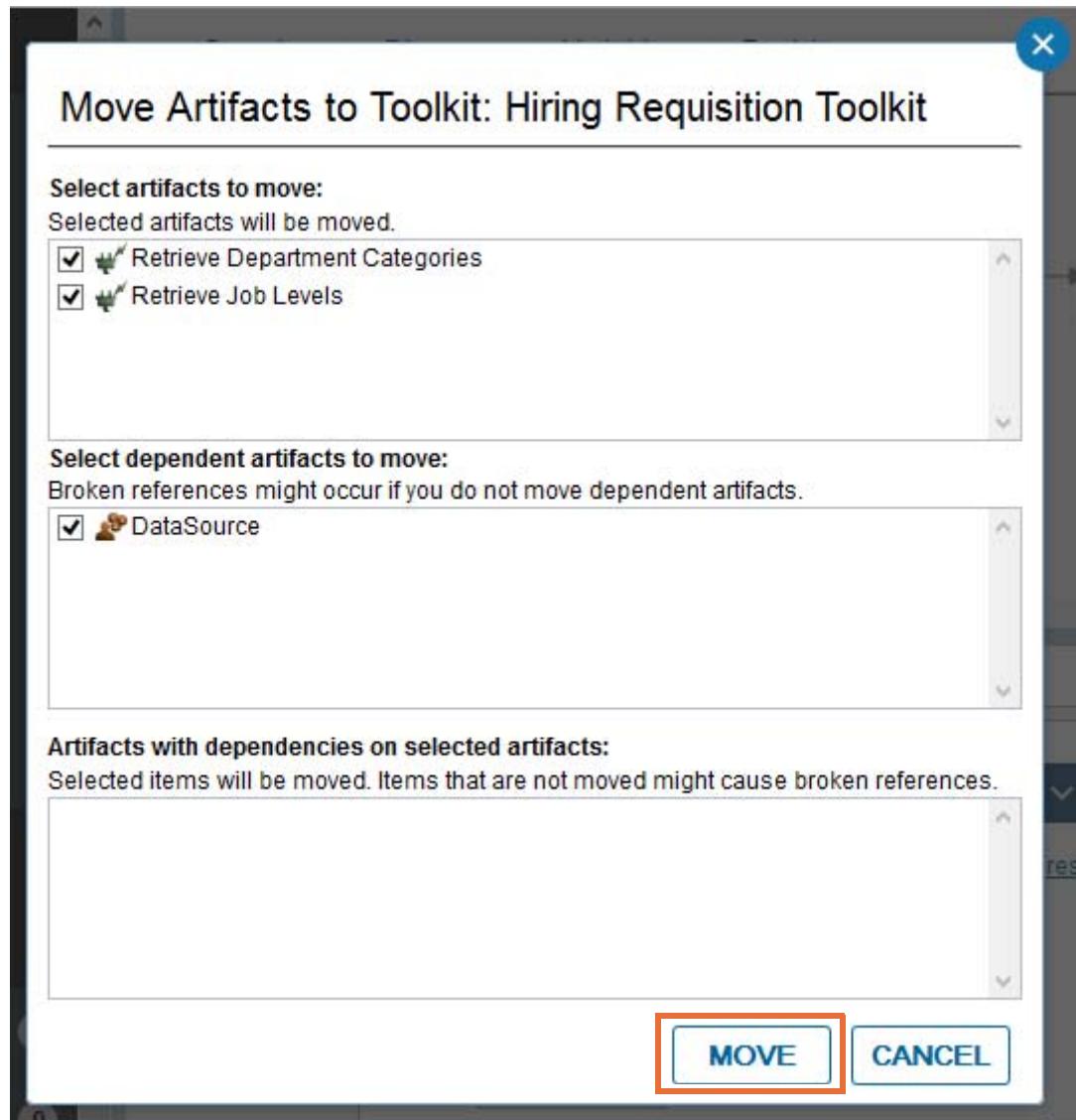


- ___ c. Radio buttons appear to the left of every asset in the library. Select both the **Retrieve Department Categories** and **Retrieve Job Levels** Service Flow services. Right-click and click **Move items to > Other Toolkit**.



- ___ d. Click **Hiring Requisition Toolkit**.

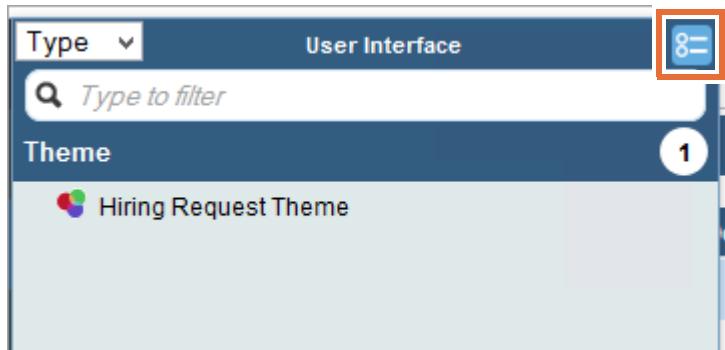
- __ e. The system identifies the dependencies. Click **MOVE**.



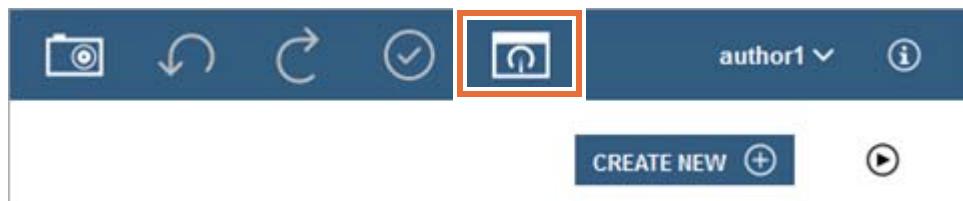
Troubleshooting

If a permission error message is displayed during the move then log out of the Workflow Center and then log back in as author1 and do the move again.

- ___ 15. In the last exercise, you created a Hiring Request Theme. To make this theme available to other process applications, move the theme to the Hiring Requisition Toolkit.
 - ___ a. Open the **User Interface** category in the library. Turn the **multi-select** off for this next move.



- ___ b. Right-click **User Interface > Hiring Request Theme** in the library. Click **Move item to > Other Toolkit**, and select the **Hiring Requisition Toolkit**.
- ___ c. In the Move Artifacts to Toolkit window, click **MOVE**.
- ___ d. Finally, because the ENV variables are specific to the toolkit or Process App, you need to re-create the environment variable for this toolkit. Click the **View in Workflow Center** link.



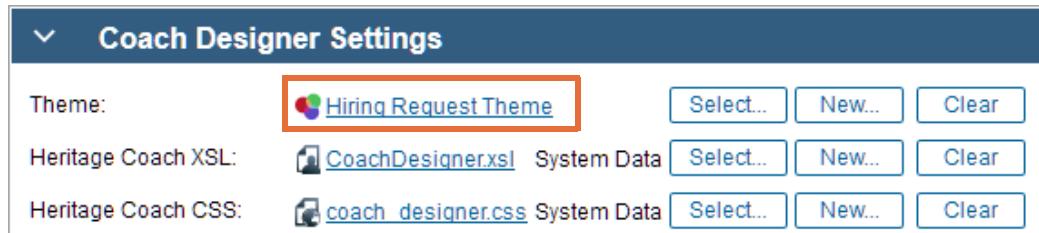
- ___ e. Click the **Toolkits** tab.
- ___ f. Click **Open in Designer** for the Hiring Requisition Toolkit.
- ___ g. At the top, click the **Environment Variables** tab.
- ___ h. In the Environment Variables section, add the **TrainingDB** key with the default value of **jdbc/TrainingDB**. This setting is needed to run the Retrieve Job Levels service. Click the **(+)** Add icon from the right to add a variable.

Key	Default	Development	Test	Staging
TrainingDB	jdbc/TrainingDB			

Part 6: Change an input to a single select on a coach

Until now, any value would be accepted for the Department input on the page. If only certain values are allowed, you must then approach the control in one of the following ways. The first way is to limit the input to only acceptable values by using a selection like the single select on a coach. The second way is through validation of the input data. Many times the solution is a combination of both of these approaches. This section demonstrates how to create a single selection to limit the values that are allowed.

- ___ 1. Apply the Hiring Request Theme to the Hiring Requisition Toolkit.
 - ___ a. In the **Overview > Coach Designer Settings** section, click **Select** and select the **Hiring Request Theme**.



- ___ b. Save your changes.
- ___ 2. Add the **Retrieve Department Categories** service to the **Hiring Form** human service.
 - ___ a. Select **User Interface** from the library and click **Hiring Form**.
 - ___ b. The **Hiring Form** service opens. In the **Diagram** tab, drag a **Service** from the palette onto the **Hiring Form** canvas between the **Start** event and the **Hiring Form** coach.

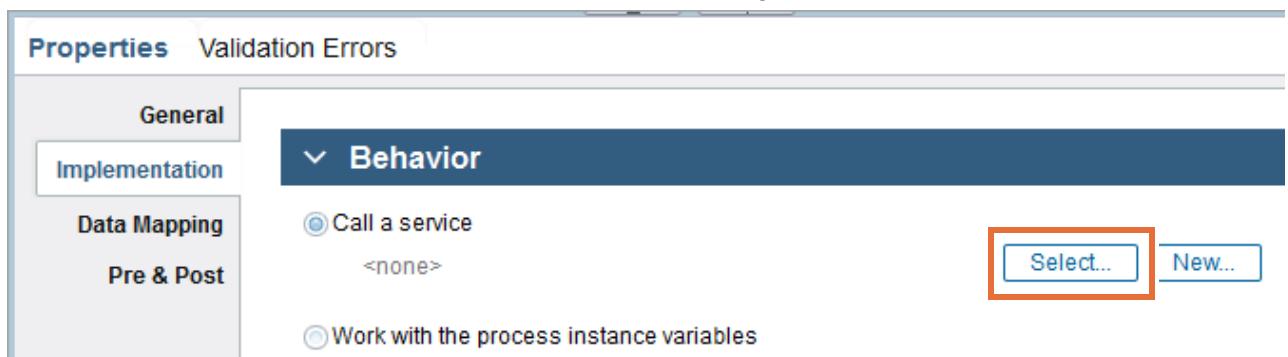


- ___ c. Reconnect the **Hiring Form** flow so that the new service is part of the flow.



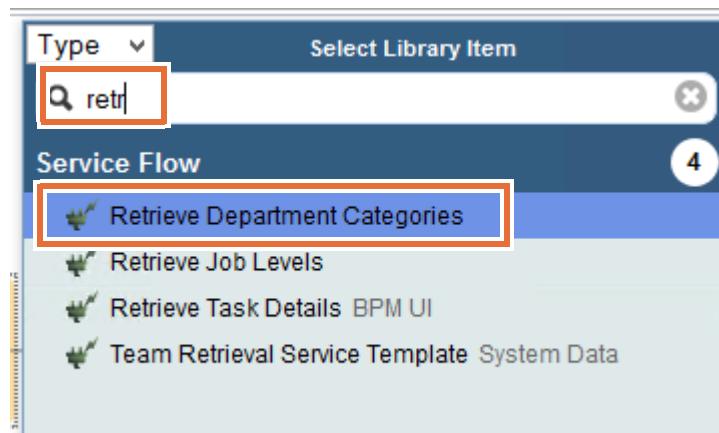
- ___ d. Rename the new service step to: Retrieve Department Categories

- ___ e. Select the **Retrieve Department Categories** service. In the **Implementation** properties menu, click **Select** for the **Call a service** setting.



The screenshot shows the 'Properties' dialog box with the 'Implementation' tab selected. Under the 'Behavior' section, the 'Call a service' option is selected, and the 'Select...' button is highlighted with a red box.

- ___ f. Select the **Retrieve Department Categories** service that you created.



- ___ g. Save your work.

3. Map the output variable of the service and allow the system to create the private variable.
- a. In the **Data Mapping > Output Mapping** properties section, note that the service requires you to map a variable to the `departmentCategoriesList` variable.

The screenshot shows the 'Data Mapping' tab selected in the left sidebar. The main area is titled 'Output Mapping' with a sub-section for 'departmentCategoriesList (List o...)'. A yellow arrow points to the target field on the right.

- b. Click the **Variables** tab. Create a private variable: `departmentCategoriesList (NameValuePair) (List)`

The screenshot shows the 'Variables' tab selected in the top navigation bar. The main area is titled 'Variables' and contains sections for 'Input', 'Output', 'Private', 'Exposed Process Variables', 'Environment Variables', and 'Localization Resources'. A private variable 'departmentCategoriesList (NameValuePair) (List)' is highlighted with a red box.

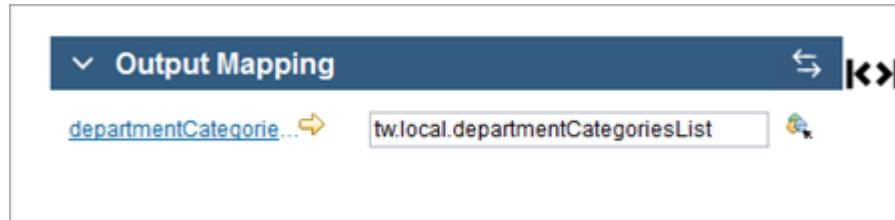


Reminder

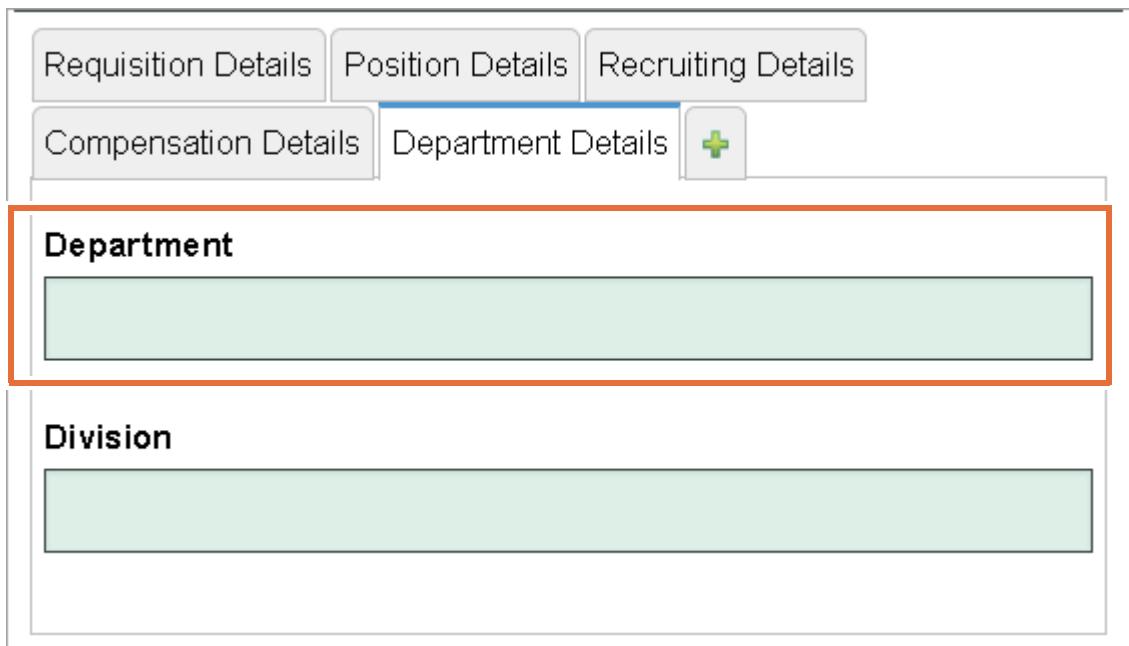
Select **Show all business objects** to choose the `NameValuePair` variable type.

The screenshot shows a dropdown menu with several options: 'BPMAlertDefinitionStatusResponse System ...', 'BPMBOPropertyChange System Data', 'BPMBOSaveFailedError System Data', 'BPMBOSaveServiceValidationErrors System ...', and 'Show all business objects'. The 'Show all business objects' option is checked and highlighted with a red box.

- ___ c. Return to the **Diagram** tab. Verify that the **Retrieve Department Categories** step on the canvas is selected. In the **Data Mapping** properties section, map the `departmentCategoriesList` variable to the output `tw.local.departmentCategoriesList`.

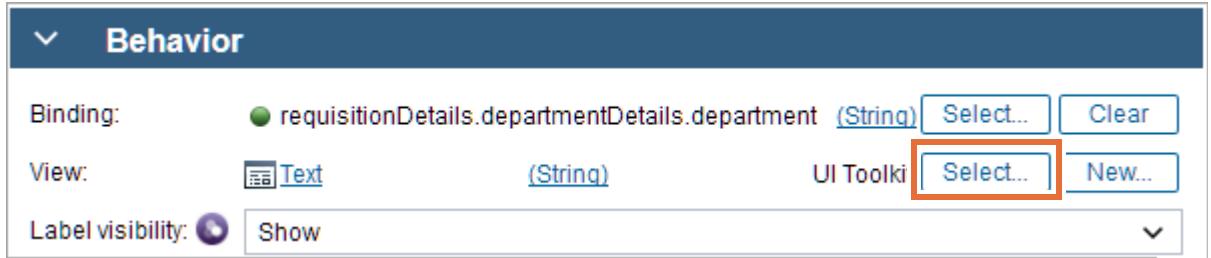


- ___ d. Save your work.
- ___ 4. Change the control on the **Hiring Form** coach to a single select.
- ___ a. Click the **Coaches** tab and the **Hiring Form** coach. Initially when you view the coach, the server must generate the CSS and render the new coach on the screen, so a delay might occur before you see the effect.
- ___ b. From the **Department Details** tab, select the control **Department** that is bound to the department variable.

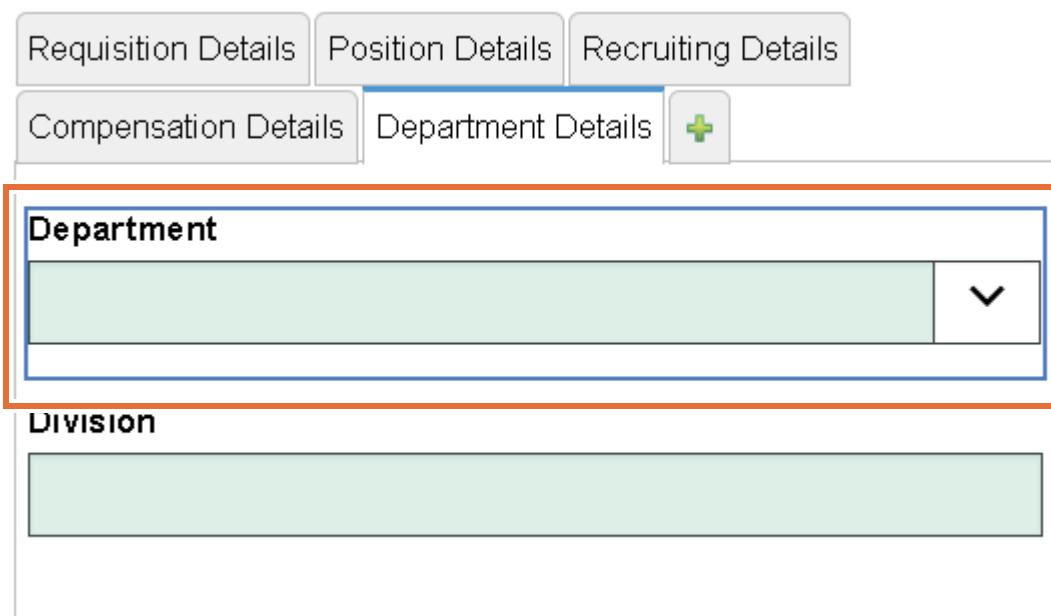


Change the view that the control is bound to. Right now, all the input boxes on the coach are text views. These controls are all variables that are bound to String data types.

- ___ c. In the **General > Behavior** properties section, click **Select** next to View.

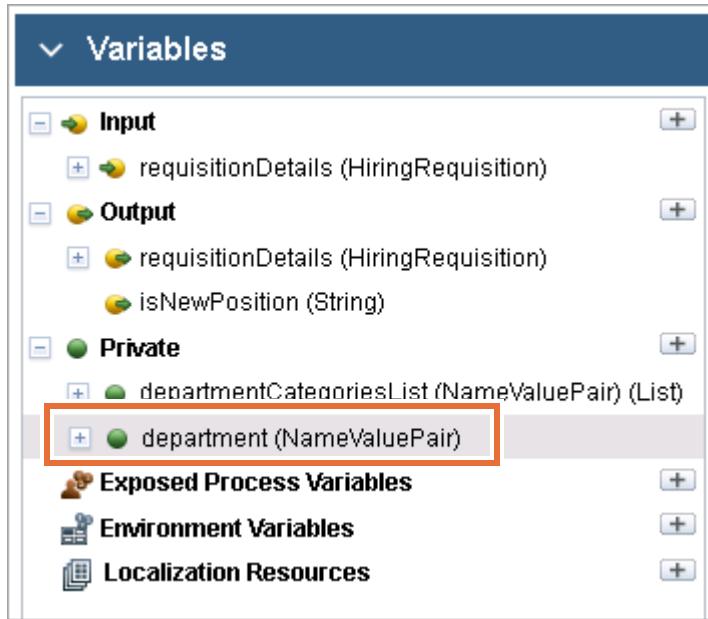


- ___ d. Select the option **Single Select (UI Toolkit)** coach view.
 ___ e. After you change the view binding, the control on the palette has a different look. It is now a **Single Select** view control.



- ___ f. Save your work.
 ___ 5. The select control returns the single element that is chosen from the list, and you must create a simple list variable to store the selection.
 ___ a. Click the **Variables** tab of the **Hiring Form** service.

- __ b. Create a private variable: department (NameValuePair)



- __ c. Save your work.
- __ 6. Store the selected department to the department variable.
- __ a. Return to the Coach.
 - __ b. Select the **Department** control under the **Department Details** tab.
 - __ c. In the **General > Behavior** properties section, click **Select** next to the **Binding** property.
 - __ d. Click the new Private variable **department (NameValuePair)** from the variable list.
- __ 7. Configure the setting that determines the list of selections available to the user on the Department select control.
- __ a. Click the **Configuration** properties menu. Expand the **Items** section.

- ___ b. Change the Item lookup mode to **Items from Config Option**. Click **Select** next to the Item input data setting and click the **departmentCategoriesList (NameValuePair)** variable.

The screenshot shows a configuration interface with a sidebar on the left containing tabs: General, Positioning, Configuration (which is selected), Events, Visibility, and HTML Attributes. The main area has a tree view with 'Behavior' expanded, showing 'Items' which is further expanded. Under 'Items', there are two sections: 'Item lookup mode:' and 'Item input data:'. The 'Item lookup mode:' dropdown is set to 'Items From Config Option'. The 'Item input data:' field contains the expression 'departmentCategoriesList (NameValuePair)'. A red box highlights this entire row. Below these sections are 'Item selection data:' and 'Output business data:' with expandable arrows. At the bottom of the 'Items' section is an 'Appearance' section with an expandable arrow.



Note

Because the control uses the `.name` variable for the **Display Name Property** and the `.value` of the **Value** property settings by default, you do not have to set those settings. If you are using a variable other than a `NameValuePair`, you must assign the values that populate the name and value of the control.

-
- ___ c. Save your work.
- ___ 8. The Department selection that is stored in the private `department (NameValuePair)` variable must be mapped to the parameter of the business object. Bind the selection value back to the business object parameter.
- ___ a. In the **Hiring Form** service, click the **Diagram** tab.
 - ___ b. Change the name of the **Map New Position Var** script to: `Map Vars`

- ___ c. In the **Script** properties menu, add the following code to the bottom of the script:

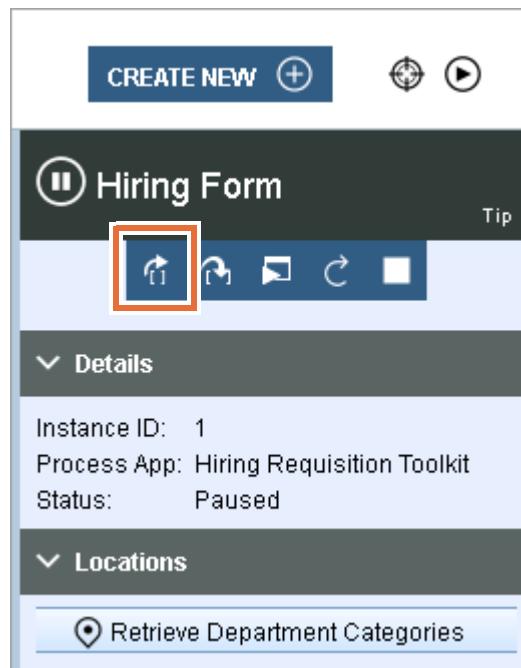
```
tw.local.requisitionDetails.departmentDetails.department =
tw.local.department.name;
```

Script

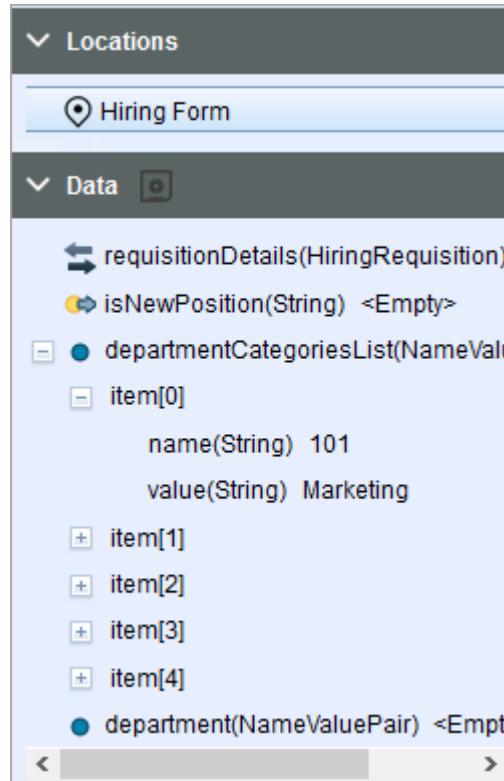
This editor uses standard JavaScript syntax. Press Ctrl-space while typing to receive assistance with the script syntax and contents.

```
1// This JavaScript will run within the browser and must use the client-side JavaScript
2// - To instantiate a complex object:                                     - To instanti
3//           tw.local.customer = {};
4//           tw.local.customer.name = "Jane";                                tw.loca
5if (tw.local.requisitionDetails.recruitingDetails newPosition == true)
6tw.local.isNewPosition = "1";
7else
8tw.local.isNewPosition = "0";
9tw.local.requisitionDetails.departmentDetails.department = tw.local.department.name;
```

- ___ d. Save your work.
- ___ 9. Debug the coach, and verify that the **Department** single select works and binds the data to the variable.
- ___ a. Click the **Debug** icon.
- ___ b. When the debug window opens, minimize the new window.
- ___ c. Click **Step over**.



- ___ d. The `departmentCategoriesList` variable is populated with data from the integration that you created in the last exercise.



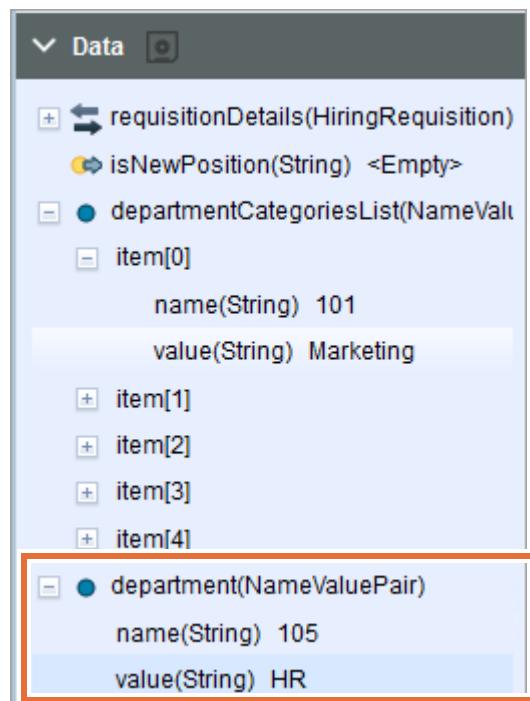
- ___ e. Click **Step over** to show the coach. The coach is displayed in the Playback window.
 ___ f. Click the **Department Details** tab. The database retrieval service now drives the selections that are presented to the user.

Marketing	Finance
Engineering	Professional Services
HR	

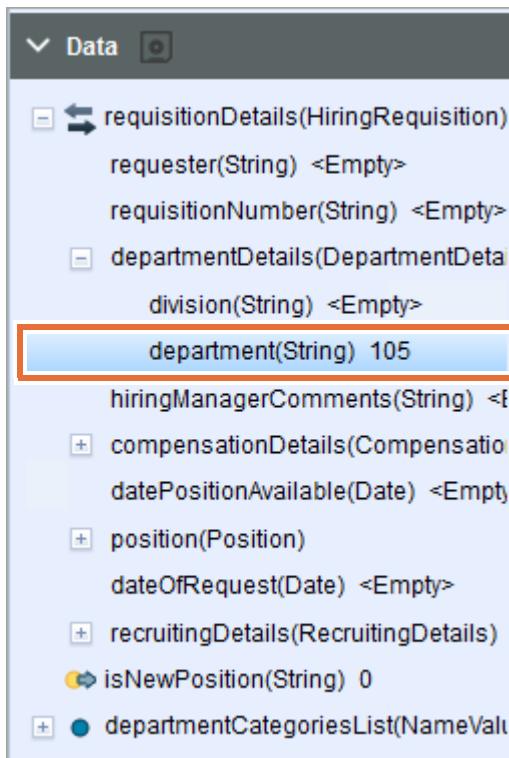
- __ g. In the **Department** field, select **HR** and click **Submit**.

The screenshot shows a user interface for creating a requisition. At the top, there are three tabs: 'Requisition Details', 'Position Details', and 'Recruiting'. The 'Requisition Details' tab is active. Below the tabs, the 'Department Details' section is visible. It contains two fields: 'Department' and 'Division'. The 'Department' field has a dropdown menu open, with 'HR' selected. The 'Division' field is empty. At the bottom of the section is a 'Submit' button. Both the 'HR' selection in the dropdown and the 'Submit' button are highlighted with a red box.

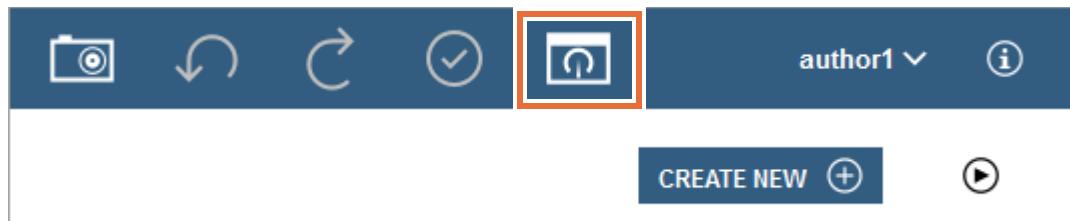
- __ h. Verify that the data is bound to the variable inside the debugger.



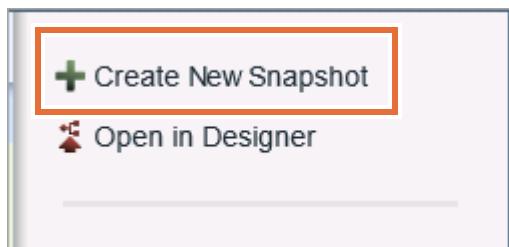
- __ i. Click **Step Over**. Verify that the data was mapped into the `requisitionDetails.departmentDetails.department` pipeline variable. The `Map Vars` script stores the key for the object, not the value.



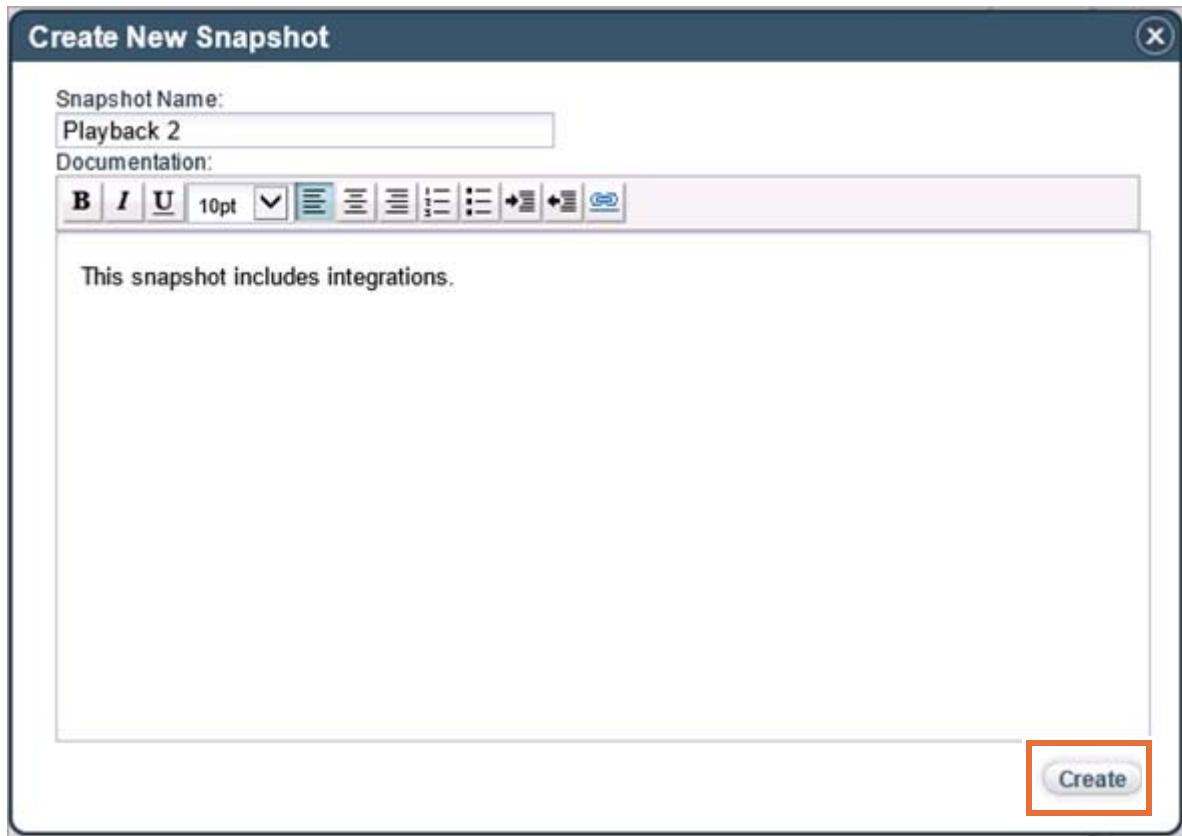
- __ j. Close the **Debug Hiring Form** browser window.
- __ 10. Update the process application HR Recruitment Processes dependency to the most recent version of the Hiring Requisition Toolkit.
- __ a. Return to Process Designer and click the **View the Workflow Center** icon.



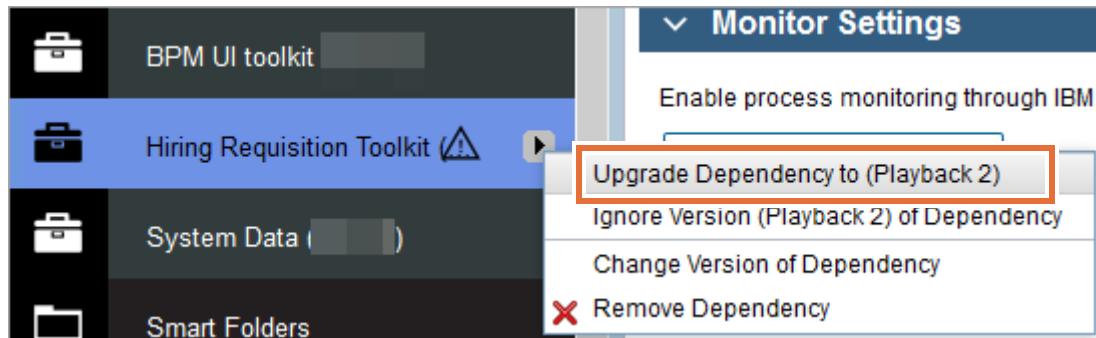
- __ b. Click the **Toolkits > Hiring Requisition Toolkit (HRT)** link.
- __ c. On the right, click **Create New Snapshot**.



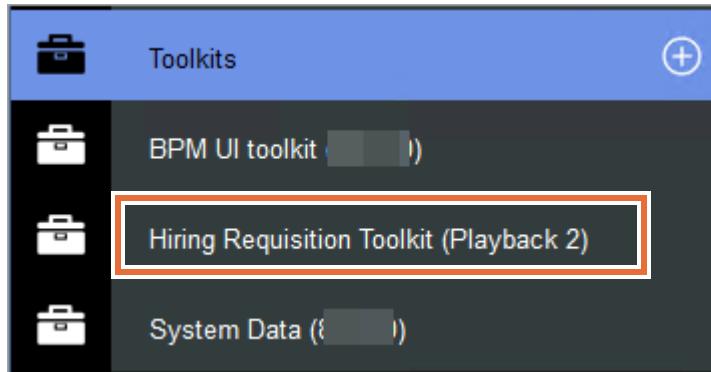
- ___ d. Name the snapshot Playback 2 and provide the following documentation: This snapshot includes integrations. Click **Create**.



- ___ e. Click the **Process Apps** tab. Open the **HR Recruitment Process** process application.
 ___ f. Expand the **Toolkits** category in the library.
 ___ g. Click the arrow next to **Hiring Requisition Toolkit (Baseline)** and click **Upgrade Dependency to Playback 2**.



- __ h. The dependency is now upgraded to Playback 2.



- __ i. Playback 2: Integrations, is now complete.
__ j. Return to the **Process Apps** tab by clicking the **View the Workflow Center** icon.

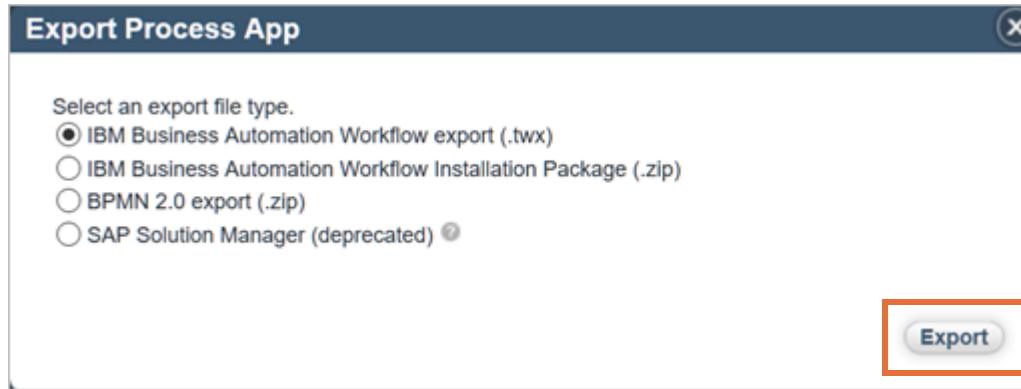
Part 7: Export the process application and do clean up

Now that this exercise is complete, you are ready to export the process application. This export saves your application as a twx file in a folder and you can review it or use it later, if needed. After exporting this process application, you archive and then delete it from the Workflow Center.

Keep in mind that in the next exercise, you import a working process application solution to ensure a good starting application state for successful completion. This process helps you to continue working with exercises without any interruption from an unresolved error in any of your previous exercises. Additionally, it also helps in making this course modular as you can then work on any exercise in any order (Although, for a good learning experience, it is highly recommended to do the exercises in the order they are provided).

- ___ 1. Create a snapshot
 - ___ a. Click the **HR Recruitment Process** process application.
 - ___ b. Click **Create New Snapshot** on the right side.

 - ___ c. Enter `Exercise 8` solution for the name.
 - ___ d. Click **Create**.
- ___ 2. Export the application. Exporting the application also exports the toolkit that it depends on. You can only export snapshots.
 - ___ a. Click **Export** next to the snapshot.
 - ___ b. In the **Export Process App** window, click **Export**. It might take a minute or two to generate the `.twx` file.



- ___ c. Click **OK** to save the file. The application is saved to the default folder, which is the Downloads directory.
- ___ d. Verify that the application is listed in the downloads directory. You do not need to use this application and it is there for your use or review later, if needed.

- ___ 3. Archive the process application and delete it. Before you can delete an application, it must be archived first.

- ___ a. Click **Manage**.



- ___ b. In the right panel, click **Archive Process App**.

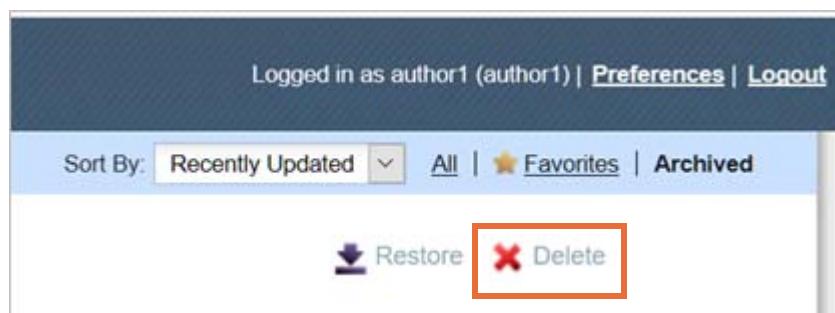


- ___ c. In the window that opens, click **Archive** to confirm the action. Clicking **Archive**, does not delete the application; it removes it from the available **Process Apps** and makes it ready for deletion.

- ___ d. Click **Process Apps** again and then click the **Archived** link.



- ___ e. Click **Delete**.



- ___ f. In the window that opens, click **Delete** to confirm the deletion. The process application is now deleted.

- ___ g. Click **All** to switch back to the Process Apps tab. Note that the HR Recruitment Process is no longer listed.

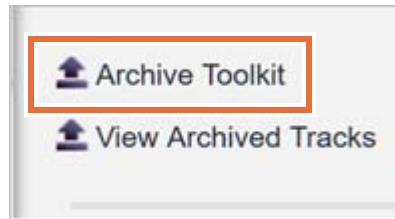
- ___ 4. Archive the toolkit and delete it. Before you can delete a toolkit, it must be archived first.

- ___ a. In the **Toolkits** tab, click the **Hiring Requisition Toolkit (HRT)** toolkit.

___ b. Click **Manage**.

The screenshot shows the Worklight Studio interface with the 'Toolkits' tab selected. The top navigation bar includes tabs for 'Process Apps', 'Toolkits', 'Servers', and 'Admin'. Below the navigation bar, there is a breadcrumb trail: 'Hiring Requisition Toolkit (HRT) ☆'. The 'Manage' button in the top right corner is highlighted with a red box.

___ c. In the right panel, click **Archive Toolkit**.



- ___ d. In the window that opens, click **Archive** to confirm the action. Clicking **Archive** does not delete the toolkit; it removes it from the available **Toolkits** and makes it ready for deletion.
- ___ e. Click **Toolkits** again and this time click the **Archived** link.

The screenshot shows the 'Toolkits' page with the 'Archived' link in the top navigation bar highlighted with a red box. The page displays a list of toolkits, with one toolkit visible in the preview area.

___ f. Click **Delete**.

The screenshot shows the 'Toolkits' page with the 'Delete' button in the bottom right corner highlighted with a red box. The page displays a list of toolkits, with one toolkit visible in the preview area.

- ___ g. In the window that opens, click **Delete** to confirm the deletion. The toolkit is now deleted.
- ___ h. Click **All** to switch back to the **Toolkits** tab. Note that **Hiring Requisition Toolkit** is no longer listed.

This concludes the solution export and cleanup.

The first part of this exercise looked at creating a decision service. You created rules in Business Action Language (BAL) to support the service and then implemented the new service in a process. Next, you created a message start event as a trigger to run the process. You organized assets with tags. Finally, you built a query service to read

information from a database. The query service is built with environment variables and exposed process variables.

End of exercise

Exercise 9. Playback 3: Handling errors and deploying your process application

Estimated time

01:30

Overview

This exercise covers how to implement error handling in a service.

Objectives

After completing this exercise, you should be able to:

- Harden a service with a catch exception component
- Create a snapshot for deployment

Introduction

In this exercise, inside the Process Designer service diagram, you drag a Catch Exception and attach it to a generic service or a human service. You then create a flow from the Catch Exception. Finally, you create a snapshot for deployment.

Requirements

Successful completion of exercise 1 is required because you start the environment in that exercise.

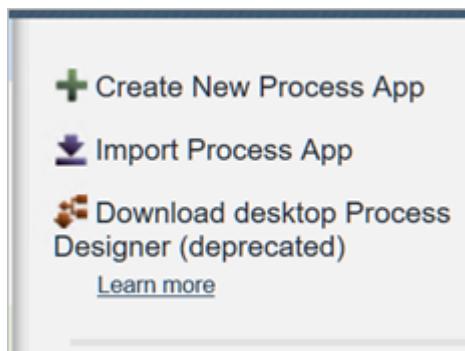
Exercise instructions

Part 1: Import the process application solution from the previous exercise

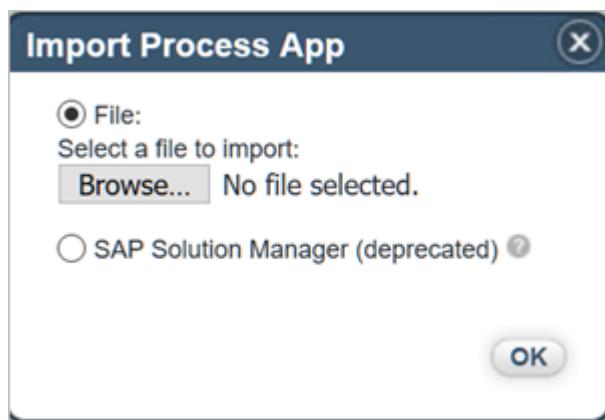
In this section, you import the exercise 8 process application solution that is required to start exercise 9. This import ensures that you have a good copy of the process application at the start of an exercise. Importing this exercise is optional if you completed the previous exercise successfully and you did not archive and delete the process application.

This import also helps in making this course modular as you can then work on any exercise in any order (Although, for a good learning experience, it is highly recommended to do the exercises in the order they are provided).

- ___ 1. Import the application. Importing the application also imports the toolkit that it depends on.
 - ___ a. In the **Process Apps** tab, in the right panel, click **Import Process App**.

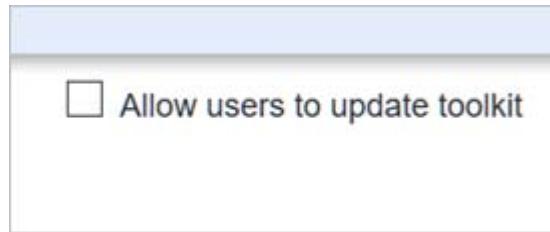


- ___ b. In the **Import Process App** window, click **Browse**.

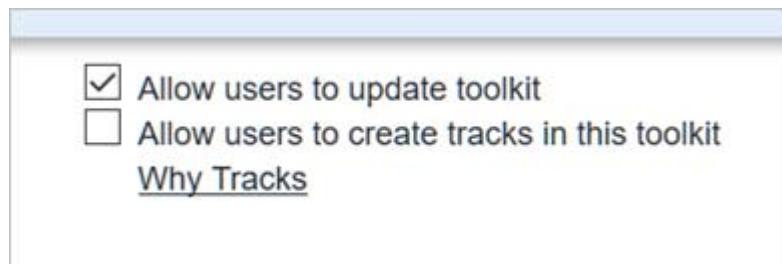


- ___ c. Browse to C:\labfiles\Solutions and select the **HR_Recruitment_Process - Exercise_8_solution.twx**.
- ___ d. Click **OK**.
- ___ e. In the **Import Process** app window, click **Import**. Make sure that the **Open in Process Designer** option is not selected.
- ___ f. When the import is completed, verify that the **HR Recruitment Process** application is listed in the **Process Apps** tab.
- ___ g. Click the **Toolkits** tab and verify that the **Hiring Requisition Toolkit** is listed.

- __ h. Click **Hiring Requisition Toolkit** and then click **Manage**.
- __ i. Click **Allow users to update toolkit**. This is required for any updates to the toolkit.



- __ j. Verify that the **Allow users to update toolkit** option is selected before continuing to the next part of this exercise.



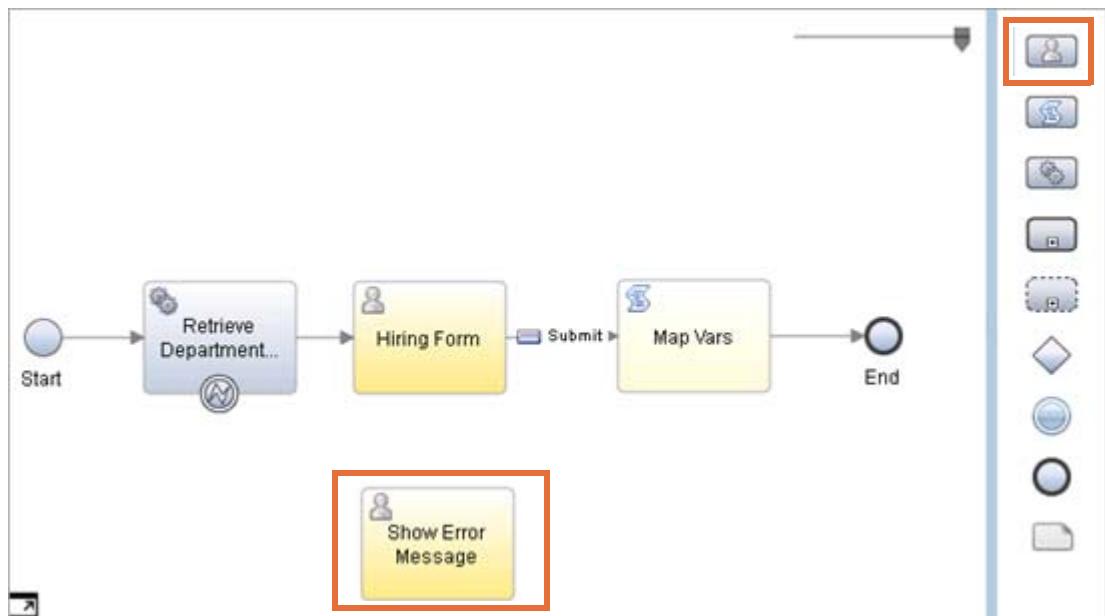
Part 2: Implement exception handling in a service

- __ 1. Add a Catch Exception event to the Hiring Form service.
 - __ a. Click the **Toolkits** tab.
 - __ b. Click **Open in Designer** to open the **Hiring Requisition Toolkit (HRT)**.
 - __ c. In the Hiring Requisition Toolkit, open the **User Interface > Hiring Form** human service.
 - __ d. On the **Diagram** tab, drag an **Intermediate Event** from the service palette on to a control point on the Retrieve Department Categories service.



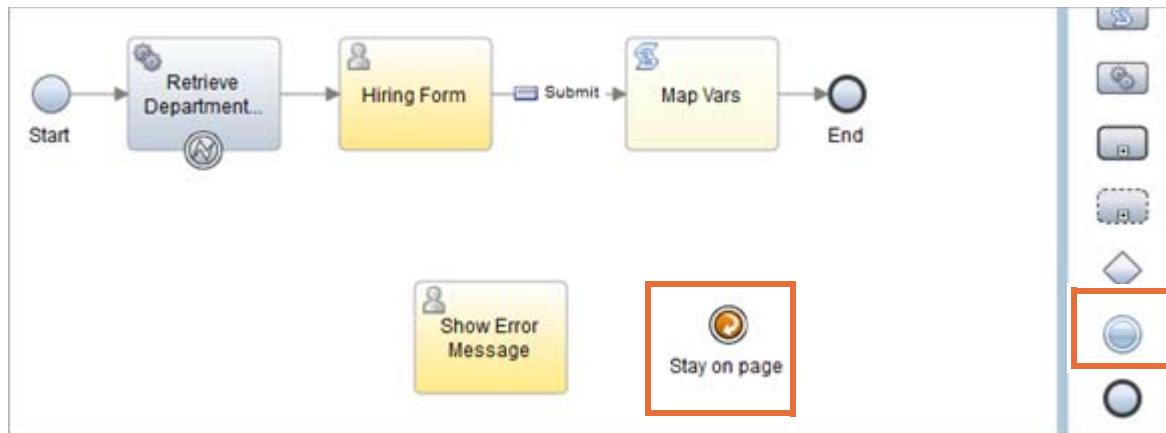
__ 2. Add a coach to display an error message.

- __ a. Drag a **Coach** from the service palette onto the canvas. Rename the coach: Show Error Message

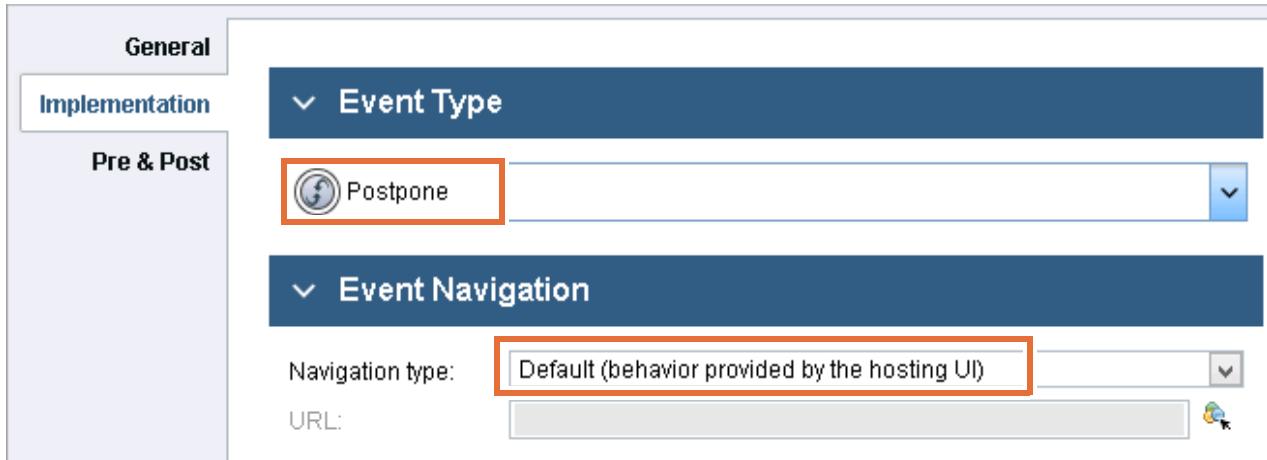


__ 3. Add a postpone task service.

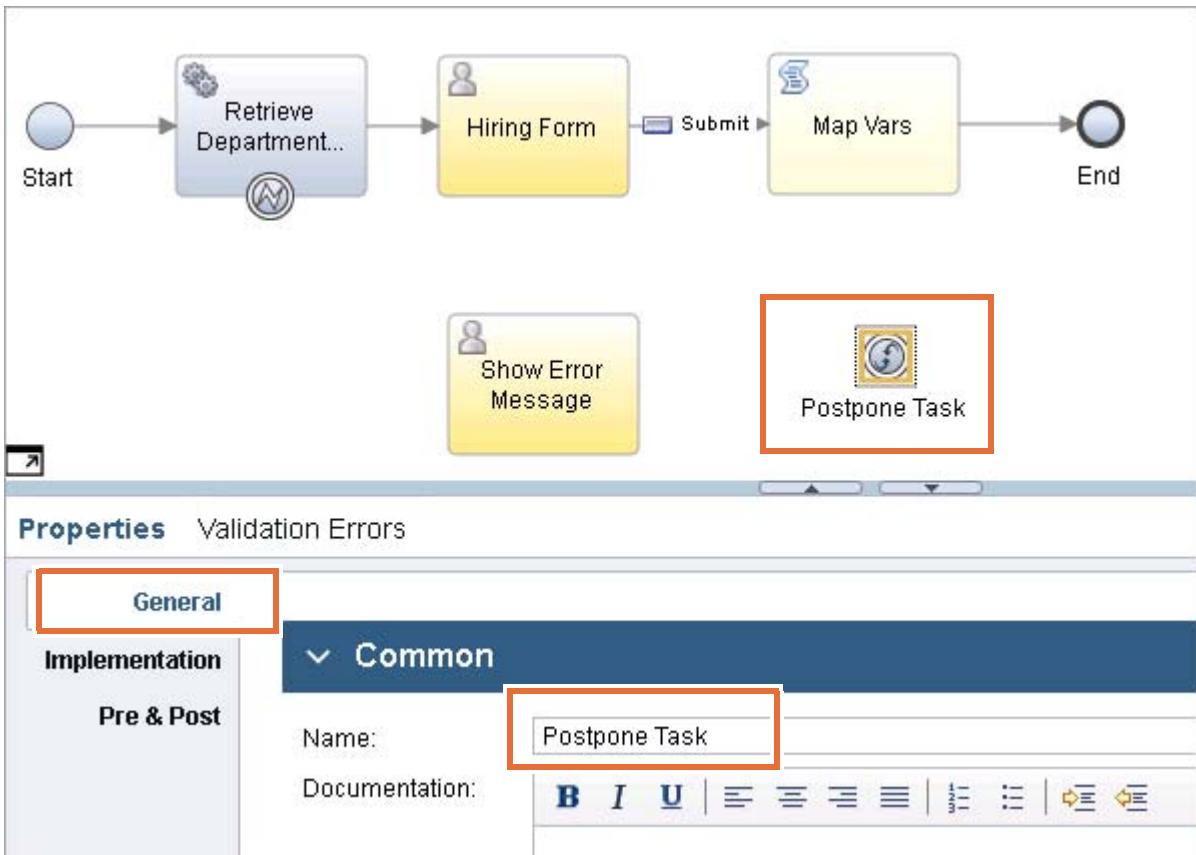
- __ a. Drag an **Intermediate Event** from the palette to the right of the **Show Error Message** coach.



- ___ b. With the new Intermediate Event selected on the canvas, open the **Implementation** properties menu. Change the Event Type to **Postpone**. Leave the Event Navigation as **Default (behavior provided by the hosting UI)**.



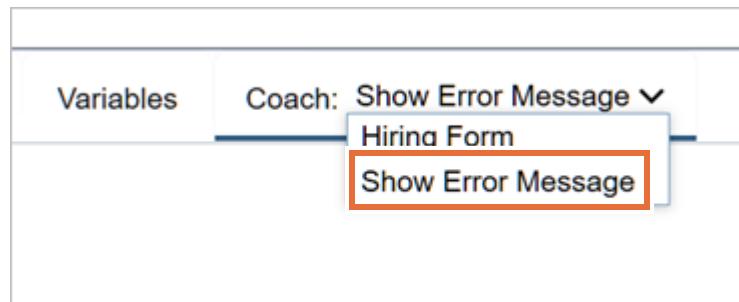
- ___ c. Open the **General > Common** properties section and rename the new event: Postpone Task



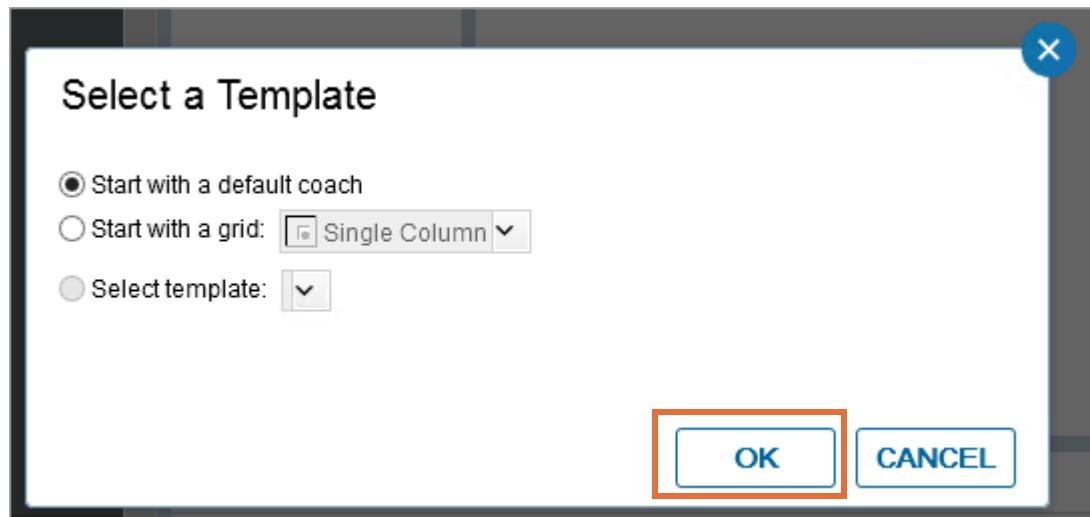
- ___ d. Save your work.

___ 4. Create the error message coach.

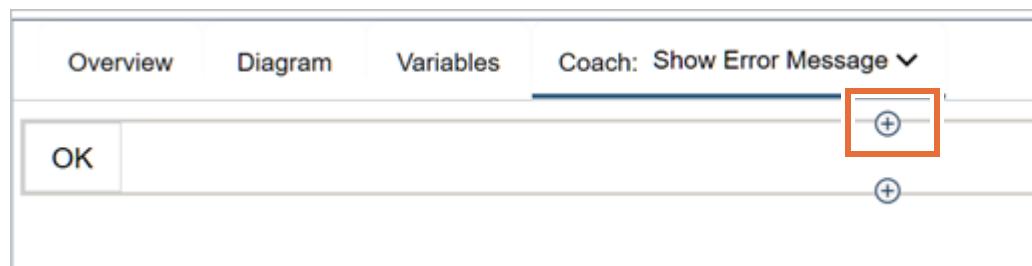
___ a. Click the **Coaches** tab and select the **Show Error Message** coach.



___ b. In the “Select a Template” window, ensure that **Start with a default coach** is selected, and click **OK**.

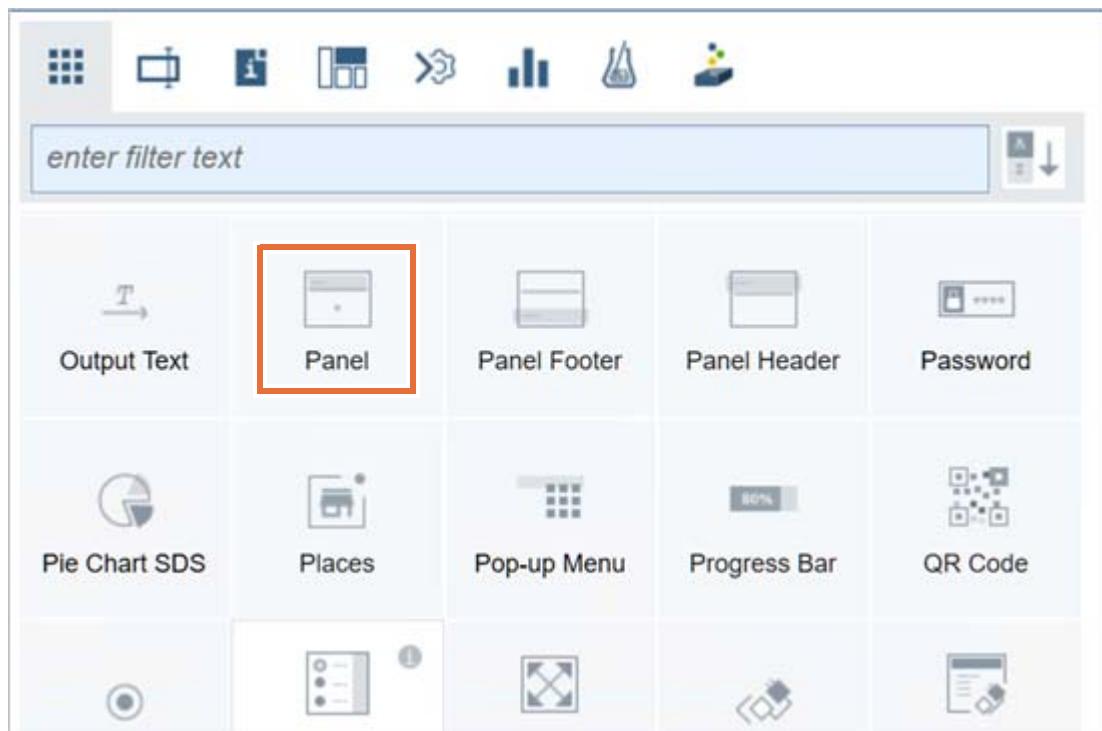


___ c. Highlight the **OK** control and place the cursor over the top portion of the **highlight** to bring up the **(+)** plus sign.

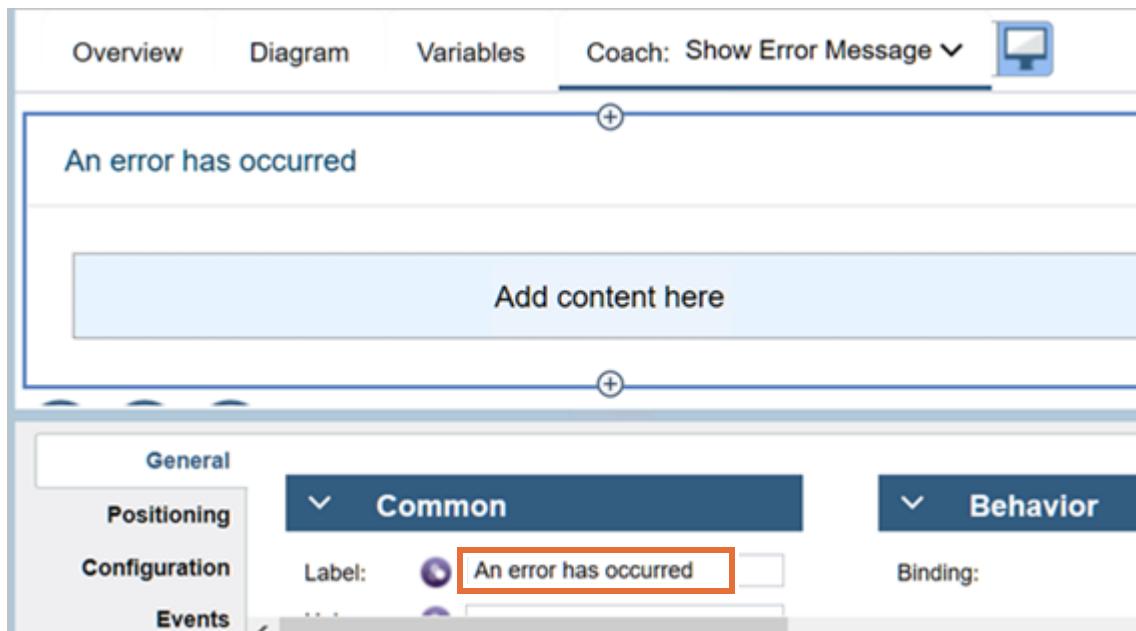


___ d. Click the **plus sign** on the highlighted line to bring up the Palette interface.

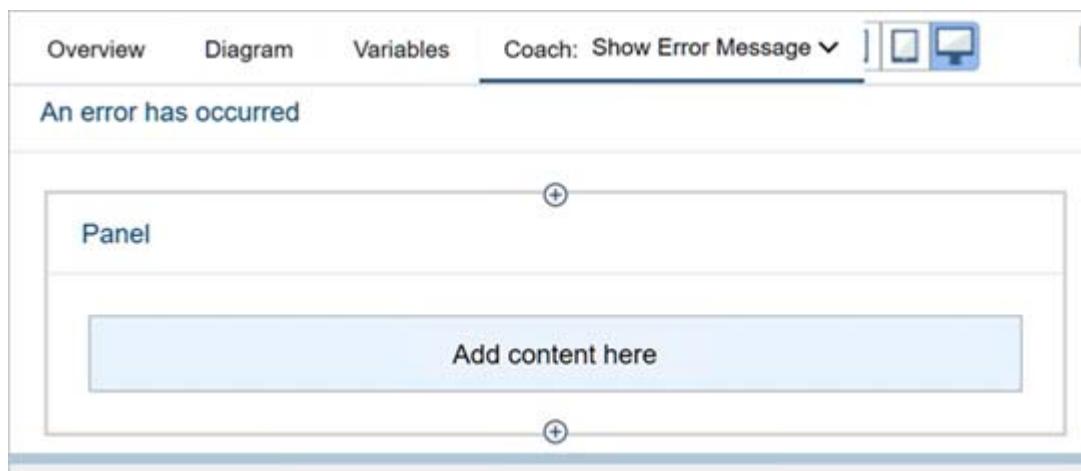
- e. Scroll down and select **Panel**. Alternatively, you can enter **Panel** in the filter text field and then select **Panel**. The panel is placed on top of **OK**.



- f. Under the **General > Common** properties section, label the panel as: An error has occurred.



- __ g. Click the section that is labeled **Add content here**, and add another Panel inside the first one.



- __ h. Change the display label on the internal panel to: Error Information
 __ i. Click the section that is labeled **Add content here**, and add a **Custom HTML** control.
 __ j. Under the **HTML** properties menu, select **Text** and add error information to the HTML text block that is provided to the user. Alternatively, you can copy and paste the text that is provided in the file `Script1.txt` at the location: `C:\labfiles\Support files\Ex9`
- ```
<p>An error has occurred. You can either retry what you were doing, or you can postpone this activity until a later date.</p>
<p>If you need further assistance, please call our customer service hotline: (555)555-5555.</p>
```

An error has occurred

Error Information

<p>Custom HTML</p>

**General**

**HTML**

HTML

**Text**  **Managed File**  **Variable**

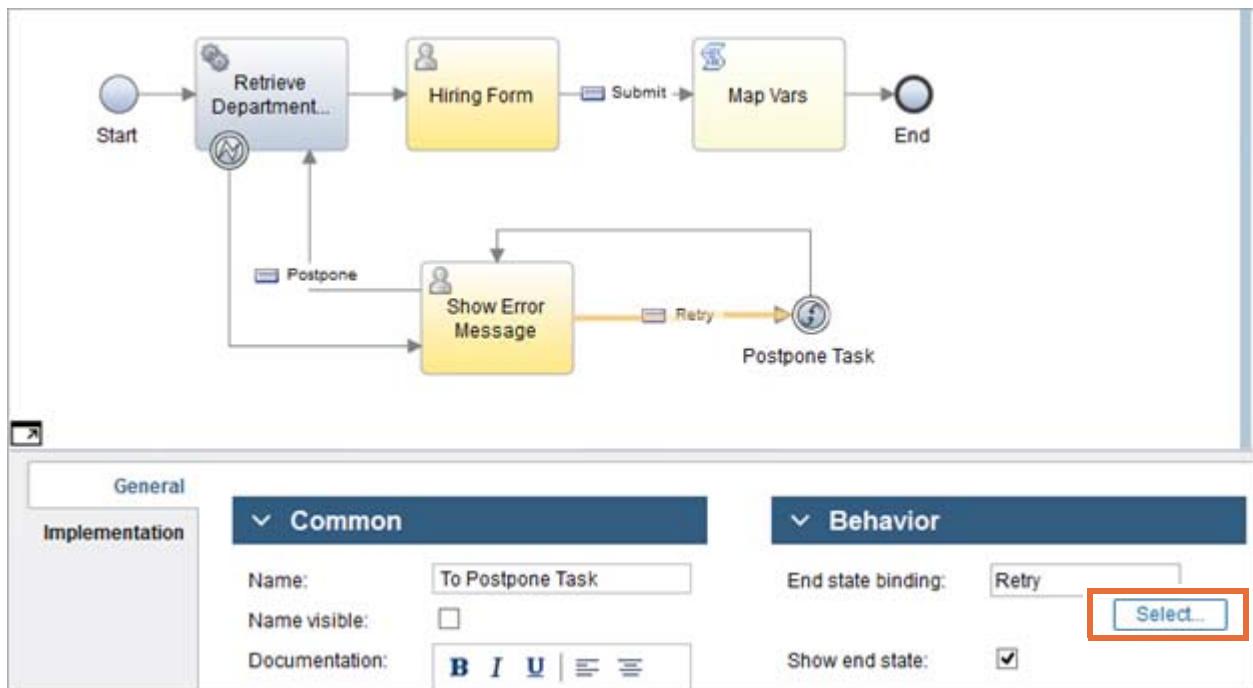
Text: An error has occurred. You can either re-try what you were doing, or you can postpone this activity until a later date. If you need further assistance, please call our customer service hotline: (555)555-5555.

- \_\_\_ k. Highlight the **OK** control and place the cursor over the bottom portion of the **highlight** to bring up the **(+)** **plus sign**.
- \_\_\_ l. Click the **plus sign** on the highlighted line to bring up the Palette interface.
- \_\_\_ m. Select **Button** in the Palette interface. The Button is placed below **OK**.

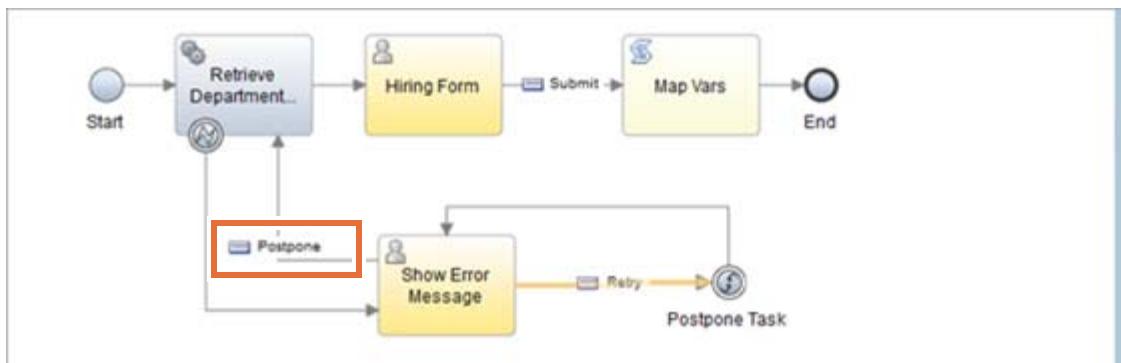


- \_\_\_ n. Change the **OK** button label to: **Retry**.
  - \_\_\_ o. Change the second button label to: **Postpone**.
  - \_\_\_ p. Save your work.
- \_\_\_ 5. Reconnect the flow on the **Hiring Form** canvas.
- \_\_\_ a. Click the **Diagram** tab.
  - \_\_\_ b. Connect the new elements on the canvas. First, connect the **Error Intermediate Event** event to the **Show Error Message** coach.
  - \_\_\_ c. Next, connect the **Show Error Message** coach to the **Postpone Task** event.
  - \_\_\_ d. Third, connect **Postpone Task** back to **Show Error Message**.

- e. Finally, connect **Show Error Message** to **Retrieve Department Categories** by the **Retry** control.



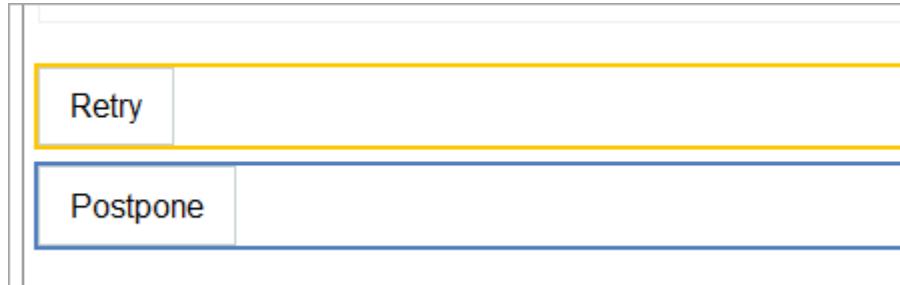
- f. Note that the label on the flow is incorrect. The instructions intentionally wired the flows up to the wrong event. In this flow, the **Postpone** button retries the service while the **Retry** button postpones the task. That would be incorrect. After you connect the Show Error Message coach to other activities, the flow editor automatically uses the button controls from the coach. If the controls do not match the flow, you can either reroute the connection arrows or change the end state binding. To change the end state binding, select the **Postpone** flow.



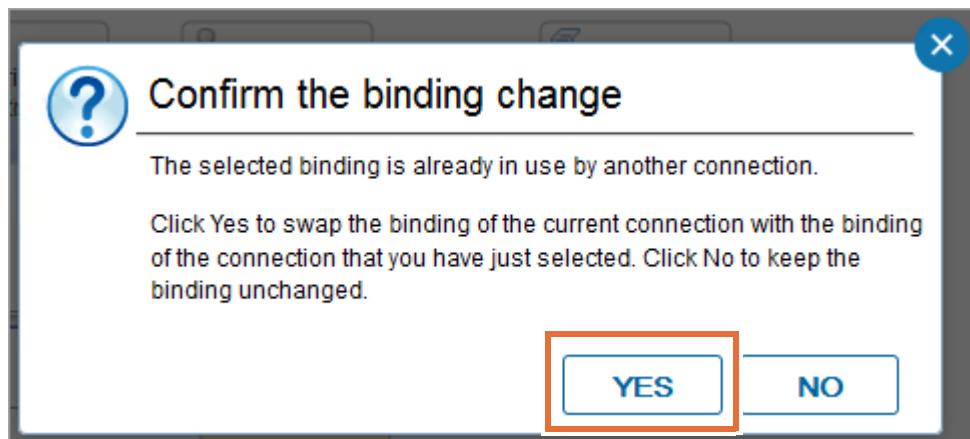
- \_\_ g. In the **General > Behavior** properties section, click **Select** next to End state binding.



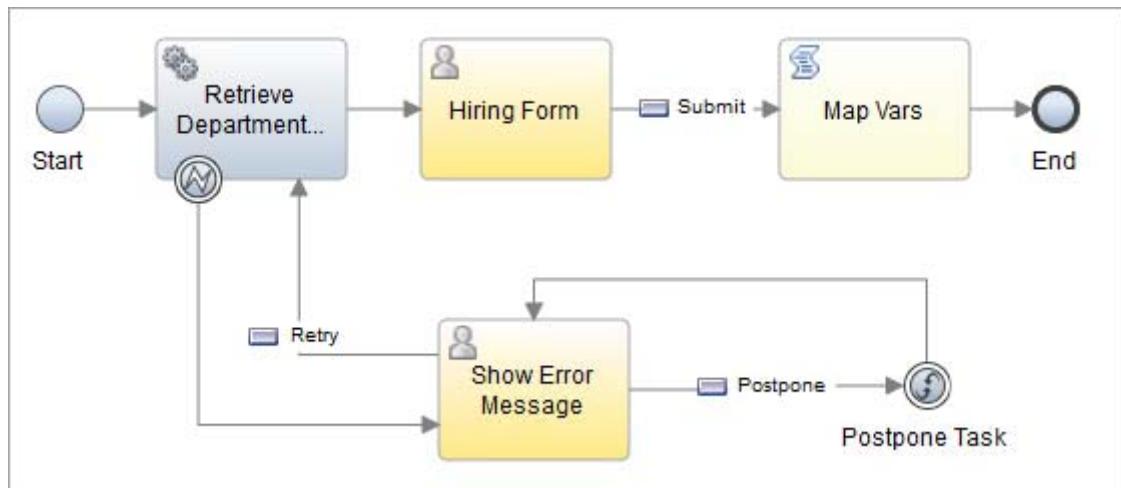
- \_\_ h. From the coach dialog box, select the **Retry** button.



- \_\_ i. Click **Yes** to confirm the binding change.



- \_\_ j. Ensure that your buttons on your coach correspond to the correct flows on the coach.



- \_\_\_ 6. Save your work.

### **Part 3: Prepare for final snapshot**

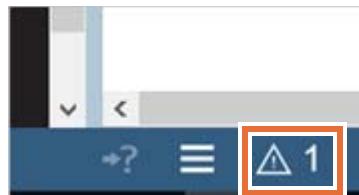
- \_\_\_ 1. Check for any validation errors in the process application.

Before taking the final snapshot of the process application for deployment, it is a good practice to check for any validation errors in the process application.

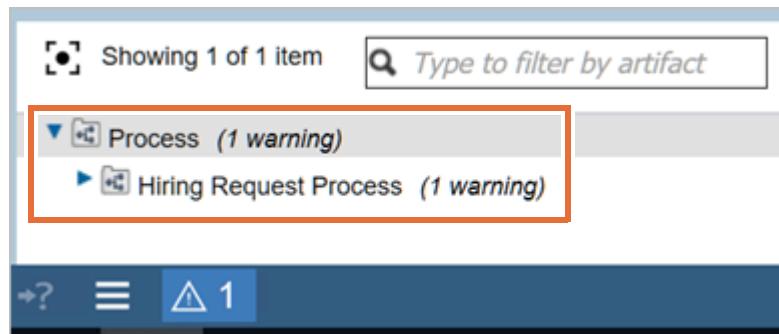
- \_\_\_ a. Click the **View the Workflow Center** icon.



- \_\_\_ b. Open the **HR Recruitment Processes** process application by clicking **Open in Designer**.
- \_\_\_ c. Validation errors must be resolved before you deploy a process application to a different environment. The instructions thus far introduced an error in the process application. You correct this error before the deployment of your process application. In this example, the Hiring Request Process contains an error. To resolve this error, in the Process Designer footer, click the **Validation errors and warnings** icon to check the name of the process that contains the error. Note that there is number 1 next to the icon indicating one warning or error.



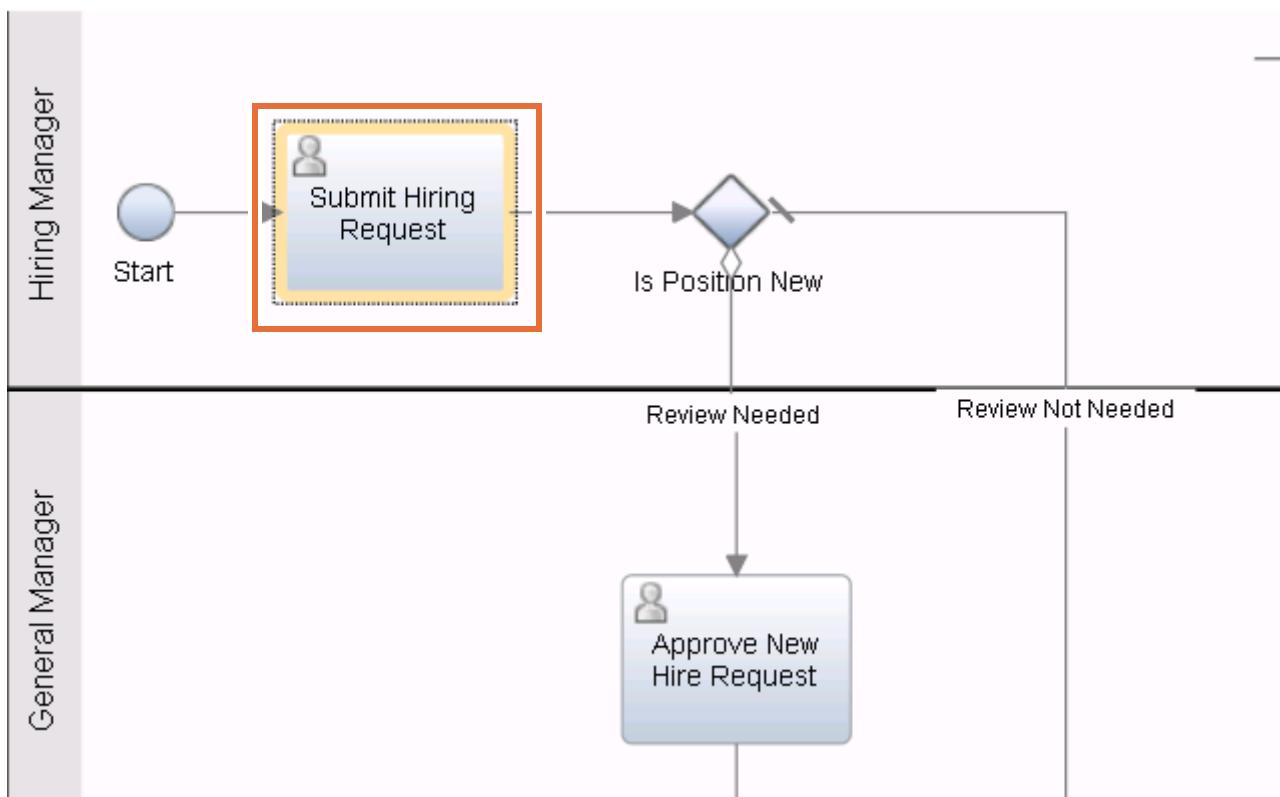
- \_\_\_ d. Clicking the **Validation errors and warnings** icon displays the process that contains the problem.



- \_\_ e. Expand the **Hiring Request Process** to view the error message.

The screenshot shows a user interface for managing processes. At the top, it says "Showing 1 of 1 item" and has a search bar with placeholder text "Type to filter by artifact". Below this, there is a tree structure under the heading "Process /1 warning". A single item is expanded, showing "Hiring Request Process (1 warning)". An orange box highlights a warning message: "⚠ No input parameter mapping found for parameter without default: requisitionDetails".

- \_\_ f. To resolve the parameter mapping errors, click the error message to directly open **Hiring Request Process** and then click the **Submit Hiring Request** activity.



- \_\_ g. Open the **Data Mapping** properties menu.

- \_\_ h. In the **Input Mapping** section, map the input to the `requisitionDetails` (`HiringRequisition`) variable by typing `tw.local.requisitionDetails`.

The screenshot shows a configuration interface for mapping inputs. A section titled "Input Mapping" is visible. Inside, there is a text input field containing the value "tw.local.requisitionDetails". This entire field is highlighted with a red rectangular border.

- \_\_ i. In the **Output Mapping** section, map the first output to the `requisitionDetails` (`HiringRequisition`) variable by typing `tw.local.requisitionDetails`.
- \_\_ j. In the **Output Mapping** section, map the second output to the `isNewPosition` (`String`) variable by typing `tw.local.isNewPosition`.

The screenshot shows a configuration interface for mapping outputs. A section titled "Output Mapping" is visible. It lists two items: "`requisitionDetails (HiringRequisition)`" and "`isNewPosition (String)`". To the right of each item is a small icon consisting of a blue arrow pointing right and a yellow arrow pointing left. The second item, "`isNewPosition (String)`", and its associated mapping icon are highlighted with a red rectangular border.

- \_\_ k. Select the **Approve New Hire Request** activity.
- \_\_ l. Open the **Data Mapping** properties menu.
- \_\_ m. In the **Input Mapping** section, map the input to the `requisitionDetails` (`HiringRequisition`) variable by typing `tw.local.requisitionDetails`.

The screenshot shows a configuration interface for mapping inputs. A section titled "Input Mapping" is visible. Inside, there is a text input field containing the value "tw.local.requisitionDetails". This entire field is highlighted with a red rectangular border.

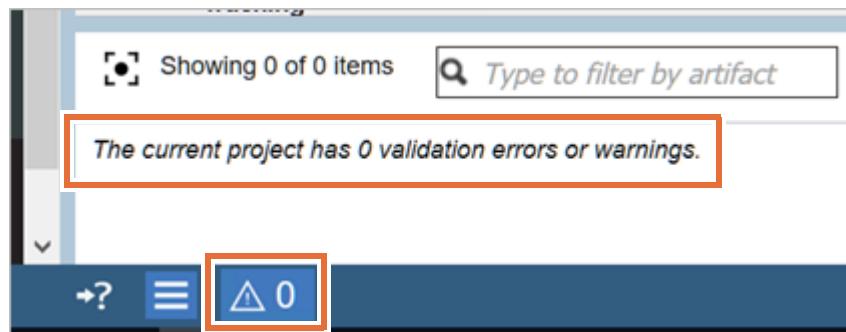
- \_\_ n. In the **Output Mapping** section, map the first output to the `requisitionDetails` (`HiringRequisition`) variable by typing `tw.local.requisitionDetails`.

- \_\_\_ o. In the **Output Mapping** section, map the second output to the `isNewPosition` (`String`) variable by typing `tw.local.isNewPosition`.

**Output Mapping**

<a href="#">requisitionDetails (HiringRequisition)</a>	→	tw.local.requisitionDetails
<a href="#">isNewPosition (String)</a>	→	tw.local.isNewPosition

- \_\_\_ p. Save your changes.
- \_\_\_ q. Verify that there are no more any errors or warnings. The Validation and errors icon indicates a zero next to it. Close the validation panel.



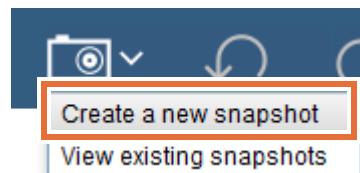
#### Part 4: Check the history of the process application

- \_\_\_ 1. Before taking a snapshot of the process application for deployment, you can check the history of the actions that you performed on the process application.
    - \_\_\_ a. Return to the Workflow Center.
- 
- \_\_\_ b. Click the **HR Recruitment Processes** process application.
  - \_\_\_ c. Click **History**.
  - \_\_\_ d. Verify the set of actions that you performed on the process application from the beginning.

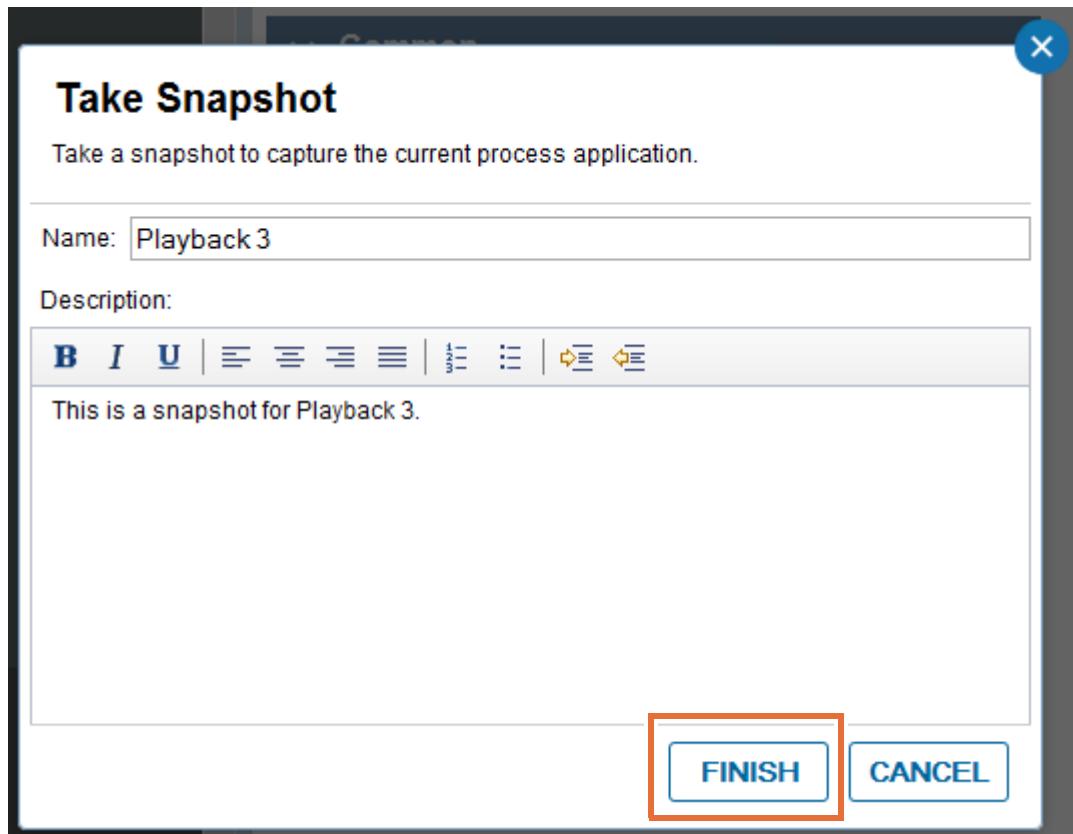
#### Part 5: Create a snapshot of the process application

- \_\_\_ 1. Create a snapshot of the **Hiring Request Process** in IBM Process Designer.
  - \_\_\_ a. Click the **Process Apps** tab. Open the **HR Recruitment Process** process application in Process Designer.

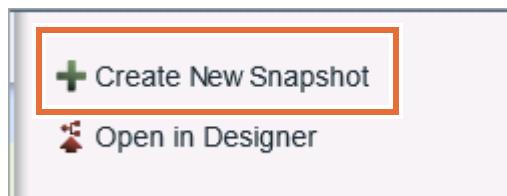
- \_\_\_ b. Expand the **Snapshot** menu on the top of the Process Designer window. Select **Create a new snapshot**.



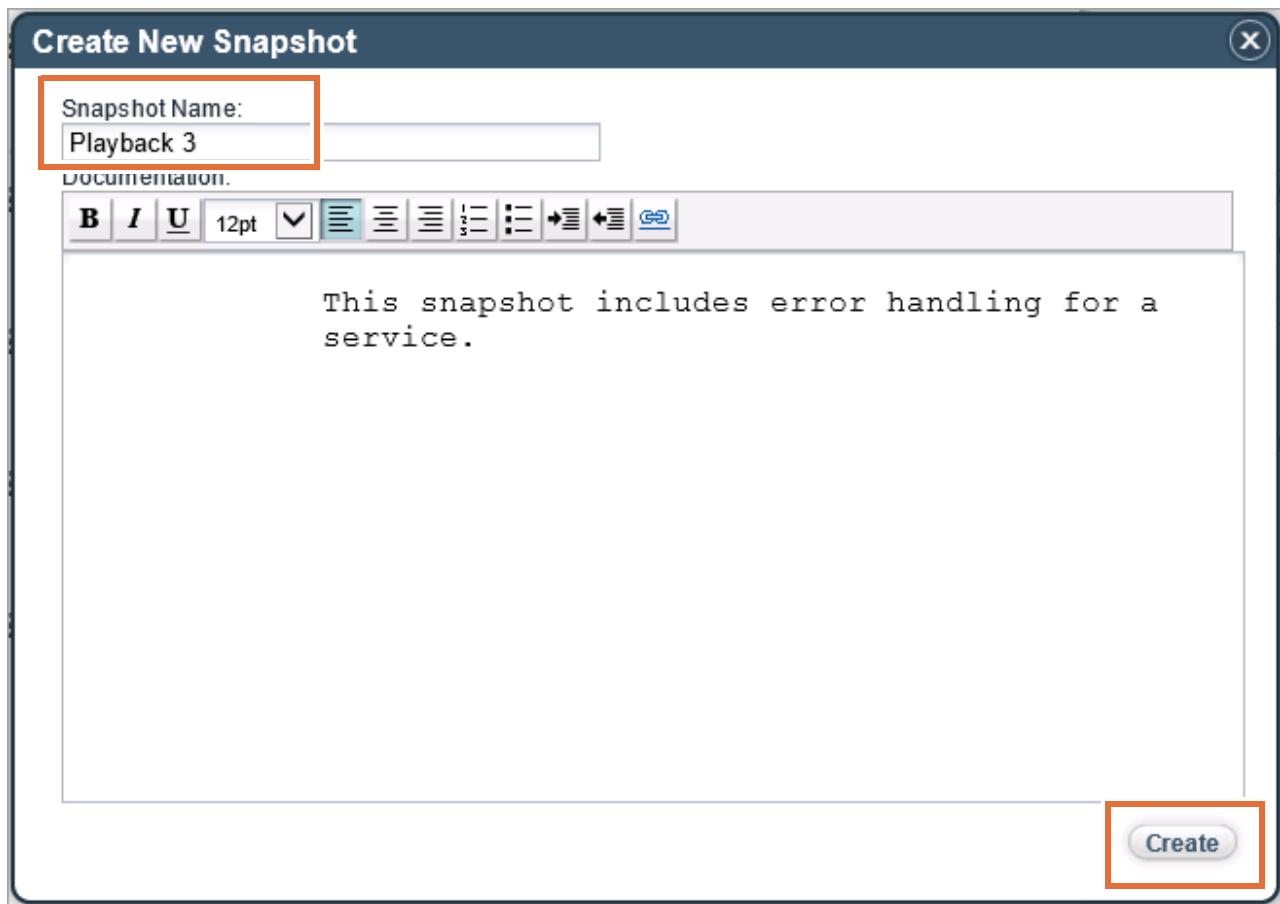
- \_\_\_ c. Give your snapshot the name **Playback 3** and description: This is a snapshot for Playback 3. Click **FINISH**.



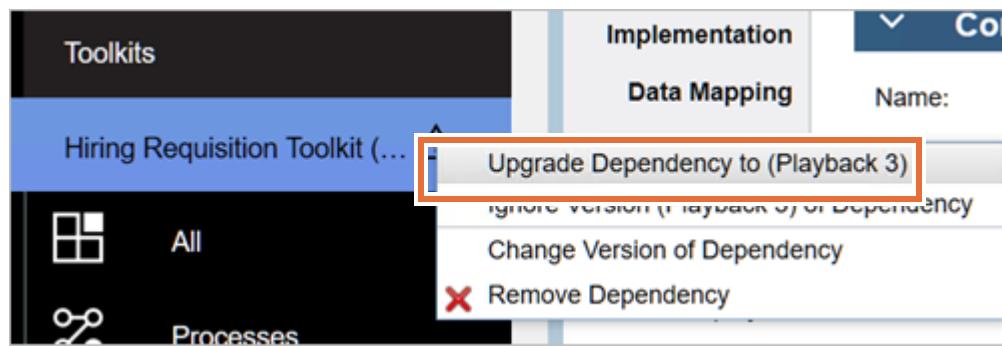
- \_\_\_ d. Click **OK** when the pop-up window is shown.
- \_\_\_ e. Return to **Workflow Center**.
- \_\_\_ f. Click the **HR Recruitment Process** process application.
- \_\_\_ g. Your snapshot is displayed in the list of snapshots.
- \_\_\_ 2. Create a snapshot of the new toolkit and upgrade the dependency to the new snapshot.
- \_\_\_ a. Click the **Toolkits > Hiring Requisition Toolkit (HRT)** link.
- \_\_\_ b. On the right, click **Create New Snapshot**.



- \_\_\_ c. Name the snapshot Playback 3 and provide the following documentation: This snapshot includes error handling for a service. Click **Create**.



- \_\_\_ d. Open the **Process Apps > HR Recruitment Process** process application in Process Designer.
- \_\_\_ e. Click **Toolkits** in the library. Click the arrow next to **Hiring Requisition Toolkit** and click **Upgrade Dependency to (Playback 3)**.



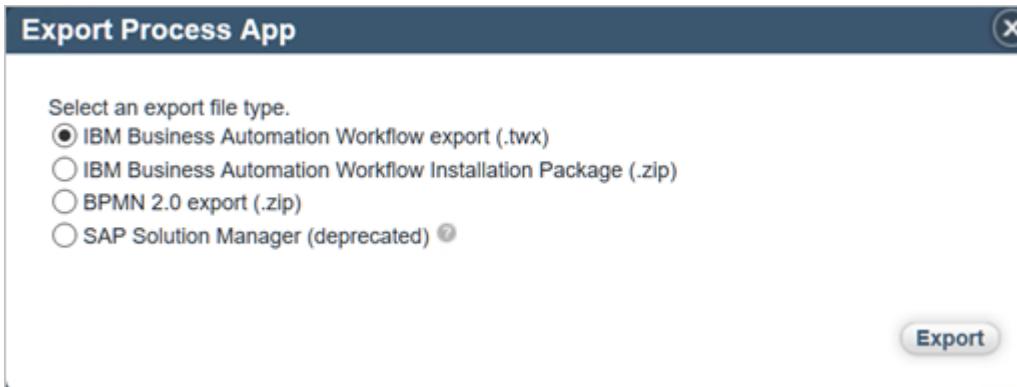
- \_\_\_ f. Playback 3: Creating error handling for a service is now complete.
- \_\_\_ g. Return to the **Process Apps** tab by clicking the **View the Workflow Center** icon.

## Part 6: Export the process application and do cleanup

Now that this exercise is complete, you are ready to export the process application. This export saves your application as a twx file in a folder and you can review it or use it later, if needed. After exporting this process application, you archive and then delete it from the Workflow Center.

Keep in mind that in the next exercise, you import a working process application solution to ensure a good starting application state for successful completion. This process helps you to continue working with exercises without any interruption from an unresolved error in any of your previous exercises. Additionally, it also helps in making this course modular as you can then work on any exercise in any order (Although, for a good learning experience, it is highly recommended to do the exercises in the order they are provided).

- \_\_\_ 1. Create a snapshot
    - \_\_\_ a. Click the **HR Recruitment Process** process application.
    - \_\_\_ b. Click **Create New Snapshot** on the right side.
  
  - \_\_\_ c. Enter `Exercise 9 solution` for the name.
  - \_\_\_ d. Click **Create**.
- \_\_\_ 2. Export the application. Exporting the application also exports the toolkit that it depends on.
    - \_\_\_ a. Click **Export** next to the Exercise 9 solution snapshot.
    - \_\_\_ b. In the **Export Process App** window, click **Export**.



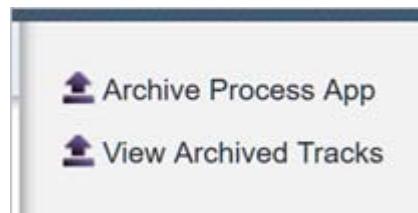
- \_\_\_ c. Click **OK** to save the file. The application is saved to the default folder, which is the downloads directory.
- \_\_\_ d. Verify that the application is listed to the downloads directory. You do not need to use this application and it is there for your use or review later, if needed.

- \_\_\_ 3. Archive the process application and delete it. Before you can delete an application, it must be archived first.

- \_\_\_ a. Click **Manage**.



- \_\_\_ b. In the right panel, click **Archive Process App**.

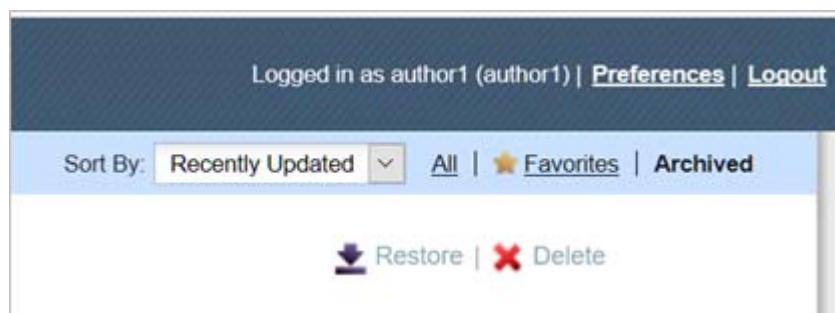


- \_\_\_ c. In the window that opens, click **Archive** to confirm the action. Clicking **Archive**, does not delete the application; it removes it from the available **Process Apps** and makes it ready for deletion.

- \_\_\_ d. Click **Process Apps** again and then click the **Archived** link.



- \_\_\_ e. Click **Delete**.



- \_\_\_ f. In the window that opens, click **Delete** to confirm the deletion. The process application is now deleted.

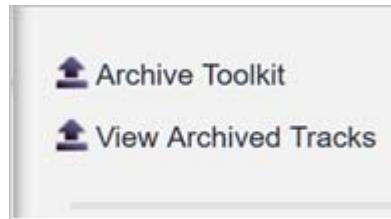
- \_\_\_ g. Click **All** to switch back to the Process Apps tab. Note that the HR Recruitment Process is no longer listed.

- \_\_\_ 4. Archive the toolkit and delete it. Before you can delete a toolkit, it must be archived first.

- \_\_\_ a. In the **Toolkits** tab, click the **Hiring Requisition Toolkit (HRT)** toolkit.

- \_\_\_ b. Click **Manage**.

- \_\_\_ c. In the right panel, click **Archive Toolkit**.



- \_\_\_ d. In the window that opens, click **Archive** to confirm the action. Clicking **Archive** does not delete the toolkit; it removes it from the available **Toolkits** and makes it ready for deletion.
- \_\_\_ e. Click **Toolkits** again and this time click the **Archived** link.

- \_\_\_ f. Click **Delete**.

- \_\_\_ g. In the window that opens, click **Delete** to confirm the deletion. The toolkit is now deleted.
- \_\_\_ h. Click **All** to switch back to the Toolkits tab. Note that **Hiring Requisition Toolkit** is no longer listed.

This concludes the solution export and cleanup.

In this exercise, you added a Catch Exception component to capture and manage errors in the process. You then prepared a snapshot. If any validation errors were present in the process application, you resolved any problems. Next, you looked at the history of the actions that were performed on the process application and created the snapshot for deployment.

## End of exercise



# Exercise 10. Implementing the “four eyes” policy by using a team filter

## Estimated time

01:30

## Overview

In this exercise, you learn how to implement a “four eyes” policy in a process by using a team filter.

## Objectives

After completing this exercise, you should be able to:

- Implement the “four eyes” policy by using a team filter

## Introduction

The company chief executive officer (CEO) is concerned about the activity in the HR Administrator lane during the approval linked process. The CEO wants to make sure that if an override is required, two people must look at the request, enabling a “four eyes” policy for activities in that lane. You must create a second activity in the lane, and use a routing policy to ensure that the user who completed the first activity in a lane does not claim the second activity in the lane.

## Requirements

Successful completion of exercise 1 is required because you start the environment in that exercise.

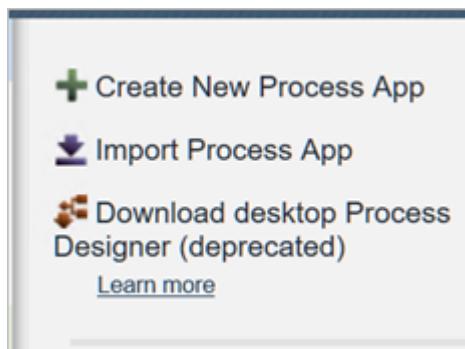
## Exercise instructions

### **Part 1: Import the process application solution from the previous exercise**

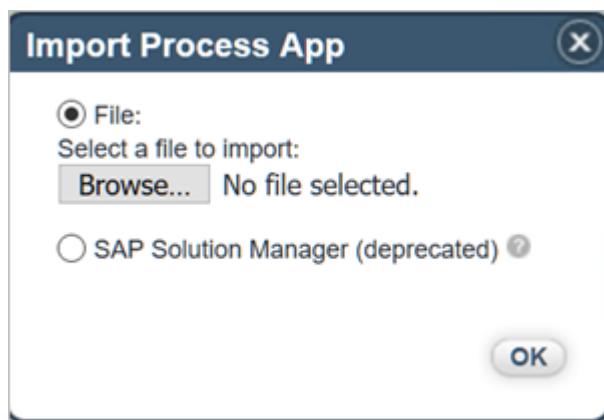
In this section, you import the exercise 9 process application solution that is required to start exercise 10. This import ensures that you have a good copy of the process application at the start of an exercise. Importing this exercise is optional if you completed the previous exercise successfully and you did not archive and delete the process application.

This import also helps in making this course modular as you can then work on any exercise in any order (Although, for a good learning experience, it is highly recommended to do the exercises in the order they are provided).

- \_\_\_ 1. Import the application. Importing the application also imports the toolkit that it depends on.
  - \_\_\_ a. In the **Process Apps** tab, in the right panel, click **Import Process App**.



- \_\_\_ b. In the **Import Process App** window, click **Browse**.

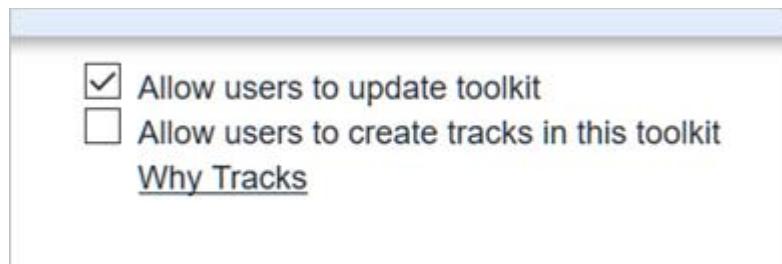


- \_\_\_ c. Browse to C:\labfiles\Solutions and select the **HR\_Recruitment\_Process - Exercise\_9\_solution.twx**.
- \_\_\_ d. Click **OK**.
- \_\_\_ e. In the **Import Process** app window, click **Import**. Make sure that the **Open in Process Designer** option is not selected.
- \_\_\_ f. When the import is completed, verify that the **HR Recruitment Process** application is listed in the **Process Apps** tab.
- \_\_\_ g. Click the **Toolkits** tab and verify that the **Hiring Requisition Toolkit** is listed.

- \_\_\_ 2. Imported toolkits are immutable, which means that no one can change the items within an imported toolkit. Administrators can change the immutable quality of a toolkit by enabling the **Allow users to update toolkit** option in the **Manage** tab for the imported toolkit. You must do this step otherwise you cannot make any changes or updates to the toolkit in the exercises. **Do not skip this step.**
  - \_\_\_ a. Click **Hiring Requisition Toolkit** and then click **Manage**.
  - \_\_\_ b. Click **Allow users to update toolkit**. This is required for any updates to the toolkit.



- \_\_\_ c. Verify that the **Allow users to update toolkit** option is selected before continuing to the next part of this exercise.

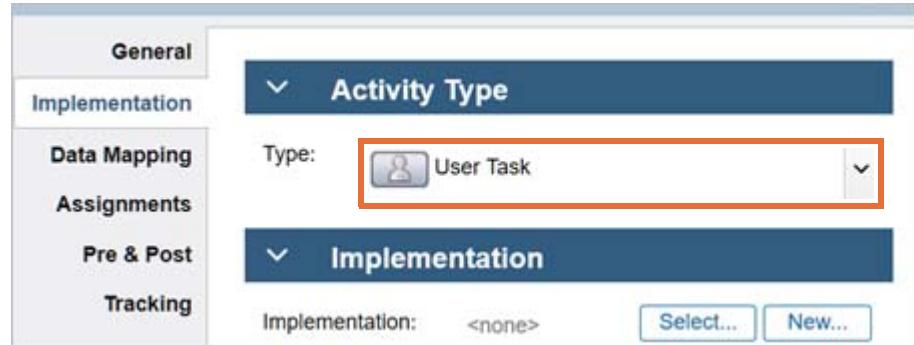


## **Part 2: Modify the process**

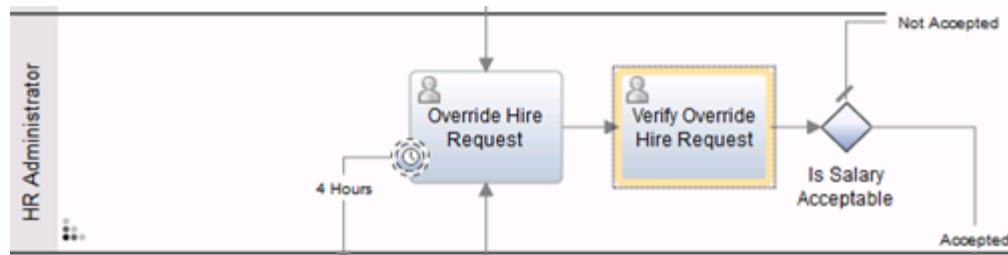
The first steps of this exercise are to change the process to meet the new requirements of the organization. After the process is changed, you will then implement the four eyes policy using Team Filter services.

- \_\_\_ 1. Create the verify activity to make sure that if an override is required, two people must look at the request, enabling a “four eyes” policy for activities in that lane.
  - \_\_\_ a. Click the **Process Apps** tab.
  - \_\_\_ b. Click the **Open in Designer** link next to the HR Recruitment Process (HRR) process application.
    - \_\_\_ a. Open the **Processes > Approve Hire Request** process in the Designer.
    - \_\_\_ b. Drag an activity to the right of the **Override Hire Request** activity. Name this activity: **Verify Override Hire Request**

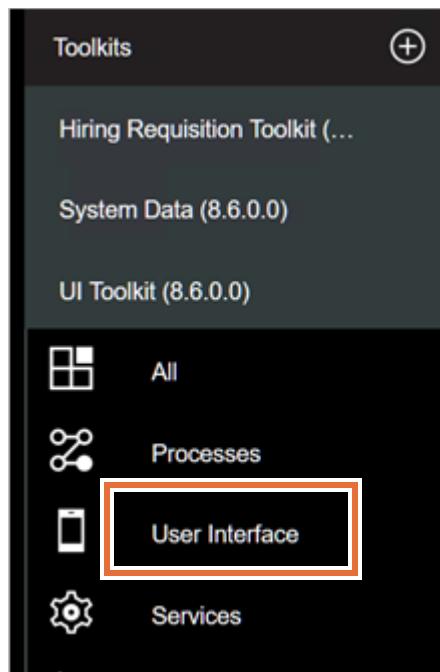
- \_\_\_ c. Click **Implementation** and change **Activity Type** to User Task.



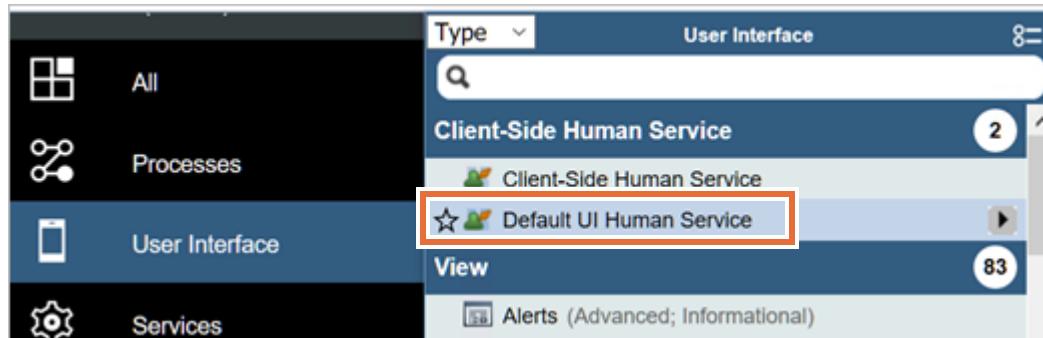
- \_\_\_ d. Connect **Override Hire Request** to **Verify Override Hire Request**.  
 \_\_\_ e. Connect **Verify Override Hire Request** to **Is Salary Acceptable**.



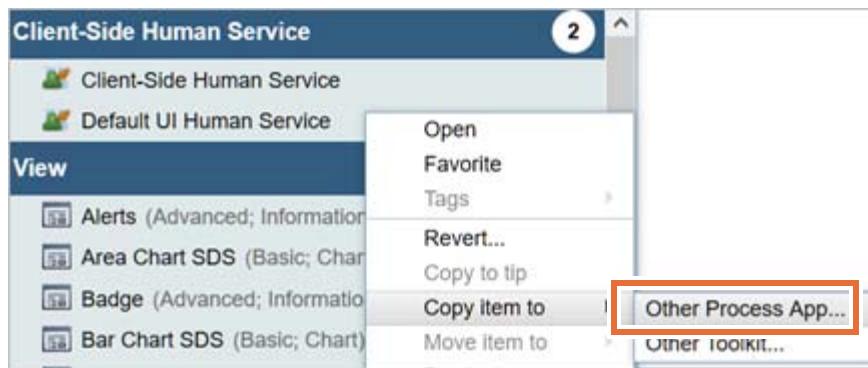
- \_\_\_ 2. Create a service to capture the user name during the Override Hire Request step.  
 \_\_\_ a. Expand the **Toolkits** category in the library, and then expand **UI Toolkits** and select **User Interface**.



- \_\_\_ b. Under the Client-Side Human Service category, right-click the **Default UI Human Service**.



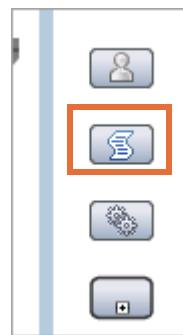
- \_\_\_ c. Click **Copy item to > Other Process App**.



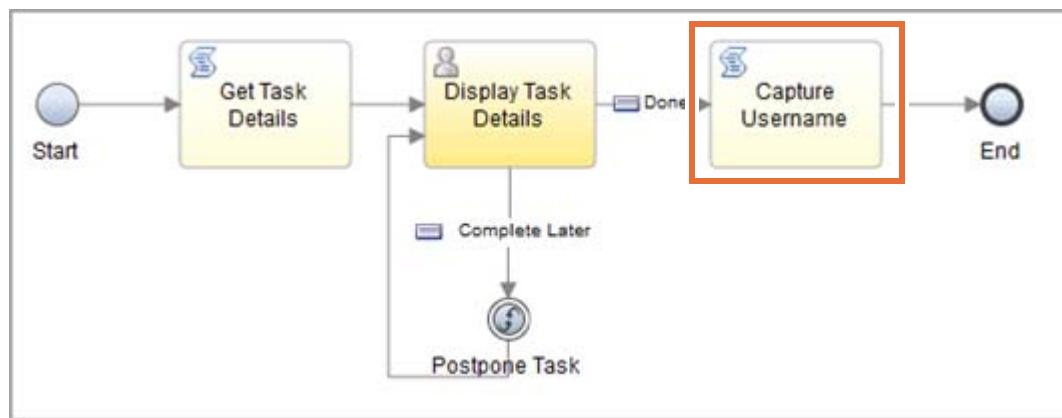
- \_\_\_ d. Select **HR Recruitment Process**.  
 \_\_\_ e. Click the **Toolkits** menu to collapse the category in the library.  
 \_\_\_ f. Scroll up in the library and this time click the **User Interface** menu in the library for **HR Recruitment Process** process application. Rename the **Default UI Human Service** to: **Override Hire Request**  
 \_\_\_ g. Open the **Override Hire Request** human service.  
 \_\_\_ h. Click the **Variables** tab and add an output variable `userName1 (String)` to the Override Hire Request service to capture the user name.



- \_\_ i. Click the **Diagram** tab and add a client-side script that is named `Capture Username` to the canvas after the **Display Task Details** coach.

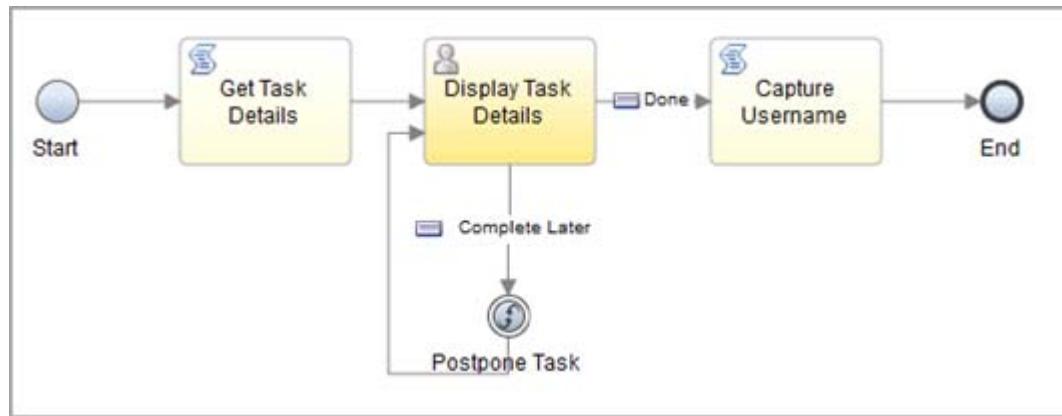


- \_\_ j. Connect **Display Task Details** to **Capture Username** and **Capture Username** to the **End** event in the diagram.



- \_\_ k. Click the **Capture Username** step.  
 \_\_ l. Enter the code in the **Script** properties menu to capture the username in the `userName1` variable:

```
tw.local.userName1 = tw.system.user.name;
```

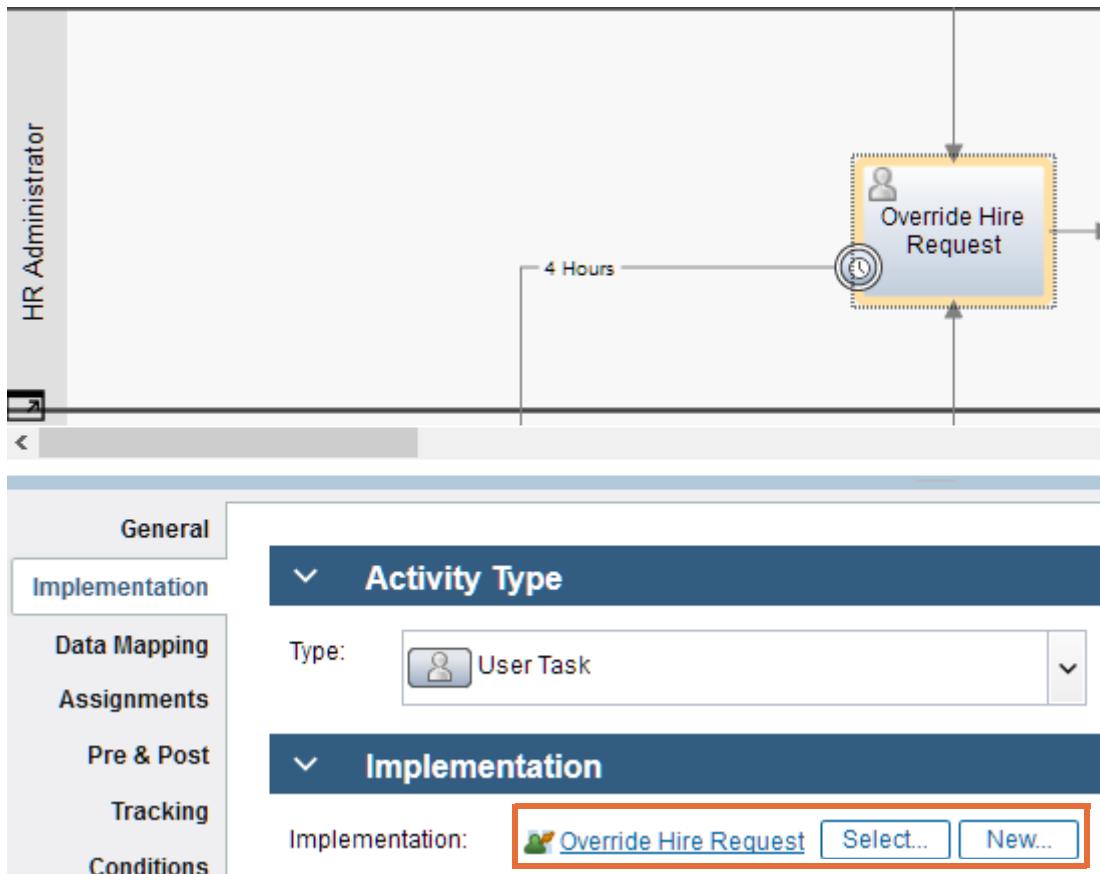


- \_\_ m. Save your work.  
 \_\_ 3. Implement the new service on the process.  
 \_\_ a. From the history menu, open the **Approve Hire Request** linked process.

- \_\_\_ b. On the **Variables** tab, create a private variable: `hrAdmin1 (String)`

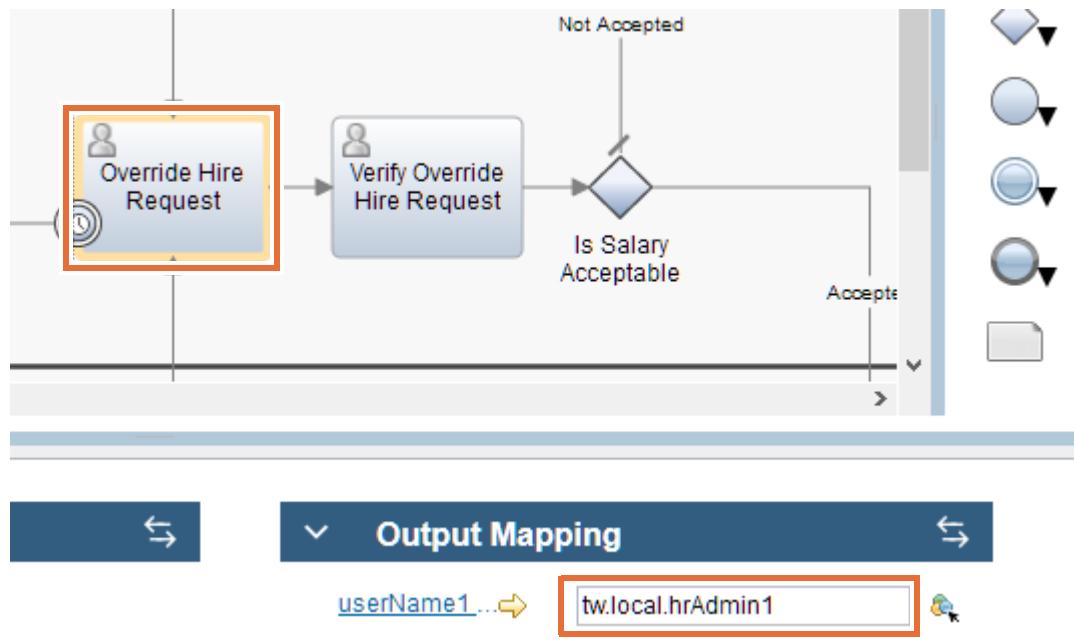


- \_\_\_ c. Click the **Definition** tab.
- \_\_\_ d. Click the **Override Hire Request** in the HR Administrator lane and click the **Implementation** properties menu. Implement the activity with the **Override Hire Request** client-side human service in the **Implementation** section.



- \_\_\_ e. Implement the **Verify Override Hiring Request** activity with the same **Override Hire Request** client-side human service.

- \_\_\_ f. Click the **Override Hire Request** activity.
- \_\_\_ g. Open the **Data Mapping** properties menu and map the **userName1** output variable to the `tw.local.hrAdmin1(String)` private variable.

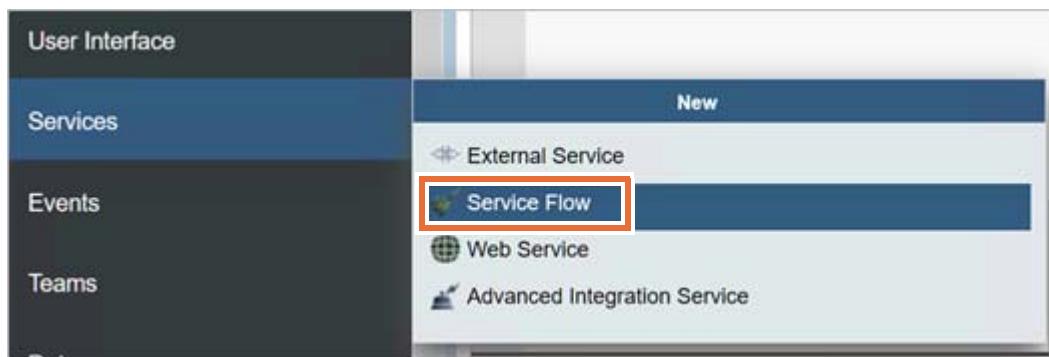


- \_\_\_ h. Map the **userName1** variable of the **Verify Override Hire Request** activity to the `tw.local.hrAdmin1 (String)` private variable.
- \_\_\_ i. Save your work.

### Part 3: Create the team filter service

The four eyes principle requires that two people approve some activity. To implement the Four eyes policy, you need to know who the previous approver for the activity was, then filter that person out using Team Filter services.

- \_\_\_ 1. Create a team filter service to assign the second task to the correct pool of users.
- \_\_\_ a. In the library, click the plus sign (+) next to the **Services** category, and then click **Service Flow**.



- \_\_\_ b. Name the service: Four Eyes Policy
- \_\_\_ c. Select Use as a team service option.

- \_\_\_ d. Verify that Team filter is set as **Service type** and Team Filter Service Template is set as **Template**. This template is part of the System Data toolkit. The template defines the inputs and output variables that are required for this type of service.

New Service Flow

A service flow lets you build, test, and run a set of services. Learn More

Name: Four Eyes Policy

Use as a team service:

Service type: Team filter

Template: Team Filter Service Template

System Data Select...

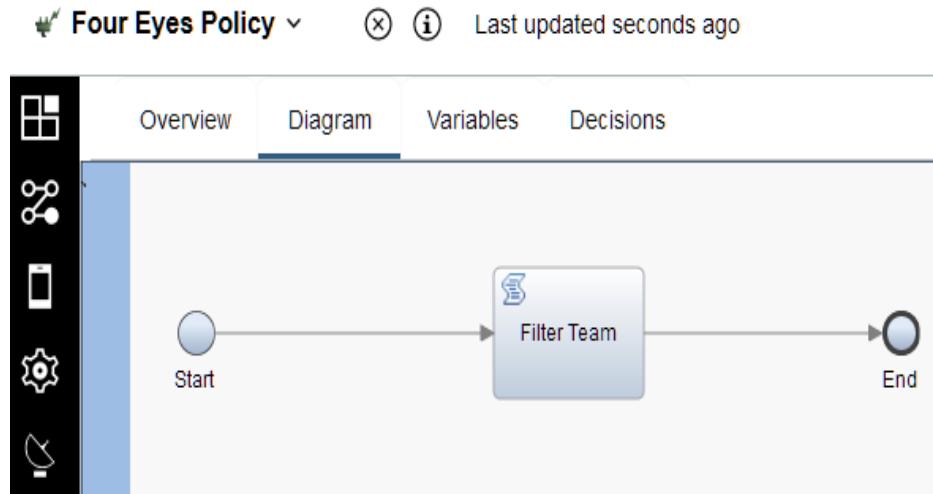
**FINISH** **CANCEL**

- \_\_\_ e. Click **FINISH**.
- \_\_\_ f. In the Four Eyes Policy service flow, click the **Variables** tab.
- \_\_\_ g. Add an input variable: hrAdmin1 (String)

Variables	
Input	originalTeam (Team)
Input	hrAdmin1 (String)
Output	filteredTeam (Team)
Private	
Exposed Process Variables	
Localization Resources	

- \_\_\_ h. Click the **Diagram** tab.
- \_\_\_ i. Do not use a Server **Scriptlet** for this task. Drag a Server **Script** onto the canvas and name the step: Filter Team

\_\_ j. Connect the flows.



\_\_ k. Click the **Filter Team** server script, and then click the **Script** properties tab. Leave the default as **Script**.

- I. Filter the team by adding the following script. Alternatively, you can copy and paste the script that is provided in the file FilterJS.txt text file at the location:

C:\labfiles\Support files\Ex10.

```

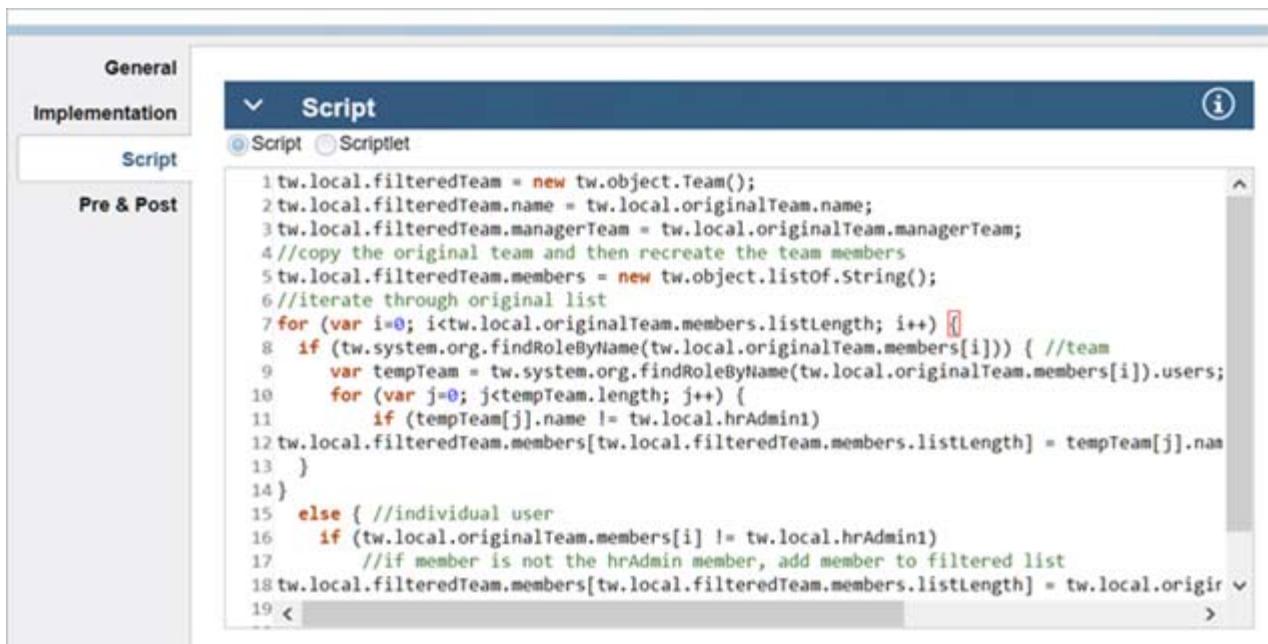
tw.local.filteredTeam = new tw.object.Team();
tw.local.filteredTeam.name = tw.local.originalTeam.name;
tw.local.filteredTeam.managerTeam = tw.local.originalTeam.managerTeam;
//copy the original team and then recreate the team members

tw.local.filteredTeam.members = new tw.object.listOf.String();
//iterate through original list

for (var i=0; i<tw.local.originalTeam.members.listLength; i++) {
 if (tw.system.org.findRoleByName(tw.local.originalTeam.members[i])) { //team
 var tempTeam =
tw.system.org.findRoleByName(tw.local.originalTeam.members[i]).users;
 for (var j=0; j<tempTeam.length; j++) {
 if (tempTeam[j].name != tw.local.hrAdmin1)

tw.local.filteredTeam.members[tw.local.filteredTeam.members.listLength] =
tempTeam[j].name;
 }
 }
 else { //individual user
 if (tw.local.originalTeam.members[i] != tw.local.hrAdmin1)
 //if member is not the hrAdmin member, add member to filtered list
 tw.local.filteredTeam.members[tw.local.filteredTeam.members.listLength] =
tw.local.originalTeam.members[i].toString();
 }
}

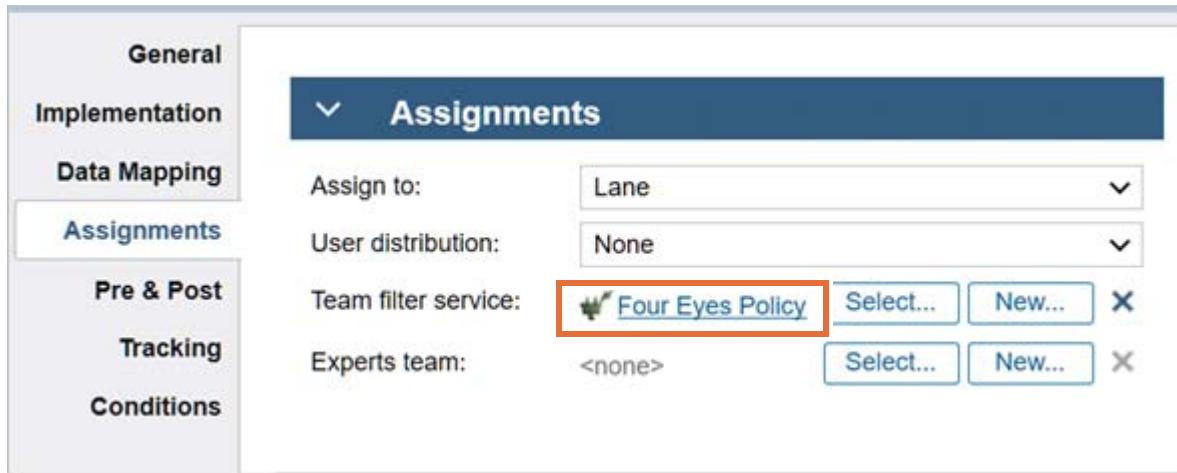
```



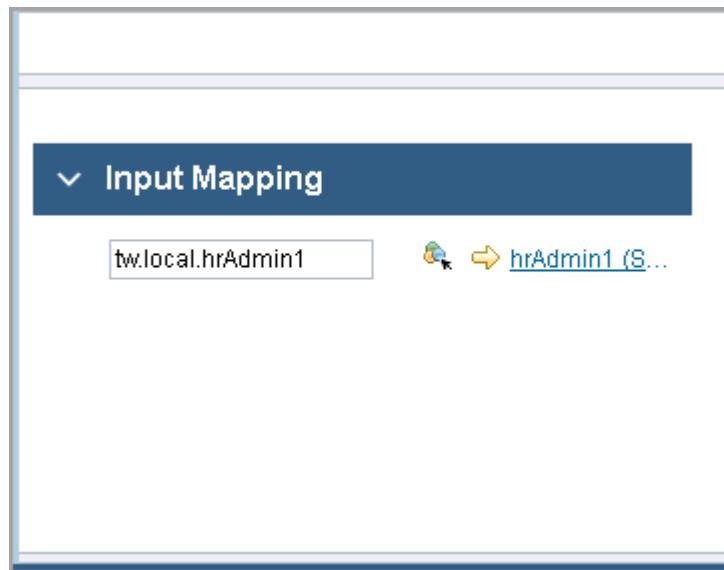
- \_\_\_ m. Save and close the Four Eyes Policy service.

#### **Part 4: Apply the team filter service to the activity assignment**

- \_\_\_ 1. Apply the team filter service.
  - \_\_\_ a. Return to the **Approve Hire Request** process.
  - \_\_\_ b. Click the **Verify Override Hire Request** activity on the process.
  - \_\_\_ c. From the **Assignments** properties menu, select the **Four Eyes Policy** as the Team Filter service.



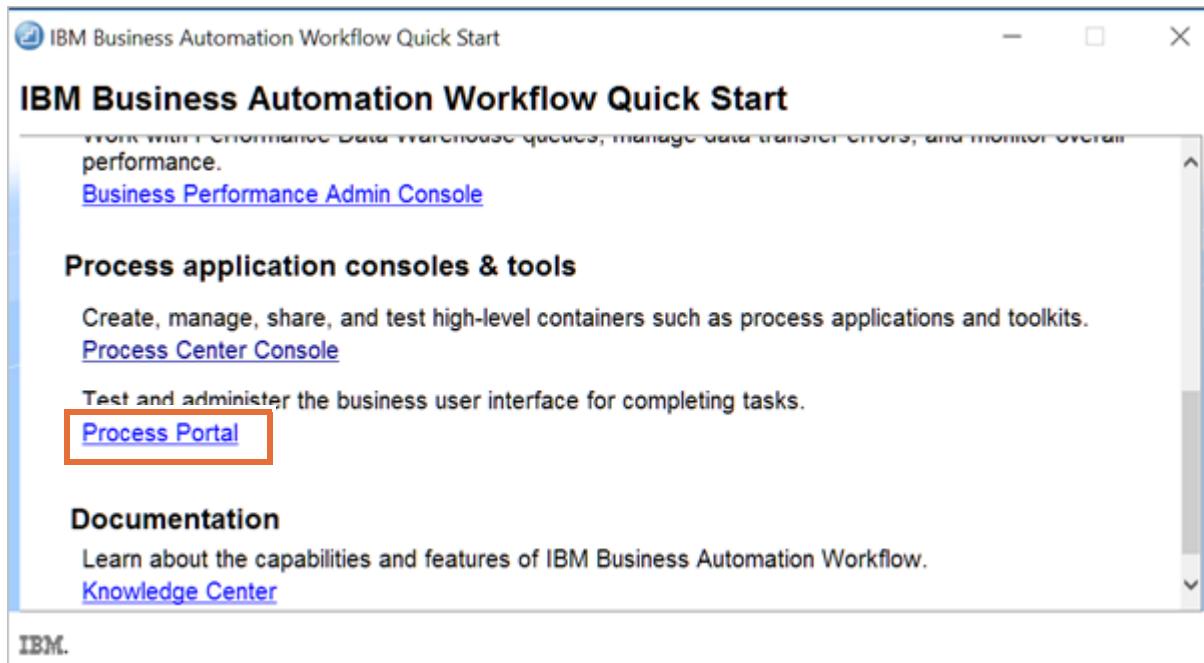
- \_\_\_ d. In the input mapping section for the team filter service on the right, map the `tw.local.hrAdmin1` variable.



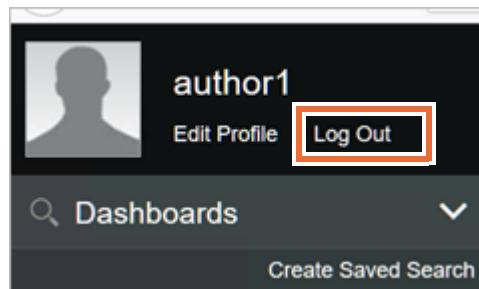
- \_\_\_ e. Save your work.

## Part 5: Test the four eyes policy

- 1. You now test the four eyes policy in the process portal
  - a. If not already open, click the link to the **Process Portal** by using the Quick Start menu.



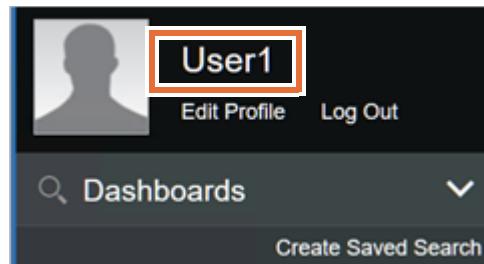
- b. The Process Portal opens in a new browser tab. Since you were already logged into the Workflow Center as **author1**, the session continues and you are logged into Process Portal as author1 also. For the team filtering to work successfully, you need to be logged in as a non-administrator user. If logged in as **author1**, log out of Process Portal by clicking **Log Out**.



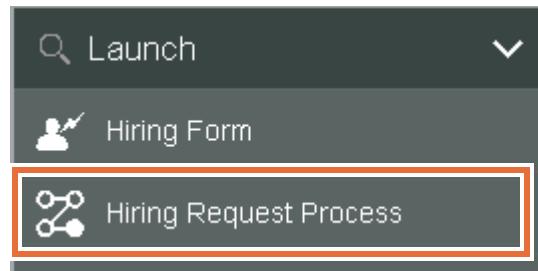
- \_\_\_ c. Log in to Process Portal using `user1` in the **Username** field and `passw0rd` in the **Password** field. Click **Continue**.

The screenshot shows a sign-in page titled "Sign in to Business Automation Workflow". It has two input fields: "Username" containing "user1" and "Password" containing "\*\*\*\*\*". Below the fields is a "Continue" button with a right-pointing arrow.

- \_\_\_ d. Verify that **User1** is listed at the upper left corner.



- \_\_\_ e. Create an instance of the process by clicking **Hiring Request Process** in the Launch section on the left. Wait for the first task to open in the main window.

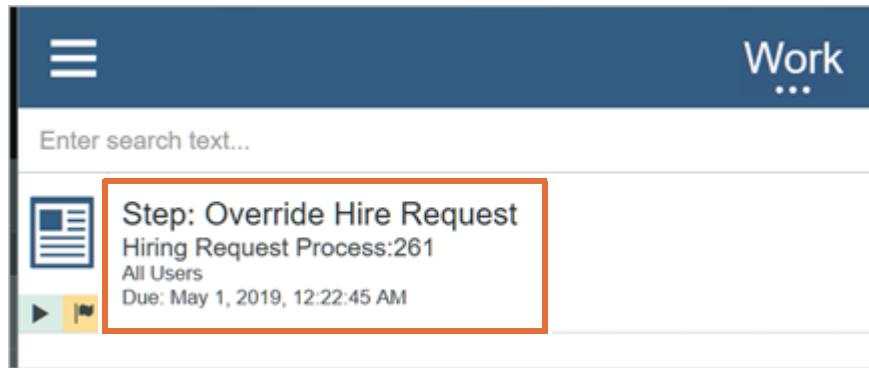


- \_\_\_ f. Complete the first task by creating a non-compliant requisition. Use the following values for the variables on the form (settings inside the browser in parentheses):

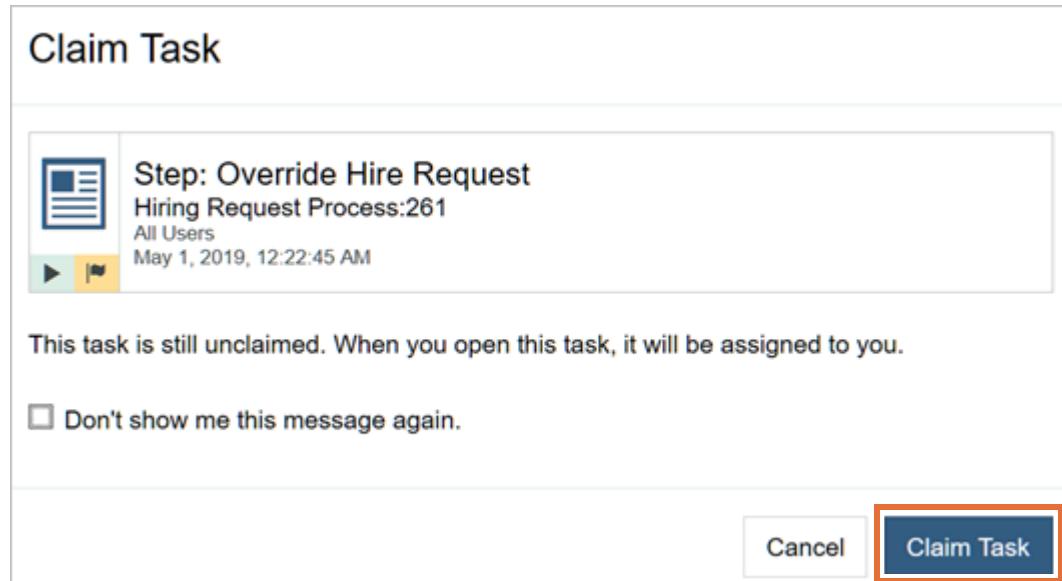
- `tw.local.requisitionDetails.position.jobLevel` (**Position Details > Job Level**) set to: Manager
- `tw.local.requisitionDetails.recruitingDetails newPosition` (**Recruiting Details > New Position**) set to: false (not selected)
- `tw.local.requisitionDetails.compensationDetails.salaryToOffer` (**Compensation Details > Salary to Offer**) set to: 100,000

- \_\_\_ g. Click **Submit**.

- h. When the portal refreshes, the new task **Override Hire Request** activity is shown in the work dashboard. This task is the first task in the four eyes requirement. Click the **Step: Override Hire Request** link to run the task.



- i. Click **Claim Task**.



- \_\_ j. In the Override Hire Request page, click **Done**.

This is a sample coach for the follow

Step: Override Hire Request

Done      Complete Later

This coach is just a placeholder, and would be replaced with an approval form. You are trying to test the assignment, so ignore the placeholder.

- \_\_ k. Wait for the work dashboard to refresh. No other tasks are shown in the dashboard even though a second task is created and assigned to the All Users team, but the current user user1 is filtered from the list. As a result, you do not see any task listed in the dashboard.
- \_\_ l. Click **Log Out** to logout of the Process Portal.
- \_\_ m. Log back into the Process Portal, this time as user2. Enter user2 in the **Username** field and passw0rd in the **Password** field. Click **Continue**.

Sign in to Business Automation Workflow

Username

user2

Password

••••••••

Continue →

- \_\_\_ n. The task is shown in the Work page. The **Verify Override Hire Request** task is assigned to “All Users,” which is misleading. Although the role might seem to contain all users, it is a filtered list. The original approver (user1) is filtered from the All Users list. The filter is the reason why the task is not listed in the user1’s work dashboard. The task is assigned to a team that filtered out the user who completed the override hire request task. In this example, user user1 completed the task of **Override Hire Request**, so user1 is filtered out and cannot complete the **Verify Override Hire Request**. Click **Verify Override Hire Request**.

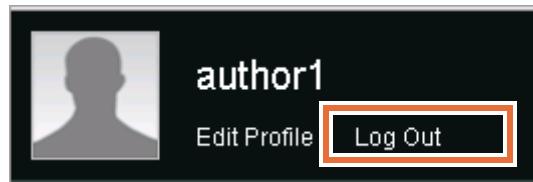


- \_\_\_ o. Click **Claim Task**.  
 \_\_\_ p. In the Verify Hire Request coach that opens, click **Done**.



User2 successfully completed the **Verify Override Hire Request** task.

- \_\_\_ q. In the library on the left, click the link to **Log Out** of the process portal.



- \_\_\_ r. Close the Process Portal.

## **Part 6: Export the process application and do cleanup**

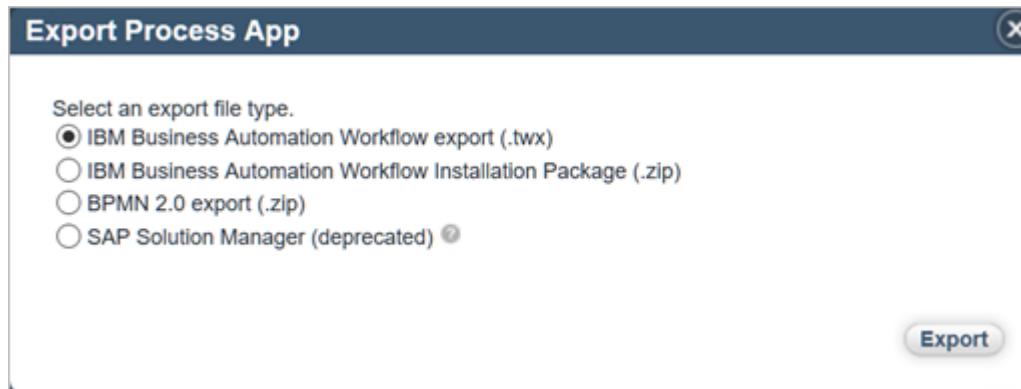
Now that this exercise is complete, you are ready to export the process application. This export saves your application as a twx file in a folder and you can review it or use it later, if needed. After exporting this process application, you archive and then delete it from the Workflow Center.

Keep in mind that in the next exercise, you import a working process application solution to ensure a good starting application state for successful completion. This process helps you to continue working with exercises without any interruption from an unresolved error in any of your previous exercises. Additionally, it also helps in making this course modular as you can then work on any exercise in any order (Although, for a good learning experience, it is highly recommended to do the exercises in the order they are provided).

- \_\_\_ 1. Create a snapshot
  - \_\_\_ a. Go back to the workflow center and log in using author1 and passw0rd.
  - \_\_\_ b. Click the **HR Recruitment Process** process application.
  - \_\_\_ c. Click **Create New Snapshot** on the right side.

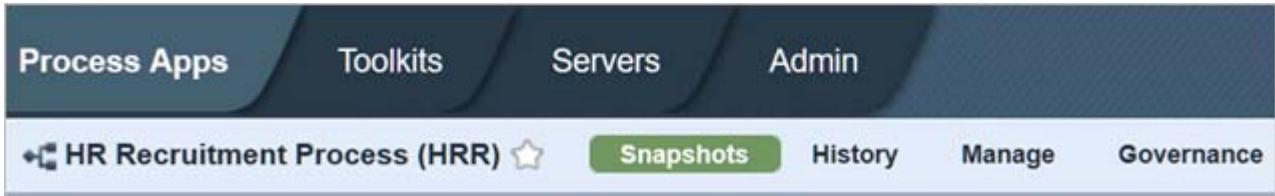


- \_\_\_ d. Enter `Exercise 10 solution` for the name.
- \_\_\_ e. Click **Create**.
- \_\_\_ 2. Export the application. Exporting the application also exports the toolkit that it depends on.
  - \_\_\_ a. Click **Export** next to the Exercise 10 solution snapshot.
  - \_\_\_ b. In the **Export Process App** window, click **Export**.

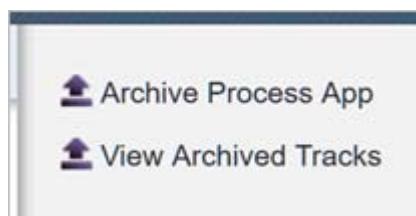


- \_\_\_ c. Click **OK** to save the file. The application is saved to the default folder, which is the downloads directory.
- \_\_\_ d. Verify that the application is listed to the downloads directory. You do not need to use this application and it is there for your use or review later, if needed.

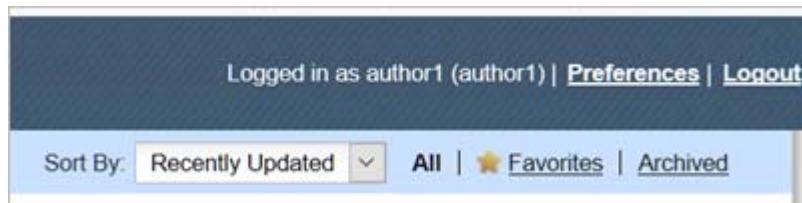
- \_\_\_ 3. Archive the process application and delete it. Before you can delete an application, it must be archived first.
  - \_\_\_ a. In the **Process Apps** tab, click the **HR Recruitment Process** application.
  - \_\_\_ b. Click **Manage**.



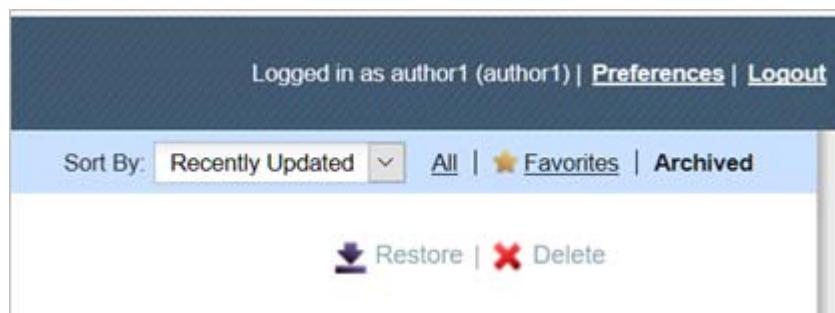
- \_\_\_ c. In the right panel, click **Archive Process App**.



- \_\_\_ d. In the window that opens, click **Archive** to confirm the action. Clicking **Archive**, does not delete the application; it removes it from the available **Process Apps** and makes it ready for deletion.
- \_\_\_ e. Click **Process Apps** again and then click the **Archived** link.



- \_\_\_ f. Click **Delete**.

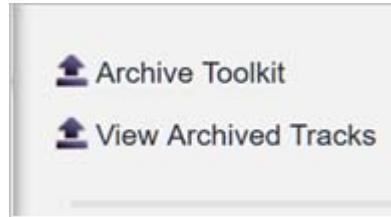


- \_\_\_ g. In the window that opens, click **Delete** to confirm the deletion. The process application is now deleted.
- \_\_\_ h. Click **All** to switch back to the Process Apps tab. Note that the HR Recruitment Process is no longer listed.
- \_\_\_ 4. Archive the toolkit and delete it. Before you can delete a toolkit, it must be archived first.
  - \_\_\_ a. In the **Toolkits** tab, click the **Hiring Requisition Toolkit** toolkit.

- \_\_\_ b. Click **Manage**.

The screenshot shows a navigation bar with tabs: Process Apps, Toolkits, Servers, Admin. Below the bar, a breadcrumb path says 'Hiring Requisition Toolkit (HRT)'. A green button labeled 'Snapshots' is highlighted. Other buttons include History, Manage, and Governance.

- \_\_\_ c. In the right panel, click **Archive Toolkit**.



- \_\_\_ d. In the window that opens, click **Archive** to confirm the action. Clicking **Archive** does not delete the toolkit; it removes it from the available **Toolkits** and makes it ready for deletion.
- \_\_\_ e. Click **Toolkits** again and this time click the **Archived** link.

The screenshot shows a header bar with 'Logged in as author1 (author1) | Preferences | Logout'. Below it is a navigation bar with 'Sort By: Recently Updated' dropdown, followed by links: All, Favorites, Subscriptions, Shared, and Archived.

- \_\_\_ f. Click **Delete**.

The screenshot shows a header bar with 'Logged in as author1 (author1) | Preferences | Logout'. Below it is a navigation bar with 'Sort By: Recently Updated' dropdown, followed by links: All, Favorites, Subscriptions, Shared, and Archived. At the bottom right of the page, there are 'Restore' and 'Delete' buttons.

- \_\_\_ g. In the window that opens, click **Delete** to confirm the deletion. The toolkit is now deleted.
- \_\_\_ h. Click **All** to switch back to the Toolkits tab. Note that **Hiring Requisition Toolkit** is no longer listed.

This concludes the solution export and cleanup.

In the first part of the exercise, you modified the process and service to capture the first reviewer user ID. Next, you modified the activity on the process and created a routing policy. You tested the routing policy and verified that it filtered out the user from the list of participants available to claim the task.

## End of exercise



# Exercise 11. Building a cancellation pattern

## Estimated time

01:00

## Overview

In this exercise, you learn how to implement a cancellation pattern.

## Objectives

After completing this exercise, you should be able to:

- Implement a cancellation pattern in a process application
- Implement an undercover agent (UCA) to cancel the hiring request

## Introduction

A general manager requests the ability to cancel a hiring request while waiting for approval from the approvers. In this exercise, you create a cancellation message listener inside IBM Business Automation Workflow.

## Requirements

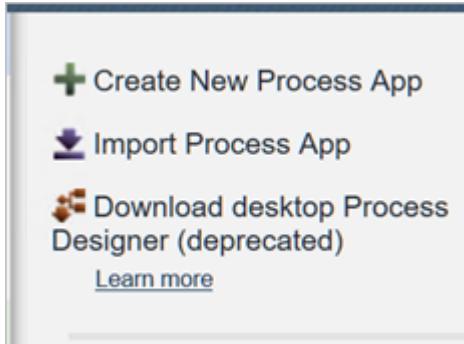
Successful completion of exercise 1 is required because you start the environment in that exercise.

### ***Part 1: Import the process application solution from the previous exercise***

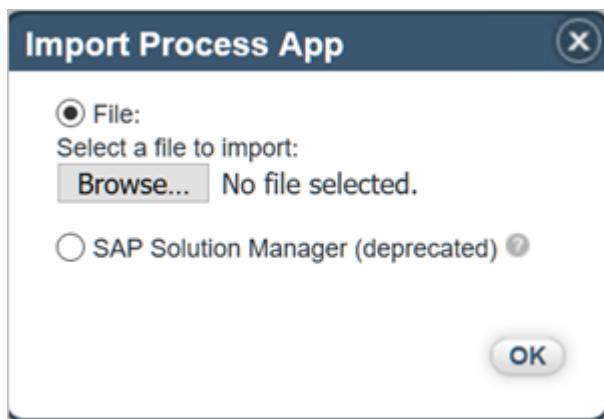
In this section, you import the exercise 10 process application solution that is required to start exercise 11. This import ensures that you have a good copy of the process application at the start of an exercise. Importing this exercise is optional if you completed the previous exercise successfully and you did not archive and delete the process application.

This import also helps in making this course modular as you can then work on any exercise in any order (Although, for a good learning experience, it is highly recommended to do the exercises in the order they are provided).

- \_\_\_ 1. Import the application. Importing the application also imports the toolkit that it depends on.
- \_\_\_ a. In the **Process Apps** tab, in the right panel, click **Import Process App**.

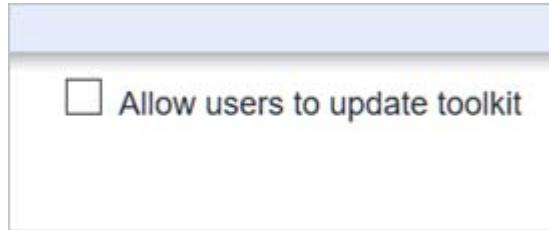


- \_\_\_ b. In the **Import Process App** window, click **Browse**.

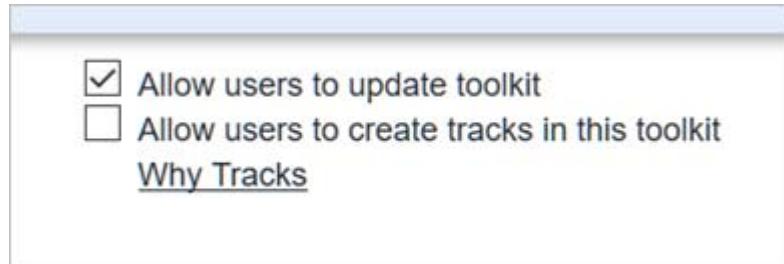


- \_\_\_ c. Browse to C:\labfiles\Solutions and select the **HR\_Recruitment\_Process - Exercise\_10\_solution.twx**.
- \_\_\_ d. Click **OK**.
- \_\_\_ e. In the **Import Process** app window, click **Import**. Make sure that the **Open in Process Designer** option is not selected.
- \_\_\_ f. When the import is completed, verify that the **HR Recruitment Process** application is listed in the **Process Apps** tab.
- \_\_\_ g. Click the **Toolkits** tab and verify that the **Hiring Requisition Toolkit** is listed.
- \_\_\_ 2. Imported toolkits are immutable, which means that no one can change the items within an imported toolkit. Administrators can change the immutable quality of a toolkit by enabling the **Allow users to update toolkit** option in the **Manage** tab for the imported toolkit. You must do this step otherwise you cannot make any changes or updates to the toolkit in the exercises. **Do not skip this step**.
- \_\_\_ a. Click **Hiring Requisition Toolkit** and then click **Manage**.

- \_\_\_ b. Click **Allow users to update toolkit**. This is required for any updates to the toolkit.

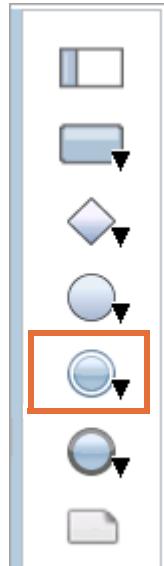


- \_\_\_ c. Verify that the **Allow users to update toolkit** option is selected before continuing to the next part of this exercise

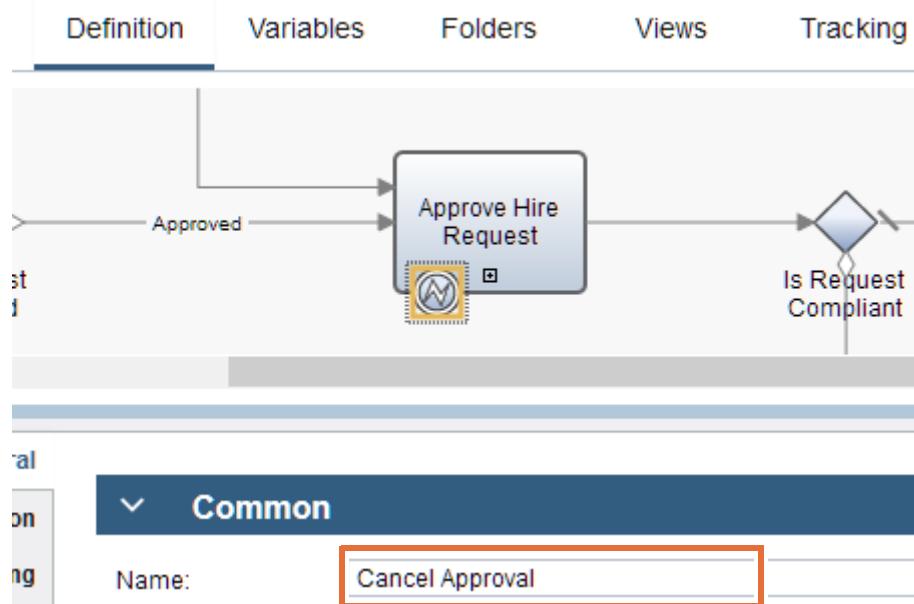


## **Part 2: Create the event**

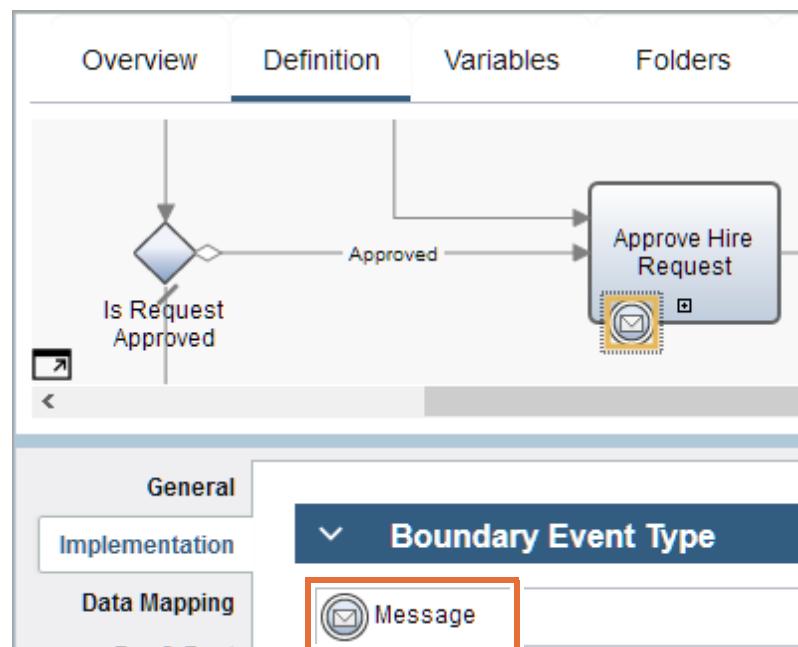
- \_\_\_ 1. A cancellation event must be attached to the Approve Hire Request linked process.
  - \_\_\_ a. Click the **Process Apps** tab.
  - \_\_\_ b. Click the **Open in Designer** link next to the HR Recruitment Process (HRR) process application.
  - \_\_\_ c. Open the **Processes > Hiring Request Process** in the Designer.
  - \_\_\_ d. Drag an **intermediate event** from the palette and place it on one of the attachment points on the **Approve Hire Request** linked process. Make sure that you attach the intermediate event to the **Approve Hire Request** linked process and not the **Approve New Hire Request** activity.



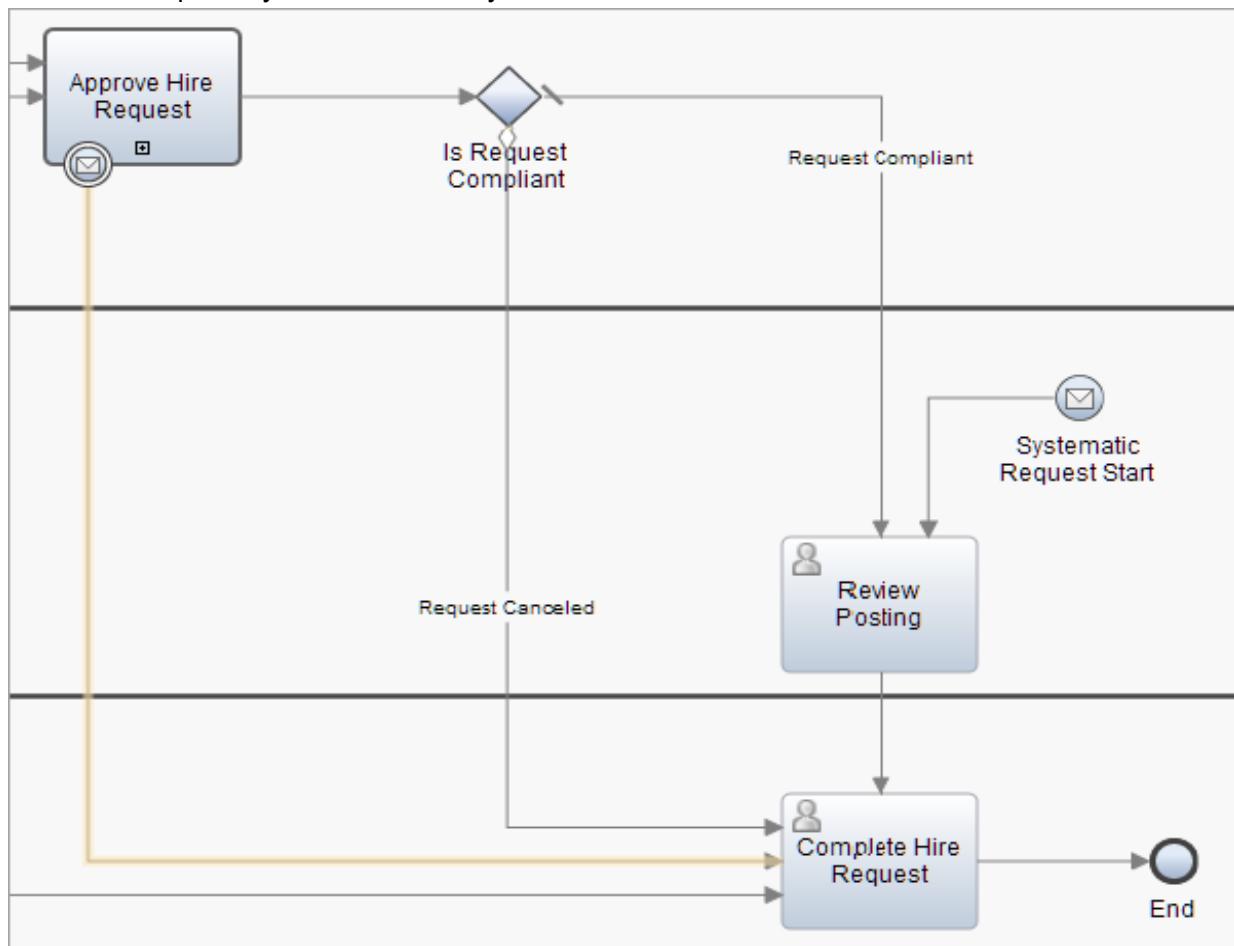
- \_\_\_ e. Verify that the attached intermediate event is selected. Change the name of the event to: Cancel Approval.



- \_\_\_ f. From the **Implementation** properties menu, change the Boundary Event Type to **Message**.



- \_\_\_ g. Create a flow from the attached message intermediate event to the Complete Hire Request system lane activity.



- \_\_\_ h. Save your changes.



### Important

If an event changes the flow of a process similar to a cancellation event, you should also include some cleanup steps. This approach ensures that the process participants know about the event, and participants can react to the event as part of the process. Merely stopping or terminating an instance is not an ideal approach.

## Part 3: Create an undercover agent

- \_\_\_ 1. Add an undercover agent in the library.
  - \_\_\_ a. In the library, click the **plus sign (+)** next to the **Events** category, and click **Undercover Agent**.
  - \_\_\_ b. Name the undercover agent: **Cancel Hiring Request**
  - \_\_\_ c. Set the Schedule Type to: **On Event**.

- \_\_\_ d. Click **FINISH**.

**New Undercover Agent**

Undercover agents (UCAs) are started by an event and invoke a Process. UCAs pass data to the Process through an associated service or variable.

Name: Cancel Hiring Request

Schedule Type: On Event

**FINISH**   **CANCEL**

- \_\_\_ 2. Configure the undercover agent.
- \_\_\_ a. Under the **Details** section, keep all the default settings.
- \_\_\_ b. Verify that the Variable **Implementation** type is enabled.
- \_\_\_ c. Leave the default **Variable Type** as **NameValuePair**.
- \_\_\_ d. Verify that the **Enabled** check box is selected.

**Scheduler**

Schedule Type: On Event

Event Marker: Message

**Run Now**

**Details**

Queue Name: Async Queue

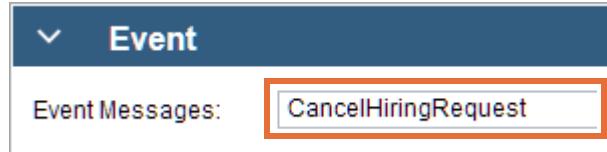
Implementation:  Variable  Service

Variable Type:  NameValuePair  System Data

Enabled:

**Parameter Mapping**

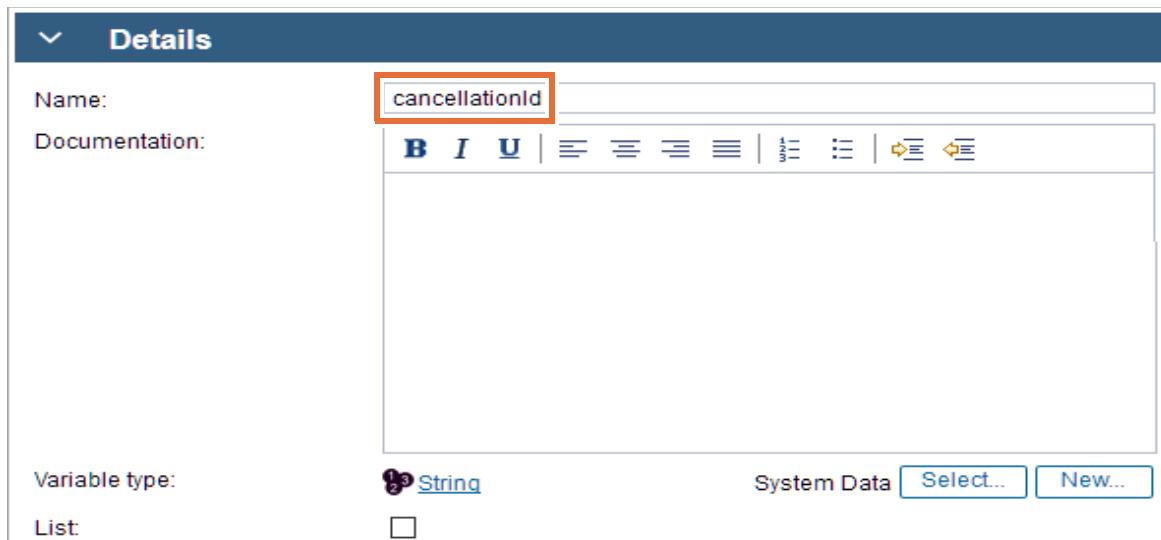
- \_\_\_ e. Change the Event Message to: CancelHiringRequest.



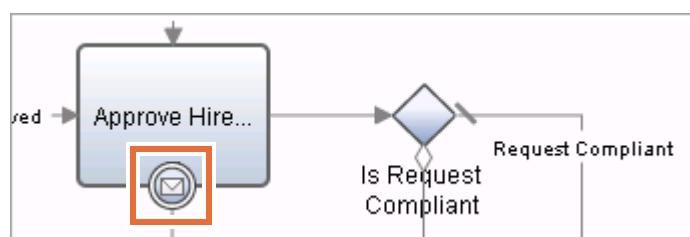
- \_\_\_ f. Save your work.

#### **Part 4: Implement the boundary event with the UCA**

- \_\_\_ 1. Create a variable to correlate the UCA.
  - \_\_\_ a. Switch to **Hiring Request Process** in the Designer.
  - \_\_\_ b. On the **Variables** tab, create a private variable: cancellationId (String)

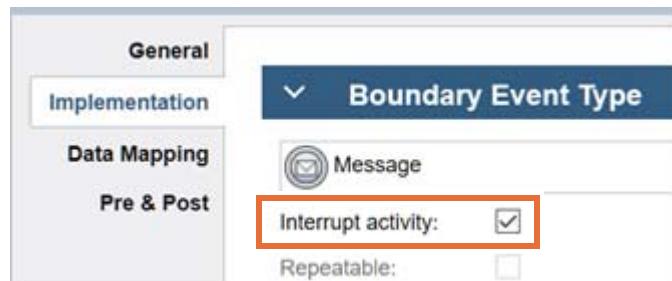


- \_\_\_ 2. Configure the boundary event.
  - \_\_\_ a. Click the **Definition** tab.
  - \_\_\_ b. Click the **Approve Hire Request** boundary event.



- \_\_\_ c. Click the **Implementation** properties menu.

- \_\_\_ d. Verify that the **Interrupt activity** check box is selected. The interrupt activity option consumes the token of the attached activity when the event is triggered. Because it is a linked process, even if numerous tokens exist inside the linked process, all the tokens are closed when the event is triggered.



- \_\_\_ e. In the **Event Properties** section, click **Select** next to the **Attached message UCA** and select **Cancel Hiring Request**.



- \_\_\_ f. In the **Event Properties** section, select the **Consume message** check box. Consume message allows correlation with only a single process instance. If you configure multiple event listeners to correlate on the same message, then all events trigger if the **Consume message** check box is not selected.



- \_\_\_ g. Save your changes.
3. Map the elements of the **Output (NameValuePair)** to simple variables in the process.
- \_\_\_ a. Click the **Data Mapping** properties menu.

- \_\_\_ b. From the **Correlation variable** list, select the **value (String)** variable.

The screenshot shows a dropdown menu titled 'Correlation variable'. The options listed are 'Output (NameValuePair)', 'name (String)', and 'value (String)'. The 'value (String)' option is highlighted with a blue selection bar and has a red border around it.

- \_\_\_ c. Map the **Output.name (String)** value to the `tw.local.cancellationId` variable.  
 \_\_\_ d. Map the **Output.value (String)** to the `tw.system.process.instanceId` variable.

The screenshot shows the 'Correlation and Output Mapping' configuration screen. It includes a descriptive text about correlating incoming events to process instances and mapping variables. Below this, there is a table for mapping output variables to local variables:

Correlation variable:	value (String)
<a href="#">Output (NameValuePair)</a>	<a href="#">tw.local.cancellationId</a>
<a href="#">name (String)</a>	<a href="#">tw.system.process.instanceId</a>
<a href="#">value (String)</a>	

The 'name (String)' and 'value (String)' rows in the table have a red border around them, indicating they are the ones being mapped.

The instance must know which message is targeting it. The messages sent to the UCA must contain a value that matches the instance ID of this process instance in order for this instance to receive the message. When the **Output.value** and the instance ID correlate, the intermediate event processes the message, and a token flows down the path. The user ID that canceled the process is also captured and mapped to a local variable. Save your work.

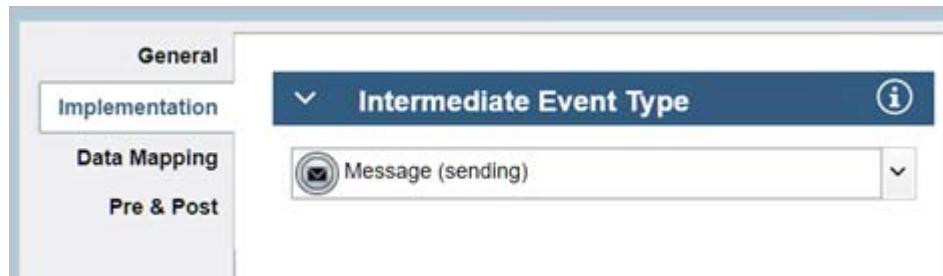
## Part 5: Create the wrapper service

- \_\_\_ 1. Create a service to trigger the UCA.
  - \_\_\_ a. In the library, click the **plus sign (+)** next to the **Services** menu and create a **Service Flow**.
  - \_\_\_ b. Name the service: Cancel Hiring Request Trigger
  - \_\_\_ c. Click **FINISH**.

- \_\_ d. Drag **Intermediate Event** on to the canvas.



- \_\_ e. Change the implementation type to message (sending).

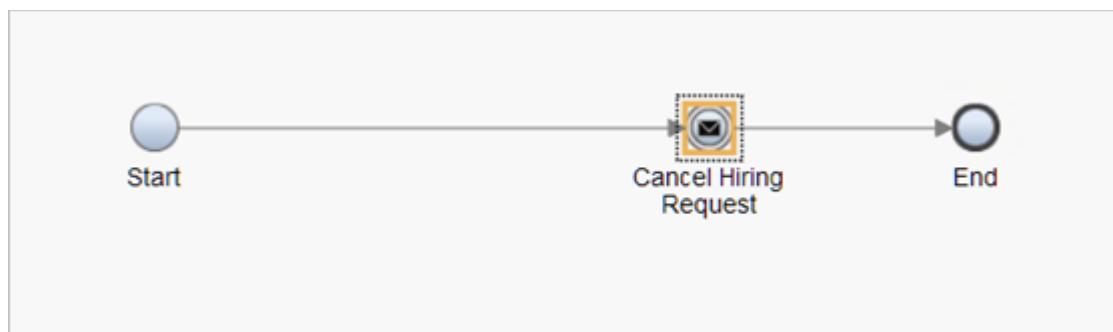


- \_\_ f. In the **Event Properties** section, click **Select** next to **Attached message UCA** and select **Cancel Hiring Request UCA**.

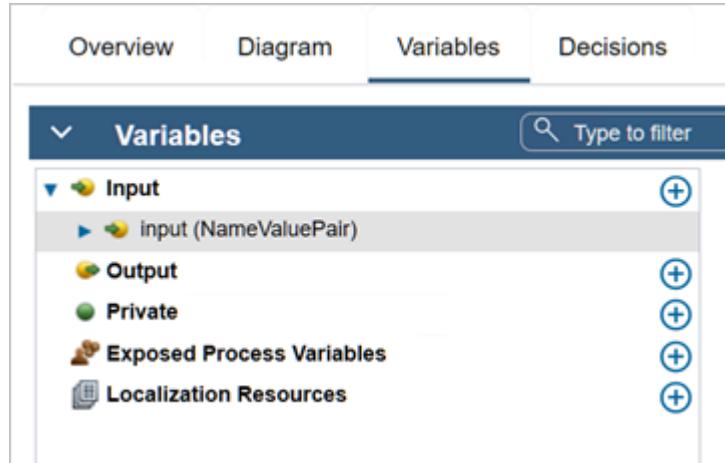


- \_\_ g. Rename the intermediate message event: **Cancel Hiring Request**.

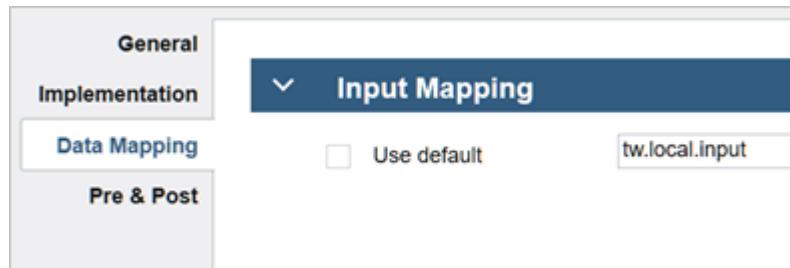
- \_\_ h. Connect the flows.



- \_\_ i. On the **Variables** tab, create an input variable: `input (NameValuePair)`



- \_\_ j. Save your changes.
- \_\_ 2. Map the variable.
- \_\_ a. Click the **Diagram** tab.
  - \_\_ b. Click the **Cancel Hiring Request** event.
  - \_\_ c. Click the **Data Mapping** properties menu.
  - \_\_ d. Map the input of the UCA to the `tw.local.input` variable.

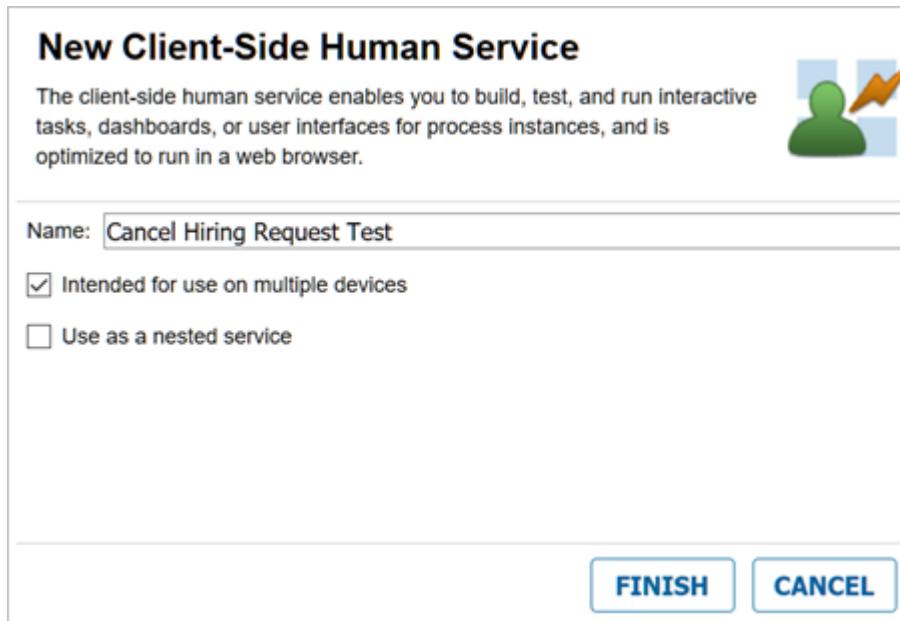


- \_\_ e. Save your work.

## **Part 6: Create a test harness**

- \_\_ 1. Add a client-side human service to test the UCA.
  - \_\_ a. In the library, click the **plus sign (+)** next to **User Interface**. Click **Client-Side Human Service**.

- \_\_\_ b. Name the service: Cancel Hiring Request Test. Select the **Intended for use on multiple devices** check box. Click **FINISH**.



- \_\_\_ c. Drag a Client-side script from the palette and place it next to the Start event on the canvas. Name it: Create NVP

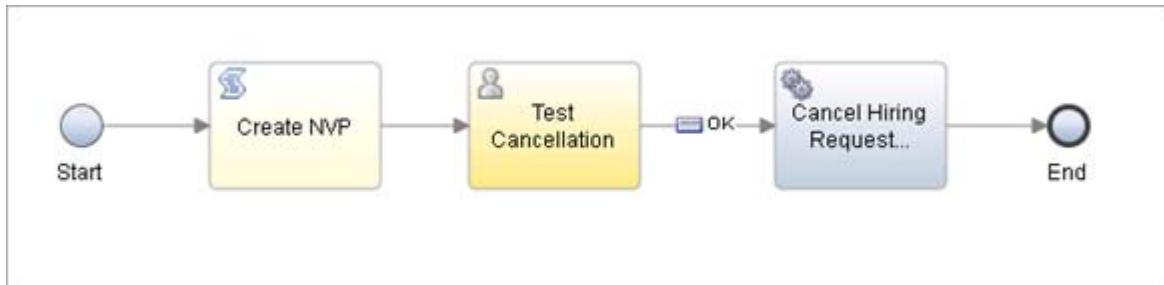


### Information

The abbreviation for name-value pair is NVP for this step.

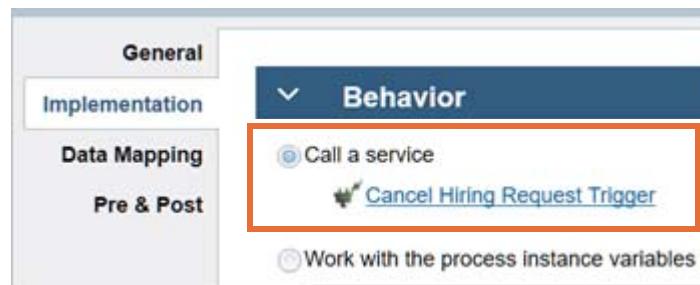
- \_\_\_ d. Select the coach on the canvas and name it: Test Cancellation  
 \_\_\_ e. Drag a service task from the palette onto the canvas to the right of the coach and name it: Cancel Hiring Request Trigger

\_\_ f. Connect the flows.



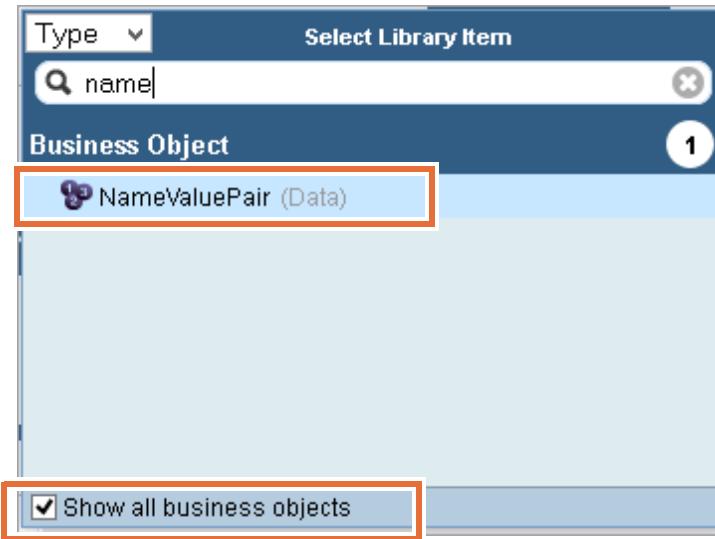
\_\_ g. Click the **Cancel Hiring Request Trigger** service. Click the **Implementation** properties menu.

\_\_ h. For the **Call a service**, click **Select**, and choose the **Cancel Hiring Request Trigger** service.



\_\_ i. Save your changes.

- \_\_\_ 2. Implement the Create NVP step on the canvas.
- \_\_\_ a. On the **Variables** tab, create a private variable: `input`.
- \_\_\_ b. Select the **Show all business objects** check box and select the **NameValuePair** variable type for the input variable.



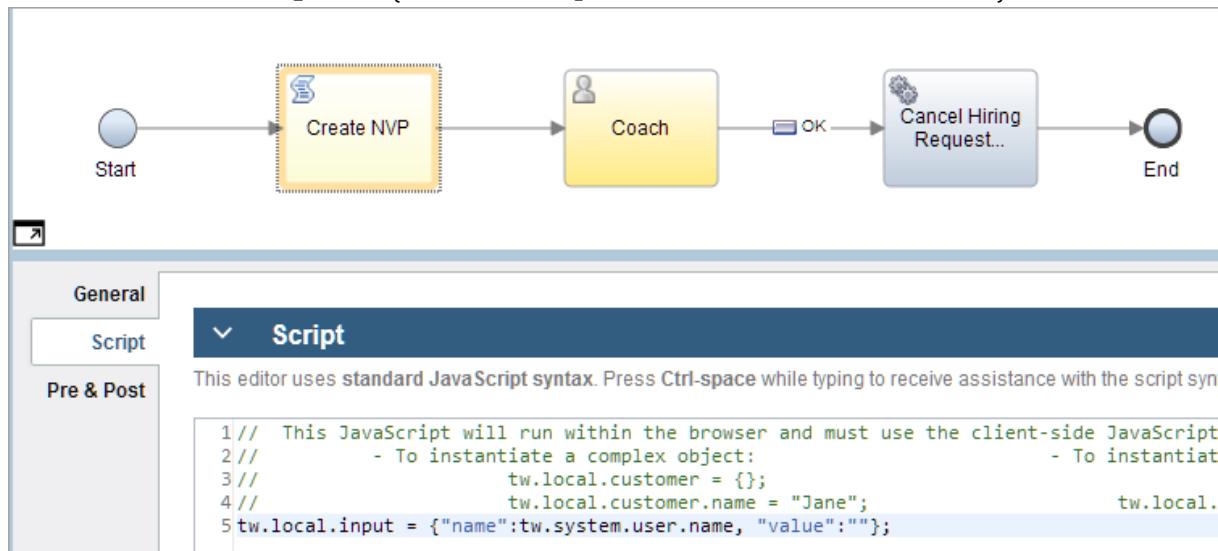
- \_\_\_ c. Verify that the variable is created with the **NameValuePair** type and save your work.



- \_\_\_ d. Click the **Diagram** tab.
- \_\_\_ e. Select the **Create NVP** script, and click the **Script properties** menu.

- \_\_\_ f. Copy the following code and paste it into the code block. Alternatively, you can copy and paste the script that is provided in the file CreateNVP.txt text file at the location:  
C:\labfiles\Support files\Ex11.

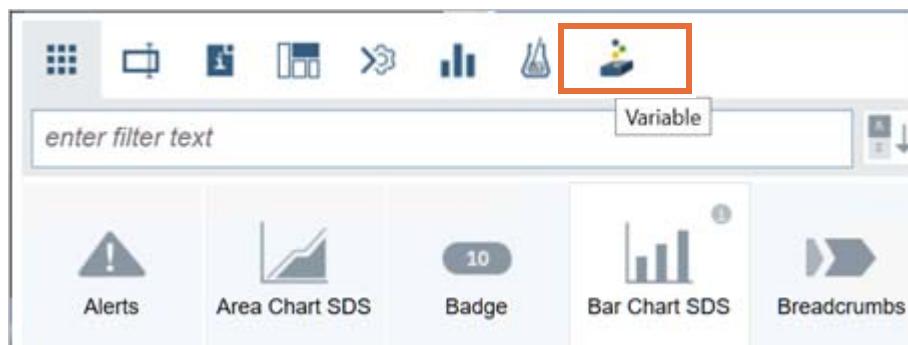
```
tw.local.input = { "name":tw.system.user.name, "value":"" };
```



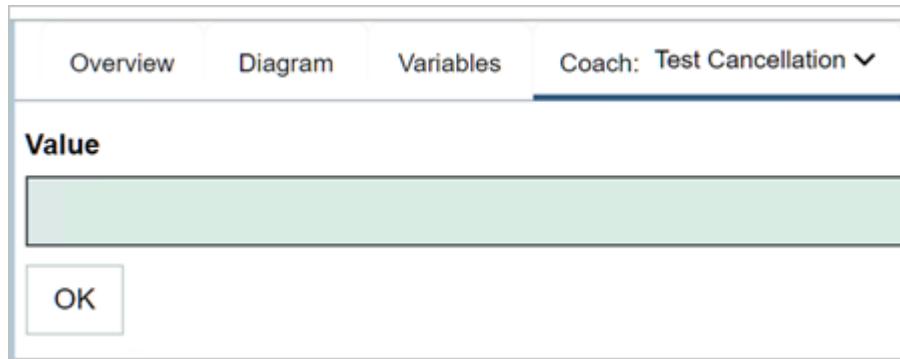
- \_\_\_ g. Save your changes.
- \_\_\_ 3. Build the Test Cancellation coach.
- On the **Coaches** tab, click the **Test Cancellation** coach.
  - Select **Start with a default coach** and click **OK**.
  - Highlight the **OK** control and place the cursor over the top portion of the **highlight** to bring up the **(+)** plus sign.
  - Click the **plus sign** on the highlighted line to bring up the Palette interface.



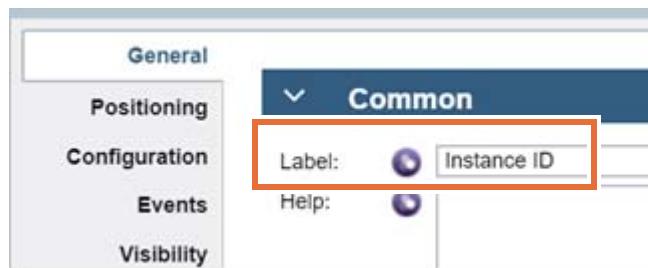
- \_\_\_ e. In the palette on the right, click the **Variables** icon.



- \_\_\_ f. Click the **plus sign (+)** next to **Private > input** to expand it.
- \_\_\_ g. Select the **value (String)** variable to place it on the canvas above the **OK** button.



- \_\_\_ h. Select the **Value** input control on the canvas.
- \_\_\_ i. Change the input field label to: **Instance ID**



- \_\_\_ 4. Map the input variable for the Cancel Hiring Request Trigger step on the canvas.
- \_\_\_ a. Open the **Diagram** tab.
- \_\_\_ b. Click the **Cancel Hiring Request Trigger** service.
- \_\_\_ c. Click the **Data Mapping** properties menu, and map the `tw.local.input` private variable to the input.

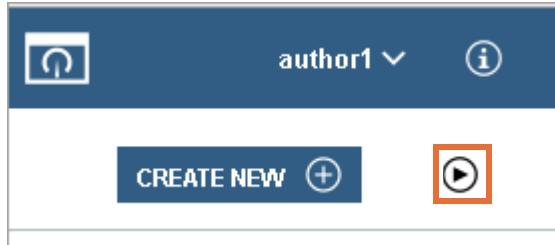


- \_\_\_ d. Save your work.

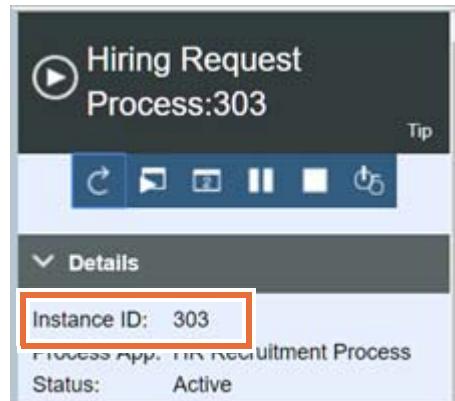
## **Part 7: Test the cancellation UCA**

- \_\_\_ 1. Create an instance of the Hiring Request Process.
- \_\_\_ a. Open the **Hiring Request Process**

- \_\_\_ b. Click **Run** inside the process window to create an instance of the process.



- \_\_\_ c. The perspective changes to the **Inspector** tab, and the information bar opens on the right.  
 \_\_\_ d. The Instance ID in the Process Inspector is listed on the right. You use this number in the next step to cancel the instance.

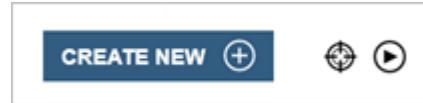


- \_\_\_ 2. Complete the first activity in the process.  
 \_\_\_ a. To complete the first activity and get to the linked process, make sure that the **Locations** section is expanded.  
 \_\_\_ b. Click **Start** to run the Submit Hiring Request task from the Inspector information bar.

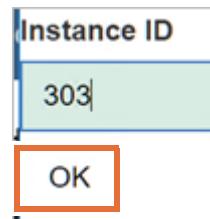


- \_\_\_ c. Use the following values for the variables on the form:  
 - Position Details > Job Level set to: Manager  
 - Recruiting Details > New position set to **false** (not selected)  
 - Compensation Details > Salary to offer set to 100,000  
 \_\_\_ d. Click **Submit**.  
 \_\_\_ e. When the service completes, close the coach browser window.

- \_\_\_ f. When the Inspector refreshes, a token is associated with the Approve Hire Request linked process. Next, you cancel the linked process and close all the tokens that are associated with the linked process by sending a message to the attached intermediate message event.
- \_\_\_ 3. Trigger the cancellation event on the linked process.
  - \_\_\_ a. Open the **User Interface > Cancel Hiring Request Test** client-side human service.
  - \_\_\_ b. Click **Run**.



- \_\_\_ c. Input the instance ID that you noted earlier. Click **OK**.



- \_\_\_ d. When the service completes, close the window.
- \_\_\_ 4. Verify that the linked process is canceled.
  - \_\_\_ a. Return to the **Hiring Request Process** in the Inspector view.
  - \_\_\_ b. Refresh the Process Inspector, and verify that the message consumed the token for the Verify Override Hire Request linked process and all tokens that are associated with the linked process are closed.
  - \_\_\_ c. Click Start to run the Complete Hire Request activity.



- \_\_\_ d. Click **Done**
- \_\_\_ e. Close the browser window.
- \_\_\_ f. Return to the **Designer** tab.

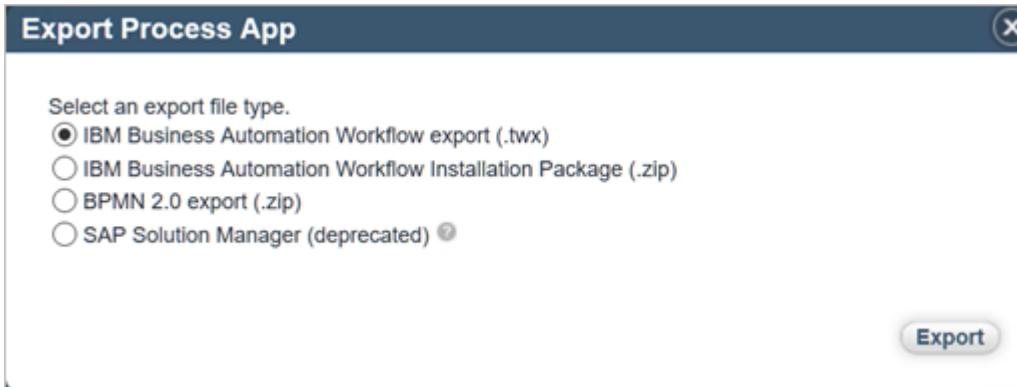
All the tasks complete and the process consumes all the tokens in the linked process. The process flow travels out of the attached message event to the system lane activity. After the Complete Hire Request activity completes, the token moves to the End event and the process is complete. The instance status changes to **Completed**.

## Part 8: Export the process application and do cleanup

Now that this exercise is complete, you are ready to export the process application. This export saves your application as a twx file in a folder and you can review it or use it later, if needed. After exporting this process application, you archive and then delete it from the Workflow Center.

Keep in mind that in the next exercise, you import a working process application solution to ensure a good starting application state for successful completion. This process helps you to continue working with exercises without any interruption from an unresolved error in any of your previous exercises. Additionally, it also helps in making this course modular as you can then work on any exercise in any order (Although, for a good learning experience, it is highly recommended to do the exercises in the order they are provided).

- \_\_\_ 1. Create a snapshot
    - \_\_\_ a. Switch to the Workflow Center.
    - \_\_\_ b. Click the **HR Recruitment Process** process application.
    - \_\_\_ c. Click **Create New Snapshot** on the right side.
- 
- \_\_\_ d. Enter `Exercise 11 solution` for the name.
  - \_\_\_ e. Click **Create**.
- \_\_\_ 2. Export the application. Exporting the application also exports the toolkit that it depends on.
    - \_\_\_ a. Click **Export** next to the Exercise 11 solution snapshot.
    - \_\_\_ b. In the **Export Process App** window, click **Export**.

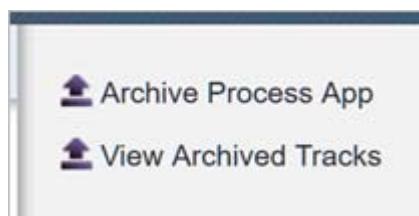


- \_\_\_ c. Click **OK** to save the file. The application is saved to the default folder, which is the downloads directory.
- \_\_\_ d. Verify that the application is listed to the downloads directory. You do not need to use this application and it is there for your use or review later, if needed.

- \_\_\_ 3. Archive the process application and delete it. Before you can delete an application, it must be archived first.
  - \_\_\_ a. In the **Process Apps** tab, click the **HR Recruitment Process** application.
  - \_\_\_ b. Click **Manage**.



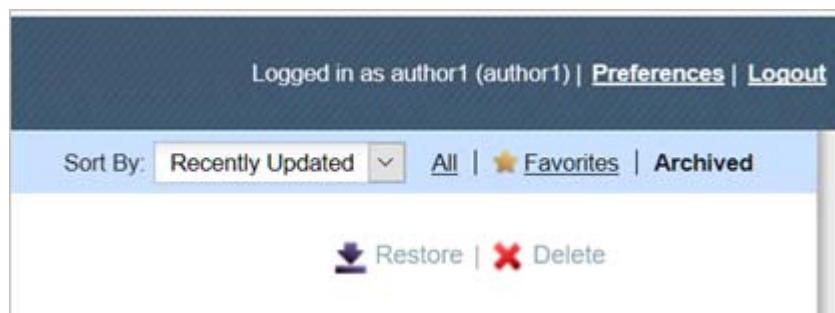
- \_\_\_ c. In the right panel, click **Archive Process App**.



- \_\_\_ d. In the window that opens, click **Archive** to confirm the action. Clicking **Archive**, does not delete the application; it removes it from the available **Process Apps** and makes it ready for deletion.
- \_\_\_ e. Click **Process Apps** again and then click the **Archived** link.



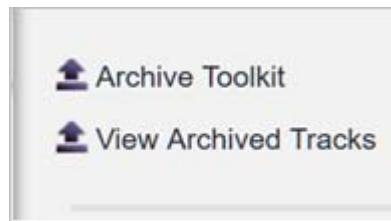
- \_\_\_ f. Click **Delete**.



- \_\_\_ g. In the window that opens, click **Delete** to confirm the deletion. The process application is now deleted.
  - \_\_\_ h. Click **All** to switch back to the Process Apps tab. Note that the HR Recruitment Process is no longer listed.
- \_\_\_ 4. Archive the toolkit and delete it. Before you can delete a toolkit, it must be archived first.
- \_\_\_ a. In the **Toolkits** tab, click the **Hiring Requisition Toolkit** toolkit.

- \_\_\_ b. Click **Manage**.

- \_\_\_ c. In the right panel, click **Archive Toolkit**.



- \_\_\_ d. In the window that opens, click **Archive** to confirm the action. Clicking **Archive** does not delete the toolkit; it removes it from the available **Toolkits** and makes it ready for deletion.
- \_\_\_ e. Click **Toolkits** again and this time click the **Archived** link.

- \_\_\_ f. Click **Delete**.

- \_\_\_ g. In the window that opens, click **Delete** to confirm the deletion. The toolkit is now deleted.
- \_\_\_ h. Click **All** to switch back to the Toolkits tab. Note that **Hiring Requisition Toolkit** is no longer listed.

This concludes the solution export and cleanup.

In the first part of the exercise, you created an attached intermediate event on the process. You implemented it as an intermediate message event. You created the enabling service, created the on-demand UCA, and then implemented the message service. You then created a service to wrap the UCA and created a test harness to trigger the UCA on the coach.

## End of exercise

---

# Exercise 12. Building web service connections

## Estimated time

01:00

## Overview

In this exercise you learn how to build inbound and outbound web service connections.

## Objectives

After completing this exercise, you should be able to:

- Create an event-based undercover agent
- Build an inbound web service connection
- Build an outbound web service to message the inbound web service

## Introduction

The project sponsor identified a requirement to expose a cancellation service to an external system. The ability to cancel a request must be enabled internally, but also must be available to systems that integrate externally with IBM Business Automation Workflow.

You must create a cancellation message listener as an inbound web service inside IBM Business Automation Workflow. Then, create a web service to test or simulate an external system, which connects to the inbound web service. This activity gives you practice in creating web services and calling external SOAP services. Even though the message is targeting the localhost, the approach and concepts that are used in this activity are the same for an external system.

## Requirements

Successful completion of exercise 1 is required because you start the environment in that exercise.

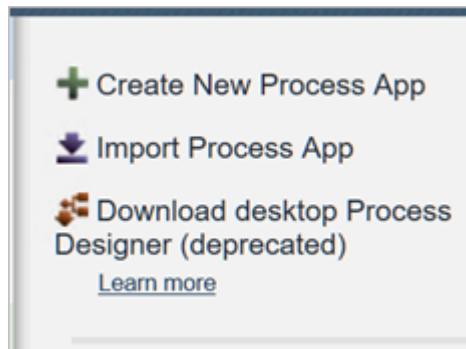
## Exercise instructions

### **Part 1: Import the process application solution from the previous exercise**

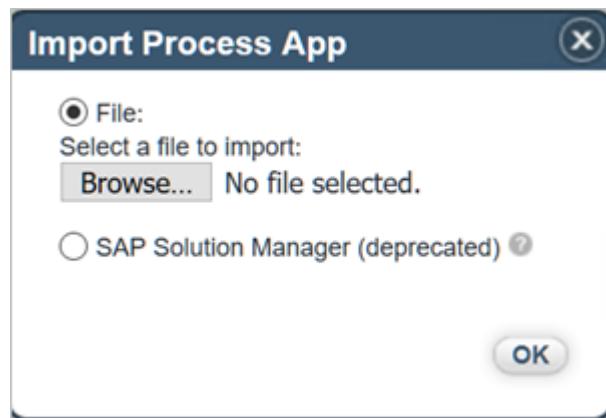
In this section, you import the exercise 11 process application solution that is required to start exercise 12. This import ensures that you have a good copy of the process application at the start of an exercise. Importing this exercise is optional if you completed the previous exercise successfully and you did not archive and delete the process application.

This import also helps in making this course modular as you can then work on any exercise in any order (Although, for a good learning experience, it is highly recommended to do the exercises in the order they are provided).

- \_\_\_ 1. Import the application. Importing the application also imports the toolkit that it depends on.
- \_\_\_ a. In the **Process Apps** tab, in the right panel, click **Import Process App**.

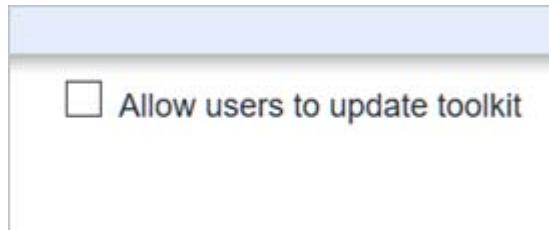


- \_\_\_ b. In the **Import Process App** window, click **Browse**.

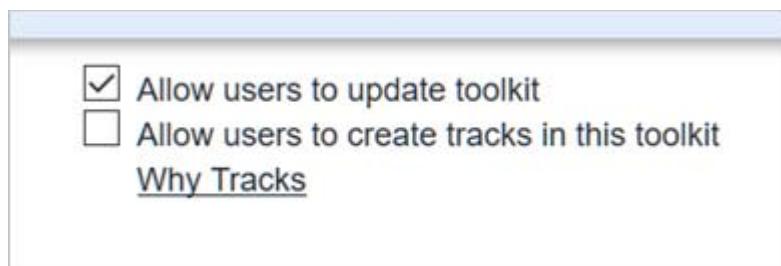


- \_\_\_ c. Browse to C:\labfiles\Solutions and select the **HR\_Recruitment\_Process - Exercise\_11\_solution.twx**.
- \_\_\_ d. Click **OK**.
- \_\_\_ e. In the **Import Process** app window, click **Import**. Make sure that the **Open in Process Designer** option is not selected.
- \_\_\_ f. When the import is completed, verify that the **HR Recruitment Process** application is listed in the **Process Apps** tab.
- \_\_\_ g. Click the **Toolkits** tab and verify that the **Hiring Requisition Toolkit** is listed.

- \_\_\_ 2. Imported toolkits are immutable, which means that no one can change the items within an imported toolkit. Administrators can change the immutable quality of a toolkit by enabling the **Allow users to update toolkit** option in the **Manage** tab for the imported toolkit. You must do this step otherwise you cannot make any changes or updates to the toolkit in the exercises. **Do not skip this step.**
  - \_\_\_ a. Click **Hiring Requisition Toolkit** and then click **Manage**.
  - \_\_\_ b. Click **Allow users to update toolkit**. This is required for any updates to the toolkit.

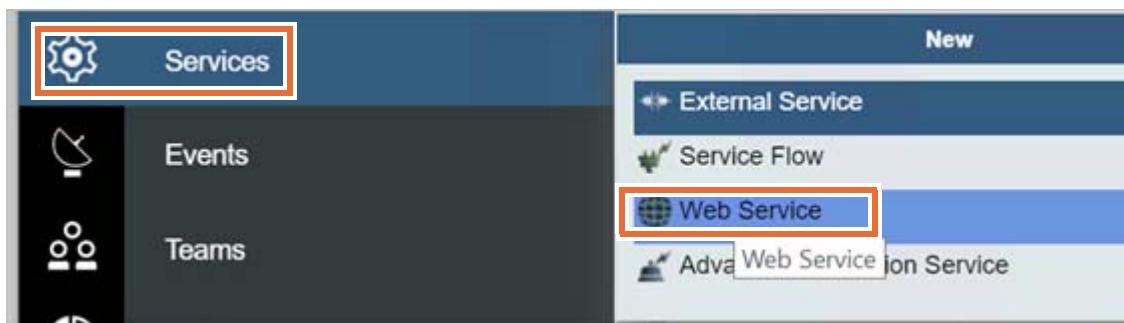


- \_\_\_ c. Verify that the **Allow users to update toolkit** option is selected before continuing to the next part of this exercise

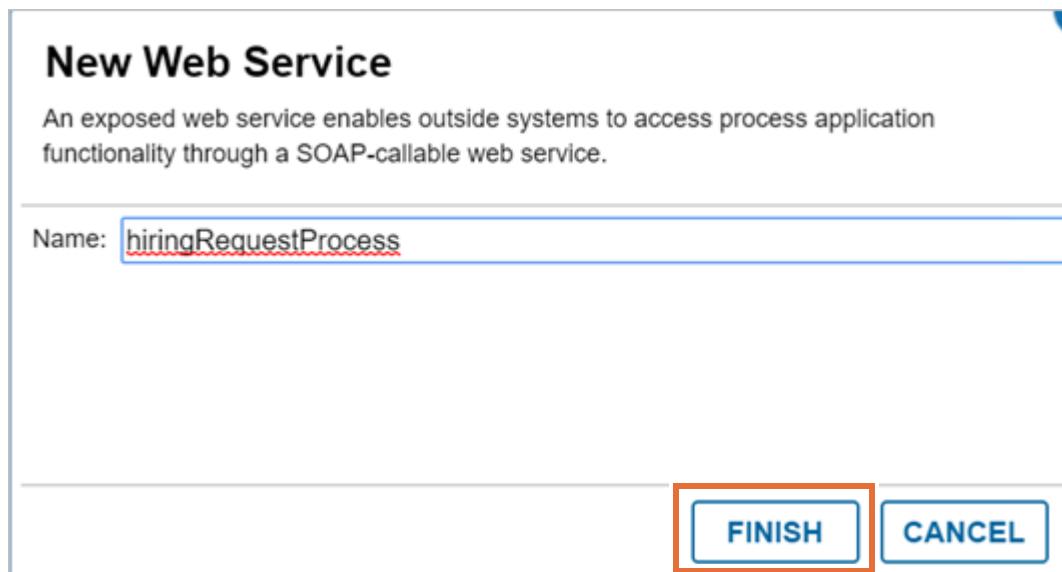


## **Part 2: Create an inbound web service to trigger the UCA**

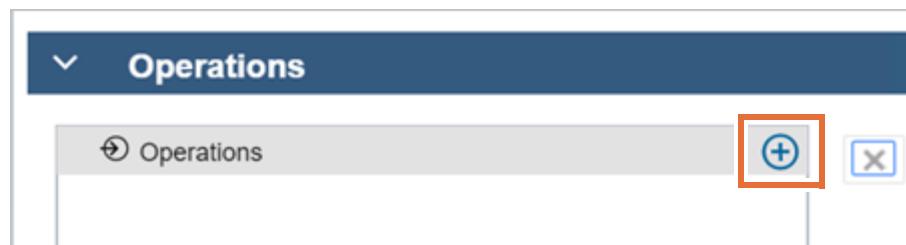
- \_\_\_ 1. Create an inbound web service.
  - \_\_\_ a. Click the **Process Apps** tab.
  - \_\_\_ b. Click the **Open in Designer** link next to the HR Recruitment Process (HRR) process application.
  - \_\_\_ a. Open the **Processes > Hiring Request Process** in the Designer
  - \_\_\_ b. In the Process Designer library, click the **plus sign (+)** next to the **Services** category.
  - \_\_\_ c. Click **Web Service**.



- \_\_ d. Name the web service: hiringRequestProcess and click **FINISH**.



- \_\_ e. Click **Add** (plus icon) under the **Operations** section and select the **Cancel Hiring Request Trigger** service.



- \_\_ f. Under the **Operation Detail** section, change the **Operation Name** to: cancel



- \_\_ g. Under the **Behavior** section, verify that the **Protected** check box is not selected.

The screenshot shows the 'Behavior' configuration dialog. The 'Protected' checkbox is unselected (unchecked). Other settings include: WSDL URI: <https://WS2016X64:9443/teamworks/webservices/HRR/hiringRequestProcess.tws?WSDL>; Target namespace scheme: Use process app or toolkit settings; Target namespace: <http://HRR/hiringRequestProcess.tws>; and SOAP version: 1.1 (checkbox checked) and 1.2 (checkbox checked).

- \_\_ h. Save your work.  
\_\_ i. Click the **WSDL URI** link.

The screenshot shows the 'Behavior' configuration dialog. The 'WSDL URI' field contains the URL <https://WS2016X64:9443/teamworks/webservices/HRR/hiringRequestProcess.tws?WSDL>, which is highlighted with a red box.

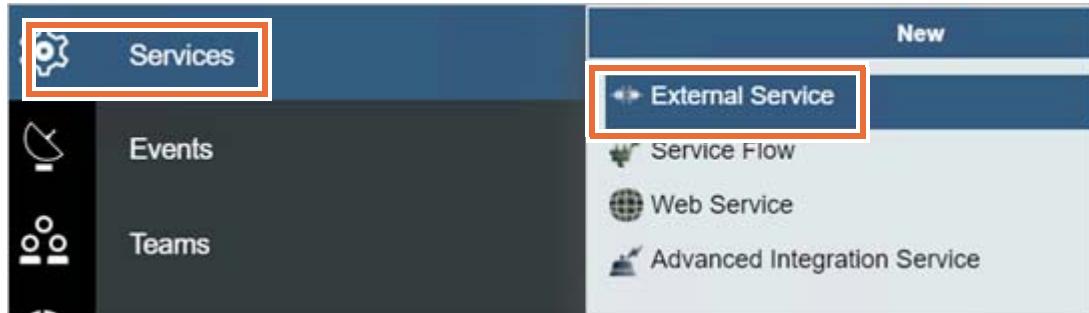
- \_\_ j. The WSDL is loaded in your browser. The information about the web service you created is shown to include the methods available, the variable inputs and outputs, and metadata about the service call. Highlight the address in the browser address bar, right-click, and click **Copy**.

The screenshot shows a browser context menu with the 'Copy' option highlighted with a red box. The menu also includes options for Undo, Cut, Paste, and other standard clipboard operations.

- \_\_ k. The URL is used to define the server setting for the **Web Service Integration** component in the outbound integration in the following steps.

**Part 3: Test the inbound integration by creating an outbound integration**

- 1. Create an outbound integration.
  - a. In the library, click the **plus sign (+)** next to the **Services** category, and select **External Service**.



- b. Leave the **Java REST or Web service** option selected and click **NEXT**.

The screenshot shows the 'New External Service' configuration dialog. At the top, it says 'New External Service'. Below that, a description states: 'An external service lets you call a service or application that is external to IBM Business Integration'. There are two radio button options: ' Java, REST or Web service' (which is highlighted with a red box) and ' External Implementation'. The 'Java, REST or Web service' option has a sub-description: 'Create an external service by discovering a Java, REST or Web service.' The 'External Implementation' option has a sub-description: 'Create an external service with an External Implementation binding.'

- c. Select **Web Service from URL** as the method to discover the service.
- d. For the **External service name**, enter `Cancel Hiring Request WS`

- \_\_\_ e. In the URL field, enter the URL that you copied earlier. If needed, switch to the browser tab and copy it.

## New External Service

An external service lets you call a service or application that is external to IBM Business Automation Workflow.  
[Learn More](#)

Select a method to discover the service.

Web service from URL

External service name:

URL:

User name:

Password:

- \_\_\_ f. Click **NEXT**.

- \_\_\_ g. Leave the default operation selected and click **NEXT**.

## New External Service

An external service lets you call a service or application that is external to IBM Business Automation Workflow.  
[Learn More](#)

Select the operations to include in the generated external service.

Operation Name

cancel

- \_\_\_ h. Leave the default business objects to be created and click **NEXT**.

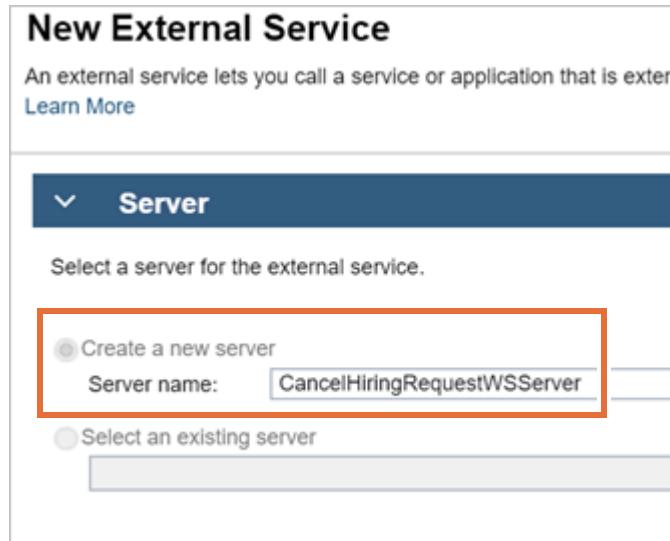
## New External Service

An external service lets you call a service or application that is external to IBM Business Automation Workflow.  
[Learn More](#)

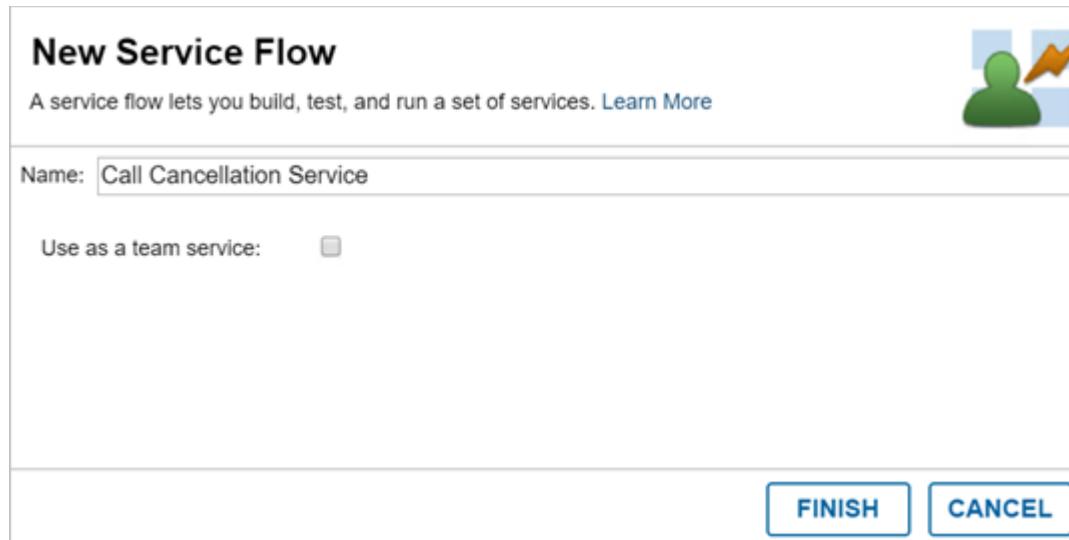
The following business objects will be created for the corresponding XML Schema Type.

XML Schema Type	Business Object
{http://lombardi.ibm.com/schema/}NameValuePair	NameValuePair

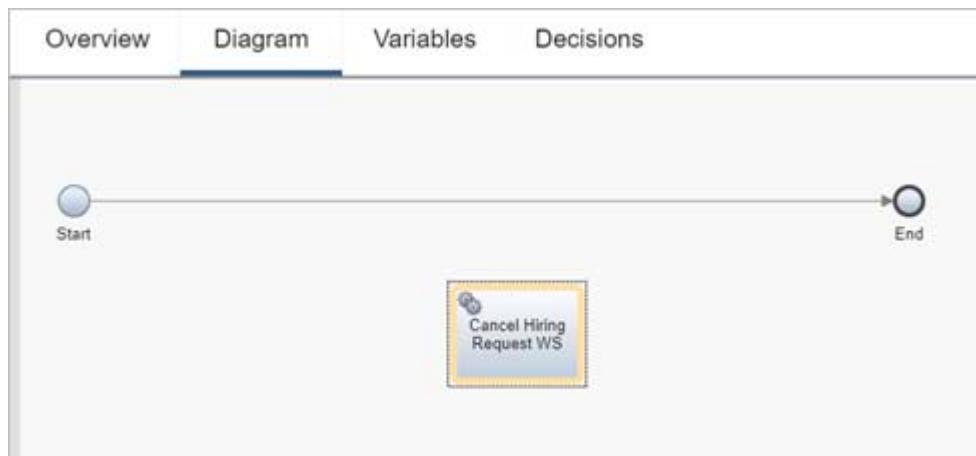
- \_\_ i. Leave the default new server name and click **FINISH**.



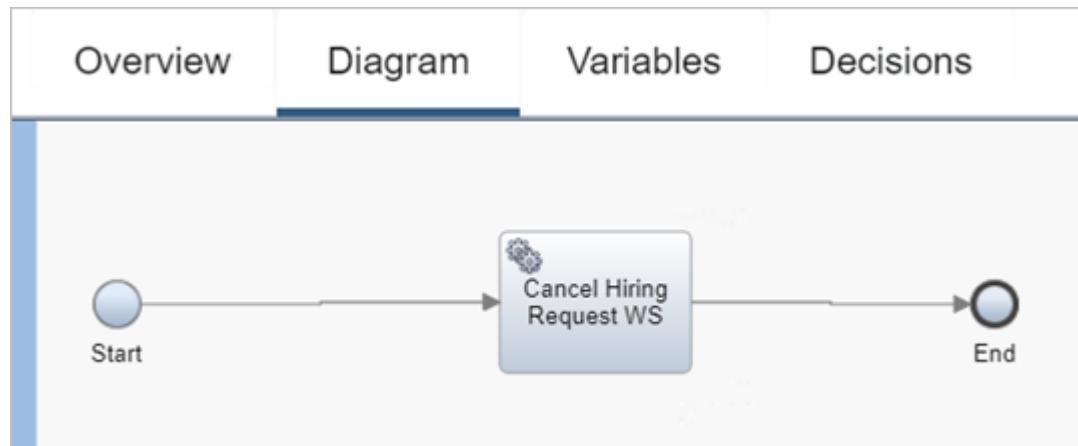
- \_\_ 2. Create the service flow for the web service.
- \_\_ a. In the library, click the **plus sign (+)** next to the **Services** category, and select **Service Flow**.
- \_\_ b. Name the Service flow: Call Cancellation Service
- \_\_ c. Click **FINISH**.



- \_\_\_ d. In the library, click **Services**, locate Cancel Hiring Request WS and drag it to the canvas for the **Call Cancellation Service** flow.



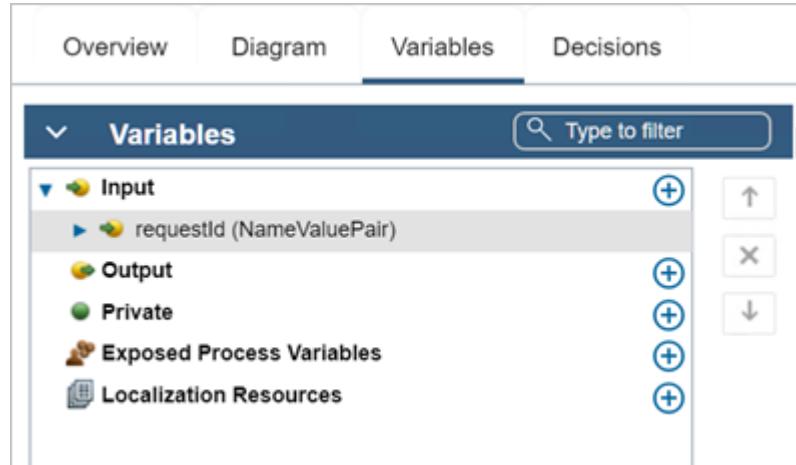
- \_\_\_ e. Connect the flows.



- \_\_\_ f. Select the **Cancel Hiring Request WS** service and click the **Implementation** properties menu.  
 \_\_\_ g. In the Implementation section, change **Operation** value to cancel.

Implementation	
Implementation:	<input type="button" value="Cancel Hiring Request WS"/> Select... New...
Operation:	<input type="text" value="cancel"/>
Port:	soap12hiringRequestProcessSoap (SOAP 1.2)

- \_\_ h. On the **Variables** tab, add an input variable named: `requestId` (`NameValuePair`)



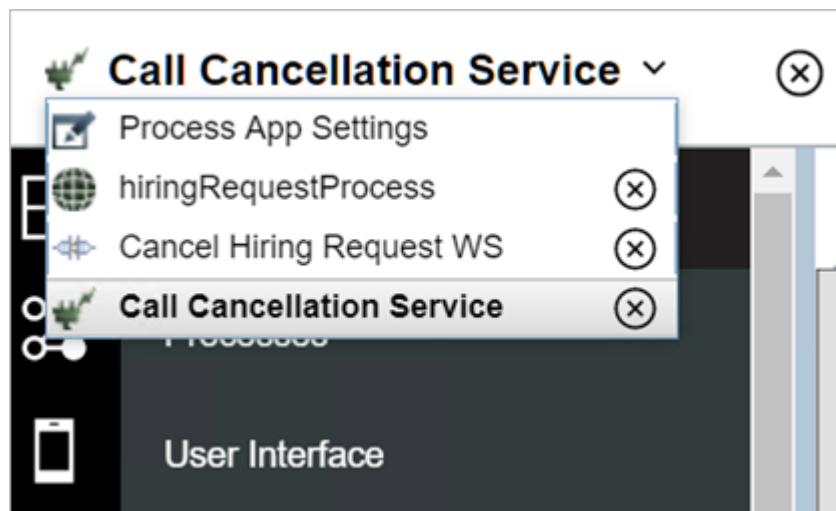
- \_\_ i. Click the **Diagram** tab. Click the **Cancel Hiring Request WS** component. Open the **Data Mapping** properties menu.
- \_\_ j. In the Input Mapping section, map the `tw.local.requestId` variable to the input of **Cancel Hiring Request WS**. Leave Input Header Mapping and Output Header Mapping blank.



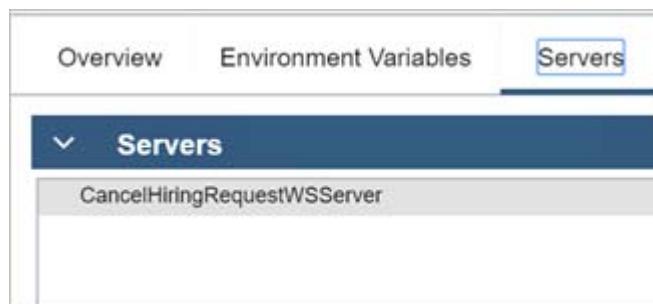
- \_\_ k. Save your work.

\_\_\_ 3. Verify the new server that you just added.

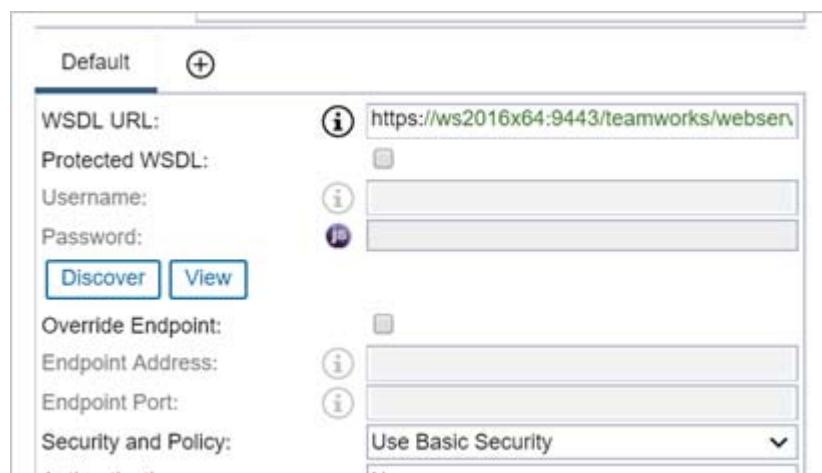
\_\_\_ a. Click **Process App Settings**.



\_\_\_ b. Click the **Servers** tab and verify that the new server **CancelHiringRequestWSServer** is listed.

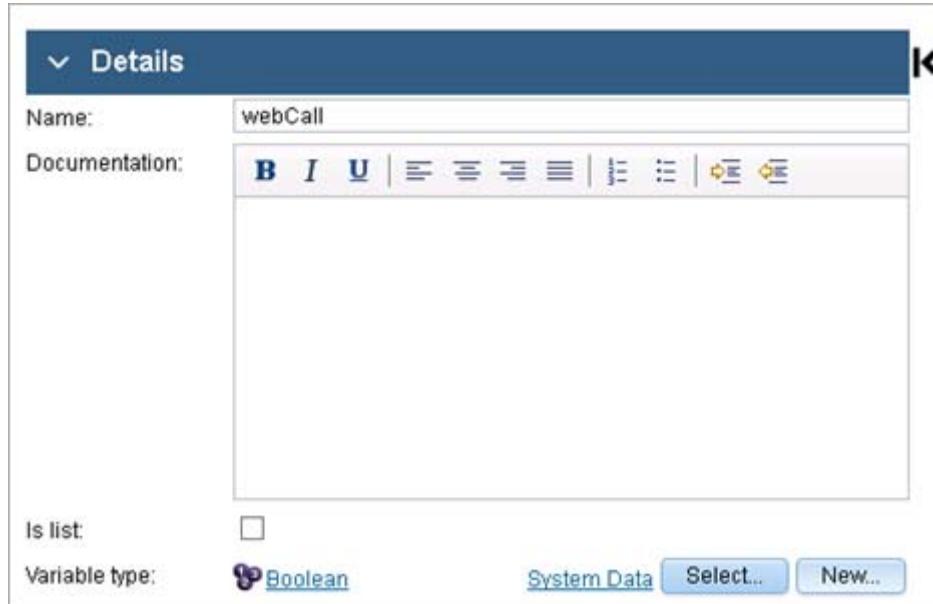


\_\_\_ c. In the **Details** section, scroll to the bottom and examine the WSDL URL that you used earlier to create the web service.



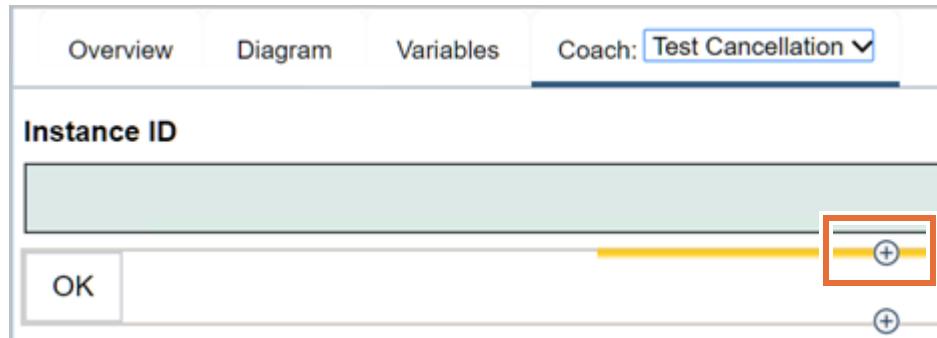
## Part 4: Test the integrations

- 1. Modify the Cancel Hiring Request Test service to cancel an instance with a UCA or a web service call.
  - a. Open the **User Interface > Cancel Hiring Request Test** client-side human service in the Process Designer.
  - b. Add a private variable: `webCall` (Boolean)

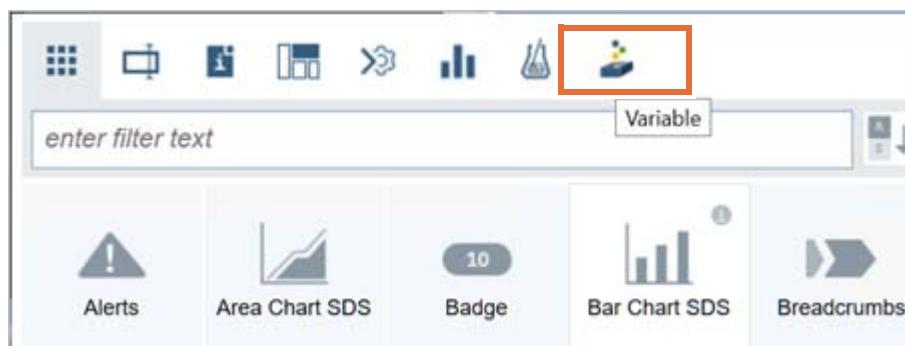


- c. Click the **Coaches** tab and click the **Test Cancellation** coach.

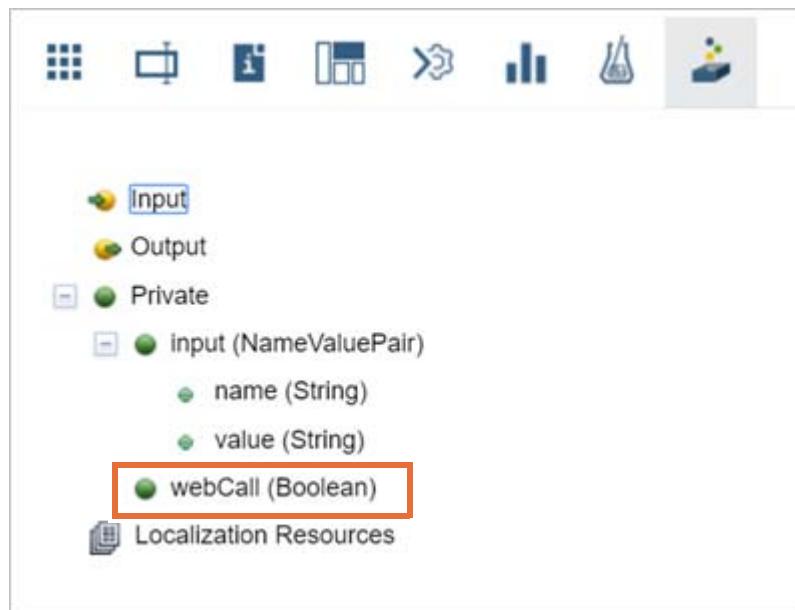
- \_\_ 2. Create a control on the page to allow users to select the type of test to perform.
  - \_\_ a. Highlight the **OK** control and place the cursor over the top portion of the **highlight** to bring up the **(+)** plus sign.
  - \_\_ b. Click the **plus sign** on the highlighted line to bring up the Palette interface.



- \_\_ c. In the palette on the right, click the **Variables** icon.



- \_\_ d. Click the **plus sign (+)** next to **Private > input** to expand it and click **webCall**.

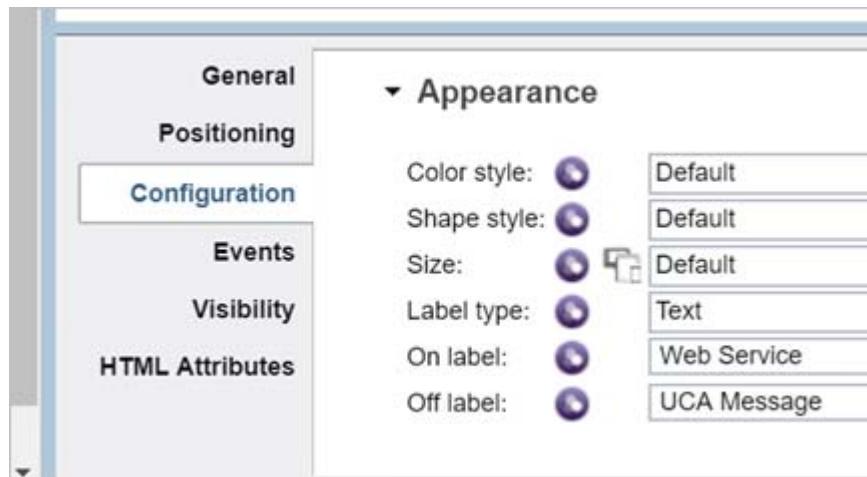


- \_\_ e. Change the **Web Call** control label to **Type of Test**.

- \_\_\_ f. In the **General > Behavior** section, click **Select** for View and change the type to **Switch**.



- \_\_\_ g. Click the **Configuration** menu and expand **Appearance**.  
 \_\_\_ h. Set **On label:** Web Service  
 \_\_\_ i. Set **Off label:** UCA Message



- \_\_\_ 3. Add the **Cancel Hiring Request WS** service to the service flow.
- \_\_\_ a. Click the **Diagram** tab.  
 \_\_\_ b. Drag a **service** from the palette right above the Cancel Hiring Request service step on the canvas.  
 \_\_\_ c. Name it: Cancel Hiring Request WS  
 \_\_\_ d. Under the **Implementation > Behavior** section, ensure that **Call a service** is selected.

- \_\_ e. Click **Select** and under the Integration Service category, select **Call Cancellation Service**.

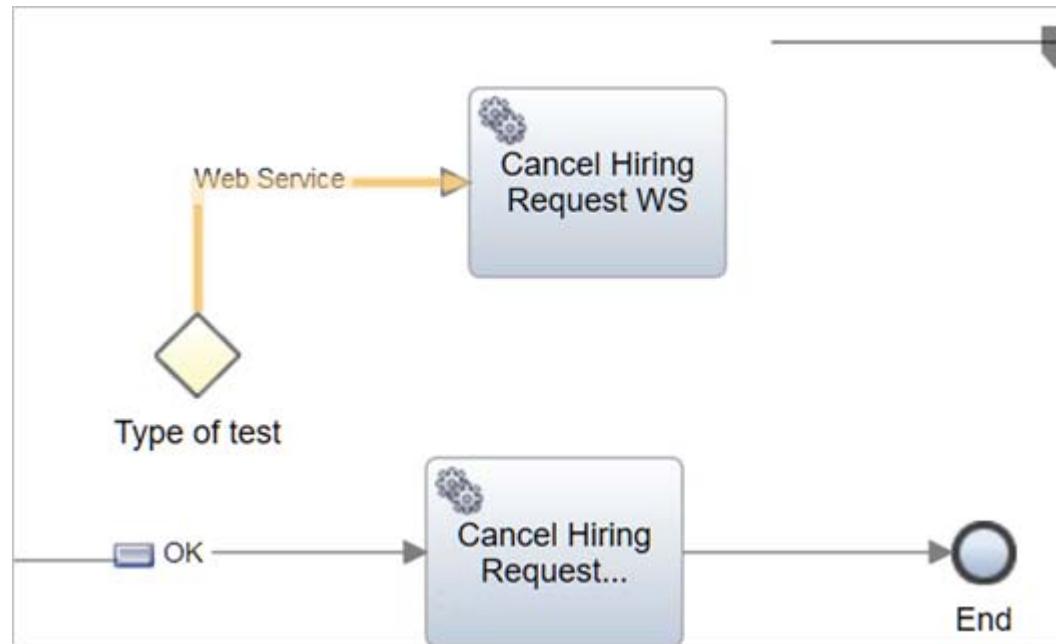


- \_\_ f. Open the **Data Mapping** properties menu, and map the `tw.local.input` variable to the `requestId` input variable.

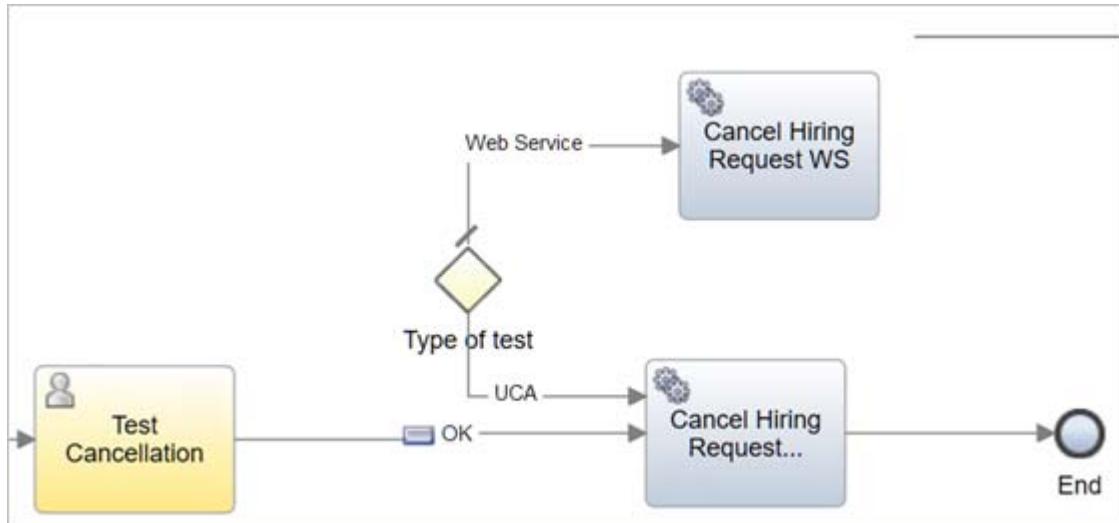


- \_\_ 4. Route the flow dependent on which type of test the user selects.
- \_\_ a. Add an **Exclusive Gateway** to the right of the Test Cancellation coach, and name it: Type of test

- \_\_\_ b. Create a flow from the gateway to **Cancel Hiring Request WS**, and name this flow: **Web Service**. Select the **Name visible** check box.

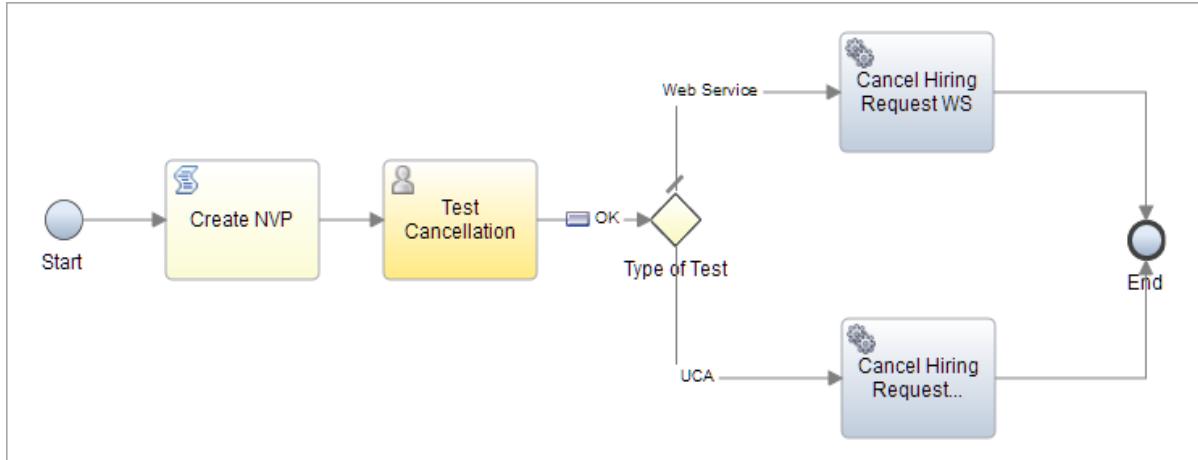


- \_\_\_ c. Create a second flow from the gateway to the **Cancel Hiring Request Trigger** service, and name this flow: **UCA**. Select the **Name visible** check box.

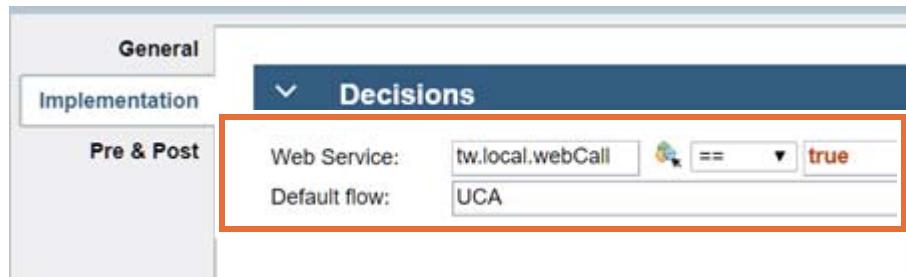


- \_\_\_ d. Delete the flow from the **Test Cancellation** coach to the **Cancel Hiring Request Trigger Service**.
- \_\_\_ e. Connect the flow from the **Test Cancellation** coach to the **gateway**.

- \_\_\_ f. Connect a flow from **Cancel Hiring Request WS** to the **End** event.

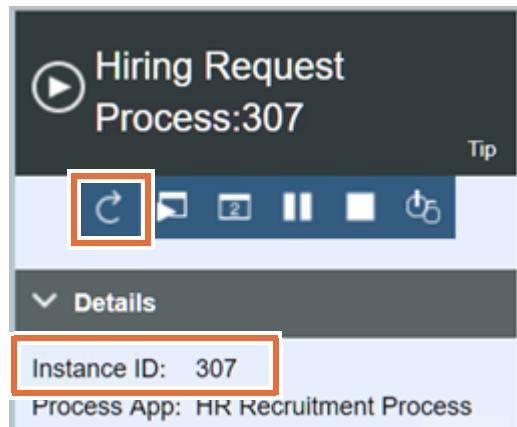


- \_\_\_ 5. Configure the gateway.
- \_\_\_ a. Click the **Type of test** gateway. Click the **Implementation** properties menu.
  - \_\_\_ b. Implement the decision gateway by making the **UCA** flow the Default Sequence Flow. This flow connects to the Cancel Hiring Request Trigger service.
  - \_\_\_ c. Enter `tw.local.webCall` in the Web Service path, select `==` from the operands menu, and enter `true` in the last field.

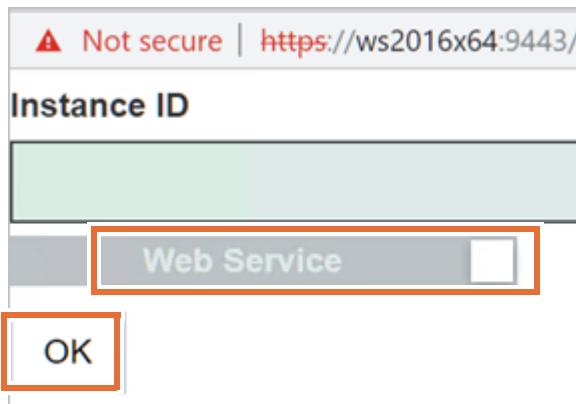


- \_\_\_ d. Save the service.
- \_\_\_ 6. Test the outbound web service call.
  - \_\_\_ a. In the Process Designer, open the **Hiring Request Process**.
  - \_\_\_ b. Create an instance of the process by clicking **Run**.
  - \_\_\_ c. Run the **Step: Submit Hiring Request** activity.
  - \_\_\_ d. Use the following values for the variables on the form:
    - **Position Details > Job level** set to Manager
    - **Recruiting Details > New Position** set to **false** (not selected)
    - **Compensation Details > Salary to offer** set to **100,000**
  - \_\_\_ e. Click Submit.
  - \_\_\_ f. Close the browser window.

- \_\_\_ g. Refresh the instance details until you see that the **Override Hire Requests** task appears in the Locations section of the information window. Note the instance ID.

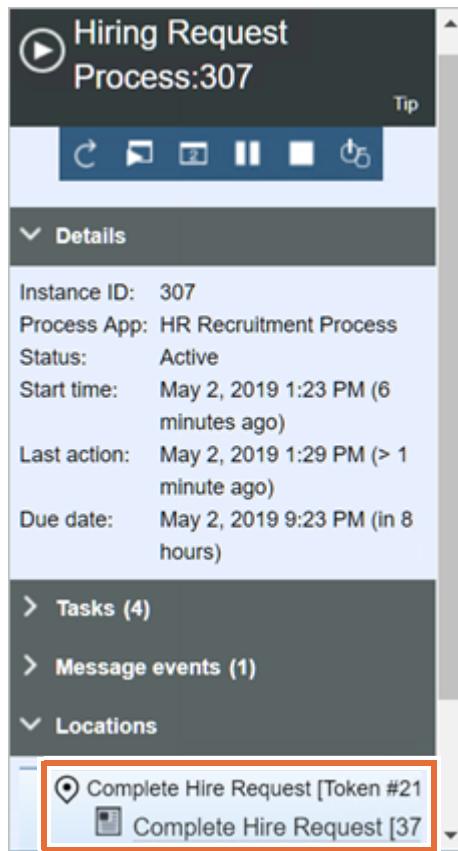


- \_\_\_ h. Return to the **Designer** view by clicking the **Designer** tab.  
 \_\_\_ i. Open the **Cancel Hiring Request Test** client-side human service.  
 \_\_\_ j. Click **Run**.  
 \_\_\_ k. Select the **Web Service** option.  
 \_\_\_ l. Enter the Instance ID and then click the **Web Service** option.  
 \_\_\_ m. Click **OK**.



- \_\_\_ n. Close the service window and return to the **Hiring Request Process**.  
 \_\_\_ o. Click the **Inspector** tab.

- \_\_\_ p. Refresh the instance details window. Verify that the message event consumes all the tokens inside the linked process and moves the process down the message event flow. The instance moves from the **Override Hire Requests** task and is at the Complete Hire Request step. Feel free to complete the task.



This completes this exercise.

## **Part 5: Export the process application and do clean up**

Now that this exercise is complete, you are ready to export the process application. This export saves your application as a twx file in a folder and you can review it or use it later, if needed. After exporting this process application, you archive and then delete it from the Workflow Center.

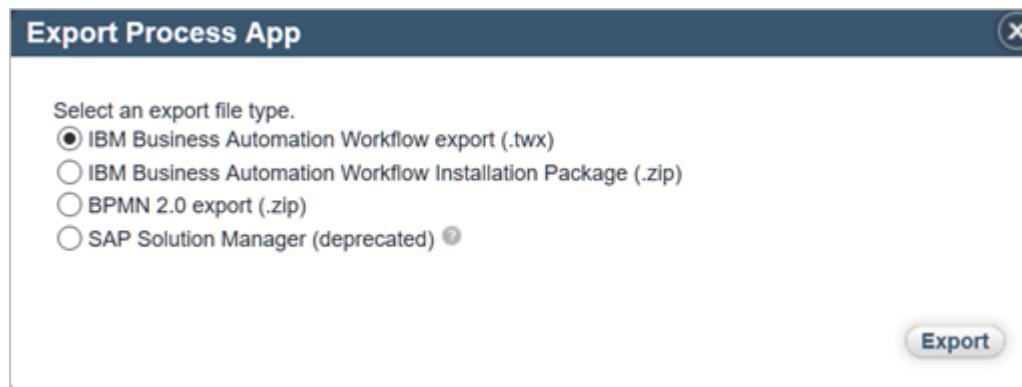
Keep in mind that in the next exercise, you import a working process application solution to ensure a good starting application state for successful completion. This process helps you to continue working with exercises without any interruption from an unresolved error in any of your previous exercises. Additionally, it also helps in making this course modular as you can then work on any exercise in any order (Although, for a good learning experience, it is highly recommended to do the exercises in the order they are provided).

- \_\_\_ 1. Create a snapshot
  - \_\_\_ a. Click the **HR Recruitment Process** process application.

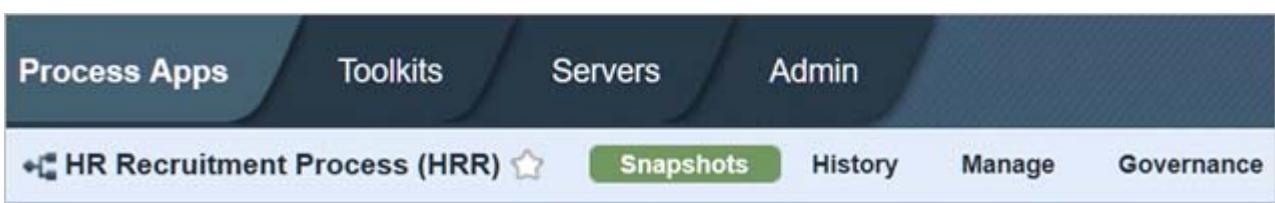
- \_\_\_ b. Click **Create New Snapshot** on the right side.



- \_\_\_ c. Enter **Exercise 12 solution** for the name.
- \_\_\_ d. Click **Create**.
- \_\_\_ 2. Export the application. Exporting the application also exports the toolkit that it depends on.
- \_\_\_ a. Switch to the Workflow Center.
- \_\_\_ b. In the **Process Apps** tab, click the **HR Recruitment Process** application.
- \_\_\_ c. Click **Export** next to the Exercise 12 solution snapshot.
- \_\_\_ d. In the **Export Process App** window, click **Export**.



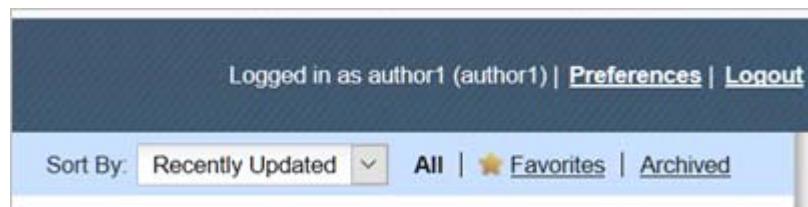
- \_\_\_ e. Click **OK** to save the file. The application is saved to the default folder, which is the downloads directory.
- \_\_\_ f. Verify that the application is listed to the downloads directory. You do not need to use this application and it is there for your use or review later, if needed.
- \_\_\_ 3. Archive the process application and delete it. Before you can delete an application, it must be archived first.
- \_\_\_ a. In the **Process Apps** tab, click the **HR Recruitment Process** application.
- \_\_\_ b. Click **Manage**.



- \_\_\_ c. In the right panel, click **Archive Process App**.



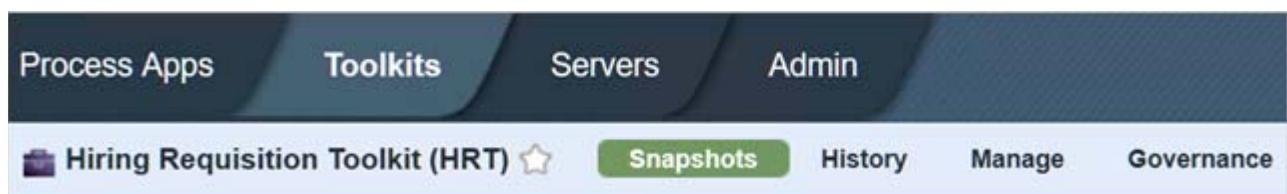
- \_\_\_ d. In the window that opens, click **Archive** to confirm the action. Clicking **Archive**, does not delete the application; it removes it from the available **Process Apps** and makes it ready for deletion.
- \_\_\_ e. Click **Process Apps** again and then click the **Archived** link.



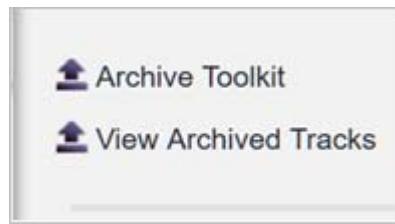
- \_\_\_ f. Click **Delete**.



- \_\_\_ g. In the window that opens, click **Delete** to confirm the deletion. The process application is now deleted.
- \_\_\_ h. Click **All** to switch back to the Process Apps tab. Note that the HR Recruitment Process is no longer listed.
4. Archive the toolkit and delete it. Before you can delete a toolkit, it must be archived first.
- \_\_\_ a. In the **Toolkits** tab, click the **Hiring Requisition Toolkit** toolkit.
- \_\_\_ b. Click **Manage**.



- \_\_\_ c. In the right panel, click **Archive Toolkit**.



- \_\_\_ d. In the window that opens, click **Archive** to confirm the action. Clicking **Archive** does not delete the toolkit; it removes it from the available **Toolkits** and makes it ready for deletion.
- \_\_\_ e. Click **Toolkits** again and this time click the **Archived** link.

- \_\_\_ f. Click Delete.

- \_\_\_ g. In the window that opens, click **Delete** to confirm the deletion. The toolkit is now deleted.
- \_\_\_ h. Click **All** to switch back to the Toolkits tab. Note that **Hiring Requisition Toolkit** is no longer listed.

This concludes the solution export and cleanup.

In the first part of the exercise, you created an inbound integration by using an existing generic system service to implement the service. You viewed the WSDL in the browser. You then created an outbound web service to test the inbound web service integration. You configured the outbound web service, discovered the endpoint methods, and selected the method to call. Finally, you modified an existing test harness to call both the internal UCA and the outbound web service to test the ability to cancel an in-flight process.

## End of exercise



# Exercise 13. Handling content events in a process

## Estimated time

01:30

## Overview

In this exercise you learn how to implement a content event in a process.

## Objectives

After completing this exercise, you should be able to:

- Use the CMIS capabilities of IBM Business Automation Workflow
- Implement a content event in a process
- Use the BPM document store to add a document to a process
- Use the Case Manager target object store to share documents between a BPM solution and a Case solutions
- Build a simple HR Case solution and create an activity to start the Hiring Request Process in the HR BPM solution
- Demonstrate integration between the Case solution and the BPM solution

## Introduction

In this exercise, you create a content start event that starts the Hiring Request Process when a document is received. You also create a startable service that provides the capability to add a document to the BPM document store.

After building the solution to use the BPM document store, you then configure the solution to use the Case Manager target object store and demonstrate sharing documents between a Case solution and a BPM solution. You then build a simple Case solution and add the Hiring Request Process as an activity. You also demonstrate the integration between a Case solution and the BPM solution by adding a document to the Case and verifying that the Hiring Request Process was started.

## Requirements

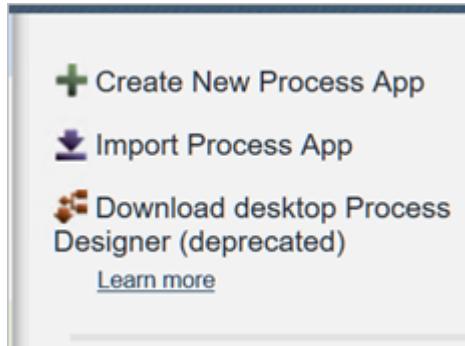
Successful completion of exercise 1 because you start the environment in that exercise.

## Part 1: Import the process application solution from the previous exercise

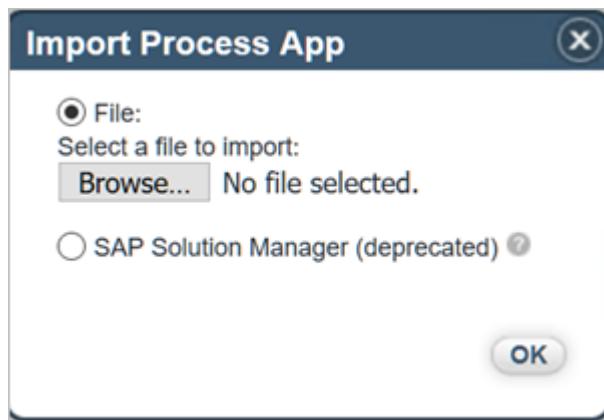
In this section, you import the exercise 12 process application solution that is required to start exercise 13. This import ensures that you have a good copy of the process application at the start of an exercise. Importing this exercise is optional if you completed the previous exercise successfully and you did not archive and delete the process application.

This import also helps in making this course modular as you can then work on any exercise in any order (Although, for a good learning experience, it is highly recommended to do the exercises in the order they are provided).

- \_\_\_ 1. Import the application. Importing the application also imports the toolkit that it depends on.
  - \_\_\_ a. In the **Process Apps** tab, in the right panel, click **Import Process App**.

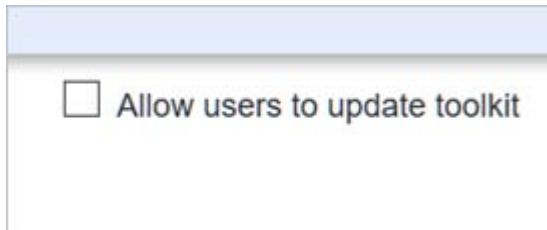


- \_\_\_ b. In the **Import Process App** window, click **Browse**.

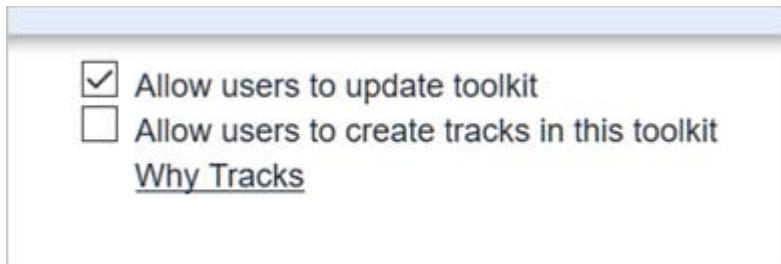


- \_\_\_ c. Browse to C:\labfiles\Solutions and select the **HR\_Recruitment\_Process - Exercise\_12\_solution.twx**.
- \_\_\_ d. Click **OK**.
- \_\_\_ e. In the **Import Process** app window, click **Import**. Make sure that the **Open in Process Designer** option is not selected.
- \_\_\_ f. When the import is completed, verify that the **HR Recruitment Process** application is listed in the **Process Apps** tab.
- \_\_\_ g. Click the **Toolkits** tab and verify that the **Hiring Requisition Toolkit** is listed.

- 2. Imported toolkits are immutable, which means that no one can change the items within an imported toolkit. Administrators can change the immutable quality of a toolkit by enabling the **Allow users to update toolkit** option in the **Manage** tab for the imported toolkit. You must do this step otherwise you cannot make any changes or updates to the toolkit in the exercises. **Do not skip this step.**
  - a. Click **Hiring Requisition Toolkit** and then click **Manage**.
  - b. Click **Allow users to update toolkit**. This is required for any updates to the toolkit.



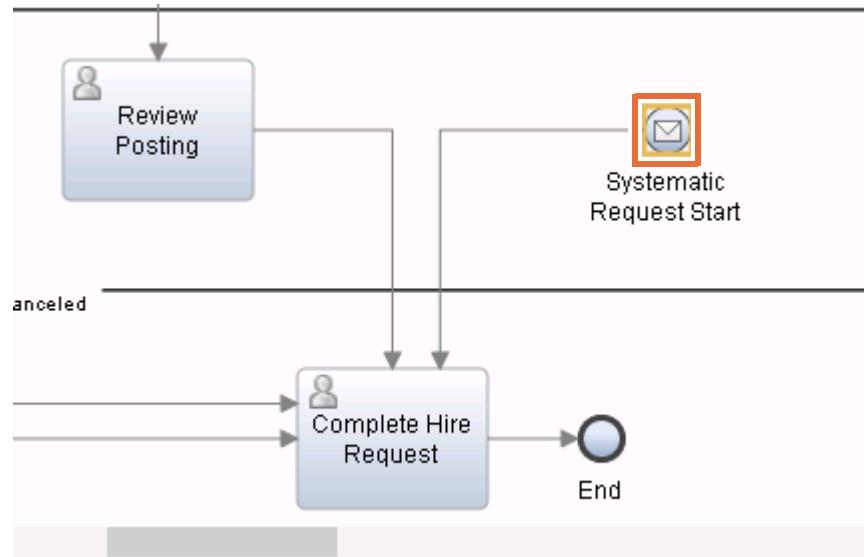
- c. Verify that the **Allow users to update toolkit** option is selected before continuing to the next part of this exercise



## **Part 2: Implement a document start event on a process by using the BPM document store**

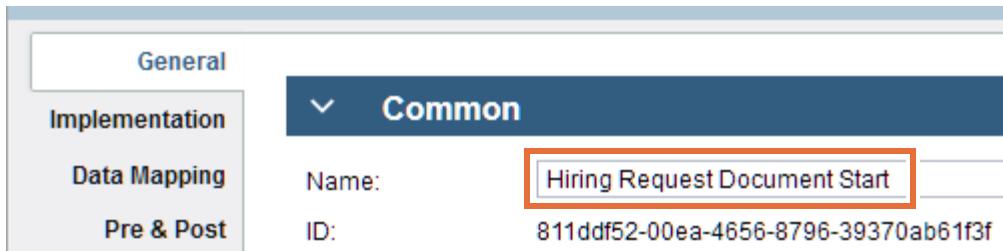
- 1. Change the name of the start event on the process.
  - a. Open the **HR Recruitment Process (HRR)** process application.

- \_\_\_ b. Open the **Hiring Request Process**. Click the **Systematic Request Start** event.



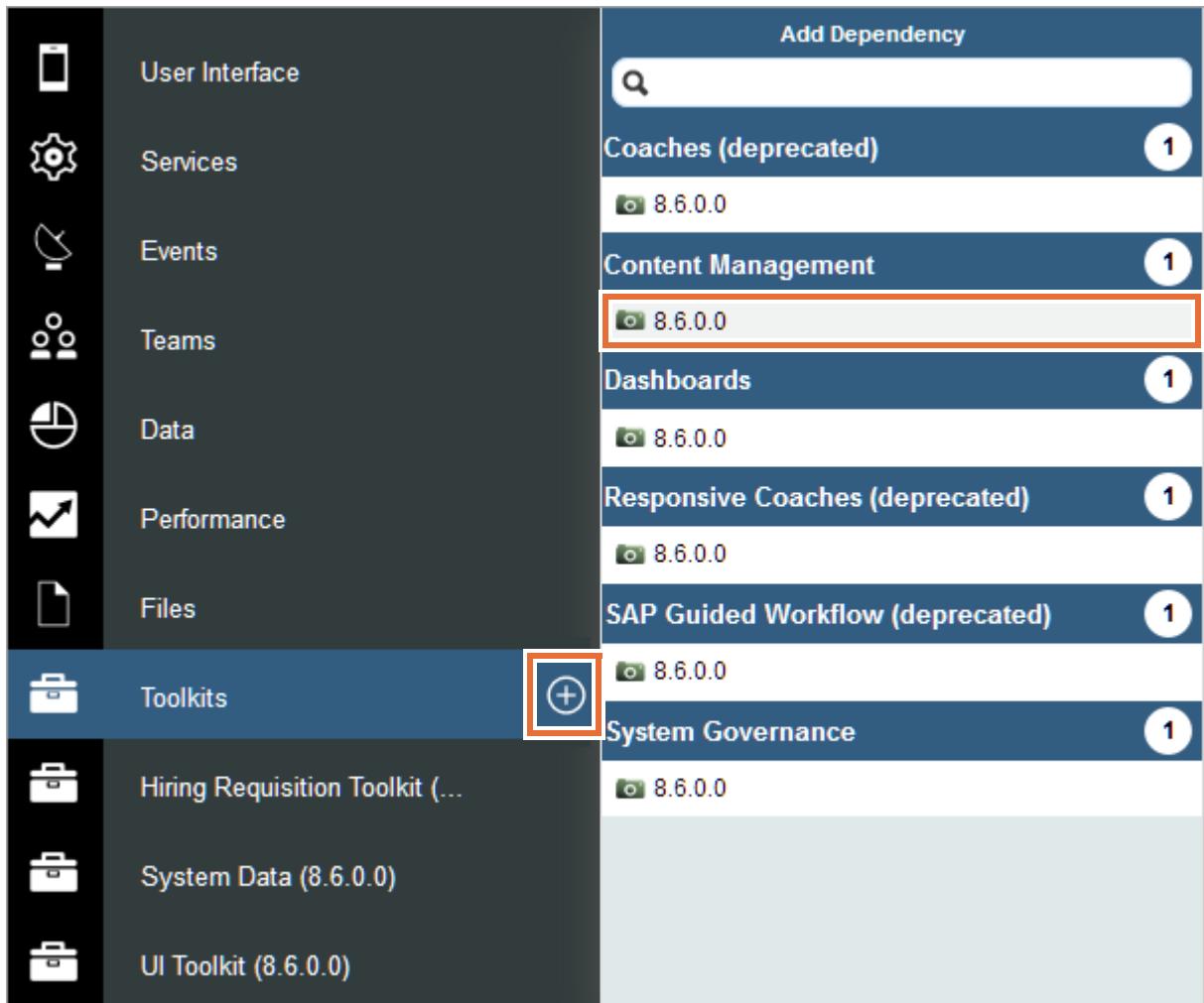
View the process on the **Definition** tab. The process has a Systematic Request Start that creates an instance of the process on a periodic basis. Management wants an employee application document that is uploaded to the repository to automatically trigger an instance of the process.

- \_\_\_ c. From the **General** properties menu, change the name of the event to **Hiring Request Document Start**.



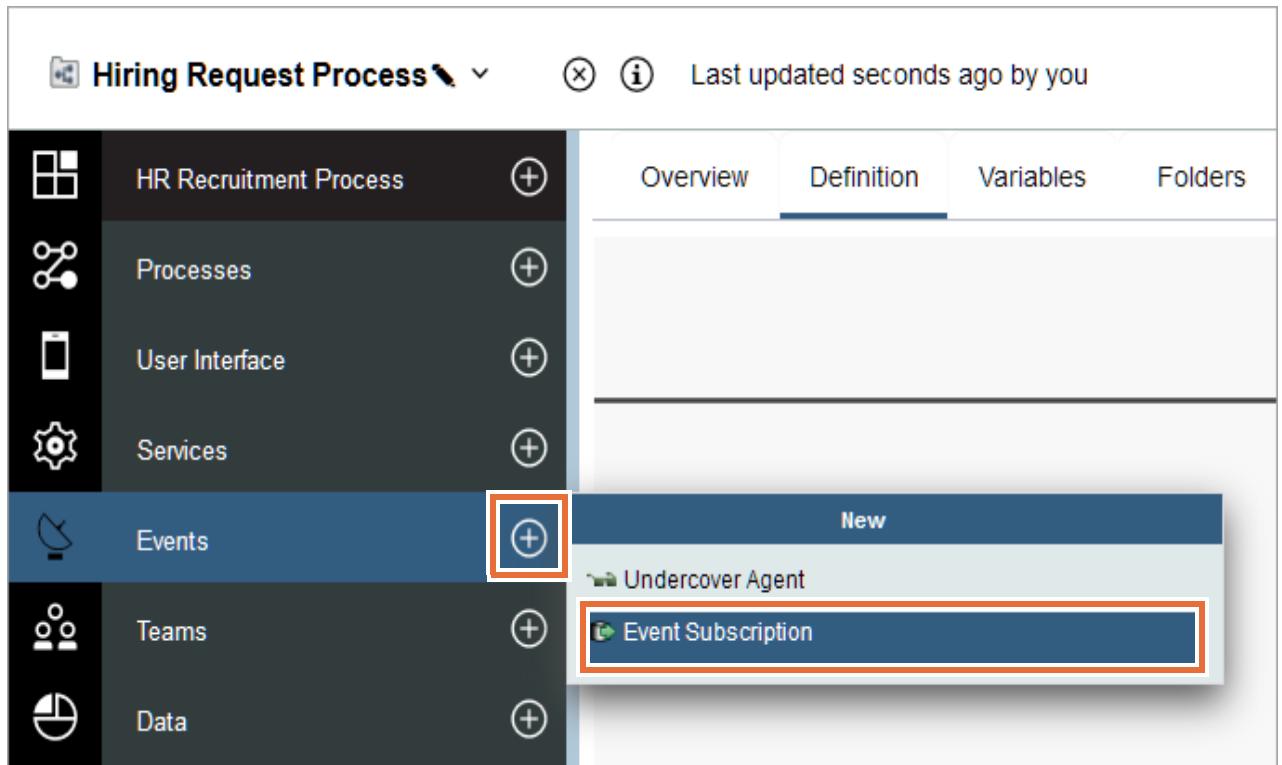
- \_\_\_ d. Save your work.

2. Create a dependency to the Content Management toolkit snapshot.
- a. Open the library on the left and click the **plus sign (+)** next to the Toolkits category, then click the **8.6.0.0** snapshot under Content Management.



3. Create a new event subscription.

a. In the library, click the plus sign (+) next to Events and then click **Event Subscription**.



b. Name the event subscription **Hiring Request Document Start** and click **FINISH**.

### New Event Subscription

An event subscription obtains information about document events that occur on an Enterprise Content Management (ECM) server.

Name:

**FINISH** **CANCEL**

c. The event subscription opens in Process Designer. On the right, in the Details section, select **BPM document store** for the **ECM Server** setting. Leave the rest of the settings as the default.

4. Create and attach the Service Flow to invoke the Undercover agent.
- a. At the bottom of the Details section, click the **New** button next to Attached Service.

**Details**

ECM Server: BPM document store [Learn More](#)  
[Use the Process Application Settings editor to add a server](#)

Event Class: Document

Object Type: IBM Business Automation Workflow Document Attachm

Include Subtypes:

Event Type: Created

Attached Service: <none> [Select...](#) **New...**

[Test Subscription...](#)

**Exposing**

Event Broadcasters: [All Users](#) System Data [Select...](#) [New...](#) [X](#)

- b. Name the New Service Flow as Hiring Request Document Start.
- c. Leave the options as default and click **FINISH**.

**New Service Flow**

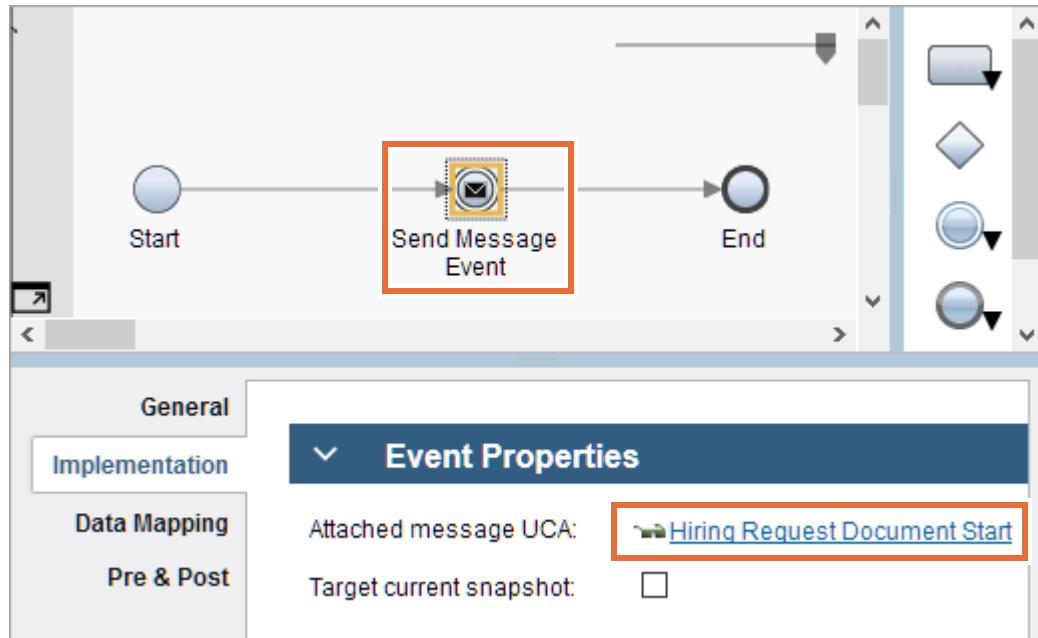
A service flow lets you build, test, and run a set of services. [Learn More](#)

Name **Hiring Request Document Start**

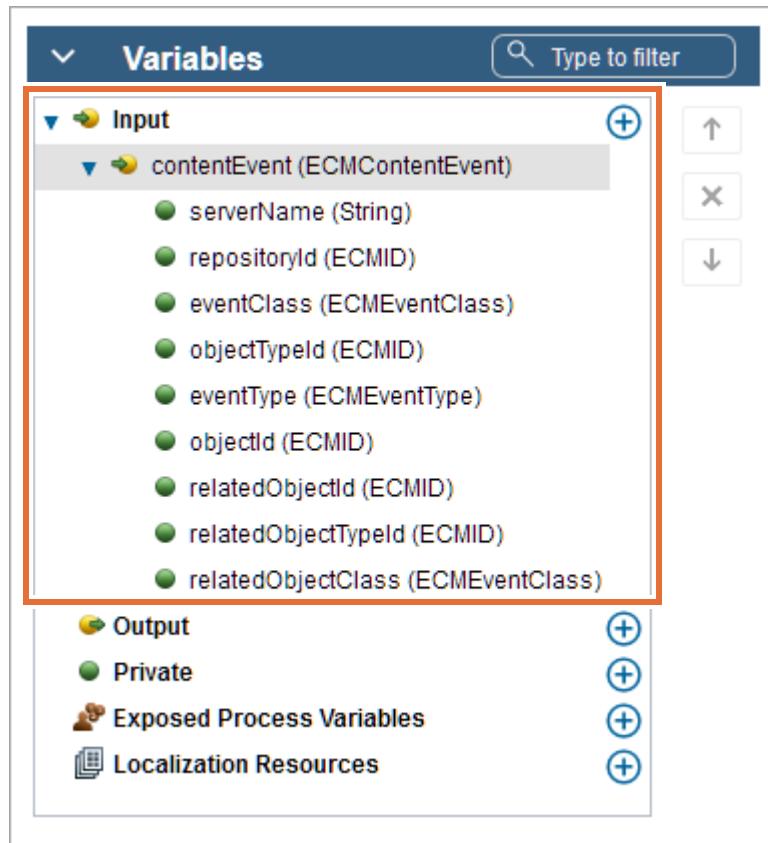
Create a service that directly invokes a Content UCA  
 Create a service that queries the ECM server before invoking a Content UCA

**FINISH** **CANCEL**

When you chose the first option, the system creates a fully implemented service and opens it in IBM Process Designer. The service consists of a Start event, an End event, and an intermediate Send Message Event that invokes the new content undercover agent (UCA).



- \_\_\_ d. Click the **Variables** tab.
- \_\_\_ e. The system created an input variable `contentEvent (ECMContentEvent)`. The system requires this type of variable when the content start event is triggered. When you trigger the UCA, it creates an instance of a process.



- \_\_\_ f. Return to the **Diagram** tab.
- \_\_\_ g. Click the **Send Message Event** on the canvas.
- \_\_\_ h. Open the **Data Mapping** properties menu. The `tw.local.contentEvent` variable is already mapped for you.

The screenshot shows the 'Input Mapping' dialog. It has a 'Use default' checkbox and a text input field containing 'tw.local.contentEvent'. To the right of the input field is a blue button with a gear icon and the text 'Input (ECMContentEvent)'.

- \_\_\_ i. Open the **Implementation** properties menu and click the **Hiring Request Document Start** link for the undercover agent to open the UCA.

The screenshot shows the 'Event Properties' dialog. Under the 'Attached message UCA:' section, there is a dropdown menu with 'Hiring Request Document Start' selected. There are also 'Select...' and 'New...' buttons next to the dropdown.

The Undercover Agent is already configured for you. Under the Scheduler section, you see that the Event Marker is **Content**, which makes it available to implement a Content Start Event. Under the Details section, you see the same business object that is used in the service flow. The Undercover Agent requires an input variable of type `ECMContentEvent`, and this variable is sent to the process that triggers the Undercover Agent.

The screenshot shows three stacked dialogs: 'Scheduler', 'Details', and 'Parameter Mapping'.

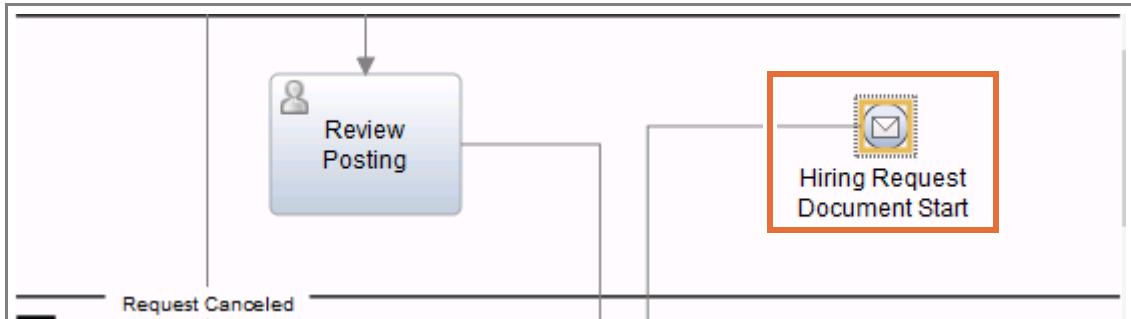
- Scheduler:** Shows 'Schedule Type: On Event' and 'Event Marker: Content' selected. A 'Select...' button is to the right of the marker selection.
- Details:** Shows 'Queue Name: Async Queue' and 'Implementation: Variable' selected. Under 'Variable Type', there is a dropdown with 'ECMContentEvent Content Management' selected, along with 'Select...' and 'New...' buttons. The 'Enabled' checkbox is checked.
- Parameter Mapping:** Shows a warning symbol (yellow exclamation mark) and a text input field with 'Input (ECMContentEvent)' to its right.

The warning symbol is present to indicate that no mapping has been implemented. With no mapping implemented, the default mapping takes place.

- \_\_ j. Always change the event message to better identify UCA events that occur in the logs. You should always change the event message identifiers from the default hash to a relevant event label when creating undercover agents. At the bottom, in the Event section, change the Event Message for the UCA to `HiringRequestDocumentStart`.



- \_\_ k. Save your work.
5. Configure the start event
- Return to the **Hiring Request Process** and open the **Definition** tab.
  - Select the **Hiring Request Document Start** event.

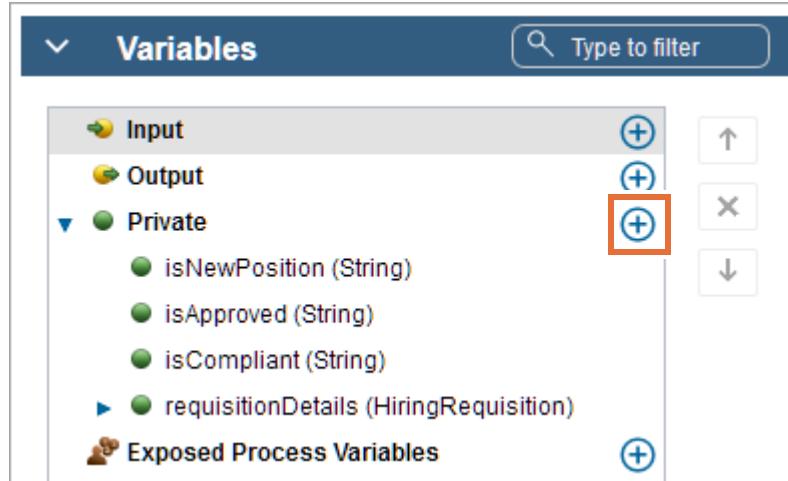


- Click the **Implementation** properties menu. Change the Start Event Type to **ECM Content**.
- Select the **Hiring Request Document Start** undercover agent.

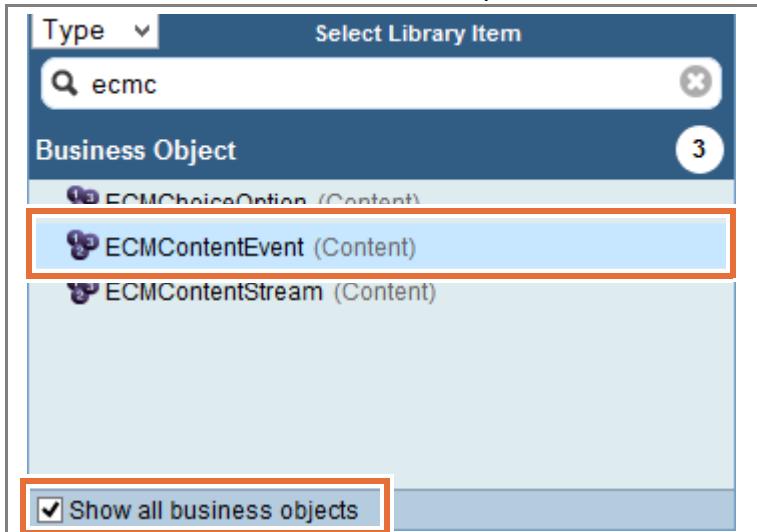
A screenshot of the 'Implementation' tab in the process definition. On the left is a vertical navigation bar with tabs: General, Implementation (selected), Data Mapping, Pre & Post, and Tracking. The 'Implementation' tab has two main sections: 'Start Event Type' and 'Event Properties'.

- Start Event Type:** A dropdown menu is open, showing 'ECM Content' as the selected option. This option is highlighted with a red box.
- Event Properties:** This section includes fields for 'Attached content UCA' (set to 'Hiring Request Document Start'), 'Condition' (set to '1'), and 'Consume message' (unchecked).

- \_\_\_ e. Click the **Variables** tab. Click the **plus sign (+)** to create a private variable.



- \_\_\_ f. Name the variable content. Next to the Variable type option, click **Select**.  
 \_\_\_ g. Select the **Show all business objects** check box, then select **ECMContentEvent**. The content (ECMContentEvent) variable is complete.



- \_\_\_ h. Return to the **Definition** tab.

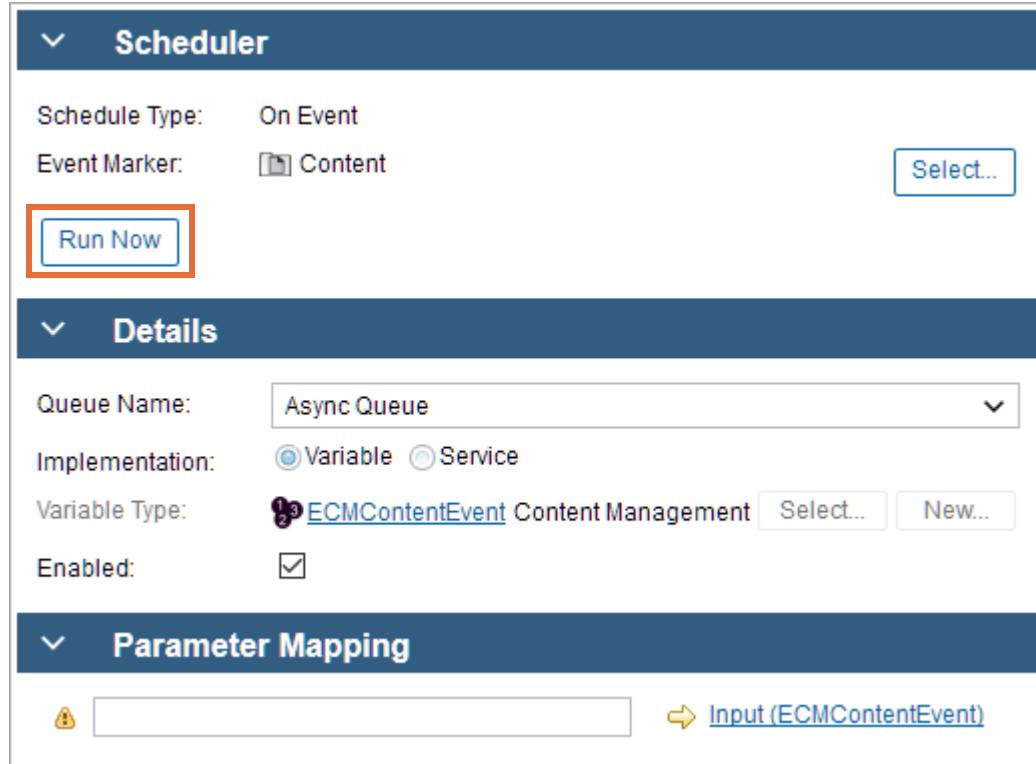
- \_\_ i. Open the **Hiring Request Document Start** event and go to the **Data Mapping** properties menu. Map the output of the start event to the `tw.local.content` private variable. There is no need to map the parameters.

Variable	Mapped To
<a href="#">Output (ECMContentEvent)</a>	<code>tw.local.content</code>
<a href="#">serverName (String)</a>	
<a href="#">repositoryId (ECMID)</a>	
<a href="#">eventClass (ECMEvent...)</a>	
<a href="#">objectTypeId (ECMID)</a>	
<a href="#">eventType (ECMEventTy...)</a>	
<a href="#">objectId (ECMID)</a>	

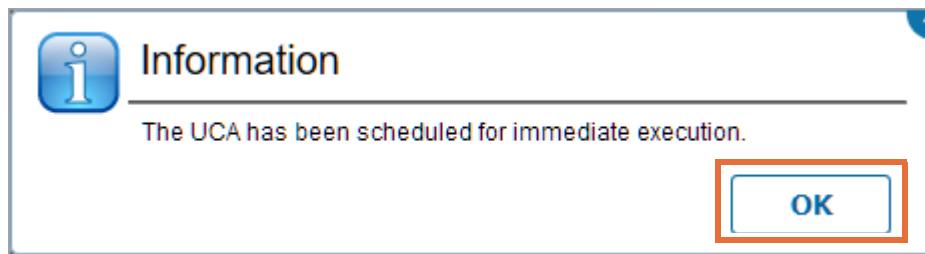
- \_\_ j. Save your work.
- \_\_ 6. Test your solution by running the Undercover Agent.
- \_\_ a. Return to the Undercover Agent by clicking **Events > Hiring Request Document Start UCA** in the Process Library.

Type	Events
<b>Event Subscription</b>	
	Hiring Request Document Start
<b>Undercover Agent</b>	
	Cancel Hiring Reauest
	Hiring Request Document Start
	Systematic Request (UCA)

- \_\_ b. Click **Run Now**.



- \_\_ c. Click the **OK** button on the Information window when it confirms that the UCA is scheduled for immediate execution.



- \_\_ d. Verify the creation of a Hiring Request Process instance by clicking the **INSPECTOR** tab, then click the **Search** icon.



- \_\_ e. If the instance you created is not shown, click the **Search** button.

Welcome to the Process Inspector

Use the Process Inspector to view the task, activity, and data details of one or more process instances.

Start by filtering the search so that it shows only the process instances that you are interested in, and then click **Search**. In the results area, select one or more process instances. You can narrow the results by applying more filters and then clicking **Refresh**.

If you select one process instance, you can see the details for that instance. The tasks and activities areas show the actions that you can perform. The data area shows the data for that instance.

If you select multiple process instances, you can see the combined details of the selected instances. The tasks and activities areas show the actions that you can perform on all of the selected process instances.

[Learn More...](#)

You created an instance of the process, but you didn't upload a document to create an instance of the process. You create the client-side human service to upload your document next. Depending on the number of process instances, the screen capture might not match.

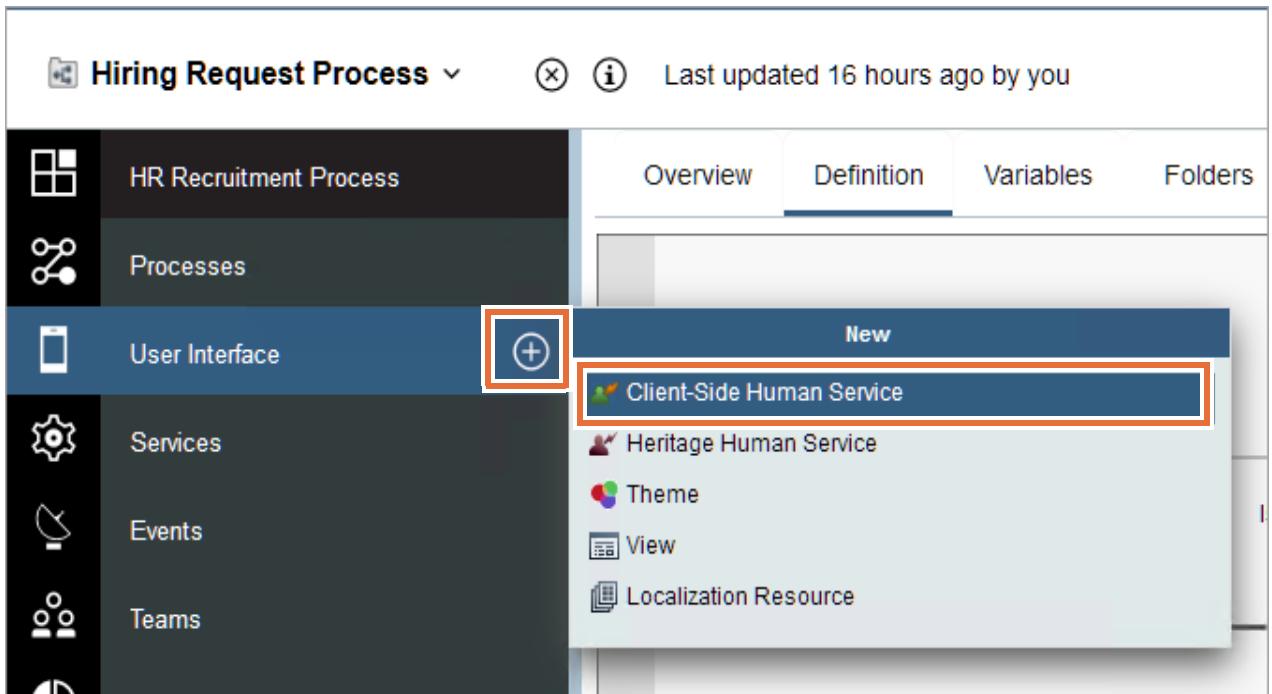
Select shown instances | Select all instances | Clear selection      Showing 1 of 1 instances  
Sort by: Date of last action

▶ Hiring Request Process:258 \* Hiring Request Process  
Last modified May 1, 2019 Due May 1, 2019

- \_\_ 7. Create a client-side human service to trigger the UCA

- \_\_ a. Switch back to the **Designer** tab.

- \_\_\_ b. In the IBM Process Designer library, click the **plus sign (+)** next to User Interface, and then click **Client-Side Human Service**.



- \_\_\_ c. Name the service **Hiring Request From Document**. Select the **Intended for use on multiple devices** check box and click **FINISH**.

**New Client-Side Human Service**

The client-side human service enables you to build, test, and run interactive tasks, dashboards, or user interfaces for process instances, and is optimized to run in a web browser.

Name:

Intended for use on multiple devices

Use as a nested service

**FINISH** **CANCEL**

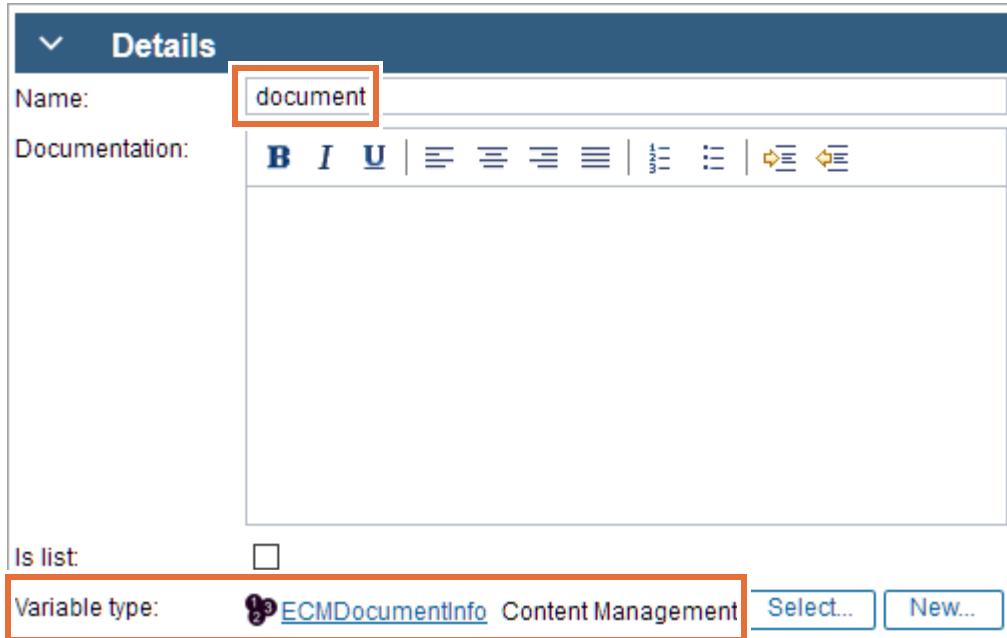


## Information

If you forget to select the check box during the initial creation, or if you decide later to change to a responsive coach, you can change the service. You can mark any Client-side Human Service as a responsive coach service in the **Overview** tab of the service. Select the **Intended for use on multiple devices** check box in the Common section. By selecting **Intended for use on multiple devices** check box, you are enabling the responsive capabilities on the coach.

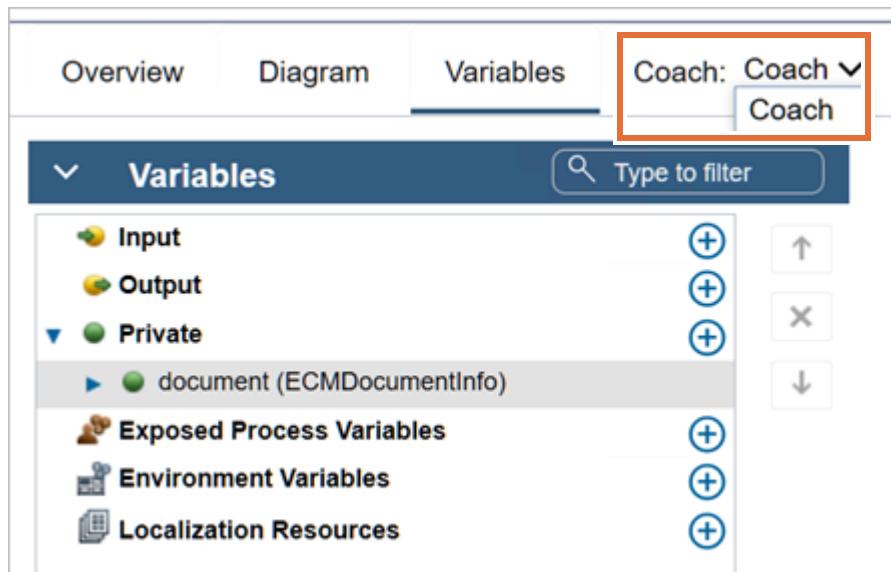
The screenshot shows the 'Overview' tab selected in the top navigation bar. Below it, the 'Common' section is expanded. The 'Name:' field contains 'Hiring Request From Document'. The 'Label:' field has two buttons: 'Select...' and 'Clear'. The 'Documentation:' field contains a rich text editor toolbar with icons for bold (B), italic (I), underline (U), and various alignment and style options. At the bottom of the 'Common' section, there is a checkbox labeled 'Intended for use on multiple devices:' which is checked and highlighted with a red border.

- \_\_\_ d. Click the **Variables** tab.
- \_\_\_ e. Create a private variable and name it document (ECMDocumentInfo).

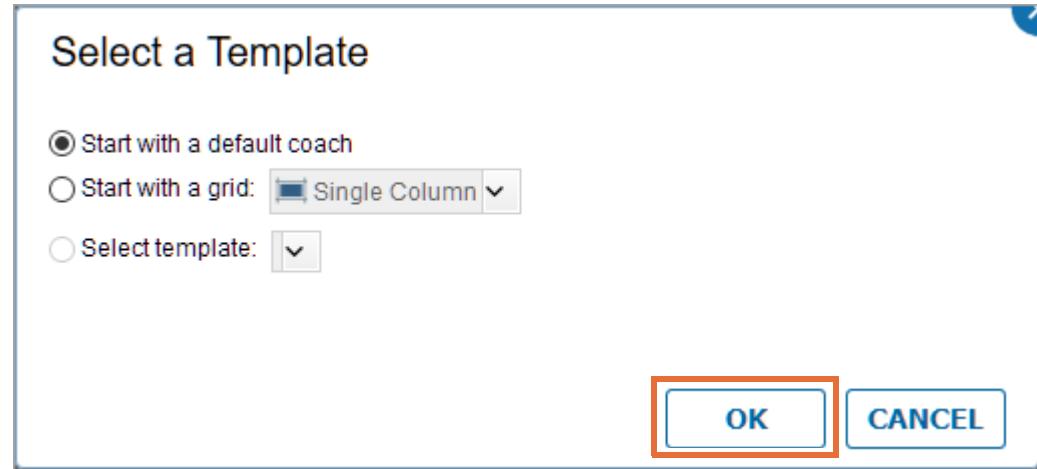


Be sure to choose the ECMDocumentInfo variable type and not the ECMDocument variable type.

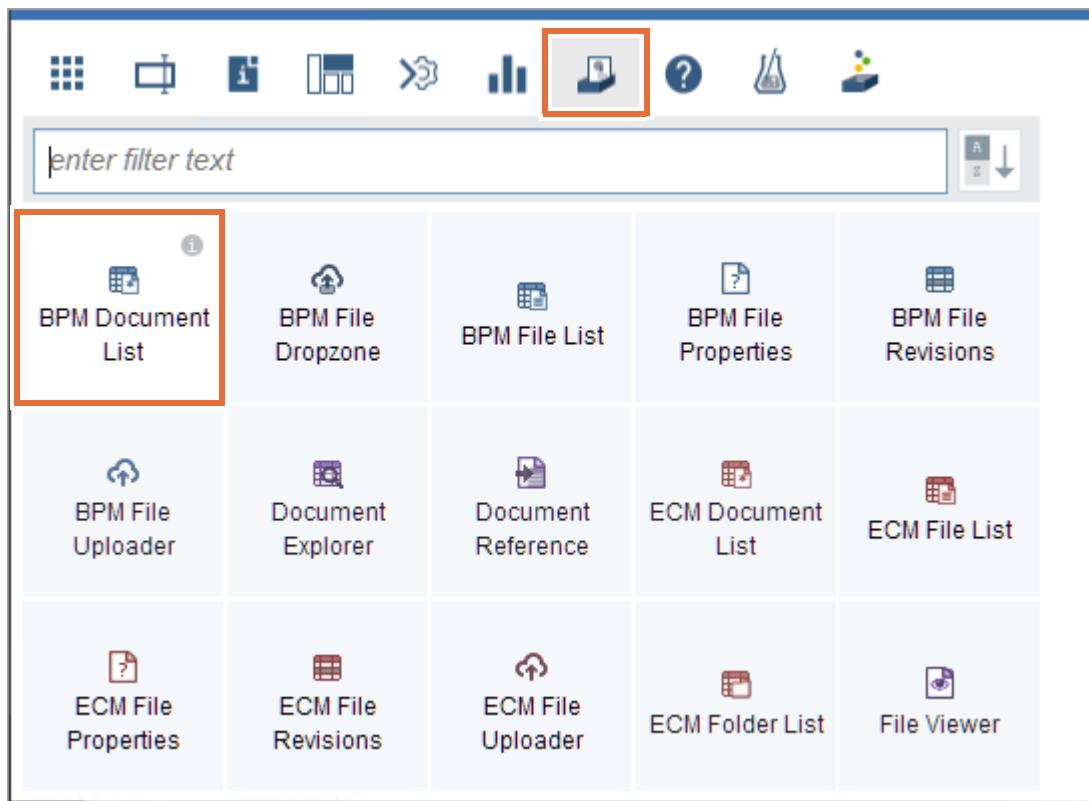
- \_\_\_ f. Save your work.
- \_\_\_ 8. Create the coach
  - \_\_\_ a. Click the down arrow next to Coach and select **Coach**.



- \_\_ b. Leave the default as **Start with a default coach** and click **OK**.



- \_\_ c. Place the cursor over the top portion of the highlight for the **OK** button to bring up the **(+ plus sign)**. Click the **plus sign** to bring up the Palette interface
- \_\_ d. There is an additional tab in the Palette for Content. Click the **Content** tab and select **BPM Document List**.



When you added the Content Management Toolkit as a dependency, the palette was updated to include controls from the Content Management Toolkit.

- \_\_ e. In the **General > Behavior** properties section, verify that the binding is set to **document (ECMDocumentInfo)**.

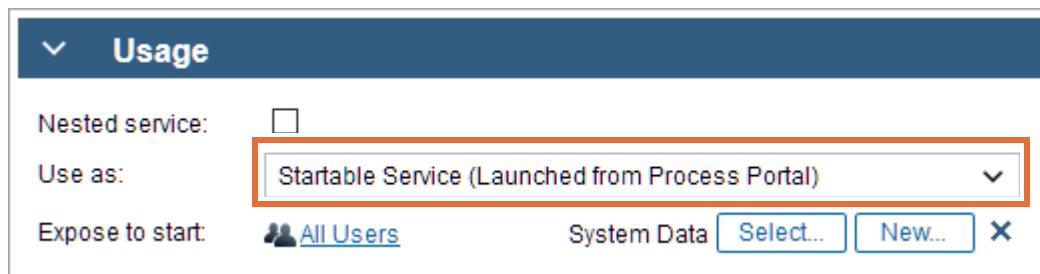
The screenshot shows the 'Behavior' properties section of a configuration. The 'Binding' field is highlighted with a red box and contains the value 'document (ECMDocumentInfo)'. To the right of the binding field are two buttons: 'Select...' and 'Clear'. Below the binding field is a 'View:' field containing 'BPM Document List (ECMDocumentInfo) Content Management' with 'Select...' and 'New...' buttons. Under 'Label visibility', there is a radio button labeled 'Show'.

- \_\_ f. Click the **Configuration** properties menu.  
 \_\_ g. Expand the Content management section and Select the **Allow create**, **Allow updates**, **Allow document deletions**, and **Confirm on deletion** check boxes.

The screenshot shows the 'Configuration' properties menu. On the left is a sidebar with tabs: General, Positioning, Configuration (which is selected), Events, Visibility, and HTML Attributes. On the right, under the 'Content management' section, four checkboxes are checked: 'Allow create', 'Allow updates', 'Allow document deletions', and 'Confirm on deletion'. These four checkboxes are highlighted with a red box. Below this section are other configuration options like 'Allow revisions display', 'Max results', etc., each with its own set of controls.

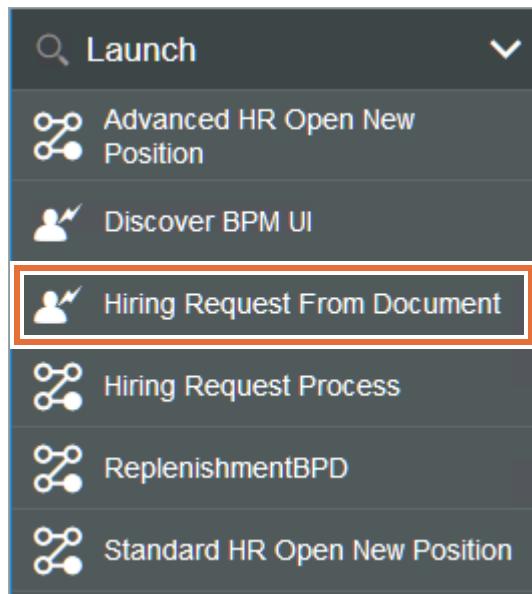
- \_\_ h. Save your work.  
 9. Configure the coach as a Startable Service.  
 Since the **Hiring Request From Document** client-side human service is not part of the process, there is no need to link it to an activity in the process. In order to allow Process Portal users to start the service, you configure it as a Startable Service.  
 \_\_ a. Select the **Overview** tab for the **Hiring Request From Document** client-side human service.

- \_\_\_ b. Under the Usage section, select **Startable Service (Launched from Process Portal)** for how it is to be used.



**All Users** is automatically added as the **Expose to start** selection. This allows all users of the Process Portal to run the Startable Service.

- \_\_\_ c. Save your work.
10. Upload a document by using the coach.
- \_\_\_ a. Open Process Portal in another tab. The Hiring Request From Document is displayed under the Launch menu.
- \_\_\_ b. Click the **Hiring Request From Document** startable service in the Launch menu.



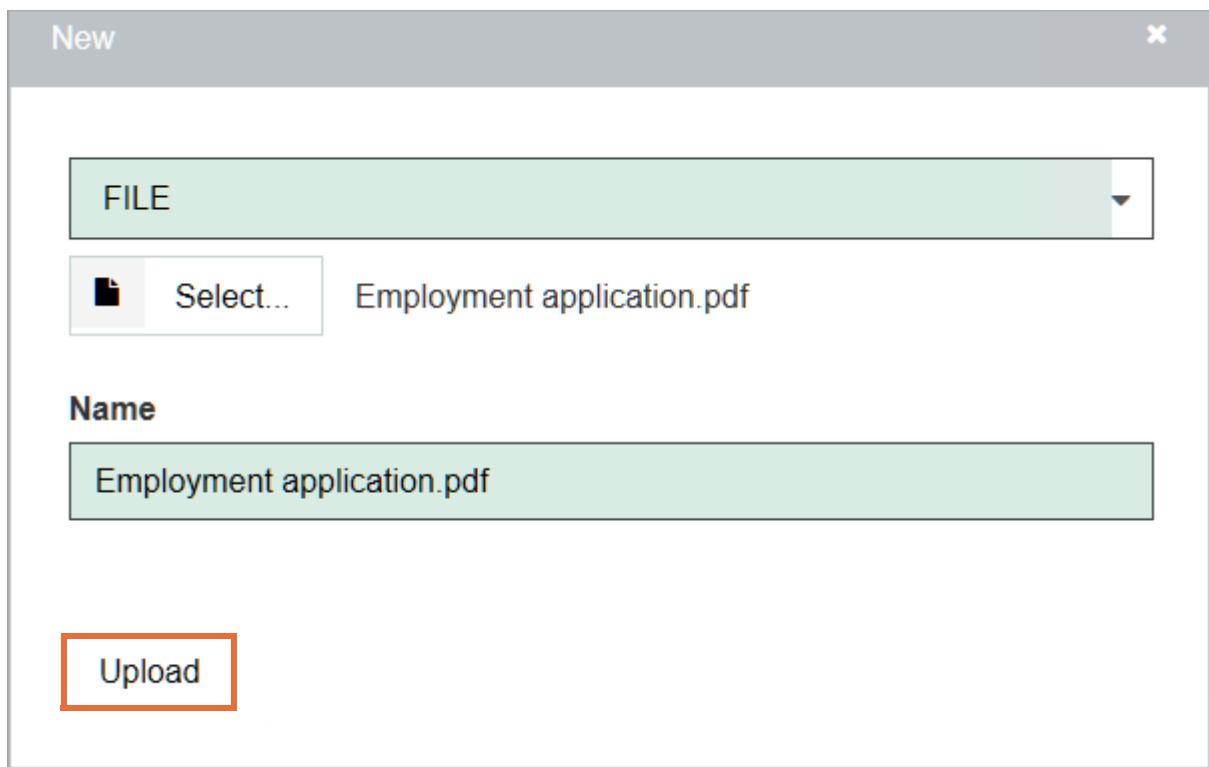
- \_\_ c. In the Hiring Request From Document coach, click **Add**.



- \_\_ d. In the dialog box, click **Select** and navigate to the following file:

C:\labfiles\Support files\Ex13\Employment application.pdf

- \_\_ e. Click **Upload**.



After the upload completes, the document list is refreshed.

The screenshot shows a table titled "BPM Document List" with columns: Name, File name or URL, Major Version Number, Last Modified, and Modified By. A single row is highlighted with an orange border, containing "Employment application.pdf", "Employment application.pdf", "1.0", "5/1/2019", and "author1". There are edit and delete icons in the last column. At the bottom left is an "OK" button.

- \_\_\_ f. You see a notice in the lower right of the screen that you received a new task.



- \_\_\_ 11. Verify the document start event works

- \_\_\_ a. Click **OK** to close the service. The Work page is displayed with a new work item.

The screenshot shows the "Work" page with a header indicating 1 Total Open tasks. Below the header is a search bar and some navigation icons. The main area displays a work item card with the title "Step: Complete Hire Request", the process name "Hiring Request Process:270", and the due date "Due: May 1, 2019, 2:59:00 PM". The entire work item card is highlighted with an orange border.

## Troubleshooting

If the work item is not listed, press F5 to refresh the page.

- \_\_\_ b. Return to the tab with IBM Process Designer and click the **Inspector** view.



- \_\_\_ c. If the instance you created is not shown, click **Search**. If there are process instances in the list, click **Refresh**.

**Welcome to the Process Inspector**

Use the Process Inspector to view the task, activity, and data details of one or more process instances.

Start by filtering the search so that it shows only the process instances that you are interested in, and then click **Search**. In the results area, select one or more process instances. You can narrow the results by applying more filters and then clicking **Refresh**.

If you select one process instance, you can see the details for that instance. The tasks and activities areas show the actions that you can perform. The data area shows the data for that instance.

If you select multiple process instances, you can see the combined details of the selected instances. The tasks and activities areas show the actions that you can perform on all of the selected process instances.

[Learn More...](#)

- \_\_\_ d. Click the newly created **Hiring Request Process** instance that got added to the instance page. The latest instance is the one with the highest instance ID.

Select shown instances | Select all instances | Clear selection

**Hiring Request Process:406 \* Hiring Request Process**

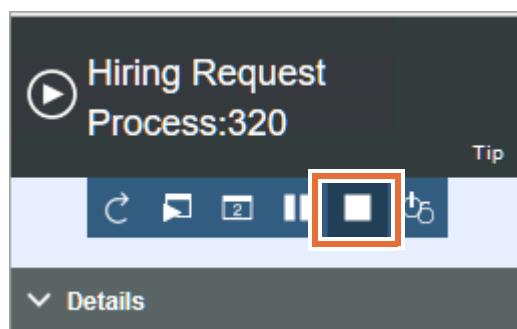
Last modified May 9, 2019 Due May 9, 2019

- \_\_ e. Scroll down in the right pane and expand the **Data** section. The content variable is populated, and the objectId is shown.

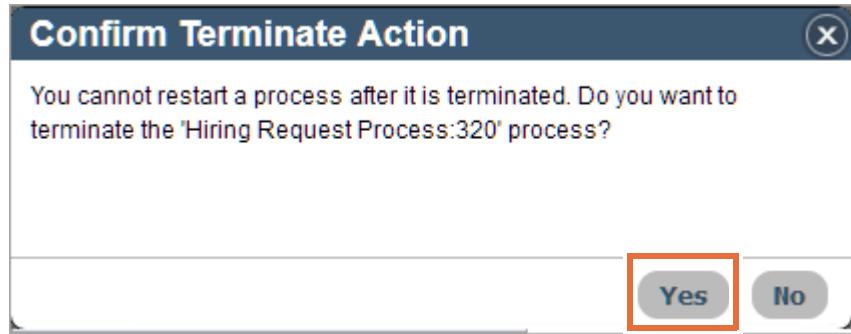
The screenshot shows the 'Data' section of a process editor. It lists various variables and their values. The 'objectId' variable is highlighted with a red box, showing its value as 'objectId(ECMID) idd\_C085756A-0000-C31F-BD55-9C4565685B52'. Other variables listed include isNewPosition, isApproved, isCompliant, requisitionDetails, content, eventClass, objectTypeId, relatedObjectId, relatedObjectTypeId, relatedObjectClass, repositoryId, serverName, and eventType.

The creation of the document in the internal document repository triggers the creation of the instance. If you created this functionality as part of a production development effort, the next step inside the process is to associate the document with the instance. You would then create the step when the instance is complete and persist the document to an ECM server.

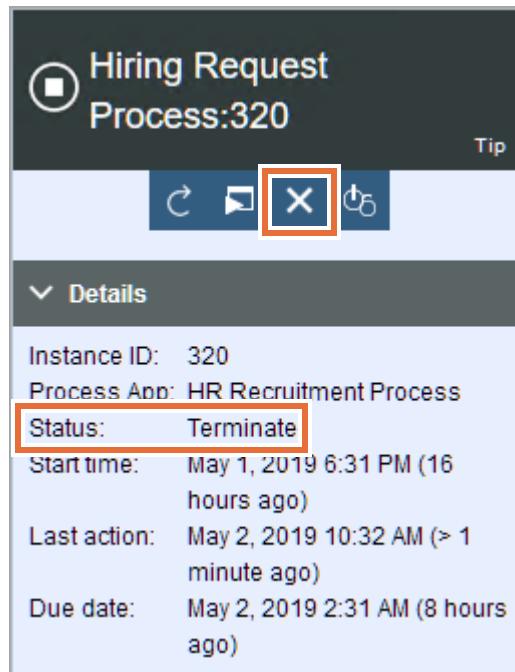
- \_\_ 12. Clean up your environment
- \_\_ a. Stop the process by clicking the **Terminate** icon.



- \_\_\_ b. Click **Yes** when presented with the confirmation dialogue.



- \_\_\_ c. The process is now in a Terminate status.  
\_\_\_ d. Click the **Delete** icon to delete the process instance.



- \_\_\_ e. Click **Yes** when presented with the confirmation dialogue.

It is important to clean up the environment to maintain performance service levels. Leaving running processes in the environment that are unnecessary can degrade performance and cause unnecessary clutter.

\_\_ f. Click Refresh to verify that there are no more process instances.

The screenshot shows the Process Inspector interface. On the left, there is a sidebar with filters for Status (Active, Completed, Failed, Suspended, Terminated) and Severity type. Below that are fields for Person (Name or user name) and Last modified date (From and To). At the bottom of the sidebar is a blue 'Refresh' button, which is highlighted with a red rectangle. The main area displays a message: 'No process instances fulfill your search criteria. Modify your search filters and then click Refresh.' At the top right, it says 'Showing 0 of 0 instances' and 'Sort by: Date of last action'.

## Information

If you have extra process instances as a result of testing, you can use the Process Inspector to terminate and delete these instances. You can highlight instances that are in the same state and perform batch operations that appear to the right.

The screenshot shows the Process Inspector interface with multiple process instances selected. The sidebar on the left is identical to the previous screenshot. In the main area, there are eight process instances listed, each with a checkmark and a small circular icon. To the right of the list, a sidebar shows '7 processes selected' and a status section indicating 'Terminated (7)'. Below that is an 'Actions' section with a 'Delete' button, which is also highlighted with a red rectangle. The top right of the main area shows 'Showing 8 of 8 instances' and 'Sort by: Date of last action'.

## Part 3: Configure the Document Viewer to use the Case Manager Target Object Store (TOS)

Up to this point, you configured an out-of-the box use of the local BPM document store. However, Case Manager has an object store of its own that can be shared between Case solutions and BPM solutions.

Management would like to see how content can be shared between a Case solution and a BPM solution. Specifically, management would like to see how a Case solution can trigger the new HR structured process solution and share documents between the two solutions by using one content repository.

As part of this exercise, you create a simple, bare-bones Case solution that starts the Hiring Request Process from the HR Recruitment Process BPM solution. To do this, you add the Hiring Request Process as an activity to the Case solution.

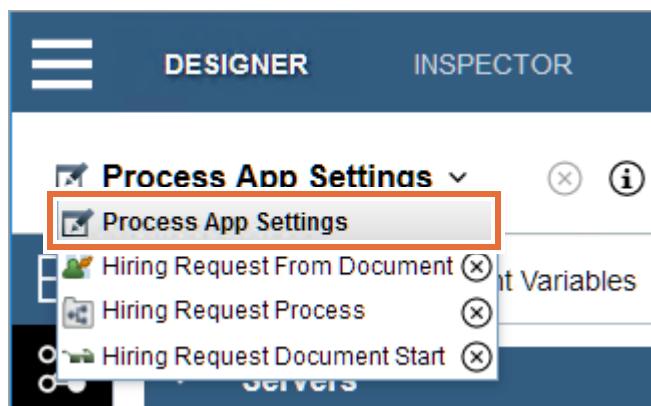
In this section, you also define an ECM server that points to the Case Manager target object store (TOS). Then, you reuse what you built in the Hiring Request From Document coach and configure the view to display the Case Manager target object store instead of the BPM document store. Then, you test the integration between the Case solution and the BPM solution by adding a new case and document to the Case. After the document is added, you verify that the Hiring Request Process was started and that the newly configured view displays the new document in the document list.

— 1. Define the new ECM server to use the Case Manager target object store.

— a. Return to the **Designer** tab.

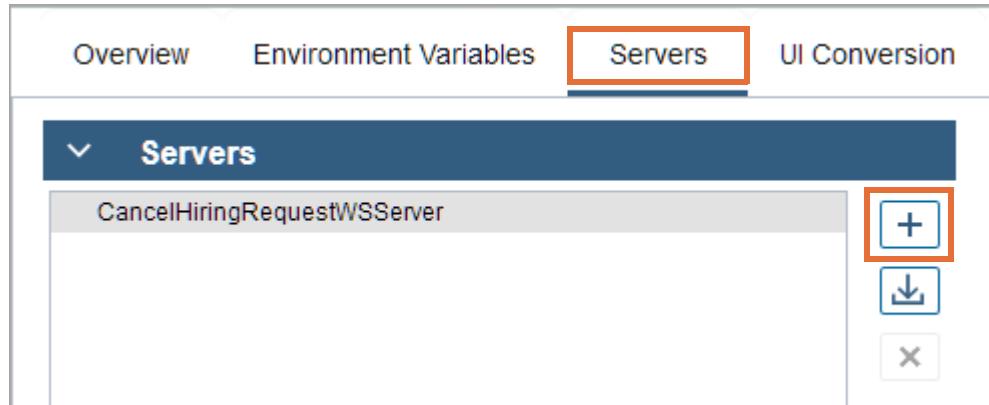


— b. Open the **Process App Settings** by selecting it from the drop-down list.



— c. Select the **Servers** tab.

\_\_ d. Click **Add a new server**.



\_\_ e. Configure the new server with the following information:

Field	Value
Name	ECM_TOS
Type	Enterprise Content Management Server
Description	ECM Target Object Store
Host name	ws2016x64
Port	9443
Context path	/fnecmis
Secure server	<b>checked</b>
Repository	tos
User ID	author1
Password	passw0rd
Always use this connection information	<b>checked</b>

2. Create the ECM document authorization service.
- a. Click **New** next to ECM document authorization service.

**Details**

Name	ECM_TOS
Type	Enterprise Content Management Server
Description	<b>B I U</b>   <b>E E E E E E</b>   <b>E E E E E E</b>   <b>E E E E E E</b> ECM Target Object Store

**Default** **+**

Host name:	ws2016x64
Port:	9443
Context path:	/fnncmis
Secure server:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Repository:	tos
User ID:	author1
Password:	*****
Always use this connection information:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
ECM document authorization service:	<none> <b>Select...</b> <b>New...</b> <b>X</b>
Event broadcasters:	<none> <b>Select...</b> <b>New...</b> <b>X</b>

**Test connection**

- \_\_\_ b. Name the new Service Flow ECM DocAuth Service and click **FINISH**.

New Service Flow

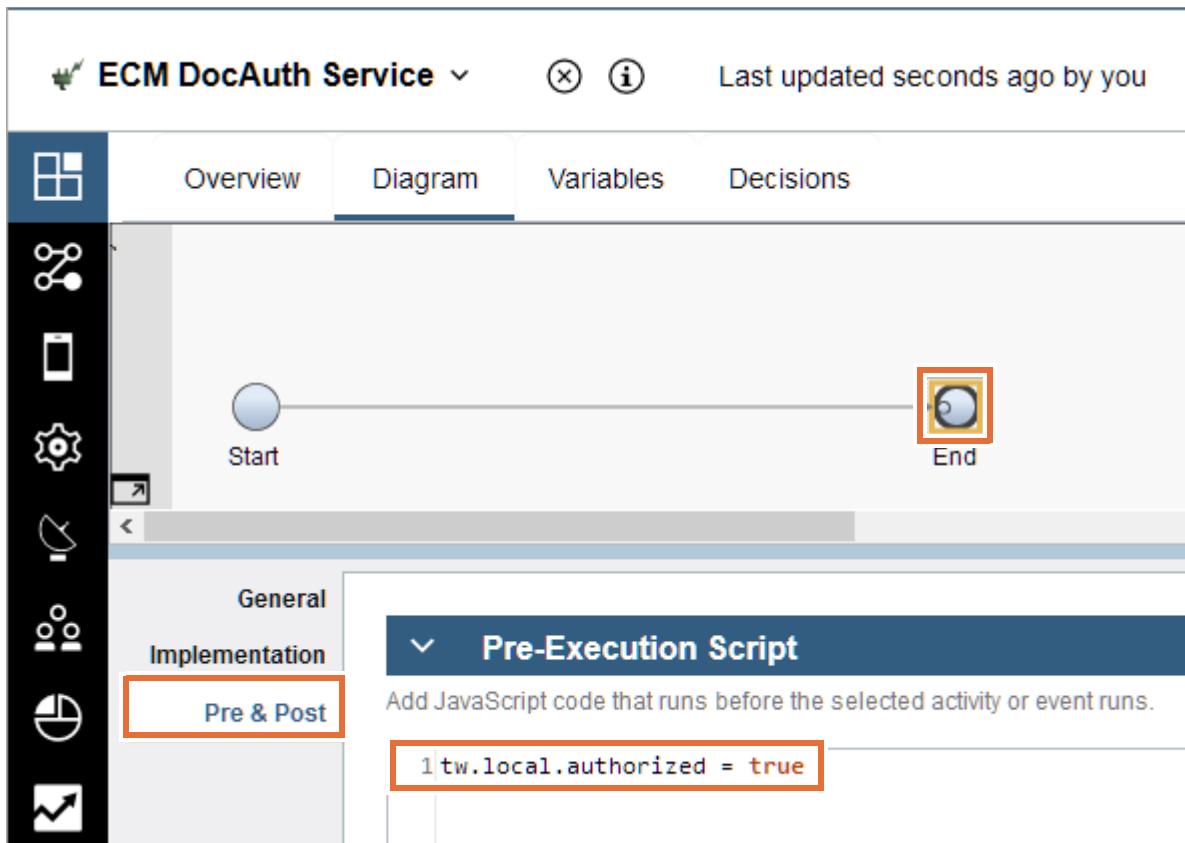
A service flow lets you build, test, and run a set of services. [Learn More](#)

Name:

Use as a team service:

**FINISH** **CANCEL**

- \_\_\_ c. Select the **End** event.  
 \_\_\_ d. Select the **Pre & Post** properties menu.  
 \_\_\_ e. Enter the following for the Pre-Execution Script: `tw.local.authorized = true`



- \_\_\_ f. Save your work.

- \_\_ g. Close the **ECM DocAuth Service** window.



- \_\_ h. Return to the **ECM\_TOS** configuration.
- \_\_ 3. Configure the new ECM server to broadcast events to all users and test the connection.
- Click **Select** next to Event broadcasters and select **All Users**.
  - Verify your configuration and save your work.

**Details**

Name	ECM_TOS
Type	Enterprise Content Management Server
Description	<b>B I U</b>   <b>≡ ≡ ≡ ≡</b>   <b>≡ ≡</b>   <b>≡ ≡ ≡</b> ECM Design Object Store

---

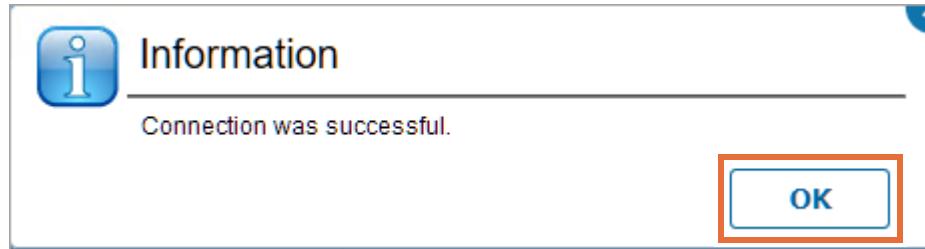
**Default** **(+)**

Host name:	ws2016x64
Port:	9443
Context path:	/fncmis
Secure server:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Repository:	tos
User ID:	author1
Password:	*****
Always use this connection information:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
ECM document authorization service:	<b>ECM DocAuth Service</b> <b>Select...</b> <b>New...</b> <b>X</b>
Event broadcasters:	<b>All Users</b> <b>Select...</b> <b>New...</b> <b>X</b>

**Test connection**

- \_\_ c. Click **Test connection** to verify connection to the object store.

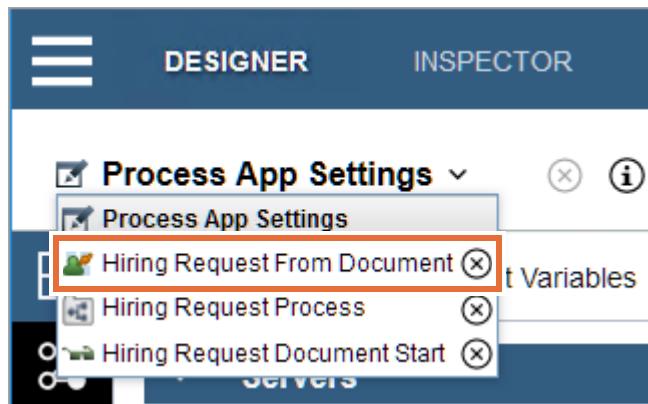
- \_\_ d. Click **OK** on the Information dialogue.



Now that the server is configured, you can return to the Startable Service coach to configure it to use the new ECM\_TOS server.

- \_\_ 4. Create the ECM list View

- \_\_ a. Return to the **Hiring Request From Document** service.



- \_\_ b. Click on the Coach downward arrow and select Coach.

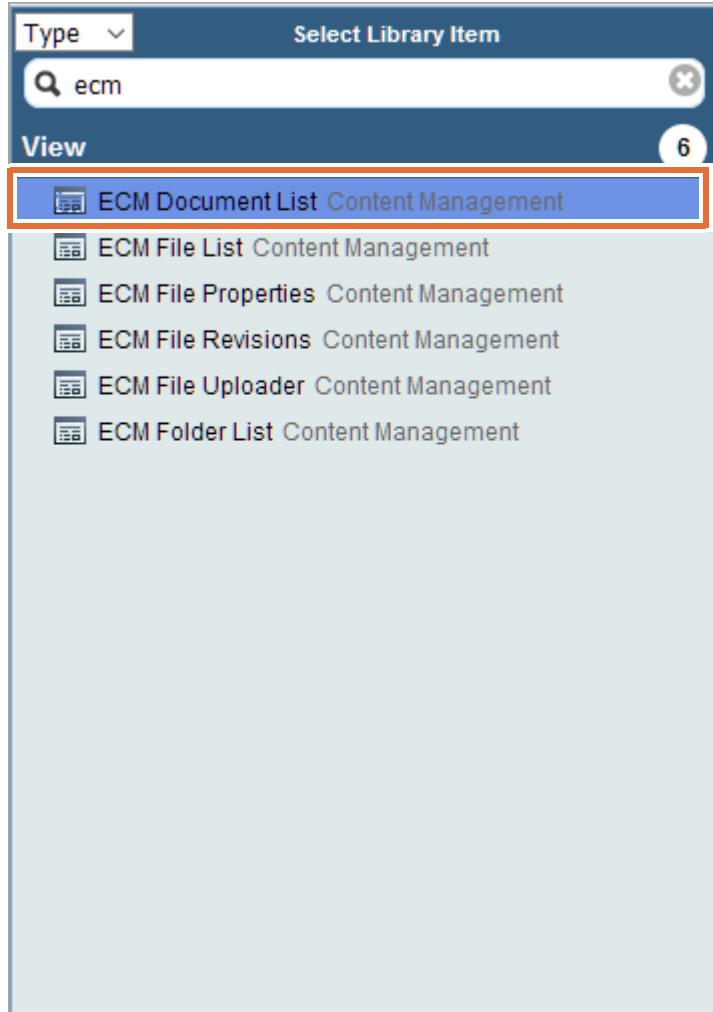


- \_\_ c. Select the BPM Document List.

\_\_ d. Under the Behavior section in the General properties tab, click **Select** next to View.

The screenshot shows the IBM BPM Studio interface. At the top, there are tabs for Overview, Diagram, Variables, and Coach: Coach. Below the tabs is a toolbar with icons for search, refresh, and other functions. The main area is titled "BPM Document List" and contains a preview window showing three documents: Doc 1, Doc 2, and Doc 3, each with a magnifying glass icon. Below the preview are two small circular icons. On the left, a sidebar titled "General" lists sections: Positioning, Configuration, Events, Visibility, and HTML Attributes. The "Events" section has a blue dropdown arrow icon. The main content area has two expandable sections: "Common" and "Behavior". The "Common" section contains fields for Label (set to "BPM Document List"), Help (empty), and Control ID (set to "BPM\_Document\_List1"). The "Behavior" section contains fields for Binding (set to "ecmDocument (ECMDocumentInfo)"), View (set to "BPM Document List (ECMDocumentInfo) Content Management"), and Label visibility (set to "Show"). To the right of the View field are three buttons: "Select...", "Clear", and "New...". The "Select..." button is highlighted with a red rectangular box. A small "K" icon is located in the top right corner of the "Behavior" section.

- \_\_\_ e. Enter `ecm` to filter the selection. Select the **ECM Document List** view.



Because the ECM Document List uses the same content object (`ECMDocumentInfo`), you can leave the binding as is.

- \_\_\_ f. Rename the view to **ECM Document List**.  
 \_\_\_ g. Click the Configuration properties tab and expand **Content management advanced**.  
 \_\_\_ h. Enter `ECM_TOS` for the ECM server configuration name.

#### ▼ Content management advanced

ECM server configuration name:	<input type="text" value="ECM_TOS"/>
Document object type ID:	<input type="text"/>
Folder path:	<input type="text"/>

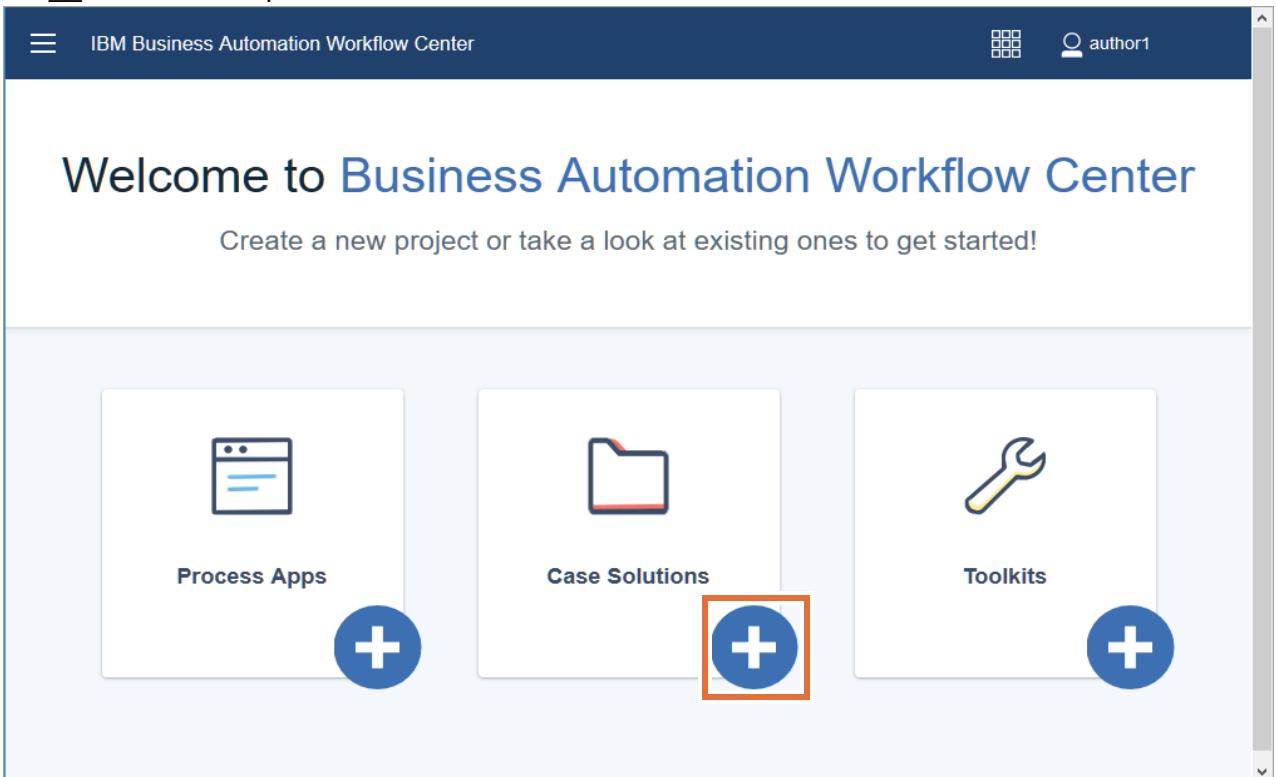
- \_\_\_ i. Save your work.

## Part 4: Build Case solution

Although this course does not cover Case Management development, it is important to understand how the integration works between a Case solution and a BPM solution.

In this section, you build a simple, bare-bones Case solution by using the enhanced Workflow Center and Case Builder. You only create the necessary components to run the solution and test integration between the Case and the BPM solution.

- \_\_\_ 1. Create a new case solution
  - \_\_\_ a. Open a new tab in the browser.
  - \_\_\_ b. In the URL field, enter `https://ws2016x64:9443/WorkflowCenter`
  - \_\_\_ c. If prompted, log in to the enhanced Workflow Center as `author1 / passw0rd`
  - \_\_\_ d. Click the plus icon to create a new Case solution.



- \_\_\_ e. Name the solution: HR Case Solution

- \_\_ f. Click **Create**. The solution is opened in IBM Business Automation Workflow Case Builder.

Create a case solution

Name i

HR Case Solution

Acronym i

HRCAS

Open in Designer

Select a base template and snapshot (Optional)

No Case Templates Available

Select a Base Template

Select a base template to view snapshot options

Cancel Create

- \_\_ 2. Add Role
- \_\_ a. Click the **Roles** tab.
- \_\_ b. Click **Add Role**.
- \_\_ c. Enter General Manager for the Role.

- \_\_ d. Click **OK All**.

The screenshot shows the 'HR Case Solution' interface. On the left is a blue circular icon with 'HC'. The title 'HR Case Solution' is at the top. Below it are details: 'Edit solution description', 'Solution prefix: HRCAS', 'Created by author1', and 'Created on May 13, 2019'. A navigation bar below has tabs: Properties, Roles (which is selected and underlined), In-baskets, Documents, Business Objects, Pages, and Case Types. Under the Roles tab, there's a toolbar with a question mark icon, 'Add Role' (disabled), and 'OK All' (highlighted with a red box). A section for 'Role' contains a text input field with 'General Managers' (also highlighted with a red box). To the right is a 'Description:' field with an empty text area. At the bottom are 'Role Settings' and 'Pages' tabs.

- \_\_ 3. Add Document Class

- \_\_ a. Click the **Documents** tab.
- \_\_ b. Click **Add Document Class** and select **New**.
- \_\_ c. Enter **HR** for Name.
- \_\_ d. Add **HRCLASS** to the Unique Identifier
- \_\_ e. Click **OK**.

The screenshot shows a 'General' configuration dialog for a new document class. It has a heading 'Adding the new document class'. There are fields for 'Name' (containing 'HR') and 'Unique Identifier' (containing 'HRCAS' and 'HRCLASS'). A 'Description:' field is empty. At the bottom are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons, with 'OK' highlighted with a red box.

- \_\_ 4. Add Case Type

- \_\_ a. Click the **Case Types** tab
- \_\_ b. Click **Add Case Type**. The Case is opened in a new editor
- \_\_ c. Enter **HR** for the Case type name.

\_\_ d. Click **Activities**.

Manage Solutions \ HR Case Solu... \ HR

**Case Type**

- Properties
- Views
- Case Folders
- Stages
- Rules
- Activities**

Case Type Attributes

Case type name: **HR**

\* Case type unique identifier: HRCAS\_HR

Case type description:

Starting document class: <None>

\_\_ 5. Add Activity

\_\_ a. Click **Add Activity** and select **Activity with Existing Process**

Manage Solutions \ HR Case Solu... \ HR

**Case Type**

- Properties
- Views
- Case Folders
- Stages
- Rules
- Activities**

Add Activity

Activity with New Process

To-do Task

Add Container

**Activity with Existing Process**

Activity with New FileNet P8 Process

Activity with Existing FileNet P8 Process

\_\_ b. Enter Hiring Request Process as the **Name**.

\_\_ c. Enter the following for description:

This activity starts the Hiring Request Process of the HR Recruitment Process BPM solution.

\_\_ d. Click **Next**.

Add Activity

**General**

Hiring Request Process

\* Unique Identifier  
HRCAS\_HiringRequestProcess

Description:  
This activity starts the Hiring Request Process of the HR Recruitment Process BPM solution.

This activity starts:  
 Automatically     Manually     Discretionally

This activity is:  
 Hidden  
 Required

Assign to set:

- \_\_ e. Click the Preconditions drop down menu and select **A document is filed in the case**.  
\_\_ f. Click the **Any document class** check box to clear it.  
\_\_ g. Verify that the HR Document Class is selected.

\_\_ h. Click **Next**.

Add Activity

Preconditions

What preconditions must be met for this activity to start?

Activity is repeatable  
 Any document class

Document Class:

The above precondition and the following conditions:

Add Condition | Delete All Conditions Match: All

Property	Operator	Value
----------	----------	-------

Back Cancel **Next**

\_\_ i. Click Workflow Project Name and select **HR Recruitment Process**.

- \_\_ j. Select **Hiring Request Process** under the list of processes populated below.

**Add Activity**

Workflow Project name:  
HR Recruitment Process

Snapshot name:  
Default Version

Select a process:

Refresh    Open Web Process Designer    Filter processes

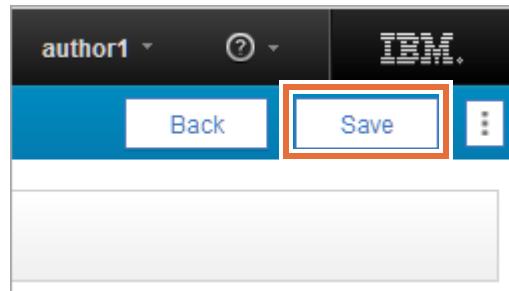
Process Name	Description
Approve Hire Request	
Hiring Request Process	

- \_\_ k. Click **Next**.

- \_\_ l. Because there are no properties in the Case, there is no need to map any properties in the next screen. Click **Finish**. The activity is added to the Case.



- \_\_ m. Click **Save** in the upper right corner.



- \_\_ n. Click **Back**.

\_\_\_ 6. Deploy the Case solution.

\_\_\_ a. Click **Commit** in the upper right corner.



\_\_\_ b. Click **Commit My Changes** in the Confirmation dialog box. The commit icon turns to a green check mark.

**Confirmation**

The following items are locked by you and unavailable for deployment. Do you want to commit your changes?

Type	Name
Solution	Roles and in-baskets
Solution	Properties, case types, document classes, business objects, choice lists, solution description, solution icon, case folders, case summary view, case search view, case stages

**Commit My Changes**    **Cancel**

\_\_\_ c. Click **Deploy** in the upper right corner.



After successful deployment, the deployment icon changes to a green check mark.

## Part 5: Test your solution

In this section, you test the solution, demonstrating the document list view now displays content from the Case Manager target object store (TOS) and that the Hiring Request process starts when a document is added to the HR Case solution.

- \_\_\_ 1. Create a new case.
  - \_\_\_ a. Click **Start** to run the Case solution. The solution opens in a new window.

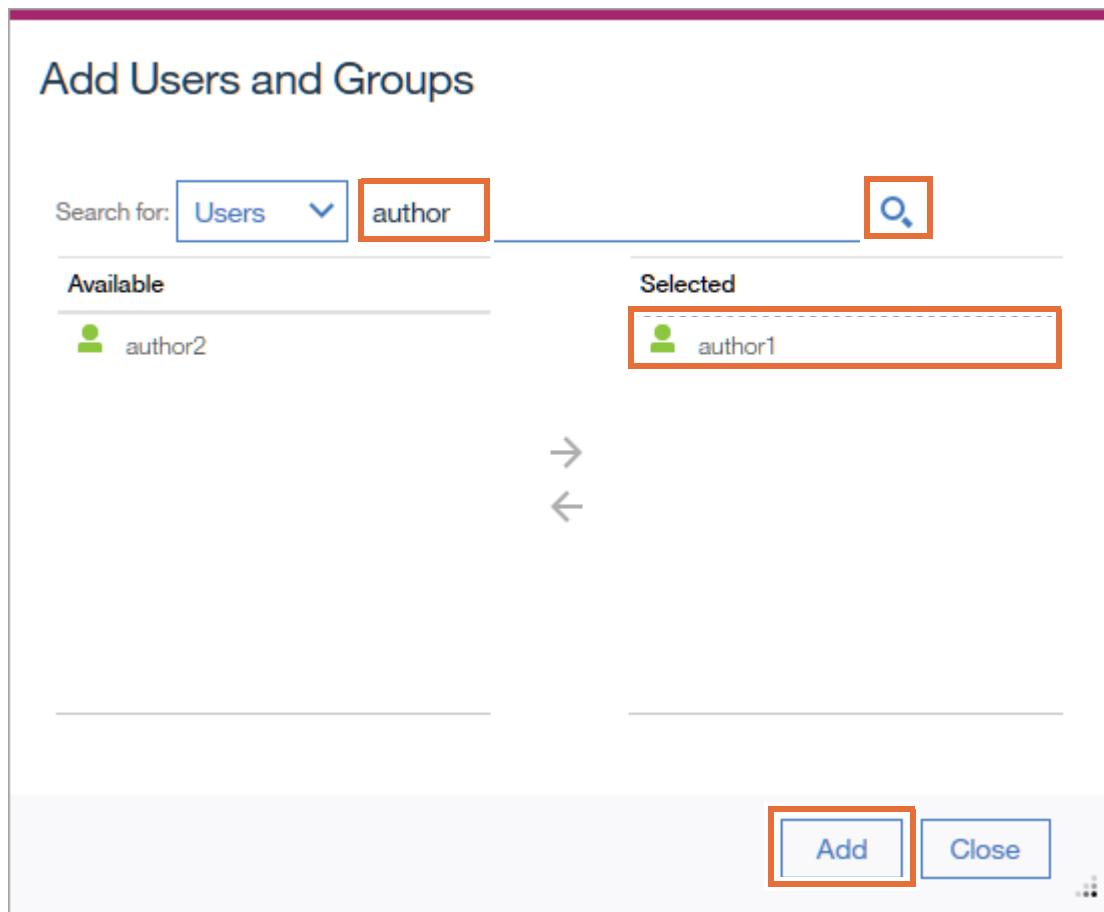


- \_\_\_ b. Before adding a case to the solution, you need to add yourself as a user to the General Manager role. Click **HR Case Solution** in the top right, expand HR Case Solution, and click **Manage Roles**.



- \_\_\_ c. Click **Add Users and Groups**
- \_\_\_ d. Enter author for the search criteria and click the **Search** icon.
- \_\_\_ e. Select **author1** and click **Add** (right arrow).

- f. Once author1 is in the Selected column, click **Add**.



- g. Verify author1 has been added as a user to the General Manager role and click **Save**.

The screenshot shows the 'Manage Roles' page. On the left, under 'Roles', there is a list of roles. One role, 'General Manager', is highlighted with a blue box. To the right of the role list is a button labeled 'Add Users and Groups'. Below the role list, there is a section titled 'Members' with a dropdown arrow. Inside this section, the user 'author1' is listed and highlighted with a red box. On the right side of the page, there is a larger area titled 'Manage Roles' with the sub-instruction: 'You can modify the list of users for each role that is associated with this solution'. At the bottom right, there are two buttons: 'Save' and 'Cancel', with 'Save' highlighted with a red box.

\_\_ h. Click **Add Case**, then select **HR**.

The screenshot shows the 'IBM Business Automation Workflow Case Client' interface. At the top, the title bar reads 'IBM Business Automation Workflow Case Client'. On the right side of the title bar are icons for user profile ('author1'), menu ('three horizontal lines'), and help ('question mark'). Below the title bar, the navigation bar has 'Cases' and 'Work' tabs, with 'Cases' being the active tab. In the main content area, there is a large button labeled 'Add Case' with a small upward arrow icon above it, and below it is a box labeled 'HR'. Both the 'Add Case' button and the 'HR' box are highlighted with a red border. To the left of the main content area, there is a search bar with dropdown menus for 'Added On' (set to '5/2/2019') and 'Search' (with 'Advanced Search' link). To the right, a message says 'No items to display'. At the bottom of the screen, a status bar displays the date and time: '5/2/2019, 4:25 PM - 1 process roles were found.'

\_\_ i. Click **Add**.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Case' dialog box for the 'HR' category. The title bar of the dialog box reads 'IBM Business Automation Workflow Case Client'. The navigation bar at the top of the dialog box shows 'Cases' and 'Work' tabs, with 'Work' being the active tab. Below the navigation bar, there is a large button labeled 'Add Case' with a small green plus sign icon above it. To the right of the 'Add Case' button are two buttons: 'Add' and 'Cancel', with the 'Add' button highlighted by a red box. The main content area of the dialog box displays the text 'No properties to display'.

- \_\_ j. A message stating the new case was successfully created is displayed in the bottom status bar. Click **Search** to list the new case.

The screenshot shows the 'IBM Business Automation Workflow Case Client' interface. At the top, there's a header with the title, user profile (author1), and navigation icons. Below the header, the main area has tabs for 'Cases' and 'Work', with 'Cases' being active. A 'Add Case' button is visible. On the left, there's a search section with dropdowns for 'Added On' set to '5/2/2019' and a calendar icon. Two buttons are present: 'Search' (which is highlighted with a red box) and 'Advanced Search'. The main content area displays a message: 'No items to display'. At the bottom of the screen, a status bar shows a log entry: '5/2/2019, 4:33 PM - The new case HRCAS\_HRC\_000000110001 of type HR was successfully created.'

- \_\_ 2. Add a document to the case.

- \_\_ a. Click the title link for the newly added case. The title link for your case might be different.

Title	Added On	Case State	Modified By	Modified On
<a href="#">HRCAS_HRC_000000110001</a>	5/2/2019, 11:59 AM	Working	author1	5/2/2019, 1:08 PM

- \_\_ b. Click **Add** and select **Add document from Local System**.

The screenshot shows the IBM Case Management interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'Cases' and 'Work' tabs, and a specific case identified as 'Case HRCAS\_HRC\_000000110001'. Below the navigation, the case title 'HRCAS\_HRC\_000000110001' is displayed along with its modification details ('Modified: 5/2/2019, 4:33 PM | HR'). There are three tabs: 'Comments', 'Split Case', and 'Documents' (which is currently selected). Under the 'Documents' tab, there are three sub-tabs: 'Activities' and 'History', followed by a message 'No properties to display'. In the center, there's an 'Add' button with an upward arrow, an 'Actions' dropdown, and two other buttons: 'Add Folder' and 'Add Document from Local System' (which is highlighted with a red box). To the right, there are two icons: a grid and a list.

- \_\_ c. In the Add Document window, click the Browse button, and navigate to:  
C:\labfiles\Support files\Ex13\AAA Employment application.pdf
- \_\_ d. Select HR for the document class by clicking the **Class** drop down list, selecting **HR**, then clicking **OK**.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Document' dialog box. In the 'General' section, there's a field 'What do you want to save?' with a dropdown menu set to 'Local document'. Below it is a 'File name:' field containing 'AAA Employment application.pdf', which is also highlighted with a red box. There's a 'Browse...' button next to the file name. A checked checkbox 'Major version' is also visible. In the 'Properties' section, there's a 'Class:' dropdown menu. The menu is open, showing several options: 'Document' (selected and highlighted with a red box), 'Email', and 'HR'. The 'HR' option is also highlighted with a red box.

- \_\_ e. Verify that the correct class and document have been selected. Then, click **Add** to add the document to the case.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Document' dialog box. On the left, there are two sections: 'General' and 'Properties'. In the 'General' section, the 'Save in:' field contains '000000110001', the 'What do you want to save?' dropdown is set to 'Local document', the 'File name:' field shows 'AAA Employment application.pdf' with a 'Browse...' button, and a checked checkbox indicates 'Major version'. In the 'Properties' section, the 'Class:' dropdown is set to 'HR'. Below these, under 'Document', the 'Title:' field contains 'AAA Employment application.pdf'. On the right, the title 'Add Document' is displayed, followed by a descriptive text: 'The values that you enter for the document properties can be used to find the document later.' At the bottom right of the dialog are two buttons: 'Add' and 'Cancel', with 'Add' being highlighted by a red rectangle.

- \_\_ f. The document is listed as part of the case.

\_\_\_ 3. Validate the status of the started activity.

\_\_\_ a. Click the **Activities** tab.

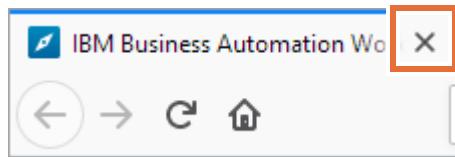
The screenshot shows a web-based application interface for managing cases. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'Cases' and 'Work' tabs, and a specific case identifier 'Case HRCAS\_HRC\_000000110001'. Below the navigation, the case title 'HRCAS\_HRC\_000000110001' is displayed along with a modification timestamp 'Modified: 5/2/2019, 4:33 PM'. A horizontal menu bar contains 'Comments', 'Split Case', 'Documents', 'Activities' (which is highlighted with a red box), and 'History'. Below this is another row with 'Add' and 'Actions' dropdowns, and icons for sorting and filtering. The main content area shows a document titled 'AAA Employment application.pdf' with a PDF icon, modified by 'author1' on '5/2/2019, 5:21 PM'. At the bottom of the main content area, there's a link to 'Home'.

\_\_\_ b. The case reports that the HR process is started.

This screenshot shows the 'Activities' tab of the application. It displays a list of required processes. One process, 'Hiring Request Process', is shown with a green circular icon, indicating it has started. The start date and time are listed as 'Started on 5/15/2019, 12:57 PM'.

You have added a case to the existing HR Case solution and added a document to the new case. This event started the Hiring Request Process.

\_\_\_ c. Close the case window by clicking the X in the tab.



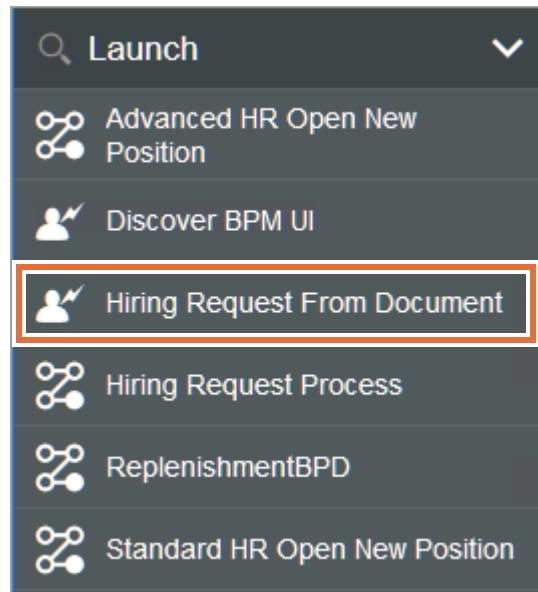
\_\_\_ 4. Verify that the Hiring Request Process is started in Process Portal and that the document is listed in the ECM Document List view.

\_\_\_ a. Open Process Portal.

- \_\_\_ b. Verify that a Submit Hiring Request task is in the Work page.

The Hiring Request Process is started from the manual Start Event.

- \_\_\_ c. Click the **Hiring Request From Document** startable service.



The page might take a minute to load. The AAA Employment application.pdf document appears in the list. Your document list might look different.

Hiring Request From Document

Name	Last Modified	Version	
AAA Employment application.pdf	5/2/2019	1.0	
CmAcmCaseActivitySweep	4/27/2019	1.0	
CmAcmCaseHealthAnalysis	4/27/2019	1.0	
CmAcmCaseOperations	4/27/2019	1.0	
CmAcmCaseOperationsComponentDefinition	4/27/2019	3.0	
CmAcmEventHandler	4/27/2019	1.0	
CmAcmRuleDeploymentAndOperations	4/27/2019	1.0	
CmAcmRuleOperationsComponentDefinition	4/27/2019	3.0	
Detail Deployment Log	4/30/2019	5.0	
Detail Deployment Log	4/30/2019	4.0	

OK



## Troubleshooting

If the AAA Employment application.pdf document does not display in the list, you can click **Load More...** to display more documents. You can then sort the documents by name.

- \_\_\_ d. Click **OK** to close the service.

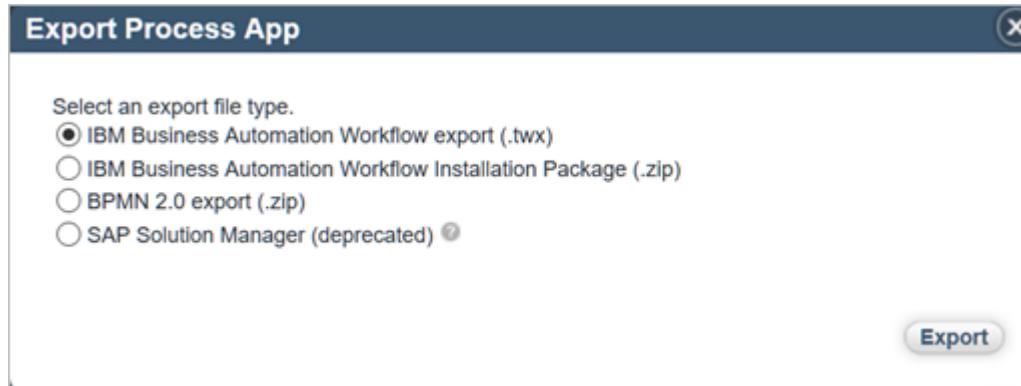
You have completed this exercise.

## Part 6: Export the process application

Now that you have completed all exercises in this course, you might want to consider saving your work for future reference. This section covers exporting your process application. After you export

your process application, you can optionally copy it from the Downloads folder to your personal IBM Box account. For information regarding Box, follow this link: <https://ibm.box.com>.

- \_\_\_ 1. Create a snapshot
    - \_\_\_ a. Return to the classic Workflow Center.
    - \_\_\_ b. Click the **HR Recruitment Process** process application.
    - \_\_\_ c. Click **Create New Snapshot** on the right side.
- 
- \_\_\_ d. Enter **WB828Solution** for the name.
  - \_\_\_ e. Click **Create**.
- \_\_\_ 2. Export the application. Exporting the application also exports the toolkit that it depends on.
    - \_\_\_ a. Click **Export** next to the **WB828Solution** snapshot.
    - \_\_\_ b. In the **Export Process App** window, click **Export**.



- \_\_\_ c. Click **OK** to save the file. The application is saved to the default folder, which is the downloads directory.
- \_\_\_ d. Verify that the application is listed to the downloads directory.

This concludes the solution export.

In the first part of the exercise, you modified an existing process to set up a document start event. You created the event subscription and verified the user-generated settings. You then created a coach and tested the event subscription. You proved that the document was sent as part of the start event output variable.

You then created an ECM server to point to the Case Manager target object store and reconfigured the BPM Document List view to show the new object store. As part of building a simple Case solution, you attached the Hiring Request Process from the BPM solution as an activity in the Case. Then, you tested the document viewer and integration by running the Case and adding a document to the Case. To verify the integration, you viewed the Submit Hiring Request task in the Work page. To verify the document viewer, you displayed the new document in the Document List view.

You have completed all exercises in this course.

## End of exercise



IBM Training



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 2019.